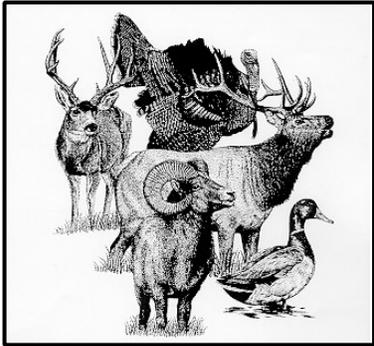


STATE OF WASHINGTON

# 2020 Game Status and Trend Report



Washington  
Department of  
**FISH and  
WILDLIFE**

**AN OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

**2020 GAME STATUS AND TREND REPORT**

**July 1, 2019 – June 30, 2020**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife  
1111 Washington Street, SE  
Olympia, WA 98501

**STATE OF WASHINGTON**

**Jay Inslee  
Governor**

**WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE**

**Dr. Kelly Susewind  
Director**

**WILDLIFE PROGRAM**

**Eric Gardner  
Director**

**GAME DIVISION**

**Anis Aoude  
Division Manager**

This Program Receives Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration, Project W-96-R, Statewide Wildlife Management.

This report should be cited as:

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2020. 2020 Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Deer</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Blue Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone.....	2
Columbia Plateau Mule Deer Management Zone.....	8
East Columbia Gorge Mule Deer Management Zone.....	15
East Slope Cascades Mule Deer Management Zone.....	19
Naches Mule Deer Management Zone.....	25
Northern Rocky Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone.....	29
Okanogan Highlands Mule Deer Management Zone.....	32
Blue Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	35
Columbia Basin White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	39
North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	42
Okanogan Highlands White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	45
Palouse White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	48
Selkirk White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	53
Islands Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	57
North Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	60
Olympic Peninsula Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	64
South Cascade Mountain Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	68
Willapa Hills Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	74
<b>Elk</b> .....	<b>80</b>
Blue Mountains Elk Herd.....	81
Colockum Elk Herd.....	89
Mount Saint Helens Elk Herd.....	98
North Cascade Elk Herd.....	109
North Rainier Elk Herd.....	118
Olympic Elk Herd.....	131
Selkirk Elk Herd.....	142
South Rainier Elk Herd.....	155
Willapa Hills Elk Herd.....	165
Yakima Elk Herd.....	174
<b>Mountain Goat</b> .....	<b>185</b>
Region 2, Chelan County.....	186
Region 2, Methow.....	193
Region 3, Blazed Ridge, Bumping River, Naches Pass.....	196
Region 4, Mt. Baker and Boulder River North Areas.....	200
Region 5, Goat Rocks, Smith Creek, Mt. St. Helens.....	205
Region 6, Olympic Mountains.....	212
<b>Bighorn Sheep</b> .....	<b>218</b>
Region 1, Blue Mountains.....	219
Region 1, Hall Mountain and Vulcan Mountain.....	226
Region 1, Lincoln Cliffs.....	233
Region 2, Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin.....	239
Region 2, Swakane, Chelan Butte, and Manson.....	246
Region 3, Quilomene, Cleman Mtn., Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Tieton.....	257

<b>Moose</b> .....	<b>264</b>
Statewide Summary .....	265
<b>Cougar</b> .....	<b>270</b>
Statewide Summary.....	271
<b>Black Bear</b> .....	<b>278</b>
Statewide Summary.....	279
<b>Band-Tailed Pigeon and Mourning Dove</b> .....	<b>287</b>
Statewide Summary.....	288
<b>Waterfowl</b> .....	<b>297</b>
Breeding Populations and Production .....	298
Winter Populations and Harvest.....	320
<b>Wild Turkey</b> .....	<b>354</b>
Statewide Summary.....	355
<b>Pheasant</b> .....	<b>362</b>
Statewide Summary.....	363
<b>Chukar and Gray Partridge</b> .....	<b>369</b>
Statewide Summary.....	370
<b>Quail</b> .....	<b>373</b>
Statewide Summary.....	374
<b>Grouse</b> .....	<b>378</b>
Statewide Summary.....	379
<b>Private Lands Access</b> .....	<b>387</b>
Statewide Summary.....	388
<b>Human-Wildlife Interaction</b> .....	<b>394</b>
Statewide Summary.....	395

# Deer

## Blue Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist  
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

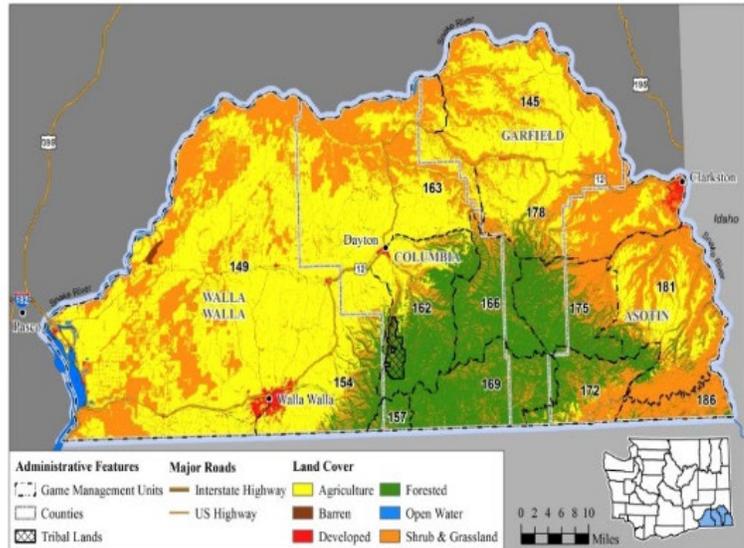
The Blue Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone (MDMZ) is located in southeast Washington and consists of 13 GMUs (145, 149, 154, 157, 162, 163, 166, 169, 172, 175, 178, 181, and 186; Figure 1), with GMU 157 being closed to human entry with no mule deer harvest opportunity.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on abundance and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does in predominantly agricultural areas and 20-24 bucks:100 does in predominantly public land units.

### Population Surveys

Up until 2012, surveys were conducted following sightability protocols (procedure to statistically estimate a population in the survey area) in small geographic areas to obtain sufficient counts of deer for ratio estimates of fawns and bucks in the population, but these counts were not sufficient to develop population estimates. During 2012-2014, we increased the geographic area of surveys to obtain sub-population estimates in large GMUs or GMU groups. Using the results from these surveys, priority survey areas were identified based on suspected deer movements, similar harvest statistics, and generalized geographic boundaries, and have focused 2017 and 2018 surveys in the area of greatest winter mule deer concentrations. This area is generally north of State Hwy 12, from Alpowa Creek across District 3 to Wallula Junction. While we had initially planned for 3 years of abundance estimate surveys, consistent results from the first 2 large-scale surveys indicated the survey methodology was sound and did not require further verification. We will likely conduct future survey efforts on a 5-7 year rotation in conjunction with use of integrated population models (IPM), which are currently being investigated.



**Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Blue Mountains MDMZ.**

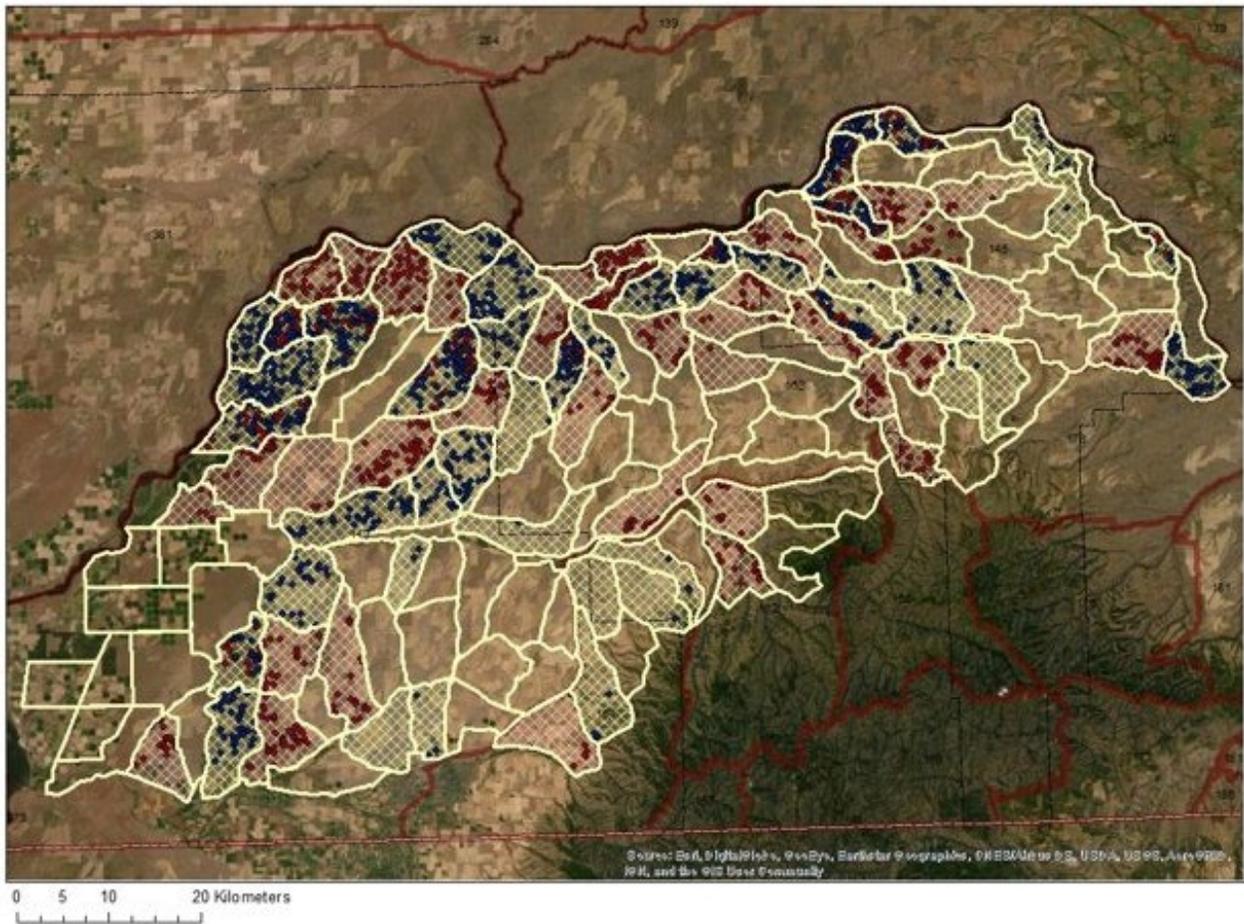


Figure 2. Mule Deer survey subunits (light outline) and subunits surveyed (cross-hatching) in 2017 (red) and 2018 (blue). Each dot represents a deer group.

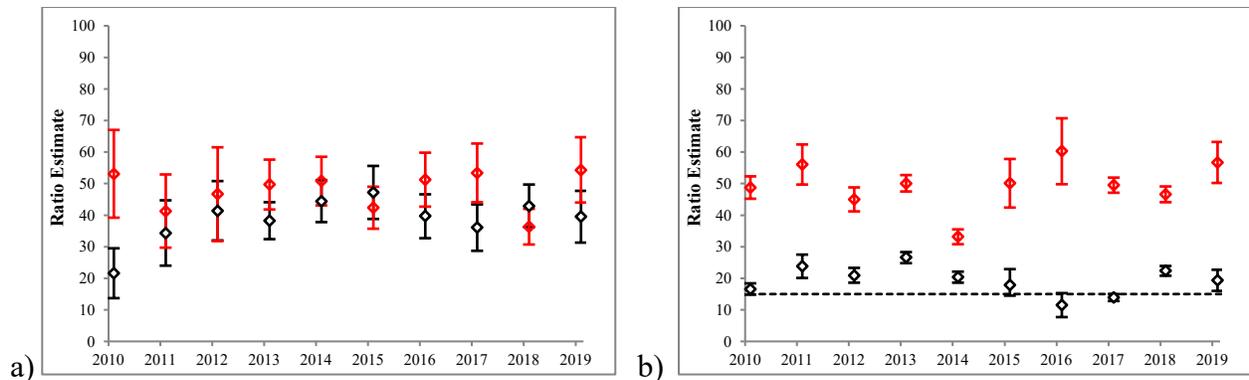
### *Chronology of recent surveys*

December 2015-2016: Post-hunt road surveys for ratio estimates across GMUs with road access and open habitats. Counted 822 and 584 mule deer in 2015 and 2016, estimated 12 and 14 bucks:100 does and 60 and 50 fawns:100 does, respectively.

December 2017: Post-hunt aerial sightability surveys in western, northcentral, and northeast portions of the District. Counted 8,221 mule deer in 1,141 groups across 55 of 139 subunits. Estimated population of 18,368 mule deer (95% CI = 15,728 - 22,293), with estimated ratio of 14.1 bucks:100 does (95% CI = 11.2-17.0) and 49.6 fawns:100 does (95% CI = 43.3-56.0).

December 2018: Post-hunt aerial sightability survey, survey area consistent with 2017 surveys. Counted 7,287 mule deer in 1,032 groups across 44 of 139 subunits. Estimated population of 8,415 mule deer (95% CI = 15,744 - 22,224), with estimated ratio of 22.6 bucks:100 does (95% CI = 18.1-27.0) and 47.0 fawns:100 does (95% CI = 41.2-52.8).

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

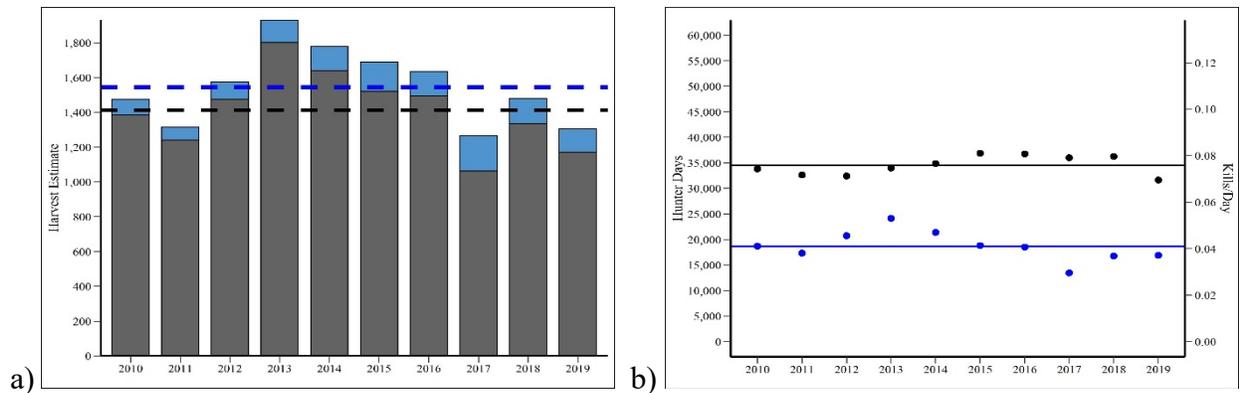


**Figure 3. Estimates of buck (black) and fawn (red) ratios per 100 does for, (a) pre-hunt (ground-based) and (b) post-hunt (ground and aerial) surveys in the Blue Mountains MDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates from 2010-2019 general seasons (Figure 4a) have been variable over that 10-year time frame but exhibit a recent 7-year downward trend. While hunter effort (hunter days; Figure 3b) has remained consistent, harvest rate (kills/day; Figure 3b) has mirrored recent downward trends in total harvest. Some of this downward trend could be related to increased antlerless permits being offered in GMUs 145 and 149 putting pressure on the doe segment of the population. For example, in GMU 145, we went from 75 permits offered in 2012, to 155 permits in 2016, and in GMU 149, we went from 0 permits to 155 permits over the same time period; however, these permit increases resulted in approximately 70 more antlerless deer being harvested per year, which on a population level is likely to have very little effect. These GMUs exhibited improving harvest metrics through 2013, along with an increase in deer damage complaints, which prompted the increase in antlerless permits. Hunter success and harvest per unit effort (HPUE), although having recently declined in those 2 GMUs, remains relatively high, but antlerless permit numbers may need to be reduced if the current downward trend continues. Hunter success and HPUE were stable in both GMUs for the 2019 season, maintaining a consistent level in GMU 145 and showing a stable recovery following a declining trend in GMU 149. GMU 149 on average accounts for 33% of the total District mule deer harvest, and changes in this GMU have the greatest impact on the overall trends across the District. It is important to note that hunter days represent time hunting for both white-tailed and mule deer, but kills/day represent mule deer harvest in the zone and estimates are likely to be biased lower than actual harvest rates.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 4. Harvest estimates (columns) and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General BM Zone Harvest (gray) and General + Permit BM Zone Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates (points) and 10-yr means (solid lines) for hunter days (black) and harvest/day (blue); in the Blue Mountains MDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for mule deer herds in the Blue Mountains MDMZ. We are currently trying to maintain 50 radio-collared does across the recent population survey area, which should provide information on doe survival as well as identifying range and movement patterns. We identified high mortality during the first full winter of collar deployments, which we suspect was related to severe late winter conditions resulting in poor body condition, capture-related stress, and predation. We suspect this was an unusual convergence of events and expect to see higher doe survival rates for the duration of the radio-collars' performance (approx. 4 years). Preliminary results show a yearly survival rate of approximately 90% (from each June through the following May). During February 2020, we re-deployed 11 collars retrieved from mortalities and currently have 40 working collars on mule deer across District 3.

In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of mule deer mortality include predators such as cougars, coyotes, wolves, and black bears, and to a lesser extent, bobcats, golden eagles, and domestic dogs. Collisions with vehicles, over-winter starvation, disease, and poaching can also be significant causes of mortality. While these mortality sources may influence population abundance, particularly in the forested habitats, habitat condition and availability likely have the greatest impact to mule deer populations, particularly here in the Blue Mountains MDMZ where most of the deer population at lower elevation is likely to be summer-range limited.

## Habitat

Limited habitat is the major impediment to increasing deer numbers and hunting opportunity within the Blue Mountains MDMZ. The Blue Mountains MDMZ has been altered by landscape changes including conversion to croplands, wildfire suppression and burning, road construction, invasion of noxious weeds, extensive wind power development, and urban-suburban development. Solar development is another emerging threat to habitat, with over 2,000 acres proposed for development in Garfield County. Although no single factor has had a direct, large-scale effect on mule deer populations in the Blue Mountains, the cumulative effects of such alterations have likely been detrimental to mule deer habitat and populations over time.

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

The agricultural damage prevention program managed by WDFW changed approximately 10 years ago, with responsibilities being shifted from the Enforcement Program to the Wildlife Program. 2014 saw the institution of “damage tags” which must be purchased through the licensing program. Qualifying landowners are allowed to 2 free kill permits, with the requirement of reporting directly to the Conflict Specialist, and are the predominant tags issued in damage situations. Any additional permits are issued as damage permits with the requirement that the landowner, lease holder, or their designee purchase a damage tag and report their harvest through the licensing system. Conflict biologists reported 19 hunters successfully filling kill permits between July 2019 and March 2020, including a mix of mule deer and white-tailed deer. Twelve hunters reported hunting their damage tag, with 11 harvesting a deer, and 6 of these were mule deer. Most hunts occurred in GMU 149 and 154 in areas where there would be very little hunting opportunity otherwise, such as in the winery and orchard areas around Walla Walla and Burbank.

## **Management Concerns**

Although recent harvest trends show some variability, population survey results indicate the mule deer population is apparently stable in the Blue Mountains MDMZ, and the biggest management concerns are habitat alteration and effects of extreme climatic events (i.e., drought and winter conditions). The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) acres across the zone have probably played the largest role in sustaining the mule deer population in this agriculture-dominated landscape, but CRP acreages have been declining, and incidental information indicates significant acreages will be removed from the program to be farmed in the next few years. Winter range along the breaks of the Snake and Grande Ronde Rivers is probably secure in the short-term, but expansion of wind and solar energy development, expansion of orchards and other agriculture on the south side of the Snake River, and gradual development of estates along both river valleys indicates that this range faces threats in the long-term. With the majority of mule deer habitat being in private ownership, the challenges for WDFW to protect the long-term security of mule deer in SE Washington are difficult. Supporting the CRP program in the Farm Bill and pursuing other conservation opportunities, such as conservation easements and habitat restoration, are a few of the actions WDFW can undertake to maintain habitat for mule deer across the District. A small but significant portion of mule deer reside in the mountain units, where long-term harvest trends show a generally declining population. Some of this is likely due to habitat changes brought about by fire suppression, but recent wildfire activity, controlled burns by the USFW, and forest thinning projects on State and Federal lands may help improve habitat conditions. However, we have yet to see a population response to these habitat alterations. We are continuing to monitor the mountain segment of the population through harvest metrics while exploring new methods for population monitoring.

## **Management Conclusions**

Mule deer populations in the Blue Mountains MDMZ are currently at management objective based on the 10-year mean for post-hunt buck:doe ratio, and the 2019 surveys documented a ratio within the objective range (15-19 bucks/100 does post-hunt). Fawn:doe ratios, while highly variable throughout the different habitats of the District, remain within the range that supports a stable to increasing population (40-60 fawns/100 does), assuming good over-winter fawn survival from the

## **Deer Status and Trend Report 2020**

time of surveys in December until spring green-up and average adult doe survival within the population. General season antlerless opportunity is fairly limited, and since population abundance is most sensitive to doe survival, managing antlerless permits is one of the few tools available to influence population changes. Available population survey and harvest data indicate stable populations where habitat availability and quality allow.

## Columbia Plateau Mule Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist  
DEVON COMSTOCK, Wildlife Biologist  
SEAN Q. DOUGHERTY, Wildlife Biologist  
JASON FIDORRA, Wildlife Biologist  
EMILY JEFFREYS, Wildlife Biologist  
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist  
ELLA ROWAN, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Columbia Plateau MDMZ is located in central-eastern Washington and consists of 21 GMUs (127, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 248, 254, 260, 262, 266, 269, 272, 278, 284, 290, 371, 372, 373, 379, and 381; Figure 1).

This MDMZ is dominated by a mix of uncultivated shrub and grassland, and agriculture. Crops consist of a mixture of dryland and irrigated farming. Dryland crops are predominantly wheat while irrigated crops are much more diverse; including crops commonly foraged upon by mule deer such as orchards, wheat, alfalfa, and corn.

This MDMZ encompasses about 16,500 square miles and approximately 3,000 (18%) are in state and federal ownership, much of which is open to public hunting.

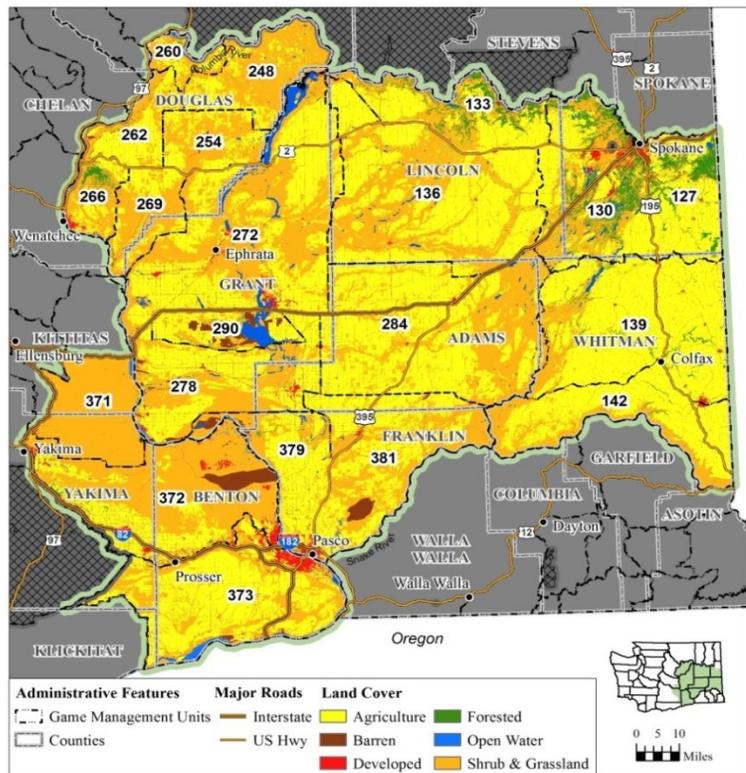


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Columbia Basin MDMZ.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to evaluate population status using abundance surveys and harvest trend data, and to maintain a stable population. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks per 100 does. Quality Deer hunts in the Desert Subarea (GMU 290) are the exception, where post-hunt population management objectives are for a sex ratio of 30 bucks per 100 does via limited-entry drawing permit opportunities.

## Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout most of the Columbia Plateau MDMZ at varying densities. Highest densities are seasonally associated with irrigated cropland with adjacent shrub-steppe or riparian habitat. Lowest densities are associated within large monotypic blocks of either dryland agricultural crops or uncultivated ground. While no estimates of mule deer abundance exist for the entire zone, estimates are available for portions of this MDMZ where higher densities occur (Figure 2). These subherds loosely represent expected population segments within this MDMZ.

### *Odessa Subherd*

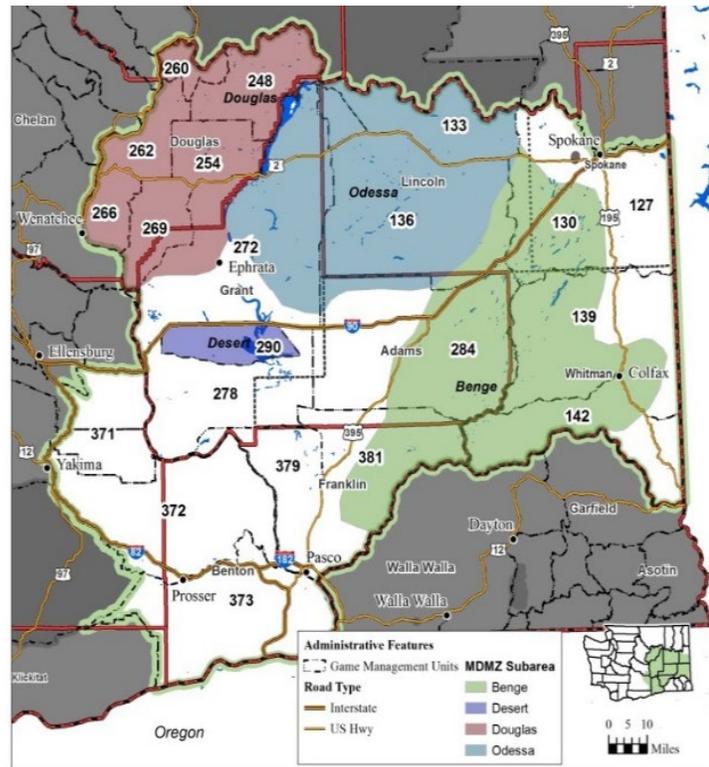
Odessa Subherd population estimates from aerial sightability surveys conducted from 2012-2014 and 2019 resulted in population estimates ranging from 10,980 to 13,582 deer (Figure 3).

Buck to doe ratios based on annual ground surveys between 2010 and 2019 have been above management objectives every year except 2016, but most bucks observed are yearlings (Figure 4). The decline in buck to doe ratios observed in 2016 is likely due to low recruitment of fawns from 2015 that was associated with drought conditions. The post-season buck population is highly dependent on yearlings. Fawn to doe ratios based on ground surveys have been above 60 fawns per 100 does, except in 2010 and 2015 (Figure 4).

The low fawn to doe ratio in 2015 was probably due to the 2015 drought reducing fawn survival. The lower than average fawn ratio in 2010 could have been a lingering effect of the two back-to-back hard winters of 2007-2008 and 2008-2009. It also could simply be a bi-product of being the first year post-season ground surveys were conducted in this sub-herd.

### *Benge Subherd*

Benge Subherd population estimates from aerial sightability surveys conducted from 2009-2011 and 2015 have ranged from 11,990 to 13,589 (Figure 5). Estimates of buck to doe ratios based on ground surveys have been above management objectives every year except 2016. However, like the Odessa Subherd, the majority of bucks observed were yearlings (Figure 6). The decline in the buck to doe ratio estimates observed in 2016 was likely due in part to decreased fawn survival in 2015, presumably associated with drought conditions. Fawn to doe ratio estimates based on ground surveys have remained relatively stable with a 10-yr average of 63 fawns per 100 does (range = 56– 74; Figure 6).



**Figure 2. Subherd area boundaries for post-hunt aerial mule deer population surveys in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ.**

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

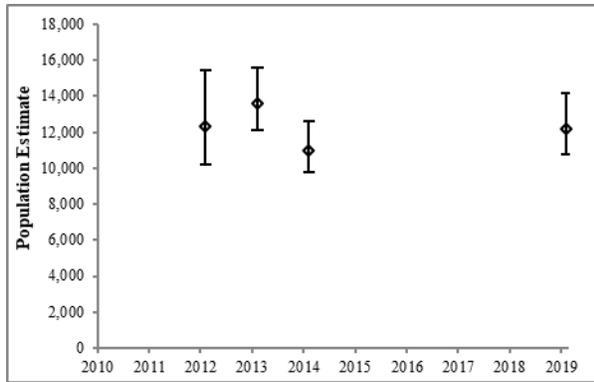


Figure 3. Abundance estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Odessa Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010-2019.

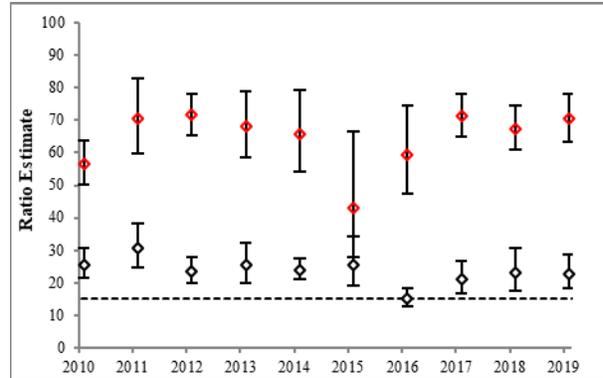


Figure 4. Fawn:doe (red) and buck:doe (black) ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from ground-based surveys of the Odessa Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010-2019.

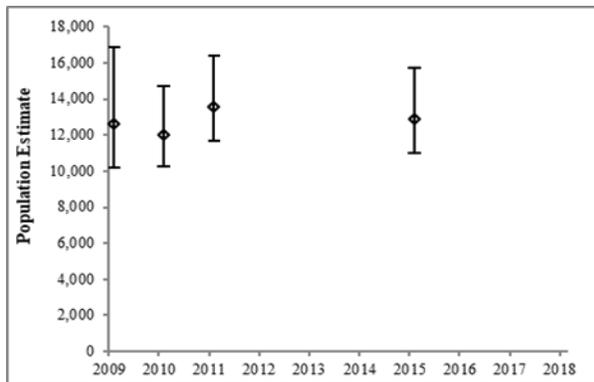


Figure 5. Abundance estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Benge Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2009 - 2018.

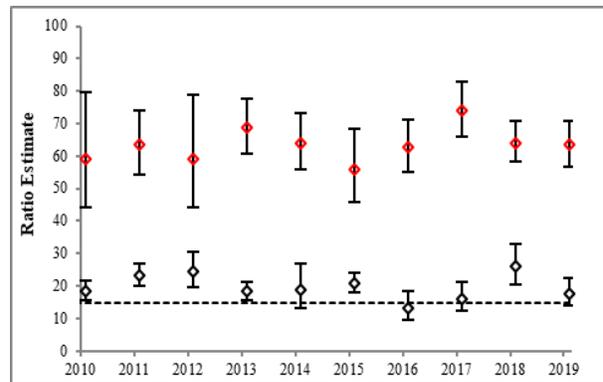


Figure 6. Fawn:doe (red) and buck:doe (black) ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from ground-based surveys of the Benge Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010 - 2019.

### *Desert Unit (GMU 290)*

Desert Unit (GMU 290) buck to doe ratio estimates have been at, or above management objectives since 2006 (range = 30 - 55 bucks per 100 does; Figure 7), except in 2017 when the estimate decreased to 24. Fawn to doe ratios have been low relative to other populations within the zone (range = 29 - 58 fawns per 100 does; Figure 8). Aerial surveys were conducted in 2019, and estimates were consistent with previous survey results.

### *Douglas Subherd*

Douglas Subherd buck to doe ratio estimates have been at, or above, management objectives since 2010 (average = 22:100; Figure 10). Most bucks classified during these surveys are in the juvenile age class because most legal bucks are harvested each year due to open cover and high road densities. In areas where landowners restrict access to large expanses of habitat, numbers of older age-class bucks are more abundant. Fawn to doe ratio estimates have been stable over that same period (average = 64:100; Figure 10). Post-hunt ratios are estimated from annual ground-based composition surveys conducted along established routes within the subherd. The first comprehensive post-hunt aerial survey of mule deer in the Douglas Subherd was conducted in

2017 and resulted in a population estimate of 12,860 mule deer (90% CI = 10,299-16,735). A second year of aerial abundance surveys estimated 15,254 deer in 2018 (90% CI=12,145-19,975). Ground surveys will continue to generate annual post-hunt estimates for buck to doe and fawn to doe ratios, with surveys for abundance estimates planned to occur on 3-5 year intervals.

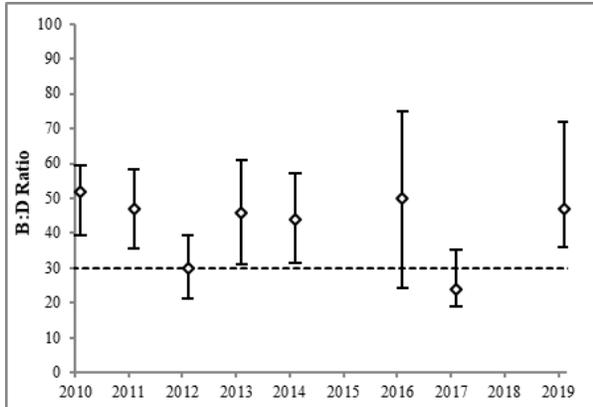


Figure 7. Buck:doe ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Desert Unit in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010 - 2019.

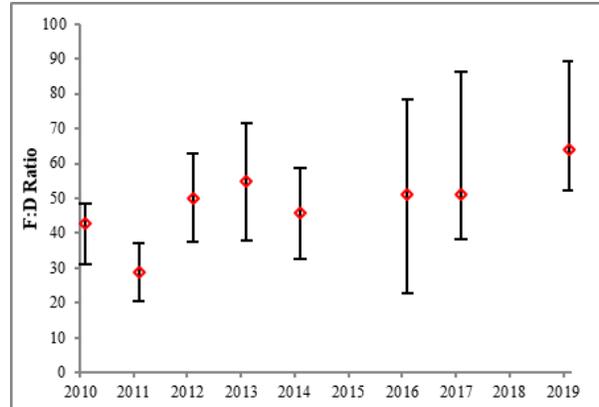


Figure 8. Fawn:doe ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Desert Unit in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010 - 2019.

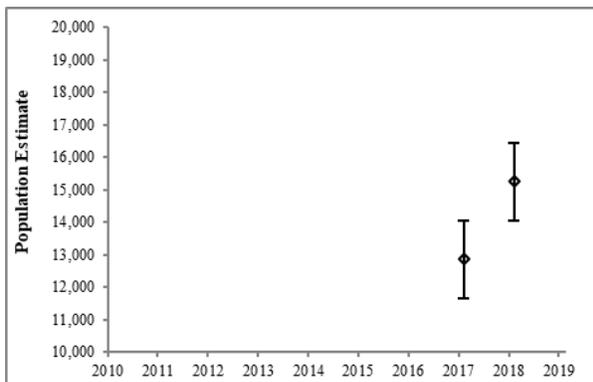


Figure 9. Abundance estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Douglas Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010 - 2019.

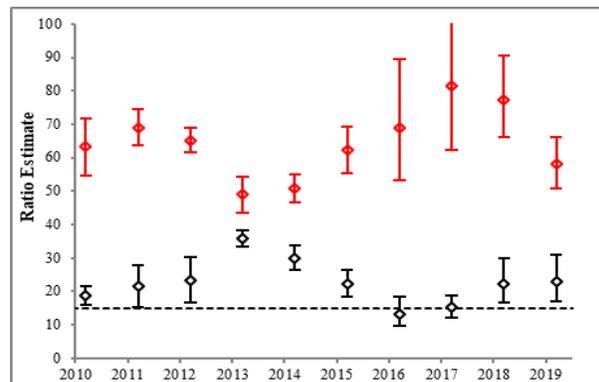
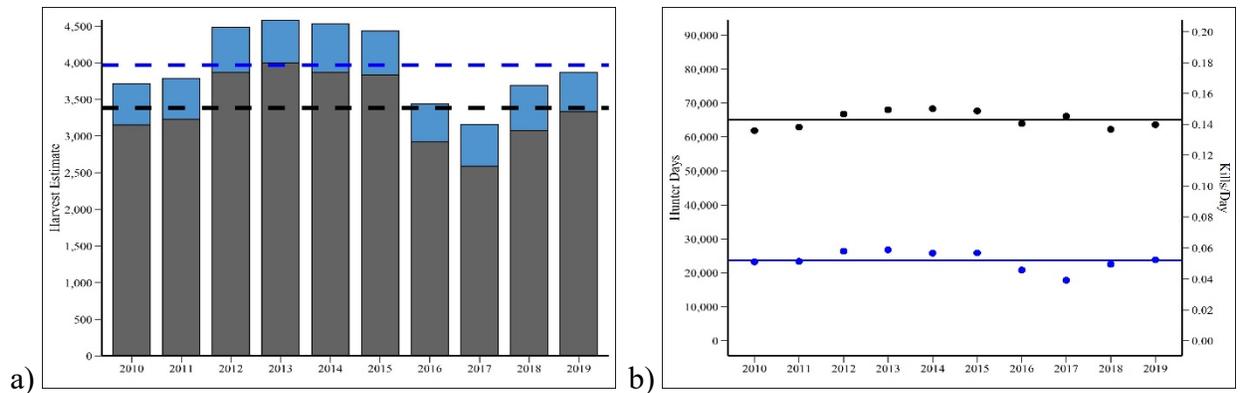


Figure 10. Fawn:doe (red) and buck:doe (black) ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from ground-based surveys of the Douglas Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010-2019.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

More mule deer are harvested in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ than in any other zone and harvest has been stable to increasing over the past decade except for 2016 and 2017 (Figure 11a). The decline in 2016 harvest was likely due to poor fawn recruitment in 2015 associated with drought conditions. However, there were fewer hunters, which may have resulted in fewer deer being harvested as well. Measures of hunter effort in the zone have generally been stable during the past 10 years (Figure 11b). Estimates of hunter effort (i.e., hunter days; Figure 11b) in this zone are not mule deer specific and include days spent hunting white-tailed deer. Because harvest data are specific to mule deer, kills/day estimates are consequently biased low.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 11. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue) in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

Field studies conducted in the eastern portion of this zone between 2000 and 2008 indicated annual survival ( $\hat{s} = 0.92$ , 95% CI = 0.91 – 0.93), pregnancy ( $\hat{p} = 0.96$ , 90% CI = 0.91-1.0), and fetal rates ( $\hat{f} = 1.44$ , 90% CI = 1.20-1.68) of adult female mule deer were sufficient to maintain stable populations (WDFW 2016). Cause-specific mortality for radio-marked juvenile mule deer (30 marked as neonates, 35 marked at 6 months of age) indicated legal hunting and coyotes were the most frequent sources of mortality ( $n = 28$ ). Juvenile survival rates during the first summer ( $\hat{s} = 0.52$ ) and the first winter (fawns transitioning into the yearling age class;  $\hat{s} = .90$ ) were sufficient to maintain stable populations (Johnstone-Yellin et al. 2009, WDFW 2016).

While not observed during the field studies, other sources of mule deer mortality likely include predation (not only coyotes), collisions with vehicles, perishing in irrigation canals, and poaching. Predator species living within this zone include cougars, bobcats, black bears, coyotes, golden eagles, and domestic dogs. Availability of suitable habitat, disease events and other factors will influence survival, pregnancy rates, and fetal rates. Therefore, results from former studies are not necessarily indicative of the status of the current population.

## Habitat

Loss of important habitat, particularly shrub-steppe, riparian, and wet meadow habitat, is the most important issue facing wildlife managers in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ. Land conversion is the most obvious source of habitat loss, but in this zone, wildfires have become more frequent and more intense in recent years. These fires often result in a rapid invasion of exotic plant species such as cheatgrass, which perpetuates more fire. Restoration of native vegetation requires intensive, expensive, long-term effort to be successful. In some areas of the zone where crop fields have been enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP), the increase in associated cover and introduction of beneficial plant species may partially mitigate losses of shrub-steppe, especially important during fawning season.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Mule deer in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ are largely migratory and often stage in large numbers on the way to, and at, the wintering grounds along the Snake River breaks and the Wilson Creek area. These large congregations are cause for concern from wheat farmers, although research suggests crop depredation by large ungulates does not influence grain yield, provided it occurs before the joint stage when plants begin to invest in their reproductive phase (Austin and Urness 1995, Dunphy et al. 1982). However, grazing on alfalfa and hay fields does have the potential to reduce crop production (Austin et al. 1998). Currently, five Deer Areas with additional permit opportunities exist within this zone to address impacts associated with these congregations (Figure 12). Nuisance damage in suburban areas can also be a problem, and WDFW provides additional antlerless hunting opportunities to address this issue. The WDFW Wildlife Conflict staff work with producers to provide technical assistance in both lethal and non-lethal control of deer on agricultural lands, including orchards and vineyards with high value crops favored by deer.

## Management Concerns

As previously discussed, habitat loss and habitat degradation are management concerns in this area. While expansion of agricultural crops is currently low relative to historical rates throughout much of this zone, habitat conversion through urban sprawl and small ranch development is slowly taking a toll. Loss of lands enrolled in CRP programs due to Federal budgets and county caps could drastically reduce available habitat in this zone. Additionally, recent changes to the Federal Farm Bill may allow for cattle grazing and hay harvest of CRP lands. Those changes could negatively affect wildlife by reducing forage and cover, as well as having other impacts from associated infrastructure developments. Impacts from wildfires vary depending upon the type of habitat burned, overall size of the area burned, season of burn, and intensity of the burn. Short-term impacts may include reduced habitat suitability, which is particularly damaging during the summer fawning season and/or when precipitation fails to initiate fall green-up and animals are unable to increase nutritional reserves needed to meet the demand of a harsh winter. Areas with older shrub-steppe habitat and good species diversity are limited and declining annually due to fires and housing development. High-value shrub-steppe habitat can take over 50 years to develop, and combating encroachment by invasive species is a difficult and expensive battle once intact habitat burns.

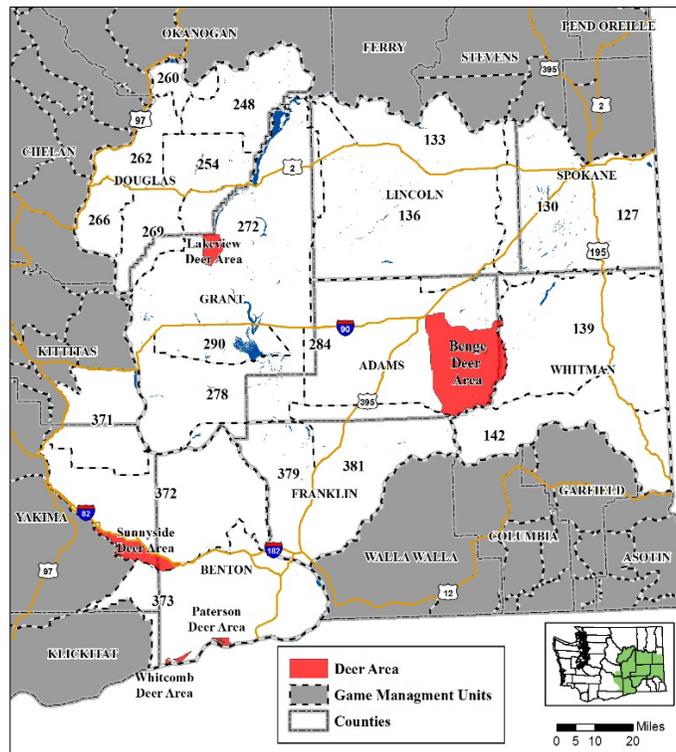


Figure 12. Deer Areas within the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2019.

## Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ are currently at management objective based on buck to doe ratio estimates. Demographic and survey data indicate stable populations between years. Zone-wide harvest appears to be recovering from the decline observed in 2016 and 2017.

## Literature Cited

- Austin, D. D., P. J. Urness, and D. Duersch. 1998. Alfalfa hay crop loss due to mule deer depredation. *Journal of Range Management* 51:29-31.
- Austin, D. D. and P. J. Urness. 1995. Wild Ungulate depredation on winter wheat: effects on grain yield. *Great Plains Wildlife Damage Control Workshop Proceedings*. Paper 422:51-55.
- Dunphy, D. J., M. E. McDaniel, and E. C. Holt. 1982. Effect of forage utilization on wheat grain yield. *Crop Science* 22:106-109.
- Johnstone-Yellin, T. L., L. A. Shipley, W. L. Myers, and H. S. Robinson. 2009. To twin or not to twin? Trade-offs in litter size and fawn survival in mule deer. *Journal of Mammalogy* 90:453–460.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State Mule Deer Management Plan, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA. 144 p. [2016 WA State Mule Deer Management Plan](#)

## East Columbia Gorge Mule Deer Management Zone

CARLY WICKHEM, Wildlife Biologist  
STEFANIE BERGH, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The East Columbia Gorge Mule Deer Management Zone (MDMZ), located in south central Washington, is the smallest of the seven mule deer management zones and consists of two GMUs: 382 and 388 (Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2014).

### Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ with the highest densities observed January through April throughout the low-elevation winter ranges. Post-hunt aerial surveys conducted in December of 2019 resulted in a buck:doe ratio estimate of 16:100 (95% CI = 10–21,  $n = 2,084$ ), which is within the management objective. The post-hunt fawn:doe ratio estimate for 2019 was 58:100 (95% CI = 45–71,  $n = 2,084$ ), which is a decrease from the previous two years of surveys that observed 64 fawns:100 does in 2017 and 62 fawns:100 does in 2018.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

For the first year since 2015, estimated harvest in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ increased, though estimates are still well-below the 10-year average (Figure 2a). Estimates from 2016-2018 indicated a decline in harvest (Figure 2a) that likely reflected, in part, decreased hunter participation and effort (Figure 2b), fewer antlerless permits offered, and population declines within the zone. After seeing declines in 2016 and 2017, estimates of kills/day were up in 2018 and 2019, with 2019 numbers approaching the 10-year average (Figure 2b). The 2019 increase in harvest is likely the result of increased hunter participation and effort and was potentially aided by the slight increase in population.

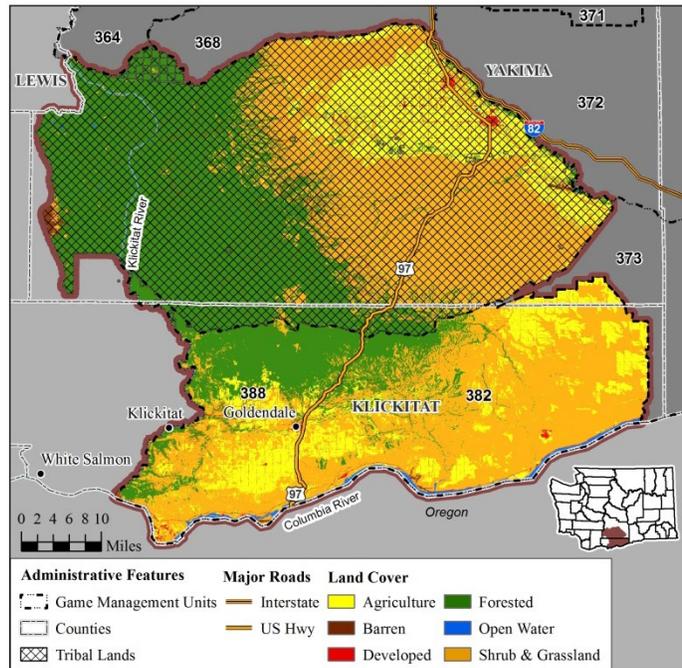
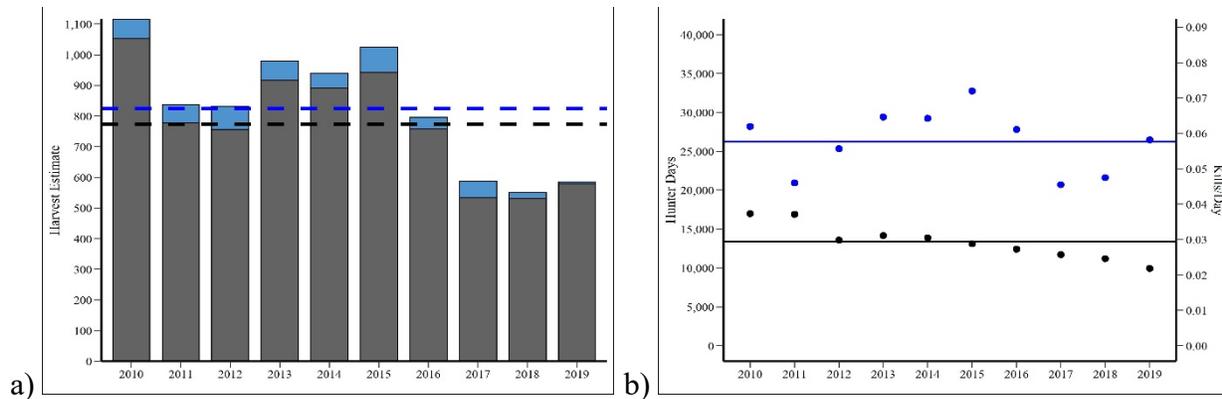


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

There are no current data on annual survival rates of mule deer in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. In addition to legal hunting, common mortality sources include disease, predation, and deer-vehicle collisions. Lice infestations and hair loss syndrome have been documented in mule deer (Bernatowicz et al. 2011) and likely contribute to declines in mule deer numbers. Common predator species include cougar, bobcat, black bear, and coyote.

The winter of 2016-17 was very severe with persistent snow down to Columbia River level (lowest elevations of the MDMZ) from December through February, making forage unavailable in key wintering habitat. As a result, both population and harvest estimates dropped in 2017 and 2018. The three following winters were mild to average, except for the late winter/early spring of 2019, which had several large snowfall events and persistent cold temperatures into April. Despite the mild winter of 2019-20, productivity surveys in spring of 2020 showed a fawn:adult ratio of 42:100, which is below the 10-year average of 55:100. The annual post-hunt aerial surveys scheduled for December 2020 will continue to monitor the population as it hopefully recovers from the severe winter of 2016-17.

In the summer of 2017, an outbreak of Adenovirus Hemorrhagic Disease (AHD) was confirmed in the area just east of Goldendale in both GMUs 382 and 388. High rates of fawn mortality were observed, which is typical with this disease. This type of AHD is specific to deer and has occurred in other states, including Oregon and California. Given the relative commonness of AHD, the disease has probably been present in Washington before but was not detected. The last confirmed report of AHD in the Goldendale area was in September 2017.

## Habitat

The East Columbia Gorge MDMZ has experienced extensive alternative energy development and agricultural land conversion in recent years. Electricity generated by wind power currently is one of the fastest growing alternative energy sources in the region with large wind power sites already in operation along the Columbia River. Despite being thought of as a “green” energy source, wind farms reduce and fragment critical habitat (Hebblewhite 2008, Fargione et al. 2012), especially in the winter range of mule deer in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. In addition, several solar farm proposals in the area are in various stages of permitting. These operations typically include tall

fencing and vegetation damage, resulting in complete habitat loss (Lutz et al. 2011). More direct effects on the population have occurred in the form of habitat loss from agricultural conversion and associated roadways necessary to access such development, as well as increased mortality from vehicle collisions.

### Human-Wildlife Interaction

Agricultural damage to crops such as hay, alfalfa, wheat, berries, and grapes occurs at low levels in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Wildlife Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means to discourage deer including electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers (e.g., bird bangers, critter gitters, and propane cannons), hazing and herding, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd. In 2019-2020, one DPCAs was issued relating to mule deer in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. One kill permit was issued as a result of this DPCA, which did not result in a harvest. In many circumstances, the Department addresses damage complaints by working with landowners to increase access to their property during hunting seasons so that hunters can help to resolve the damage.

### Management Concerns

Deer hairloss syndrome was observed in Klickitat County for the first time in 2000. Hairloss was first documented in GMU 382 in the spring of 2006. Approximately 10% of deer observed during road-based surveys conducted in March 2020 in and around the Klickitat Wildlife Area had noticeable signs of the syndrome, which is above the average observed during spring surveys since 2008 (7.4%). Late 1990s declines in hunter harvest, increases in buck mortality rates, and reduced fawn recruitment all roughly coincide with the onset of the hairloss syndrome. We will continue to monitor for this disease during spring surveys.

Habitat loss is the greatest concern for mule deer in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. Increased land conversion, especially into vineyards, and wind and solar farms have the potential to negatively affect this herd. Not only do developments reduce the amount of available habitat, but their associated roads and fencing increase the risk of deer-vehicle collisions and inhibit movement across the landscape. Many of the deer in this zone are migratory and spend the winter in lower elevations, typically preferring habitat with a strong oak (*Quercus garryana*) component (McCorquodale 1996). Increased human activity and habitat conversion in lower elevation wintering areas can cause these deer to unnecessarily expend energy during the winter months when resources are limited, resulting in lower survival and reproduction rates.

### Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ are currently within the buck:doe management objective. Abundance and harvest estimates were low in 2017 and 2018 when compared to previous seasons, indicating a decrease in the population. After the 2017 and 2018 hunting seasons, managers removed most antlerless special permits, reduced the number of remaining antlerless permits, and reduced the number of quality and buck special permits to allow the population to recover. Both the 2019 harvest and population estimates showed a modest increase from recent years, which could be a sign that milder weather and management actions are

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

benefitting the mule deer population in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. Annual survey efforts and the data collected from hunter reporting will allow managers to continue monitoring the population and determine future management needs.

### Literature Cited

- Bernatowicz, J. A., K. Mansfield, J. W. Mertins, and W. Moore. 2011. Hair-loss syndrome in deer in south central Washington. S. M. McCorquodale, editor. Proceedings of the 8th Western States and Provinces Deer and Elk Workshop – 2009. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- Fargione, J., Kiesecker, J., Jan Slaats, M., and Olimb, S. 2012. Wind and wildlife in the Northern Great Plains: Identifying low-impact areas for wind development. *PLOS ONE*, 7(7): e41468.
- Hebblewhite, Mark, "A Literature Review of the Effects of Energy Development on Ungulates: Implications for Central and Eastern Montana" (2008). *Wildlife Biology Faculty Publications*. 48. [https://scholarworks.umt.edu/wildbio\\_pubs/48](https://scholarworks.umt.edu/wildbio_pubs/48).
- Lutz, D. W., J. R. Heffelfinger, S. A. Tessmann, R. S. Gamo, and S. Siegel. 2011. Energy Development Guidelines for Mule Deer. Mule Deer Working Group, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, USA.
- McCorquodale, S. M. 1996. Ecology and co-management of black-tailed deer in the Klickitat Basin of Washington. Yakama Nation Wildlife Program Report. Yakima, WA. 118p.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## East Slope Cascades Mule Deer Management Zone

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist  
 EMILY JEFFREYS, Wildlife Biologist  
 JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The East Slope Cascades MDMZ, home to Washington’s major migratory mule deer populations, spans three wildlife districts (districts 6, 7, and the northern portion of 8) in north-central Washington and is comprised of 22 GMUs (203, 209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250, 251, 328, 329, 330, 334, and 335; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective within this MDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on field surveys and harvest estimates and manage for a post-hunt buck:doe ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does in the southern and northern portions, and a minimum of 25 bucks:100 does in the central portion.

### Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the East Slope Cascades MDMZ with the highest densities observed during January through March on the low elevation traditional winter ranges. Populations within the zone are comprised of 4 general subherds, from north to south they are the Methow and Okanogan (western Okanogan County), Chelan (Chelan County), and Kittitas (Kittitas County north of I-90) subherds. The last zone-wide post-hunt aerial sightability surveys indicated approximately 47,000 mule deer resided within the East Slope Cascades MDMZ at that time (WDFW 2013).

### *Methow and Okanogan Subherds*

Post-hunt aerial surveys were conducted in early December 2019 for the Methow subherd (District 6) produced a raw buck:doe ratio estimate of 23:100 (95% CI = 19-27,  $n = 833$ ). This is up significantly from the previous season and right at the 10-year average (range = 16 - 34). The post-hunt fawn:doe ratio (an index of productivity) in 2019 was 69:100 (95% CI = 61-77,  $n = 1,1434$ ; Figure 2a). This is up from 2018 but still below the 10-year average of 74:100 (range = 64 – 82). In 2020, COVID-restricted ground counts produced a spring fawn:adult ratio

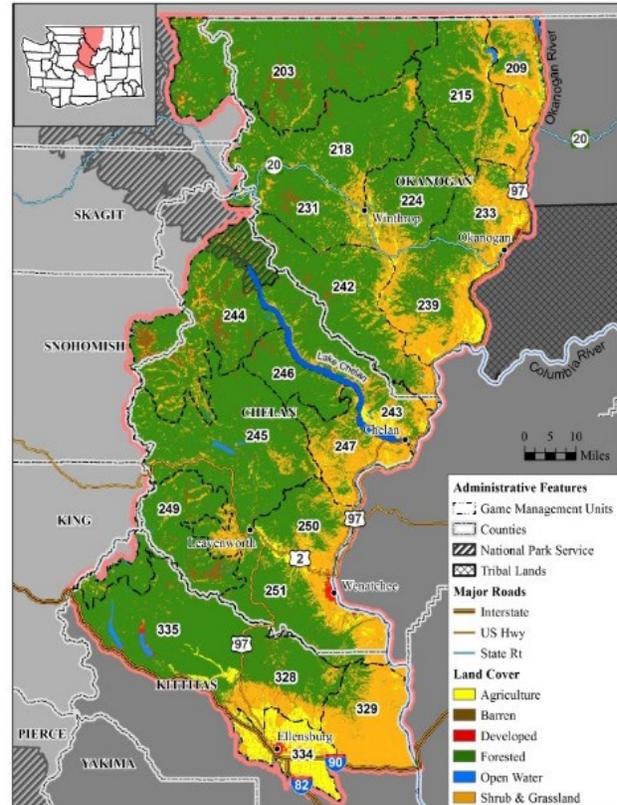
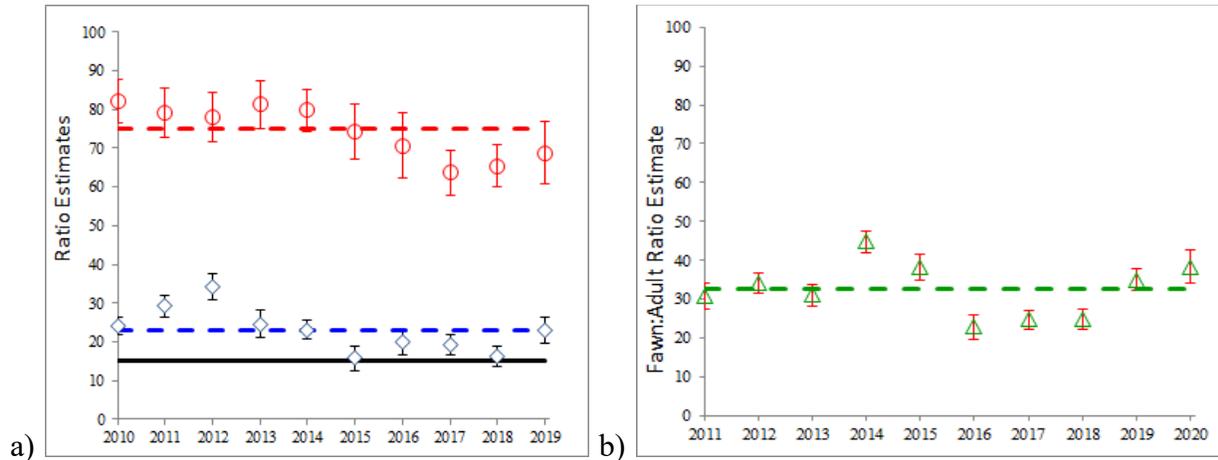


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the East Slope Cascades MDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

(Figure 2b) of 38:100 (95% CI=32-45,  $n = 718$ ), noticeably above the 10-yr average of 32. These data yielded a rough over-winter fawn mortality estimate of 37%, significantly below the 10-year average of 50%. Improving trends in both productivity and recruitment indices are likely a reflection of improving habitat conditions several years after the severe drought and fires of 2014-15.



**Figure 2. (a) Post-hunt buck:doe ratio estimates (black) and fawn:doe ratio estimates (red) with 10-year means 2010-2019 (dashed lines), and minimum ratio management objective (solid black line); and (b) spring fawn:adult ratio estimates with 10-year mean 2011-2020 (dashed line); for mule deer in the northern subherds of the East Slope Cascades MDMZ.**

Buck:doe ratios for the northern subherds have been meeting or exceeding the management objective of 15:100 does (Figures 2a). A combination of rugged topography and limited road access in many GMUs allows for high escapement and results in a higher proportion of older age-class bucks in the population. Fawn recruitment varies year to year, largely fluctuating in response to winter conditions. High quality summer range has traditionally led to high fawn production. Late fall fawn:doe ratios fell in the wake of fire and drought in the middle of the last decade, but are beginning to climb toward the long-term average (Figures 2a&b). Survey efforts have largely focused on the Methow subherd during the last 5 years due to concurrent research investigating survival rates for that subherd. Ratio data collected in earlier years for the Okanogan subherd suggest trends seen for mule deer in the Methow subherd likely track with those of the Okanogan subherd.

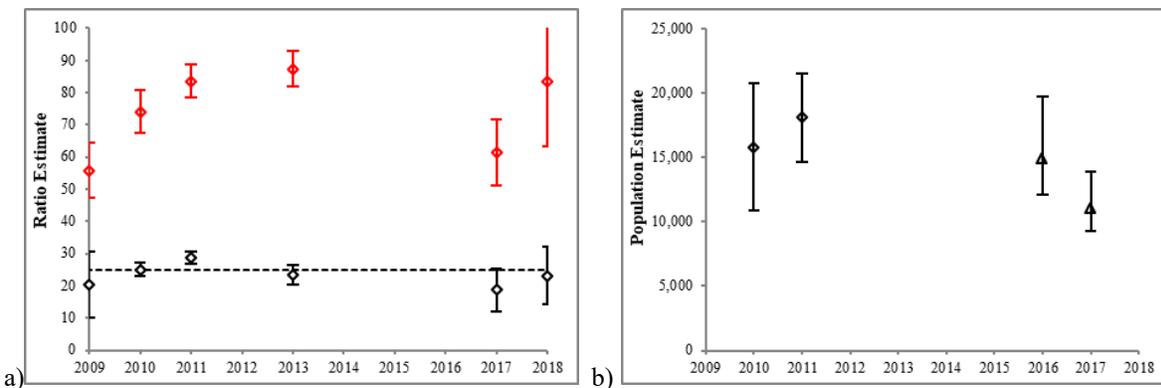
### *Chelan Subherd*

Poor winter flying conditions in the central portion of the zone (District 7) have significantly reduced the amount of demographic data collected on the Chelan subherd over the last few years. In 2019, inclement weather entirely precluded post-hunt aerial surveys of the Chelan subherd. Poor flying conditions prevented biologists from obtaining an abundance estimate of this subherd in 2018, and did not allow for a sufficient sample size to confidently estimate herd composition ratios in 2017.

In 2016, spring aerial surveys resulted in population estimates of 14,870 mule deer (90% CI = 12,085-19,679), and in 2017, the population was estimated at 11,061 mule deer (90% CI = 9,317-13,865). These estimates are comparable to post-hunt population estimates from 2010 and

2011 (Figure 3b). Cumulative impacts of severe drought and large wildfires in 2015, combined with a severe winter in 2016/17 likely contributed to a decline in this population, as was detected in spring 2017 (Figure 3b).

Management of the Chelan subherd is conservative with a post hunt buck ratio objective of 25+ bucks per 100 does. Since 2009, estimates of post-hunt buck:doe ratios have largely been sustained at this objective. The combination of high buck harvests in 2015 and 2016, along with the effects of the 2016-17 winter appear to be responsible for a decline in the buck:doe ratio in 2017. The 2018 post-hunt estimated buck:doe ratios were 23.1:100 (90% CI = 14.1 – 32.2), which is up from the previous estimate in 2017 of 18.7:100 (90% CI = 12.0 – 25.4; Figure 3a). Fawn:doe ratios also increased from 2017 to 2018 with the 2017 post-hunt fawn:doe ratio estimated at 61.5:100 (90% CI = 51.1 – 71.84) and the 2018 post-hunt fawn:doe ratio estimate of 83.4 (90% CI = 63.4 – 103.4; Figure 3a).



**Figure 3. Estimates of (a) post-hunt buck:doe (black) and fawn:doe ratios (red) with 90% confidence intervals, and the buck:doe ratio management objective (dashed line) and, (b) abundance estimates with 90% confidence intervals from aerial surveys conducted post-hunt in fall 2010 and 2011 (diamonds) and spring in 2016 and 2017 (triangles), for the Chelan subherd in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ between 2009 and 2018.**

### *Kittitas Subherd*

In 2016, spring population surveys were conducted in the southern portion of the zone (Kittitas Subherd; District 8). The estimate was 3,718 deer (90% CI = 3,307-4,494). The southern population was down 40% from 2003 and 10% from the last survey in 2013. No surveys have been conducted since 2016, but harvest indicates little change in the population.

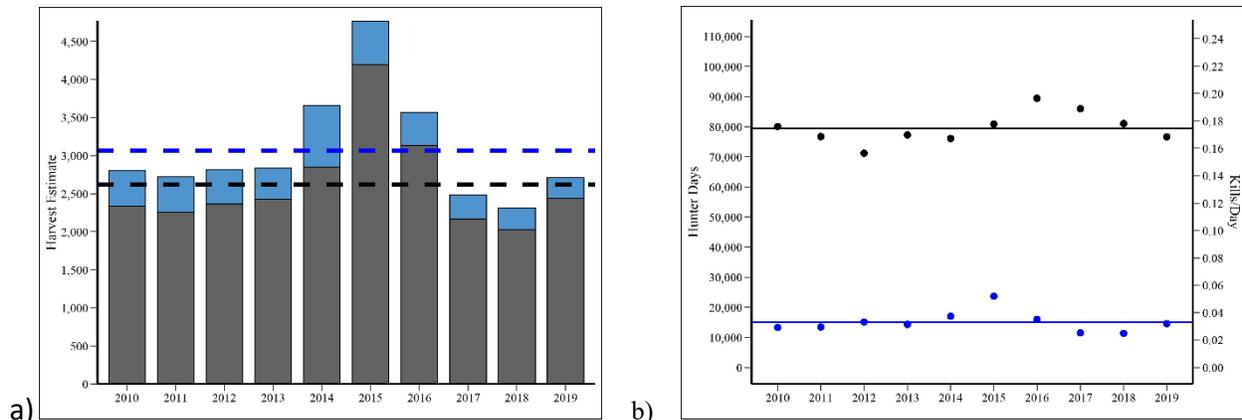
### **Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest**

Mule deer harvest in much of the East Slope Cascades MDMZ is sometimes greatly influenced by the interaction of modern firearm general season dates and weather conditions during this season. A later than average season ending date and significant early high country snow combined to produce a harvest spike in 2015. Since then, the calendar cycle has produced earlier general season ending dates, and early fall weather conditions have been relatively mild.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

Conservative harvest of antlerless mule deer is generally designed to maintain population stability while still providing some recreational opportunity. Liberal harvest of antlerless mule deer is used at times to limit herd growth, or reduce deer numbers in damage areas, or for responses to dramatic changes in carrying capacity such as those associated with large wildfires.

Since 2015, overall harvest estimates have fluctuated closer to the 10-year average and have likely more closely tracked actual changes in the deer population following the fire/drought years in the middle part of the decade (Figure 4a). Hunter days have gradually declined since 2016, but kills/day have reflected the trend in overall harvest (Figure 4b).



**Figure 4.** Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ, 2010-2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Data from past research in the central portion of the East Slope Cascades MDMZ on pregnancy ( $\hat{p} = 0.95$ ) and fetal rates ( $\hat{f} = 1.66$ ), coupled with a high annual adult doe survival rate ( $\hat{s} = 0.92$ ,  $n = 50$ ) indicate sufficient recruitment to support a stable to increasing population in this portion of the zone (WDFW 2016). Research investigating survival of adult mule deer in the Methow subherd is ongoing and should provide important insights into population status in coming years.

## Habitat

The productive, high mountain habitats in this zone make the East Slope Cascades MDMZ extremely important to mule deer. These optimal habitat conditions provide nutritious forage for lactating does and contribute to high fawn survival and recruitment. These habitats are not limited, face little threat of direct human alteration, and are at present self-sustaining.

In recent years, however, drought conditions have arisen more frequently and become more intense, negatively impacting summer forage in the second half of the growing season, and fostering large, intense wildfires. Many models predict these warmer and drier conditions will become more common as climate change progresses.

## **Deer Status and Trend Report 2020**

On winter ranges, mule deer move to a small portion of the overall landscape to avoid deep snow and find forage and thermal cover. This lower elevation habitat is under greater threat of alteration and disturbance; however, 25+ years of securing conservation status for critical areas has improved the long-term outlook.

Habitat related considerations in this zone include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, growing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing disturbance on winter ranges. This is compounded by recent landscape level fires at low elevation and increasing spread of invasive weeds, which result in a reduction of shrub vegetation communities.

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the northern portion of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents and are currently at minimal levels. To date, the program is operating smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints.

Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and Kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2019, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued only 21 deer (Mule or White-tailed deer) permits to address deer damage throughout the entire East Slope Cascades Mule Deer Management Zone.

Significant road kill occurs in the northern portion of this zone along State Highways 20 and 153 in the Methow Valley and along a 12.5 mile segment of State Highway 97 in the Okanogan Valley. The Okanogan Trails Mule Deer Foundation Chapter and others are working with the WA Department of Transportation to create underpasses(s) and fencing along this segment to reduce road kill and provide safer passage. In the central portion of the zone, State Highways 97 and 97A are the major contributors to deer vehicle collisions.

### **Research**

A large-scale predator-prey study with a mule deer component began in the northern portion of the zone in January 2017. By the end of January 2018 biologists had radio-marked 100 mule deer does and have since redeployed collars from mortalities to maintain a sample size of around 100 animals. Project staff follow up on mortalities to determine mortality source and where applicable, predation type to the extent possible. The radio-marked animals are also being used to develop a sightability model that will be used to generate population estimates for the East Slope Cascades MDMZ, and hopefully, will be adapted to other parts of Washington as well.

A four-year study was initiated in 2019 to determine mule deer movement and migration patterns in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ. The initial year of the East Slope Cascades migration study saw 100 adult female mule deer in Chelan and Kittitas counties captured and outfitted with four-year global positioning system (GPS) collars. To fill some of the information gaps that exist for this management zone, the primary focus of this study is to model mule deer migration corridors,

allowing for the identification of migratory routes and critical stopover points. Biologists will redeploy collars from mortalities each year to maintain a sample size of approximately 100 animals for the duration of the study.

## **Management Concerns**

Extensive loss of winter range shrub forage (primarily due to fire) is currently the major management concern in the northern three-fourths of the zone. Modest increases in antlerless harvest were implemented for a few years in the most heavily impacted GMUs. These increases in combination with two moderately tough winters appear to have met the objective of stabilizing or slightly decreasing the local population in the short-term to bring deer numbers in line with the landscape's reduced carrying capacity and avoid over-browsing of recovering winter range shrubs. Antlerless harvest levels have now returned to conservative pre-fire levels. The issue of winter range shrub loss is compounded by the post-fire conversion of these communities toward invasive weeds, decreasing the capability of the landscape to support deer. These affects are most prominent on dry shallow soils on steep aspects; areas where conditions limit restoration success.

In the northern portion of the zone, recent composition counts have documented slowly rebounding post-season fawn:doe ratios in the last two years. Drought conditions have also eased during this time likely improving the quality of summer range, an important factor in productivity and overall deer health.

## **Management Conclusions**

Mule deer populations in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ are currently meeting the minimum management objective in the north (15-19 bucks:100 does) and the central portion (25 bucks:100 does), and slightly lower than objective in the south, suggesting current buck harvest strategies are generally sustainable. Past surveys indicated a decline in the overall population in the zone immediately following the 2014-15 fires, but more recent demographic data suggests the population is now growing slowly. This current population trend is anticipated to continue to the extent that: 1) winter shrub forage continues to recover, 2) winter conditions are moderate, and 3) extreme summer drought is absent.

## **Literature Cited**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2013. Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [2013 Game Status and Trend Report](#)

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State Mule Deer Management Plan, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA. 144 p. [2016 WA State Mule Deer Management Plan](#)

## Naches Mule Deer Management Zone

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Naches MDMZ is located in central Washington (Figure 1) and includes GMUs 336, 340, 342, 346, 352, 356, 360, 364, and 368.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does.

### Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the Naches MDMZ, with the highest densities observed March and April on low elevation winter ranges as the forage green-up progresses. Spring aerial surveys have been conducted in the zone since 2003 to estimate abundance. In March 2003, the population was estimated at 7,865 deer (90% CI = 7,114-9,086). Spring aerial population surveys have continued in portions of the zone most years and indicated about a 50% decline by 2007 in those portions of the zone surveyed. In 2013, the abundance estimate for the MDMZ was 4,997 (90% CI = 4,587-5,625), down 36% from the zone-wide 2003 estimate (WDFW 2013). Since 2017, only the northern portion of the zone has been flown. The population in the northern portion decreased about 43% from 2015 to 2017. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) flew the northern zone in 2018 and 2019 with a goal of estimating population. The population rebounded slightly in 2018, but there was little change from 2018 to 2019. In 2020, MIT surveyed the highest density units. The population in those units increased roughly 18%. The units are likely a good index of the population, but a more complete survey is needed to make definitive conclusions.

Ground surveys have been conducted periodically since the early 1990s to estimate post-hunt buck:doe ratios for the zone. Surveys were attempted in December 2017, but a low sample size precluded a reliable ratio estimate.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

State harvest trend for the past 10 years has been variable annually (Figure 2), but largely reflects population survey results. Drought and severe winters decreased the population 2015-2017; it is now rebounding, but well below historic and 10-year averages. Neither Native American tribe that hunts the Naches MDZ officially reports harvest. The Yakama Nation season for bucks is year-round, with antlerless take allowed September through December. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe restricts harvest to buck-only during the fall.

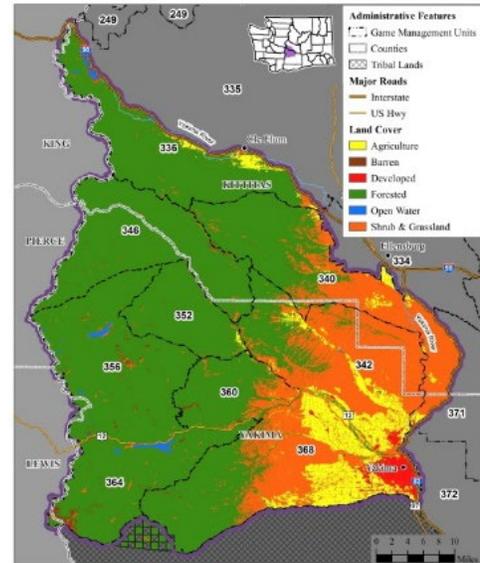
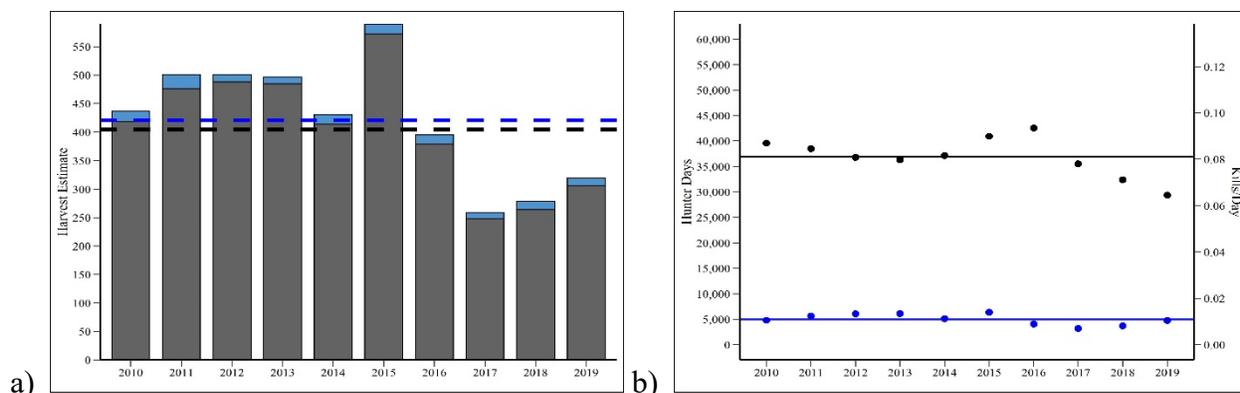


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Naches MDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2.** Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and harvest/day (blue) in the Naches MDMZ, 2010–2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Telemetry studies conducted by the MIT were initiated in 2012. These studies are ongoing and will provide managers with some zone-specific survival and movement information. Their goal is to have 100 adult does radio-collared each winter. Estimates of annual survival rates for adult female mule deer averaged 80% and ranged from 67% in years with more severe drought/winter weather to 87% in “good years”. These estimates are consistent with adult female survival documented in other mule deer populations throughout the west (Bleich and Taylor 1998, Unsworth et al. 1999, Bishop et al. 2005, Hurley et al. 2011, Monteith et al. 2014). However, the survival estimates are lower than observed in the WDFW’s research conducted in the Columbia Plateau, East Slope Cascades, and Okanogan Highlands MDMZs (WDFW 2016). Predation by cougars has accounted for the highest proportion of the radio-marked deer mortalities in this MDMZ ( $\approx 40\%$ ). The second and third highest proportions of total mortality were attributed to malnutrition and human-caused mortality, at 26% and 16% of total mortalities, respectively.

Since 2004, some deer in this zone were affected by hair-loss syndrome, a condition caused by an exotic louse. The mule deer population declined in the mid-2000s in this MDMZ, and the contributing factors are suspected to have been hair-loss syndrome and winter mortality (Bernatowicz et al. 2011). Another suspected, but unconfirmed pathogen may have been adenovirus hemorrhagic disease. The population has not rebounded to historic levels noted before 2004.

## Habitat

Deer radioed in the northern portion of the winter range disperse through much of the MDMZ, but densities are highest in GMU’s 340 and 342. Harvest data match radio-marked deer distribution. There are currently no measures of habitat quality for this deer zone. Fire, fire suppression, post-fire salvage, and thinning/control burns to reduce fuel have probably affected deer habitat in the last decade. In portions of important range in GMU’s 340 and 342, fire/human alteration has generally increased browse production. The exception has been in more arid portions of GMU 342 where fires have converted shrub-steppe to grassland by removing sagebrush and affecting other shrub cover. Thinning/burning in GMU 352 appears to have converted many areas to park-like ponderosa pine/grass. Radio-marked deer have made limited use of those areas.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer conflicts with agriculture in the Naches MDMZ are typically minimal. In 2019-2020, there were 2 does reported taken on landowner kill permits.

## Management Concerns

The largest concern in the Naches MDMZ is that deer density remains well below historic levels. Surveys and harvest indicate the population is at one of the lowest levels in modern history. During recent summer droughts followed by moderate winters, population declines were significant. Bleich and Taylor (1998) and Robinson et al. (2002) found cougar predation was a limiting factor in some deer populations, but also suggested other factors could be involved. The same may be true in the Naches MDMZ. Cougars are a significant cause of mortality for deer in this zone, but it is unknown if habitat is also a factor. Cougar predation is not likely the cause of the deer decline but may be a factor affecting the pace and scale of population recovery.

Wildfires, thinning, and control burns are increasing and may increase browse production in more moist forest zones. In shrub-steppe, fires have converted the range to grass. “Restoration” in arid environments is rarely successful, especially in shallow soil. “Restoration” often involves native plants only, which may limit potential benefits to deer. In light winters following summers with adequate moisture, the population will increase slowly, but will decline during droughts and moderate to severe winters.

## Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Naches MDMZ are low compared to historic levels. Recent data suggest the population may not recover to historic levels soon without other management actions. There is a trend towards hotter and drier summers, which will make any recovery more difficult. The buck population is typically within the minimum management objective of 15-19 bucks per 100 does. Survey approaches in this MDMZ are still being refined.

## Literature Cited

- Bernatowicz, J. A., K. Mansfield, J. W. Mertins, and W. Moore. 2011. Hair-loss syndrome in deer in south-central Washington. *in* McCorquodale, S. M., ed. Proceedings of the 8<sup>th</sup> Western States and Provinces Deer and Elk Workshop – 2009. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia.
- Bishop, C. J., J. W. Unsworth, and E. O. Garton. 2005. Mule deer survival among adjacent populations in southwest Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69:311-321.
- Bleich, V.C., and Taylor, T.J. 1998. Survivorship and cause-specific mortality in five populations of mule deer. *Great Basin Naturalist* 58:265–272.
- Hurley, M. A., J. W. Unsworth, P. Zager, M. Hebblewhite, E. O. Garton, D. M. Montgomery, J. R. Skalski, and C. L. Maycock. 2011. Demographic response of mule deer to experimental reduction of coyotes and mountain lions in southeastern Idaho. *Wildlife Monographs* 178.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

- Monteith, K. L., V. C. Bleich, T. R. Stephenson, B. M. Pierce, M. M. Conner, J. G. Kie, and R. T. Bowyer. 2014. Life-history characteristics of mule deer: effects of nutrition in a variable environment. *Wildlife Monographs* 186.
- Robinson, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, and J. C. Gwilliam. 2002. Cougar predation and population growth of sympatric mule deer and white-tailed deer. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80:556-568.
- Unsworth, J. W., D. F. Pac, G.C. White, and R. M. Bartmann. 1999. Mule deer survival in Colorado, Idaho, and Montana. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63: 315-326.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2013. Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [2013 Game Status and Trend Report](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State Mule Deer Management Plan, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA. 144 p. [2016 WA State Mule Deer Management Plan](#)

## Northern Rocky Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone

BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist  
MIKE ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist  
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ is located in northeast Washington and consists of six GMUs (105, 108, 111, 113, 117, and 124; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population, based on harvest estimates and other best-available information. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does. While mule deer are present at low numbers, the habitat is better suited to white-tailed deer which are the primary focus of management in this zone.

### Population Surveys

No estimates of mule deer abundance are available for populations within this zone, but the overall mule deer numbers are low given the limited high quality mule deer habitat in the zone.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Subsequent to 2010, harvest estimates have fluctuated over time (Figure 2a). Estimates of hunter effort (i.e., hunter days; Figure 2b) and harvest rate (i.e., kills/day; Figure 2b) in this zone include days spent hunting white-tailed deer as well, and are consequently skewed with regard to mule deer-specific harvest. Because this zone is predominantly hunted for white-tailed deer, the true number of days spent hunting only mule deer are substantially lower, and harvest rates higher than indicated.

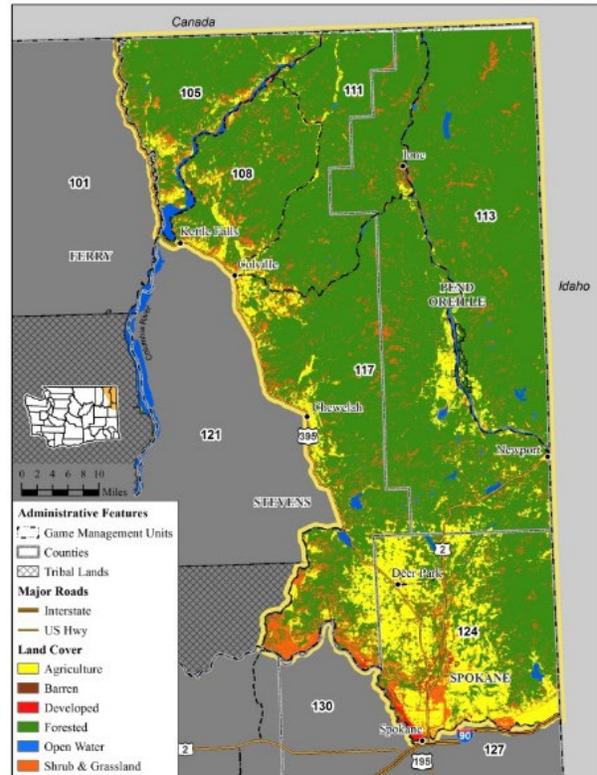
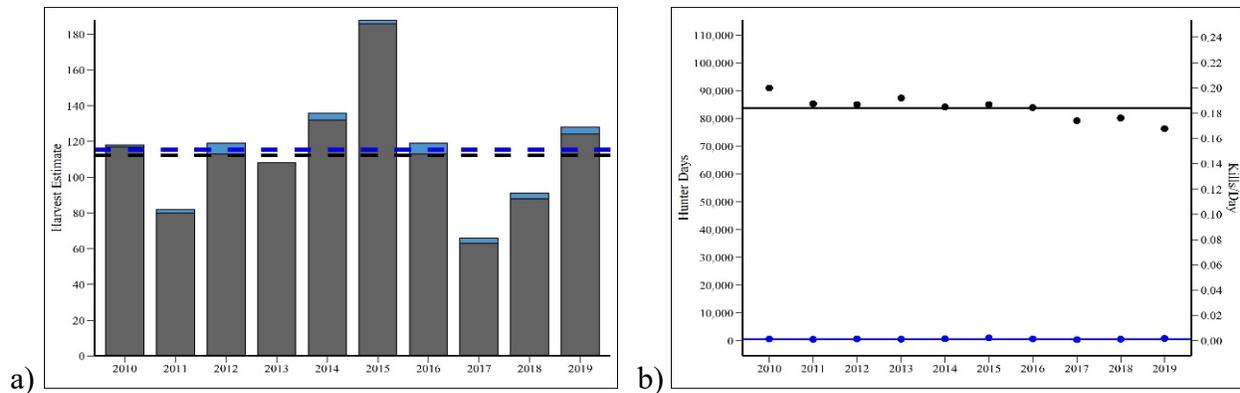


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for mule deer herds in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ. Cougars, black bears, grizzly bears, gray wolves, and coyotes occur within this MDMZ. The effects of predation on this population of mule deer are unknown.

## Habitat

Habitat within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, comprising over 70 % of the total land cover within the zone. Forest types include dry forest at low elevations mainly composed of ponderosa pine and Douglas fir to high elevation forest composed of subalpine fir, western larch, Engelmann spruce, whitebark pine, and lodgepole pine. More mesic sites at any elevation contain western red cedar, western hemlock, and grand fir. Outside the winter season mule deer tend to be found at high elevation ridges and basins, except in GMU 124 where they are found year around along the Spokane River and associated tributaries. Most of these high elevation summer ranges are on public land managed for multiple uses, including wildlife conservation. Lands under private ownership are typically managed for long-term timber production. Hence, there appears to be little threat of habitat conversion on mule deer summer ranges within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ. The one exception to this is in GMU 124 where residential development along the Spokane River and tributaries is resulting in loss of traditional habitat. Mule deer, however, are apparently adapting to this development and are often reported as nuisance or damage issues in the towns along the river.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most mule deer observed within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ are in places where the deer are generally appreciated. Hence, there have been no conflicts reported specific to mule deer, outside of the Spokane area, and all Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements filed within this zone have been specific to conflicts with white-tailed deer in low elevation farmlands. Within the Spokane area, conflicts with mule deer have typically involved damage to landscaping and human safety issues, predominantly vehicle deer collisions along Hwy 291 and Northwest Blvd.

## **Management Concerns**

The primary management concerns for mule deer in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ are that numbers appear to be low and restricted in range by suitable habitat.

## **Management Conclusions**

Mule deer populations in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ are not considered to be at risk based upon hunter harvest metrics. The estimated harvest for 2019 was above the 10-year average, and the third highest harvest observed in the last 10 years.

## **Literature Cited**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State Mule Deer Management Plan, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA. 144 p. [2016 WA State Mule Deer Management Plan](#)

# Okanogan Highlands Mule Deer Management Zone

BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist  
SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist

## Introduction

The Okanogan Highlands MDMZ is in north-central Washington and includes GMUs 101, 121, and 204 (Figure 1).

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does.

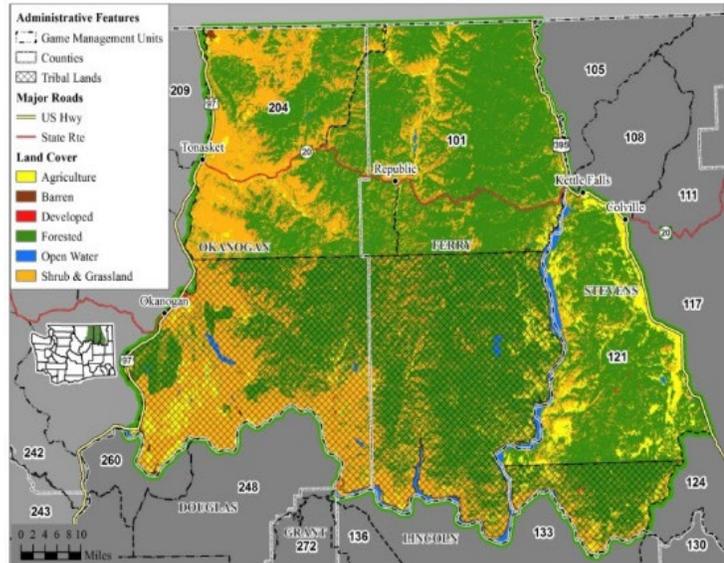


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

## Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ, but they are more common in the western portion. Pre-hunt road surveys are conducted for white-tailed deer in the eastern portion of the zone, but sample sizes are not sufficient to provide useful information for mule deer.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest trends for the past 10 years have been relatively stable (Figure 2a). Hunter days have declined in recent years due to shortened season length and kills/day have remained stable (Figure 2b).

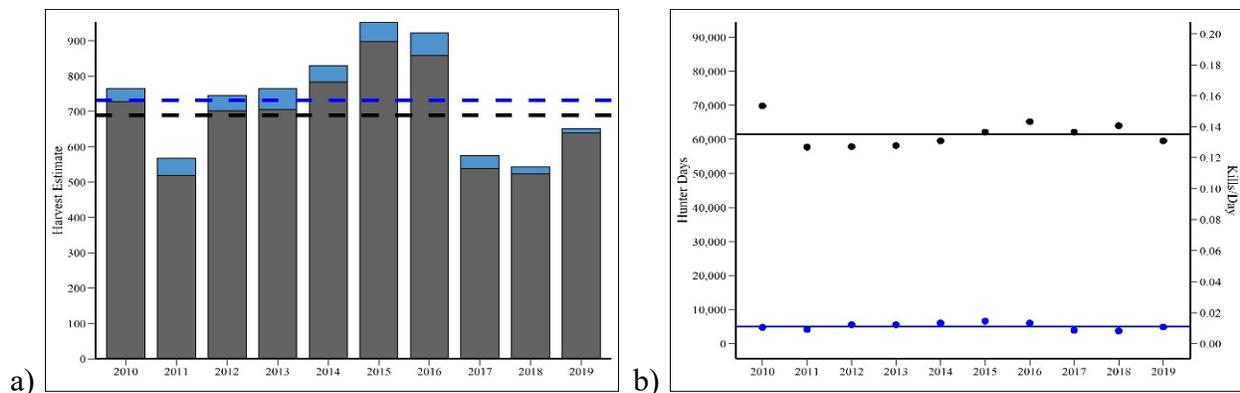


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ, 2010 – 2019.

## Survival and Mortality

A study involving adult female mule deer in the zone, conducted between 2000 and 2007, indicated survival ( $\hat{s} = 0.89$ , 95% CI = 0.87 – 0.91), pregnancy rates ( $\hat{p} = 0.93$ , 90%CI = 0.81 – 1.00), and fetal rates ( $\hat{f} = 1.44$ , 90% CI = 1.03 – 1.85) in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ were sufficient to support stable populations (WDFW 2016). The study also found that cougars and deer-vehicle collisions were the most common sources of mortality (WDFW 2016). As of 2014, the Department has been working in collaboration with the University of Washington to provide updated survival information for this zone over the next few years. Predators in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ include black bears, bobcats, coyotes, cougars, golden eagles, and wolves.

## Habitat

Habitat within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, contributing approximately 61% of the total land cover within the zone. Shrub lands combined with upland grass and herbaceous along with agricultural lands make up the next highest level in land cover classes, altogether comprising approximately 33% of the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ area. The Okanogan Highlands MDMZ can also be broken down to about 28% public land and 27% private lands with the remaining 45% comprised of the Colville and Spokane Indian Reservations (WDFW 2016).

Threats to habitat quality within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, increasing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing prevalence of invasive weeds. Wildfire also alters habitat throughout this zone. In 2015, approximately 272,800 acres were burned by multiple wildfires within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ. The fires were of varying severities and in some areas mule deer habitat burned very intensely. In 2017, approximately 10,601 acres burned within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the western edge of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints. Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2019, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued 1 damage prevention permit and 2 kill permits to address deer damage throughout the entire Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

The town of Republic has a resident in-town mule deer population that causes property damage and poses a safety threat. In addition to the Deer Area permits, the town of Republic was issued kill permits on a yearly basis, so the local police department could address acute deer issues. However, no permits have been issued in recent years.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

Significant roadkill occurs in the western edge of this zone along a 12.5-mile segment of State Highway 97 between the towns of Riverside and Tonasket, Washington. The Okanogan Trails Mule Deer Foundation Chapter and others are working with the Washington Department of Transportation to install fencing and underpasses along this segment of Hwy 97 to reduce roadkill and provide safer passage.

### Research

There is no research being conducted on mule deer in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

### Management Concerns

Approximately 28% of the land base comprising the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ is in public ownership. Thus, maximizing hunting opportunities largely depends on securing access to private lands. Major sources of mortality to deer other than hunting in this zone, include predation by native carnivores and vehicle collisions. Severe winter conditions periodically result in a decline in over-winter survival of mule deer in this zone, generally affecting fawns more so than adults. The influence of these factors can complicate how best to balance deer hunting opportunity with herd sustainability.

### Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ are considered stable based on harvest data trend.

### Literature Cited

Dellinger, J.A., Shores, C.R., Marsh, M., Heithaus, M.R., Ripple, W.J. and Wirsing, A.J., 2018. Impacts of recolonizing gray wolves (*Canis lupus*) on survival and mortality in two sympatric ungulates. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 96(7) 760-768.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State Mule Deer Management Plan, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA. 144 p. [2016 WA State Mule Deer Management Plan](#)

## Blue Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist

PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Blue Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone (WDMZ) is in southeast Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (154, 157, 162, 163, 166, 169, 172, 175, 178, 181, and 186; Figure 1), with GMU 157 being closed to all entry except by permit and no white-tailed deer hunting is currently permitted.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on available survey data and harvest estimates.

Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2010).

### Population Surveys

White-tailed deer occur throughout the zone but densities are generally greater in the foothills, riparian corridors, and higher-elevation agricultural areas. Pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted each year to estimate sex and age ratios for both mule deer and white-tailed deer in portions of the zone and some information is recorded for white-tailed deer during post-hunt aerial mule deer surveys. Estimates vary widely from year to year, with a 10-year pre-hunt mean of 42 bucks:100 does and 51 fawns:100 does, and our 2019 monitoring effort resulted in values similar to those means, with 37 bucks:100 does and 54 fawns:100 doe ratios (Figures 2a and 2b). Road surveys for ratio estimates are not adequate to obtain a population estimate.

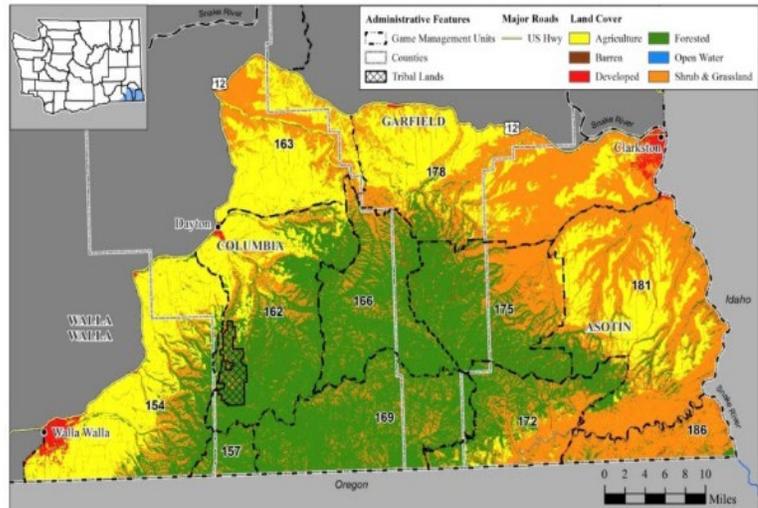
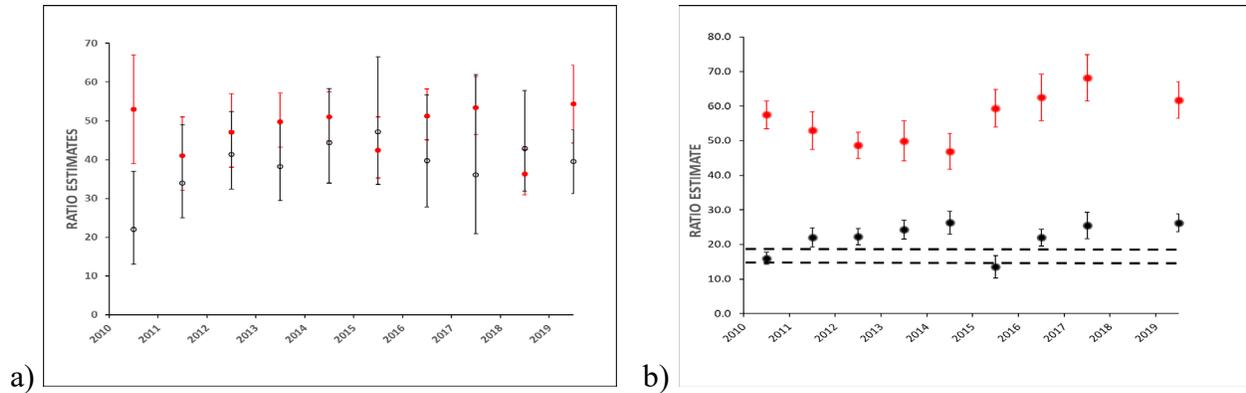


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Blue Mountains WDMZ.



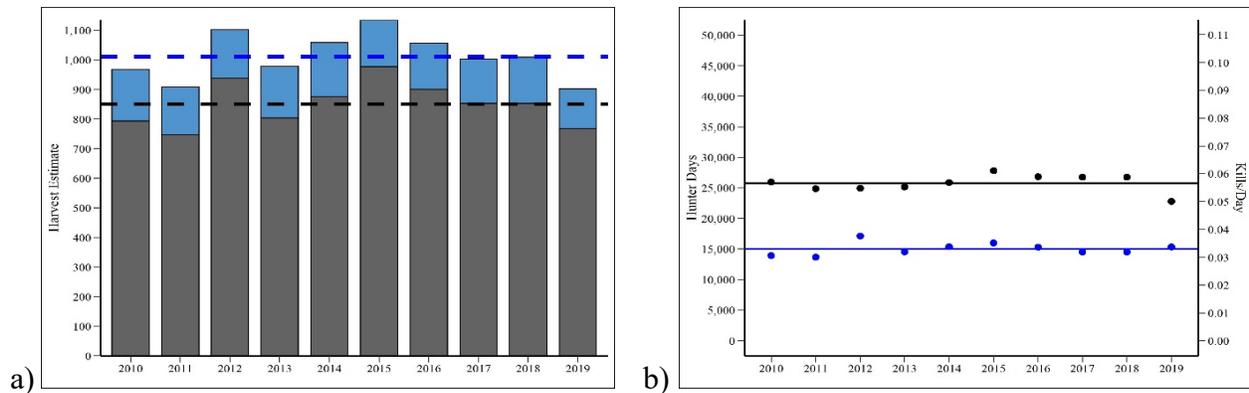
**Figure 2. Estimates of buck (black) and fawn (red) ratios per 100 does and post-hunt buck objectives (dashed lines) from, (a) pre-hunt (ground-based) and (b) post-hunt (aerial and ground) composition surveys in the Blue Mountains WDMZ, 2010–2019. Years where ground counts were below 100 deer have been excluded.**

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates for the past 10 years (Figure 3a) are showing a 4-year declining trend, as have the number of hunter days, resulting in stable values for harvest/day (Figure 3b). Average general season hunter harvest is 859 white-tailed deer per season, with a harvest of 783 estimated for the 2019 season. Estimates of hunter days are for white-tailed and mule deer combined, and kills/day for white-tailed deer only, therefore harvest/day is likely underestimated. The numbers of permits issued varies by year, particularly for antlerless deer, depending on factors affecting the population (disease occurrence and severity, winter severity, drought, etc.) and levels of agricultural damage; therefore, the trend in permit harvest is not a good indicator of overall population condition.

A recent permit change was the addition of muzzleloader antlerless permits in GMUs without general season muzzleloader opportunity. In general, there was no net increase in permits, as we decreased 2<sup>nd</sup> deer antlerless permits or any species antlerless permits for modern firearm hunters to avoid overharvesting of antlerless mule deer. Despite adding muzzleloader antlerless permits in 2019, total antlerless permits dropped from a 10-year high of 941 in 2017, to 820 in 2018, down to 775 in 2019. As a percentage of total permits issued, youth permits rose to nearly 16%. We also incorporated the use of “any deer” permits for youth starting in 2017, which now includes permit hunts available in 5 GMUs.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 3a: Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for a: General (gray) and Permit (blue); and Figure 3b: General season estimates (points) and 10-yr mean (solid lines) for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Blue Mountains WDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer herds in the Blue Mountains WDMZ. In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of white-tailed deer mortality include predation, collisions with vehicles, disease (EHD and Bluetongue), and poaching. Predator species living within this zone include cougar, wolves, bobcat, black bear, coyote, golden eagles, and domestic dogs.

## Habitat

Similar to mule deer in this area, white-tailed deer populations are generally habitat limited. Habitat limitations include conversion to croplands from CRP, grazing by domestic livestock, wildfire suppression, invasion of noxious weeds, extensive wind power development, and urban-suburban development that have been detrimental to available habitat in this zone. Dry conditions that develop during the summer growing season, particularly on the east side of the Blue Mountains, are likely a limiting factor to productivity for white-tailed deer, and we observe more white-tailed deer on the west side of the District. GMUs 162 and 154 have the highest annual white-tailed deer harvest and account for roughly 65% of the white-tailed harvest in this zone.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

The agricultural damage prevention program is managed by the WDFW Wildlife Program to minimize crop damage through multiple actions, such as issuance of permits in designated Deer Areas, hazing deer out of fields or away from haystacks, and Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreement (DPCA) permits. Qualifying landowners are initially allowed 2 free kill permits under the DPCA contract, with the requirement of reporting harvest directly to the Conflict Specialist. Kill Permits make up the majority of damage tags given to landowners. Any additional permits are issued as damage permits with the requirement that the landowner, leasee, or their designee purchase a damage tag and report harvest through the licensing system. Most of the harvest has occurred where there would be very little hunting opportunity otherwise, such as in the winery and

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

orchard areas around Walla Walla. From July 2019 through March 2020, 12 hunters reported hunting their damage tag, with 11 reporting a harvest and 5 harvesting a white-tailed doe. Conflict Specialists reported 19 landowners with kill permits harvesting either a white-tailed or mule deer doe.

### Management Concerns

One of the biggest management concerns for white-tailed deer in the District over the past decade has been the occurrence of epizootic hemorrhagic disease (EHD) or Bluetongue outbreaks. The disease is spread by a biting midge (*Culicoides* spp.), and outbreaks generally occur during drought years when there is limited open water and ample mud for midge breeding habitat, and deer are concentrated near water sources. Our only management option is to gauge the severity of the outbreak and adjust antlerless permits as appropriate. Habitat conversion is an ongoing issue that has mainly resulted in increasing white-tailed deer damage conflicts. Expansion of residential areas and conversion of crop acreage to wineries and orchards has brought deer into conflict with landowners by eating ornamental shrubs, fruit trees, and vines. Harvest trends in GMU 166 is of specific concern, but 2019 showed improved harvest after 5 years of decline. We will continue to closely monitor management actions in that unit.

### Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer composition metrics in the Blue Mountains WDMZ are currently at management objective for post-hunt buck:doe ratios and despite the recent drop in total harvest, hunter success and harvest/unit effort indicate that the population is stable where habitat availability and quality allow.

### Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State Deer Management Plan: White-tailed Deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 124 pp. [2010 WA State White-tailed Deer Management Plan](#)

## Columbia Basin White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist  
 CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist  
 SEAN DOUGHERTY, Wildlife Biologist  
 ELLA ROWAN, Wildlife Biologist  
 JASON FIDORRA, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

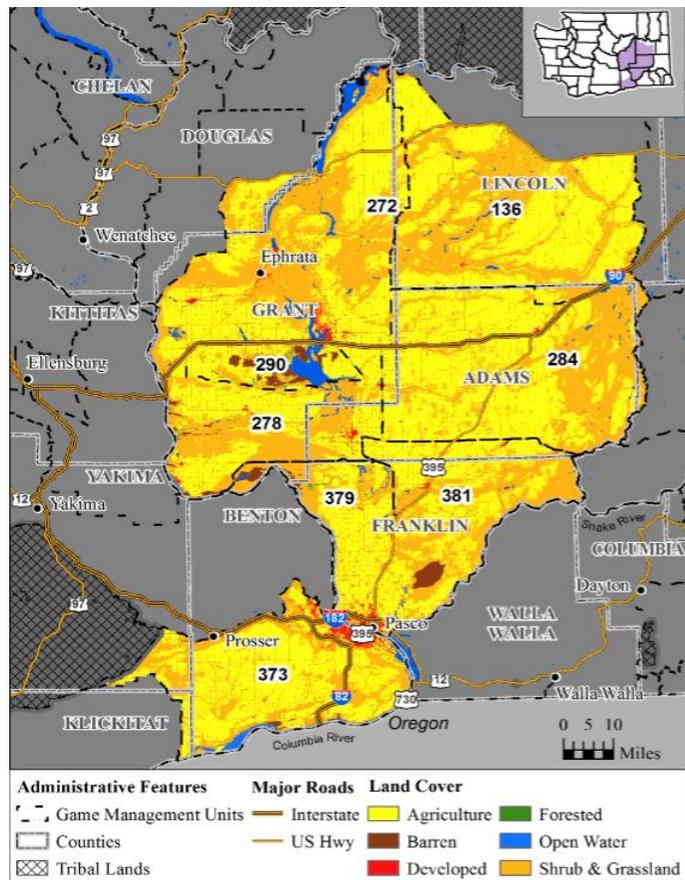
The Columbia Basin White-tailed Deer Management Zone (WDMZ) is located in east-central Washington and consists of 8 GMUs (136, 272, 278, 284, 290, 373, 379, and 381; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on harvest trends. The Columbia Basin is not optimal white-tailed deer habitat and there is no management objective to change the distribution or numbers of the few white-tailed deer that reside there (WDFW 2010).

### Population Surveys

GMUs within this zone are primarily managed for mule deer, but white-tailed deer are present at low densities throughout the Columbia Basin WDMZ. No survey work specific to white-tailed deer is being conducted in this WDMZ at this time.

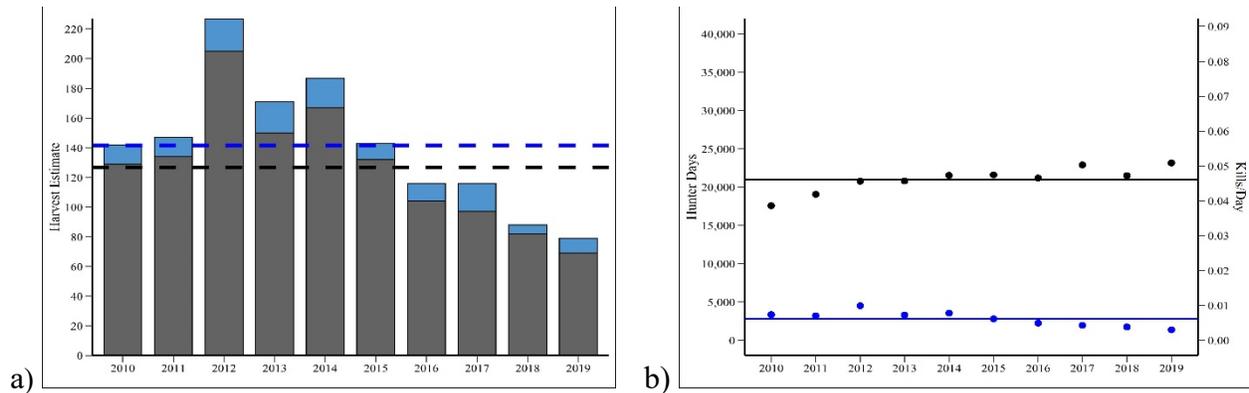


**Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Columbia Basin WDMZ.**

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Estimated harvest is low overall for this zone, reflective of the availability of preferred habitat for white-tailed deer (Figure 2a). Harvest has been declining the past five years (Figure 2a). Measures of hunter effort (hunter days; Figure 2b) and harvest rate (kills/day; Figure 2b) in the zone include days spent hunting all deer (i.e., mule deer) so are less useful as indicators of population trend but have remained relatively stable the past ten years. The decline in harvest and kills/day since 2015 is due to the drought and associated Bluetongue (BT) outbreak that year resulting in reduced white-tailed deer numbers and recruitment. The continued negative trend in harvest since is likely due to the hard winters of 2016/17 and 2018/19, as well as two minor outbreaks of Epizootic

hemorrhagic disease (EHD) in 2018 and 2019 in GMU 136 where a significant amount of white-tail harvest for this zone traditionally occurs. Additionally, hunter success and effort in this zone is correlated to access to private land (86% of the zone is private land); if private landowners are not opening their land to hunters due to perceived low white-tailed deer numbers this can have a marked effect on harvest.



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); a), and general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); b) in the Columbia Basin WDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the Columbia Basin WDMZ. Similar to mule deer, other sources of mortality in this zone likely include collisions with vehicles, drowning in irrigation canals, poaching, and predation. Predator species living within this zone include cougars, bobcats, black bears, gray wolves (transients have been observed but there are no known packs confirmed within this WDMZ at the time of this writing), coyotes, golden eagles, and domestic dogs. Black bears are not common in open shrub-steppe landscapes but do occur at low levels in some parts of the Columbia Basin. Cougars are comparatively more common.

## Habitat

The Columbia Basin zone represents the periphery of white-tailed deer distribution in central Washington, and habitats present are generally more suitable for mule deer. The overall numbers of white-tailed deer are low in all GMUs within the zone; generally, white-tailed deer are found mostly in the eastern portion of the zone and in association with habitats of very limited extent, such as riparian areas along creeks and streams, CRP grasslands, and non-intensive agricultural tracts. White-tailed deer use in the extensive tracts of shrub-steppe within the zone is not common.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Given the relatively small number of white-tailed deer in this zone, there are no significant white-tailed deer specific issues.

## Management Concerns

Drought and loss of riparian habitat are the most important issues facing white-tailed deer in the Columbia Basin WDMZ. Disease is also a concern in this zone, which regularly has white-tailed deer mortalities due to BT and EHD. These mortality events are typically small in number and isolated, however in drought years the number of mortalities can be high and widespread. The western and southern portion of the WDMZ have had a low level of occurrence of these pathogens but also has lower numbers of white-tailed deer.

## Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in the Columbia Basin WDMZ are below management objective based on harvest data that indicate a declining population. Antlerless opportunity in GMU 136 will be reduced in coming seasons in order to quicken the pace of recovery.

## Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State Deer Management Plan: White-tailed Deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 124 pp. [2010 WA State White-tailed Deer Management Plan](#)

## North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist  
JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone (WDMZ) is located in north-central Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239, 242, 243, 247, and 250; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on harvest estimates (WDFW 2010).

### Population Surveys

GMUs within the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ are primarily managed for mule deer, but white-tailed deer are present at low densities throughout the zone. No formal surveys uniquely designed for white-tailed deer are conducted in this WDMZ.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates for the last 10-years have been low compared with mule deer harvest but relatively stable (Figure 2a). Estimates of hunter effort (which include mule deer hunters) and harvest rates have been variable in recent years, generally tracking the trends seen with mule deer (Figure 2b). This is to be expected since many hunters will harvest either species opportunistically during the general seasons.

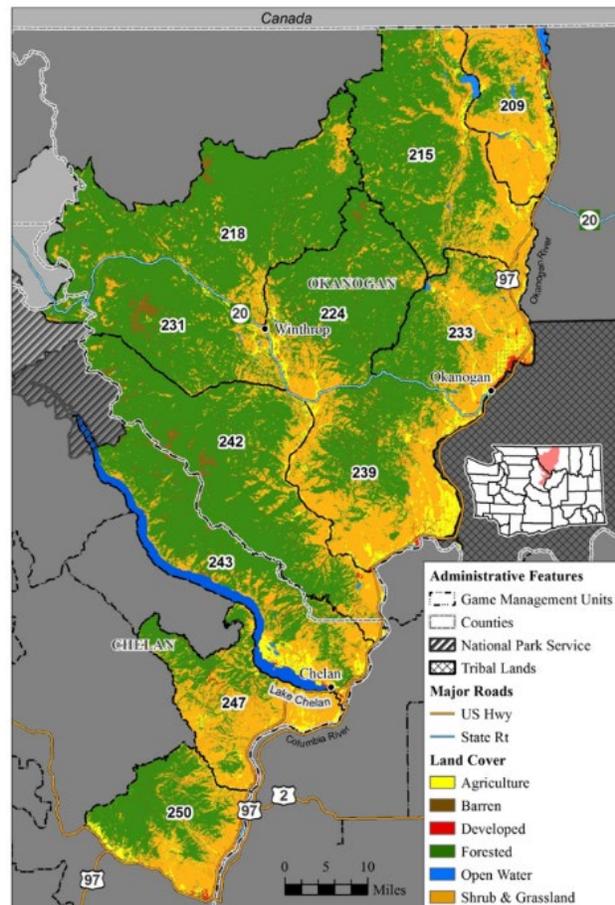
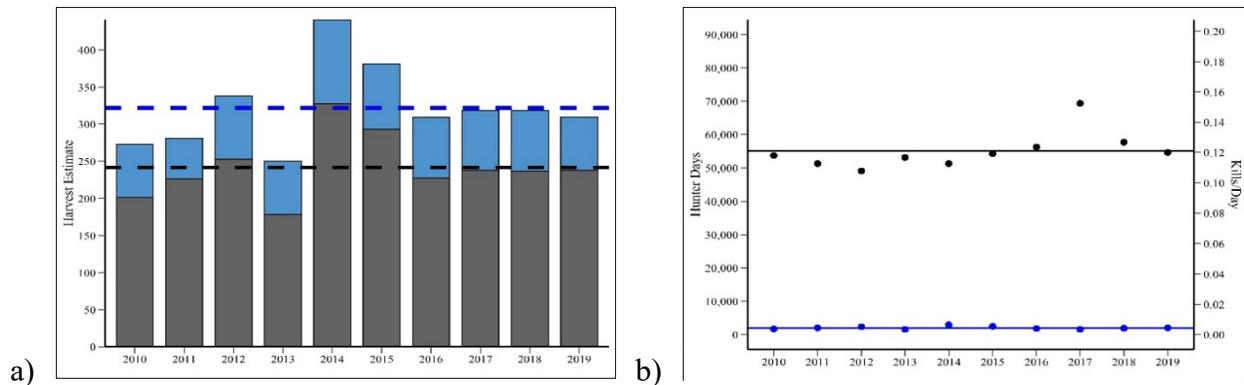


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ. Mortality sources in this zone include legal hunting, vehicle collisions, domestic dogs, poaching, and predation. Several predators occur within the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ including black bears, bobcats, cougars, coyotes, golden eagles, and wolves. The effects of predation on white-tailed deer in this zone are unknown, but not believed to be population limiting.

## Habitat

Habitat related considerations in this zone include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, increasing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing prevalence of invasive weeds.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the northern portion of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints. Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and Kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2019, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued only 5 deer (Mule or White-tailed deer) permits to address deer damage throughout the entire North Cascade Mountains WDMZ.

Significant roadkill occurs in the northern portion of this zone in the Methow Valley and along a 12.5-mile segment of State Highway 97 between the towns of Riverside and Tonasket, Washington. The Okanogan Trails Mule Deer Foundation Chapter and others are working with the Washington Department of Transportation to install fencing and underpasses along this section of Hwy 97 to reduce roadkill and provide safer passage.

## Management Concerns

Recent extensive loss of winter-range shrub forage to wildfires is the primary management concern in the northern three-fourths of the zone. Riparian shrubs are beginning to recover nicely; however, dryland shrub recovery is spotty and proceeding more slowly. Modest temporary increases in antlerless harvest were implemented for a few years in the most heavily impacted GMUs. The objective of these changes was to stabilize or slightly decrease the local population in the short-term to bring deer numbers in line with the landscape's reduced carrying capacity and avoid over-browsing of recovering winter range shrubs. For the 2019 season, antlerless permit levels are back to pre-fire levels.

## Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ are currently at management objective and harvest estimates indicate a stable to slightly growing population.

## Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State Deer Management Plan: White-tailed Deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 124 pp. [2010 WA State White-tailed Deer Management Plan](#)

## Okanogan Highlands White-tailed Deer Management Zone

JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Okanogan Highlands White-tailed Deer Management Zone is in north-central Washington and includes GMUs 101 and 204 (Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2010).

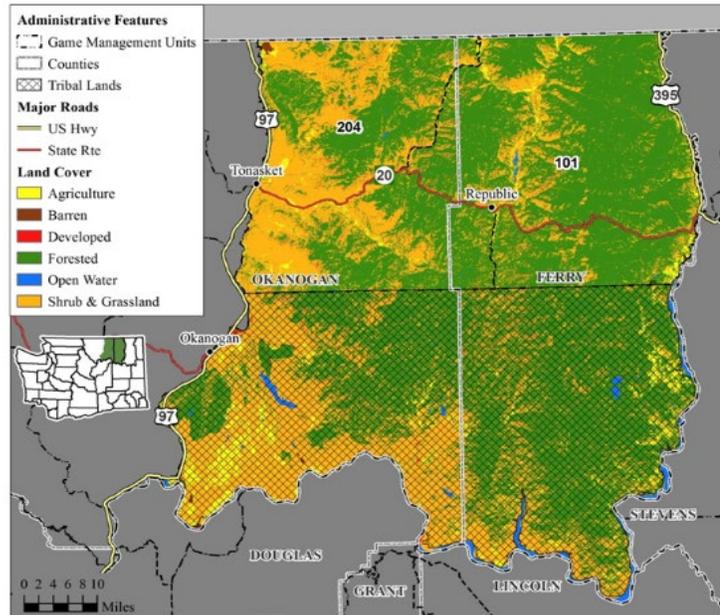


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

### Population Surveys

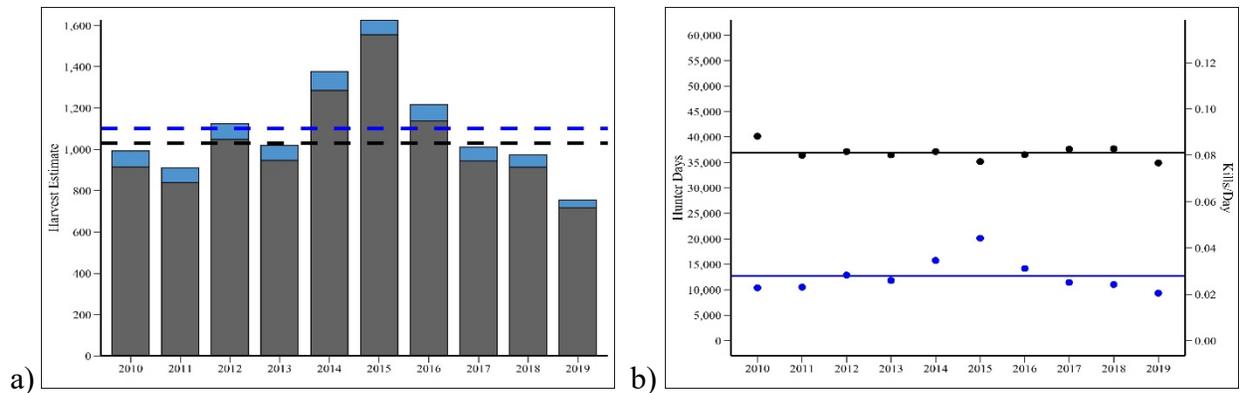
White-tailed deer are present throughout the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ but are more common in the eastern portion. Because estimates of total white-tailed deer abundance in this zone are not practical, pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted in the eastern half of the zone to estimate buck:doe ratios (a rough annual measure of the effect of harvest on the population) over time. The estimated pre-hunt buck:doe ratio for 2019 was 34:100 ( $n = 161$ ) and is consistent with the average ratio for the previous 8 years (2011 – 2018) of 31:100 (range = 24 - 40,  $n =$  range of 116 - 266 deer classified each year). However, the forested landscape and limited visibility experienced during road surveys in this zone generally result in low sample sizes, which prevent calculation of confidence intervals and limit any conclusions that can be made about the status of population in the Okanogan Highlands.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates have been mostly stable over the last decade except for a slight increase in 2015 of kills/day. The number of hunter days reported held near the 10-year average until it dipped slightly below in 2019. Kills/day and harvest have declined below the 10-year average since 2017 (Figures 2a & b).

In 2019, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued 16 (mule deer and white-tailed deer) damage prevention permits to address deer damage within GMU 204 of the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); b) in the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of white-tailed deer mortality include disease, poaching, collisions with vehicles, and predation. Predator species that occur within this zone include cougar, bobcat, black bear, gray wolf, coyote, golden eagles, and domestic dogs.

## Habitat

Habitat within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, contributing approximately 55% of the total land cover within the zone. Shrub land combined with grassland, pasture, and cultivated crops make up the next highest level in land cover classes, altogether comprising approximately 41% of the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ area. These cover classes combined produce the highest densities of white-tailed deer, particularly in the valley bottoms where deer have both forage and cover resources in close proximity. Although cultivated crops alone account for only 0.7% of the aforementioned land cover, their influence on support of the white-tailed deer population cannot be overstated. The Okanogan Highlands WDMZ can also be broken down to about 31% public land and 19% private lands with the remaining 50% comprised of the Colville Indian Reservation (WDFW 2010).

Threats to habitat quality within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, increasing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing prevalence of invasive weeds. In 2015, approximately 208,800 acres were burned by multiple wildfires within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the western edge of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints. Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2019, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued 16 (mule deer and white-tailed deer) damage prevention permits to address deer damage within GMU 204 of the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

### Research

There is no ongoing research on white-tailed deer in the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

### Management Concerns

As less than half the land base comprising the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ is in public ownership (31%), maximizing hunting opportunities largely depends on securing access to private lands. Closely coupled to this concern is the availability of cultivated crop land cover, particularly cereal grain and alfalfa hay to the deer. Cultivated crops are a major driver to white-tailed deer density and productivity in northeastern Washington and beyond. Besides hunting, the other major sources of mortality to deer in this zone include predation by both native carnivores and domestic dogs, and road kills from collision with automobiles. Periodically, but unpredictably, a severe winter will cause major deer loss. Also unpredictable are summer heat and drought that foster conditions for severe outbreaks of hemorrhagic disease. The influence of these diverse factors can greatly complicate how best to balance deer hunting opportunity with herd sustainability. The winter of 2019 was mild to moderate, and there were no reported large outbreaks of hemorrhagic disease.

One area of high roadkill occurs along a 12.5 mile segment of State Highway 97 between the towns of Riverside and Tonasket, Washington. The Okanogan Trails Mule Deer Foundation Chapter and others are working with the Washington Department of Transportation to install fencing and underpasses along this segment of Hwy 97 to reduce roadkill and provide safer passage.

### Management Conclusions

Harvest data suggests white-tailed deer populations have declined below the 10-year average since 2017 with a slightly larger dip in 2019. Continued monitoring of the harvest data should show if this trend continues or reverses.

### Literature Cited

- Dellinger, J.A., Shores, C.R., Marsh, M., Heithaus, M.R., Ripple, W.J. and Wirsing, A.J., 2018. Impacts of recolonizing gray wolves (*Canis lupus*) on survival and mortality in two sympatric ungulates. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 96(7) 760-768.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State Deer Management Plan: White-tailed Deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 124 pp. [2010 WA State White-tailed Deer Management Plan](#)

## Palouse White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist  
MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist  
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist  
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Palouse White-tailed Deer Management Zone is located in east-central Washington and consists of 7 GMUs in Districts 2 and 3 (127, 130, 133, 139, 142, 145, 149; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on available survey data and harvest trends. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks per 100 does (WDFW 2010).

### Population Surveys

White-tailed deer are present at moderate to high densities throughout the Palouse WDMZ. The Palouse WDMZ is split into two areas for management purposes; the North Palouse comprised of those GMUs north of the Snake River (GMUs 127 – 142; District 2) and the South Palouse comprised of those GMUs south of the Snake River (GMUs 145 and 149; District 3).

### South Palouse

White-tailed deer are not a management focus in the South Palouse; the area supports less than 20% of the total Palouse Zone white-tailed deer harvest. Most of the management is directed towards mule deer, and any population information for white-tailed deer is incidental to that collected for mule deer. Pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted throughout the 2 GMUs, but sample sizes for white-tailed deer from ground composition surveys are too small and variable to be robust indicators of the population. For a baseline reference, we conducted an aerial survey in December 2017, sampling across portions of GMUs 145 and 149 and obtained a raw count of 669 white-tailed deer. We flew surveys following sightability model protocols, but the model was not designed nor validated for white-tailed deer, so we did not calculate a survey area estimate. The post-hunt buck:doe ratio was 31.8 (90% CI = 22.9-44.3), and the fawn:doe ratio was 65.6 (90% CI = 57.9-74.3). We conducted a survey in the same area but different subunits in 2018 and eliminated counts of white-tailed deer in some subunits due to poor weather conditions placing

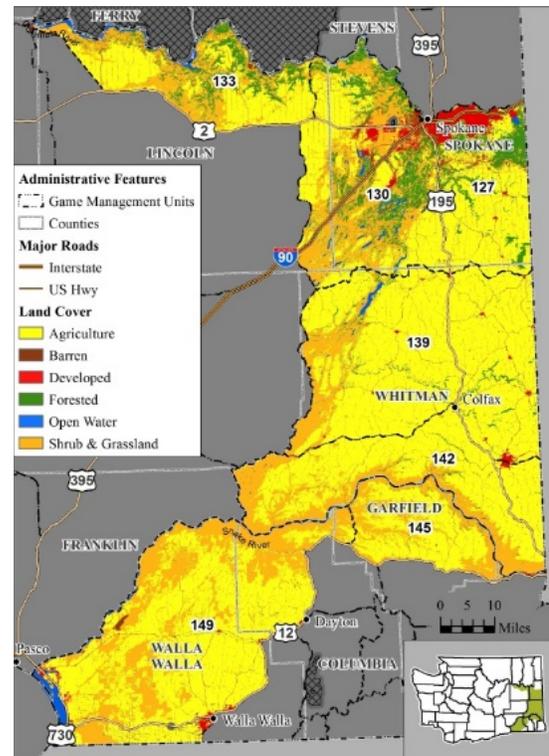


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Palouse WDMZ.

time constraints on the survey; therefore, those counts are not adequate for ratio estimates. During 2019 post-hunt road surveys, we only counted 80 white-tailed deer for ratios of 28 bucks and 60 fawns per 100 does.

### North Palouse

Pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted throughout the North Palouse. The goal of these surveys is to estimate deer herd composition not population size; therefore, routes are altered annually, as needed, to reflect changes in habitat and agricultural crops. Routes are run twice each year; once in August for buck to doe ratios to estimate buck recruitment, and once in September for fawn to doe ratios to estimate fawn production. Though the ratio data indicate stable recruitment of bucks, production of fawns dipped down between 2016 and 2018 (Figure 2).

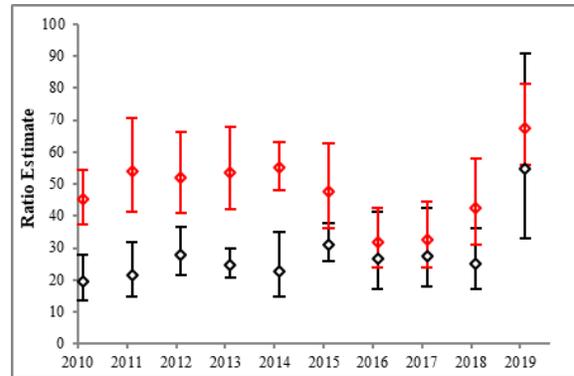


Figure 2. Estimated pre-hunt fawn:doe (◊) and buck:doe (◊) ratios and associated 90% confidence intervals in North Palouse WDMZ (GMUs 127 – 142), 2010–2019.

Drought conditions that extended well in to October and the associated Bluetongue (BT) outbreak in 2015 were likely factors in the decrease in production seen in 2016. The hard winter in 2016-17 likely contributed to the low production in 2017, and there was a small Epizootic hemorrhagic disease (EHD) outbreak in the northwest of this zone in 2018 that likely contributed to the lower production that year. The high ratio estimates in 2019 indicated good recruitment and production, however the counts that produced these estimates were the lowest in the past 10 years. As noted above our routes are not designed to estimate abundance, however the low counts are indicative that the 2018/19 winter extending into April had an impact on the overwinter survival. The good news is that those does that survived had higher fawn production and/or fawn survival than in previous years.

Ratio estimates should not be interpreted as an index to population abundance; they are a relative annual measure of the effect of harvest and reproduction of deer populations and provide a general indication of whether a population is stable, increasing, or decreasing. In conjunction with harvest estimates, these measures are used to inform management decisions each year.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

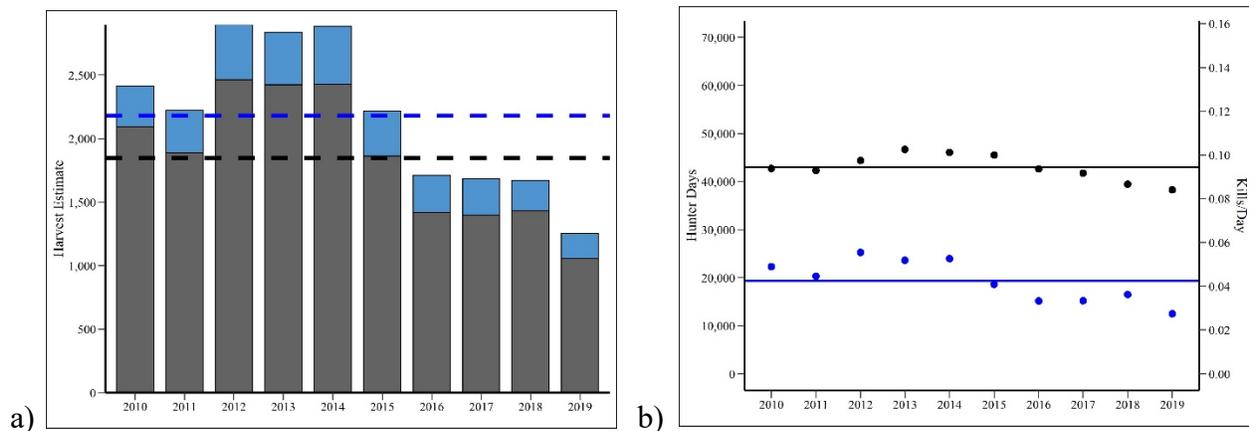
Harvest has declined by over 50% during the past five years compared to high levels during 2012-2014 (Figure 3a). Estimates of hunter effort and kills/day have also declined for the past five years (Figure 3b). However, estimates of hunter effort (i.e., hunter days; Figure 3b) in this zone are not white-tailed specific and include days spent hunting mule deer, while kill data is specific to white-tailed deer, therefore kills/day estimates are biased low.

Similar to ratio estimates discussed above, the negative trend in harvest, hunter days, and kills/day since 2015 is likely due to the 2015 drought and associated BT outbreak, the hard winter of 2016-17, the small EHD outbreak in 2018, and the extended winter of 2018/19. An additional variable

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

to consider when interpreting harvest data is that 94% of this zone is private land. If private landowners are not opening their land to hunters due to perceived low white-tailed deer numbers, this can have a marked effect on harvest above and beyond the true population status.

The South Palouse currently comprises roughly 18% of the total Palouse harvest, and although this portion of the Palouse Zone has not experienced BT to the same degree as the North Palouse, harvest changes have followed a similar pattern. Although individual GMUs show very different harvest trends, both GMU 145 and 149 showed significant white-tailed deer harvest declines in 2019, being 33 and 26% below the previous 5-year averages. While NE Oregon reported significant white-tailed deer mortality due to an outbreak of EHD, we did not receive many reports of sick or dying deer along the Snake River breaks. This may still be a lingering effect of the 2 recent severe winters (2016/2017, 2018/2019). Although antlerless permit numbers have increased since 2013 in response to damage complaints and high general season harvest success indicating more available harvest opportunity, we did decrease permit numbers in 2018 in response to harvest declines, and most of the harvest can still be attributed to Youth/Senior/Disabled general season opportunity and both early and late general archery seasons. We may consider the need to drop general season antlerless opportunity and manage antlerless harvest through the permit system.



**Figure 3. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Palouse WDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the Palouse WDMZ. Like mule deer, sources of mortality in this zone include harvest, collisions with vehicles, poaching, disease, and predation. Predator species living within this zone include cougars, bobcats, black bears, coyotes, golden eagles, and domestic dogs.

## Habitat

The Palouse WDMZ includes five broad habitat types: active agricultural fields, Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) fields (primarily grasslands), a native grass/shrub complex (primarily along the breaks of the Snake River), coniferous forest, and riparian. Locations obtained during aerial and ground surveys have shown a relationship between white-tailed deer and riparian corridors, primarily the Palouse, Spokane, Little Spokane, Touchet, Tucannon, and Walla Walla

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

rivers and some creeks and hollows, such as Rock, Union Flat, Meadow, and Deadman creeks. We observed fewer white-tailed deer than mule deer along the Snake River breaks and unbroken CRP fields, and more whitetails associated with shrubby draws intermixed with active agricultural fields. Coniferous forest habitat exists primarily in the north of this WDMZ and is intensively used by white-tailed deer, especially when it is associated with agricultural fields. White-tailed deer have also taken advantage of larger acreage (10-20 acre) semi-rural development where forage and cover is present and predation risk (human and non-human) is reduced.

### Human-Wildlife Interaction

High numbers of vehicle collisions with white-tailed and mule deer are a problem along State Highways 195, 26 and 2, and Interstate 90 in the North Palouse WDMZ. WDFW is working with the Washington State Department of Transportation to identify hot spots and come up with solutions.

Additionally, crop damage is reported annually in some portions of all GMUs in the North Palouse and is likely to increase as farmers switch to higher value crops like garbanzo beans. Antlerless harvest is the primary tool used to address crop damage; we apply it both at a broad (GMU-wide) scale through general season antlerless opportunity for archery, muzzleloader, youth, senior, disabled, and antlerless only permits and second deer tags, as well as at the individual landowner scale through damage and kill permits.

Deer crop damage complaints in the South Palouse WDMZ, as measured by damage permits issued, account for approximately 44% of the permits issued across District 3, but the majority of complaints are related to mule deer. There are isolated damage issues with white-tailed deer along the boundary of GMU 149 with GMU 154 near Walla Walla where some orchard, vineyard, and strawberry damage is attributable to white-tailed deer. In response to increasing damage complaints, antlerless permit numbers since 2013 have increased by 200 across both GMUs, with 45 of those permits specifically for white-tailed deer.

### Management Concerns

Mass conversion of natural habitats to agriculture occurred over the past century, but represent relatively minor changes today. Gains have been made in deer habitat with enrollment of agricultural acres into the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP). However, with current wheat, lentil, garbanzo bean, and hay prices, several landowners have chosen not to re-enroll in CRP after their contracts expired. In addition, there has been a recent reduction in funding available for CRP, and many expiring contracts have not been eligible for renewal.

Habitat loss due to development is of concern in GMUs 127 and 130, with the redistribution of Spokane's urban populations outward into rural settings. High-density development (>1 house per acre) removes less habitat than low-density development (<1 house per 10 acres), but tends to permanently displace deer. While low-density development incorporates more habitat, direct disturbance is less, and more habitat is usable by deer post-construction. However, these deer tend to become damage/nuisance deer. Currently, the district promotes high-density clustered development with larger open space areas, with the hope of maintaining larger tracts of habitat that supply some connectivity.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

Bluetongue (BT) and Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD) occur in this zone and likely cause a small number of isolated mortalities every year. During droughts, these disease events can be more severe and can affect white-tailed deer herds across multiple Management Zones. This occurred in 2015 when white-tailed deer deaths related to BT were reported in the Palouse, Columbia Basin, and Selkirk WDMZs.

### Management Conclusions

Based on harvest metrics and survey data, white-tailed deer populations in the Palouse WDMZ appear to have declined. White-tailed deer populations generally rebound quickly from weather and disease related events, due to their naturally high reproductive potential (McCullough 1987). However, due to the number of events in such a short period and to support faster recovery, WDFW will be reducing antlerless harvest opportunity.

### Literature Cited

- McCullough, D. R. 1987. The theory and management of *Odocoileus* populations. Pages 535-549 in C. M. Wemmer, ed. *Biology and Management of the Cervidae*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State Deer Management Plan: White-tailed Deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 124 pp. [2010 WA State White-tailed Deer Management Plan](#)

## Selkirk White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist  
ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist  
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Selkirk WDMZ is in northeast Washington and consists of 7 Game Management Units (GMUs 105, 108, 111, 113, 117, 121, and 124; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on harvest estimates and available survey data. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2010).

GMUs 105 through 121 have similar rural characteristics, climatic traits, land ownership patterns, and cover types; hence management prescriptions and white-tailed deer hunting regulations are uniform throughout these 6 GMUs.

GMU 124, however, is dominated by the metropolitan area of Spokane in the south of the unit and extensive small agricultural properties in the north valleys interspersed with conifer forest in the foothills and mountains. Many of these small, private property owners do not allow hunting, thus functioning as quasi-sanctuaries. This combined with the generally milder winters in GMU 124 results in greater deer abundance than in the northern GMUs. Consequently, hunting regulations are formulated to be more liberal as a mechanism to help keep the white-tailed deer population within local landowner tolerance.

### Population Surveys

To date, a reliable estimate of deer population size for this zone has been unattainable due to forest cover, deer behavior, staff availability, and funding limitations. As a result, pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted in the Selkirk zone to estimate age and sex ratios, which provide managers with a relative measure of the effect of harvest (bucks:100 does) and reproduction (fawns:100 does) on deer population status within the zone. These measures are used to inform management decisions each year.

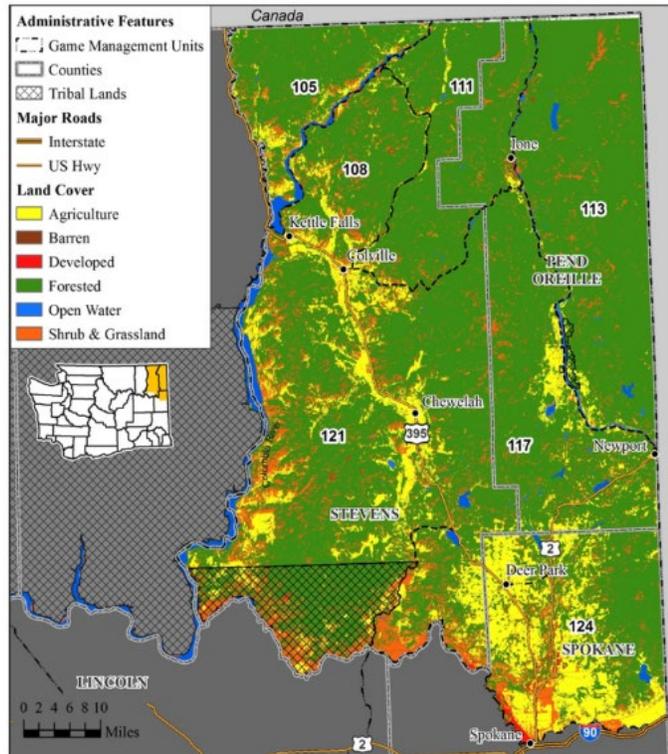
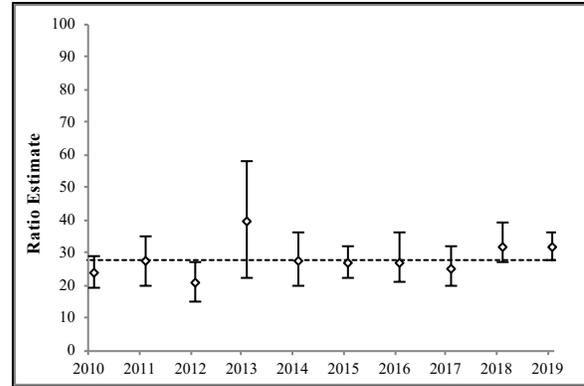


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Selkirk WDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

The pre-hunt buck:doe ratio estimates from surveys conducted in GMUs 105-121 during the last 10 years (Figure 2) indicate no significant change since 2013. The 2019 fawn:doe ratio for GMUs 105-121 was 46:100 (90% CI = 37-55). This estimate is similar to the estimates calculated over the previous 10 years.

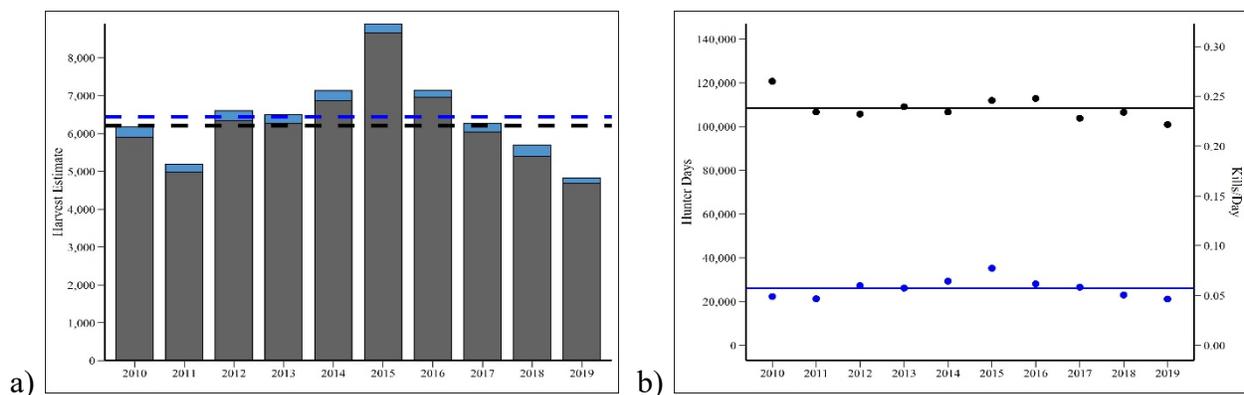
In GMU 124, the pre-hunt buck:doe ratio estimate was 24:100 (90% CI = 15-37,  $n = 231$ ) in 2019, low compared to the previous 10-yr average of 27:100. The fawn:doe ratio estimate was 44:100 (90% CI = 33-59,  $n = 249$ ) in 2019, well below the previous 10-year average of 56:100. Counts used in both estimates were also low in 2019. The decline in counts and ratios are likely due to a hard 2018/19 winter, which started late but lingered well into April.



**Figure 2. Estimated pre-hunt buck:doe ratios, 90% CIs, and 10-yr average (dotted line) for GMUs 105-121 in the Selkirk WDMZ, 2010-2019.**

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Estimates of white-tailed deer harvest in this zone declined between 2008 and 2011, coincident with two consecutive harsh winters in 2008 and 2009 which suppressed fawn recruitment (Figure 3). In addition, there was a decline observed from 2015 to 2019, likely as a result of a wide-spread blue-tongue outbreak in 2015, followed by a severe winter in 2016/17, and another hard winter in 2018/19. White-tailed deer populations generally rebound quickly from such temporary weather and disease related events, due to their naturally high reproductive potential (McCullough 1987). However, due to the number of events in a short period and to support faster recovery, WDFW reduced antlerless harvest opportunity. Estimates of harvest and kills/day (Figure 3), as well as ratio estimates from our annual ground surveys, indicate populations are still below the pre 2015 level.



**Figure 3. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Selkirk WDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

Most recent estimates of survival for adult does in the zone were 0.87 (SD = 0.05; Henderson 2014). Mortalities documented during the study were predominantly due to cougars, domestic dogs, and deer-vehicle collisions (Henderson 2014). Other predators in this zone include black bear, grizzly bear, coyote, wolves and golden eagles.

Regarding recent disease concerns in the zone, white-tailed deer populations throughout the country can be affected, to varying degrees, each fall by different hemorrhagic diseases; most often Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD) and Bluetongue Disease. Bluetongue and EHD both naturally occur in this zone and typically cause a relatively small number of mortalities every year. During severe droughts, as happened in fall 2015, these disease events can be more pronounced and affect localized white-tailed deer herds in multiple Management Zones. Because regional weather patterns can substantially affect the scale and locality of an outbreak, incidences are neither predictable nor preventable. Though intense outbreaks, like that experienced in the Selkirk WDMZ in 2015 can be alarming, white-tailed deer appear to be well adapted to survive such ecological challenges due to high reproductive potential (McCullough 1987).

## Habitat

Habitat within the Selkirk WDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, contributing approximately 68% of the total land cover within the zone. Shrub land combined with grassland, pasture, and cultivated crops make up the next highest level in land cover classes, altogether comprising nearly 21% of the Selkirk WDMZ area. These cover classes combined produce the highest densities of white-tailed deer, particularly within the farm and forest mosaic where deer have both forage and cover resources in close proximity. Although cultivated crops alone account for only 2.4% of the aforementioned land cover, their influence on support of the white-tailed deer population cannot be overstated. The Selkirk WDMZ can also be broken down to about 37% public land and 57% private lands with the remaining 6% in other categories (WDFW 2010).

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

The Selkirk WDMZ is home to the largest populations of white-tailed deer in the state. Areas with large concentrations of agricultural and suburban land uses tend to attract and perpetuate greater densities of white-tailed deer than would normally occur in the wild. This interaction often leads to increased incidence of human-wildlife conflict and increased deer mortality due to vehicle collisions. A study looking at collision rates in Washington indicates that deer-vehicle collisions in this zone are consistently among the highest in the state (Myers et al. 2008). In 2019, a total of 144 white-tailed deer damage prevention permits and 21 kill permits were issued to landowners experiencing issues with deer damaging their crops.

## Research

Henderson (2014) examined how habitat quality influences migratory strategy of female white-tailed deer within the Selkirk WDMZ. Using GPS-collared female white-tailed deer, an evaluation was accomplished on the influence of deer access to high quality winter habitat based upon the probability of an individual migrating, the differences in seasonal habitat use between and within migratory and resident classes of deer, and the effects of this decision on the survival of female

white-tailed deer. Study results found little difference between annual and seasonal rates of deer survival and that the presence of partial migration within this white-tail population may be a response to competition for high quality habitat (Henderson 2014).

## **Management Concerns**

As less than half the land base comprising the Selkirk WDMZ is in public ownership (37%), maximizing hunting opportunities largely depends on securing access to private lands. Closely coupled to this concern is the availability of cultivated crop land cover, particularly cereal grain and alfalfa hay to the deer. Cultivated crops are a major driver to white-tailed deer density and productivity in northeastern Washington and beyond. Besides hunting, the other major sources of mortality to deer in this zone include predation by both native carnivores and domestic dogs, and road kills from collision with automobiles on public roadways. Periodically, but unpredictably, severe winter will cause major deer loss. Also unpredictable are summer heat and drought that foster conditions for severe outbreaks of hemorrhagic disease. The influence of these diverse factors can greatly complicate how best to balance deer hunting opportunity with herd sustainability.

## **Management Conclusions**

White-tailed deer populations in this zone have declined in recent years, but remain within management objectives based on harvest, survey, and survival data available for the zone.

## **Literature Cited**

- Henderson, C. R. 2014. Habitat quality influences migratory strategy of female white-tailed deer. Thesis, University of Montana, Missoula, USA.
- McCullough, D. R. 1987. The theory and management of *Odocoileus* populations. Pages 535-549 in C. M. Wemmer, ed. *Biology and Management of the Cervidae*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Myers, W. L., W. Y. Chang, S. S. Germaine, W. M. Vander Haegen, and T. E. Owens. 2008. An analysis of deer and elk-vehicle collision sites along state highways in Washington State. Completion Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 40 p.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State Deer Management Plan: White-tailed Deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 124 pp. [2010 WA State White-tailed Deer Management Plan](#)

## Islands Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

RUTH MILNER, Wildlife Biologist  
MATT HAMER, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Islands Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in the Puget Sound in northwest Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (410-417 and 419-422; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain or reduce the population, based on the best available knowledge for each island.

### Population Surveys

There are no population surveys being conducted in the Islands BDMZ at this time. However, annual harvest estimates and anecdotal reports from island residents suggest a stable to increasing population.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Island BDMZ GMUs are managed for a liberal deer harvest with the intent of maintaining or reducing deer abundance. Participating hunters may harvest one animal of either sex during long general seasons. Island BDMZ general season harvest (Figure 2a) and kills/day (Figure 2b) were higher in 2018 and 2019 than in recent years, although hunter participation (hunter days) was similar to the 10-year average (Figure 2b). The above-average 2018 and 2019 general season harvests and kills/day stand in contrast to the below-average harvests of 2016 and 2017 and may indicate a stable to increasing population.

A total of 928 deer were harvested from the Island BDMZ during the 2019 general seasons, the majority (78%) were bucks. Modern Firearm hunters experienced the highest success (51%) and were more likely to harvest a buck. Archery and Muzzleloader hunters experienced slightly lower harvest rates at 39% and 26%, respectively, and tended to harvest fewer bucks. Most of the islands in the BDMZ offer antlerless-only second tag special permits as a means to reduce deer densities and increase hunting opportunities. The number of available special permits in the BDMZ was increased in 2019 from 1,050 to 1,080. Of the 1,080 special permits available, 880 were awarded and claimed by applicants. Despite the increase in available permits, fewer deer (135) were harvested during the 2019 antlerless special permit season than during the 2018 permit season (144).

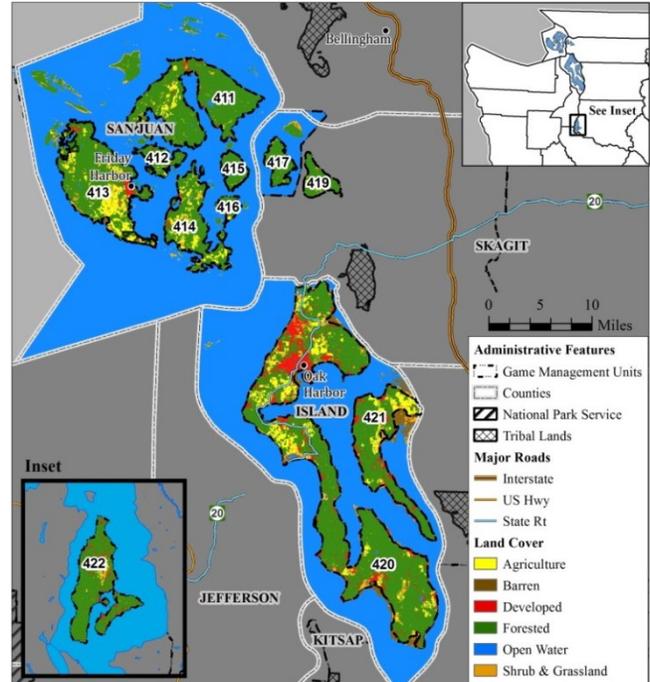
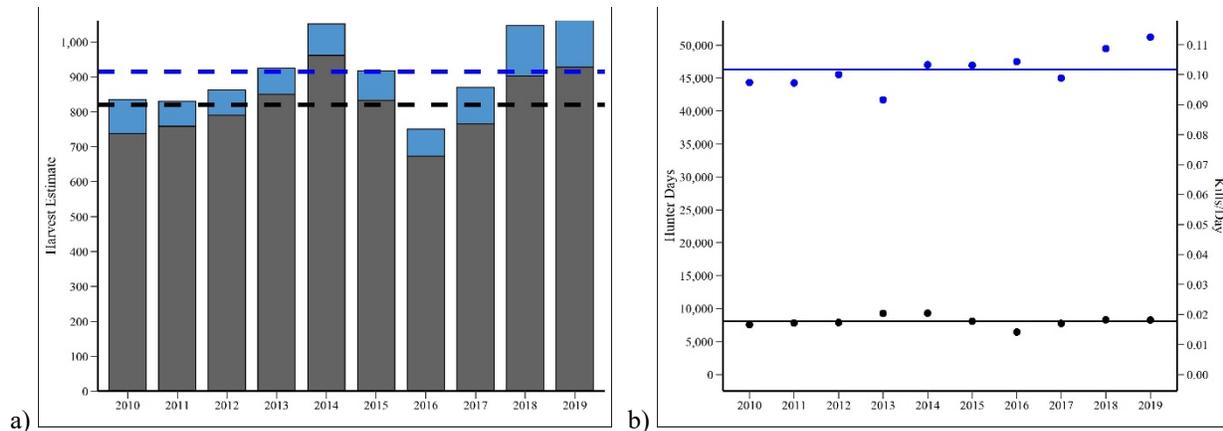


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Islands BDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Islands BDMZ, 2010–2019.**

Publicly owned land is extremely limited in the Islands BDMZ; public landowners that allow hunting on some properties include the Washington Department of Natural Resources, Bureau of Land Management, San Juan County Land Bank, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, and Island County Public Works Department. WDFW is currently negotiating deer hunting access to some private properties in San Juan and Island counties. Contact information for these agencies and information regarding private land hunting opportunities in the Islands BDMZ can be found in the “2020 District 13 Hunting Prospects”, available on the WDFW website [WDFW Hunting Prospects](#).

## Survival and Mortality

No information regarding vital rates is available for black-tailed deer in the Islands BDMZ. In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of mortality include predation by coyotes on Whidbey, Camano, Cypress, Guemes, and Vashon Islands (the sole large predator in this zone, but absent in the San Juan Archipelago), collisions with vehicles, and poaching.

## Habitat

Habitat in the Islands BDMZ generally consists of a mosaic of alder, big-leaf maple, or second-growth Douglas fir forests intermixed with openings created by small regenerating clear cuts, agricultural fields, hobby farms, and horticultural plantings associated with homes and gardens. Although small towns exist on most of the larger islands serviced by the Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT) ferries, most of the islands retain a highly rural character that provides abundant habitat for black-tailed deer.

Human development affects the amount of habitat available for deer in the island GMUs, particularly on the larger islands where local deer populations are very robust. This may be a response to edge habitats and inadvertent forage enhancements such as gardens and ornamental plantings, which provide abundant food in safe environments where hunting is limited or prohibited.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Vehicle collisions are common on all the larger islands in this BDMZ. Deer may be encountered any time during the day or night and complaints from residents about deer on roadways are frequent. Tolerance for high deer populations varies among island residents. Some are anti-hunting and often feed the deer while others favor aggressive reductions in the current populations.

Damage complaints regarding deer depredation on farm crops, ornamental plantings, and conifer seedlings occur sporadically throughout the Islands BDMZ. In 2019, one deer in the Islands BDMZ was harvested under permits issued to landowners experiencing agricultural damage by deer. Deer depredation has altered the understory habitat conditions and resulted in reduced diversity of avian species on many islands (Martin et al. 2013). Deer predation has also been identified as a key factor hindering the recovery of the Island Marble Butterfly on San Juan Island, where deer browse flowering plants containing butterfly eggs and larvae (Lambert 2014). Deer also browse the flowers of Golden Paint Brush on Whidbey Island prohibiting the plants from setting seed that is needed for restoration projects.

## Management Concerns

In 2013, most of the islands in the BDMZ were split into individual GMUs, in an effort to better understand hunter access and harvest trends on each island where deer occur. Previously, all of the islands were lumped into one or two large GMUs. Despite outreach efforts to educate hunters of the change, hunters continue to report their harvest using the previously assigned GMU number, thus hindering our ability to assess deer management on an island-by-island basis. Although accurate reporting improves each year, erroneous GMU reporting continues, complicating harvest assessments for individual islands.

## Management Conclusions

Based on our harvest data, black-tailed deer populations in the Islands BDMZ are currently at or above management objective with an increasing trend. Hunters can anticipate liberal hunting seasons in future years with the goals of stabilizing and decreasing deer abundance within the Islands BDMZ.

## Literature Cited

Lambert, A.M. 2014. Island Marble Butterfly (*Euchloe ausonides insulanus*) Deer herbivory research, 2013. American Camp. San Juan Island National Historical Park, National Park Service unpublished report.

Martin, T.G, P. Arcese, P.M. Kuhnert, A.J. Gaston and J.-L. Martin. 2013. Prior information reduces uncertainty about the consequences of deer overabundance on forest birds. *Biological Conservation* 165:10-17.

## North Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist  
MIKE SMITH, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The North Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is in northwest Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (407, 418, 426, 437, 448, 450, 454, 460, 466, 485, and 490; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain a stable population, based on harvest estimates and other best available information. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of approximately 15–19 bucks:100 does.

### Population Surveys

Due to the difficulties of surveying black-tailed deer in the dense habitats they occupy, no formal estimates of abundance are available in this zone. However, annual harvest estimates indicate that this population is fairly stable.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates for the past 10 years generally indicate a slow rise in harvest, commensurate with increases in hunter effort in the zone (Figures 2a and 2b). The 2019 harvest estimate, including general season, special permits, and tribal harvests was below the 10-year average (Figure 2a). The number of hunter days and kills/day were above and just below the 10-year average, respectively (Figure 2b). Overall population stability in the zone is supported by consistent long-term harvest rates (kills/day; Figure 2b).

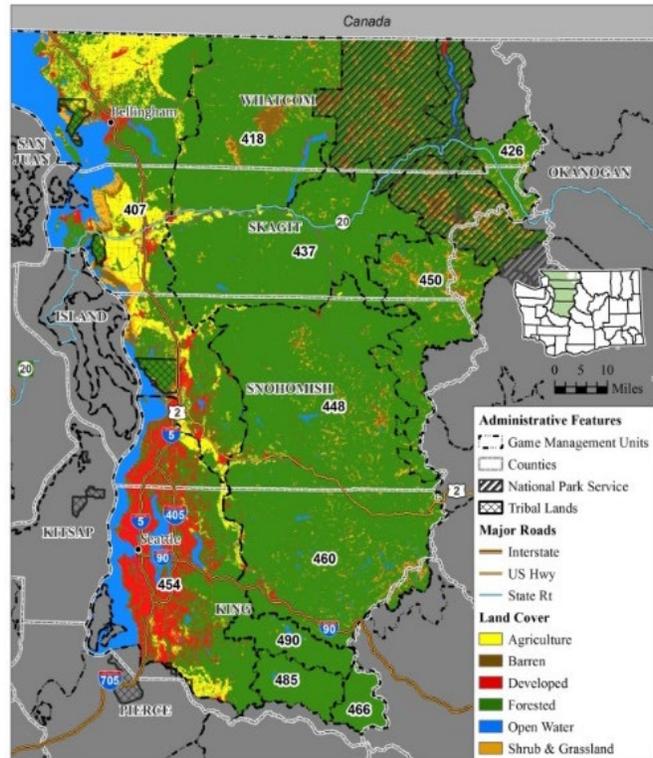
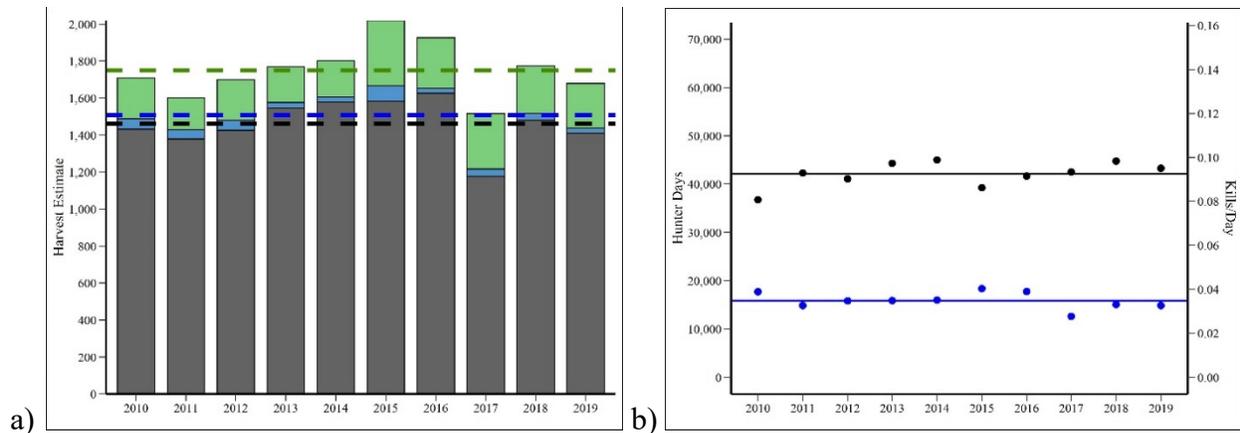


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2.** Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Tribal Harvest (green); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ, 2010–2019.

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy or survival rates are available for black-tailed deer herds specific to the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ. However, vital rates of adult does are thought to be sufficient based on harvest trends. In general, estimates of annual survival of black-tailed bucks in Washington State have averaged 50 percent in forested landscapes with hunting identified as the primary source of mortality (Bender et al. 2004).

Cougars, black bears, bobcats, wolves, and coyotes occur within this BDMZ. Although the effects of predation on this population of black-tailed deer are unknown, deer harvest metrics have remained stable.

## Habitat

Black-tailed deer habitat has been reduced in western Washington due to human encroachment, a reduction in timber harvest and changes in timber management practices, and the natural progression of aging timber stands. Road closures continue to increase and may buffer the influences of increased human disturbance throughout deer ranges in Whatcom and Skagit counties. Increased use of herbicides on private timber lands has been observed over the last three to five years. This practice had declined on state and federally owned lands over the last ten years and was considered to be of minimal concern when compared to historical herbicide use levels. It will be necessary to monitor this activity in order to evaluate actual impacts on local deer habitats.

In general, the long-term trend in GMU 454 deer habitat is for a continued decline. This is consistent with the housing and commercial development of habitat currently used by deer. However, deer in GMU 454, and elsewhere in the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ, are taking advantage of 1–10-acre tracts that are cleared for homes. These tracts still provide and may even improve deer forage availability, particularly during winter months, thereby improving overall body condition. This alone can lead to higher productivity and increased survival. Further, because

## **Deer Status and Trend Report 2020**

many of these private lands are not open to the general public, hunting mortality may be reduced. This can lead to increasing deer densities and may prompt some deer dispersal to surrounding habitats that are accessible to hunters in GMU 454.

The significant majority of GMU 460 is managed for timber production. Annual timber harvests create a mosaic of seral stages that can be beneficial to deer. Openings of 1–10 acres exist that provide a good forage base as well as riparian corridors protected by the Washington Forest and Fish Law. The forest stands in these corridors provide older age classes that diversify habitat and help intercept snow during harsh winters. This may provide deer access to forage in these sites, serve as travel corridors, and provide added winter shelter.

In 2004, King County announced the purchase of development rights on the King County portion of the Snoqualmie Forest (app. 90,000 acres). This will protect a large area of commercial forest as open space and de facto deer habitat. Additional research into the relationship between current landscape conditions, herbicide application, deer populations, and habitat quality is needed. Deer habitat trends in GMU 466 and 485 are dependent on timber management and subsequent seral stage development that determines forage availability. There are several thousand acres of timberlands managed primarily for wood fiber production, with considerations for recreational opportunities, fish, and wildlife.

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Deer-related damage to private property has remained a problem throughout the mainland portions of north Region Four, though no crop damage compensation payments were made in this general area in 2019. Thirty-two damage permits were issued by the WDFW Conflict Specialist in Whatcom County and on San Juan Island, with three deer harvested. Permits primarily were issued on lands engaged in the production of raspberry, strawberry, and blueberries. No permits were issued in Skagit County. Four damage permits were issued in King and Snohomish Counties resulting in no harvested deer. These permits were issued on lands involved in the production of nursery and vegetable crops. Deer Area 4541 was created in GMU 454 to offer additional opportunity and assist with damage complaints in the most densely populated portion of the unit. Thirty antlerless permits (10 each for 2<sup>nd</sup> deer, hunters 65 and over and hunters with disabilities) were offered through special application. Ten of the 30 permit recipients reported as having hunted, resulting in the reported harvest of three deer.

### **Management Concerns**

Safety concerns associated with increased human development, combined with changing attitudes towards hunting have resulted in fewer areas open to hunters in the North Cascades BDMZ. Public hunting sites are limited in many of the North Cascade GMUs. We continue to look for opportunities to partner with private landowners to open more opportunity to hunters.

### **Management Conclusions**

Limited information is available for black-tailed deer populations in the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ, but populations are considered stable based upon harvest metrics.

**Literature Cited**

Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McAllister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of male black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68:870–878.

# Olympic Peninsula Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

BRYAN MURPHIE, Wildlife Biologist

## Introduction

The Olympic Peninsula Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in northwest Washington and consists of 16 Game Management Units (601, 602, 603, 607, 612, 615, 618, 621, 624, 627, 633, 636, 638, 642, 648, and 651; Figure 1).

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

Black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*) in this zone are managed to maintain productive populations, while providing for multiple uses; including recreational, educational, aesthetic, and a sustainable annual harvest (WDFW 2014). We attempt to achieve these objectives largely through manipulating hunting seasons. Hunting regulations for Olympic BDMZ Game Management Units (GMUs) generally provide liberal buck hunting and a conservative antlerless harvest.

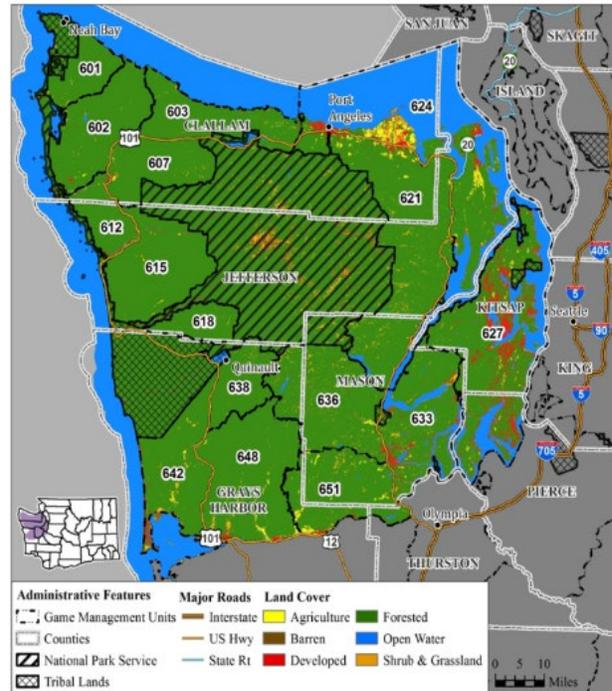


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Olympic Peninsula BDMZ.

## Population Surveys

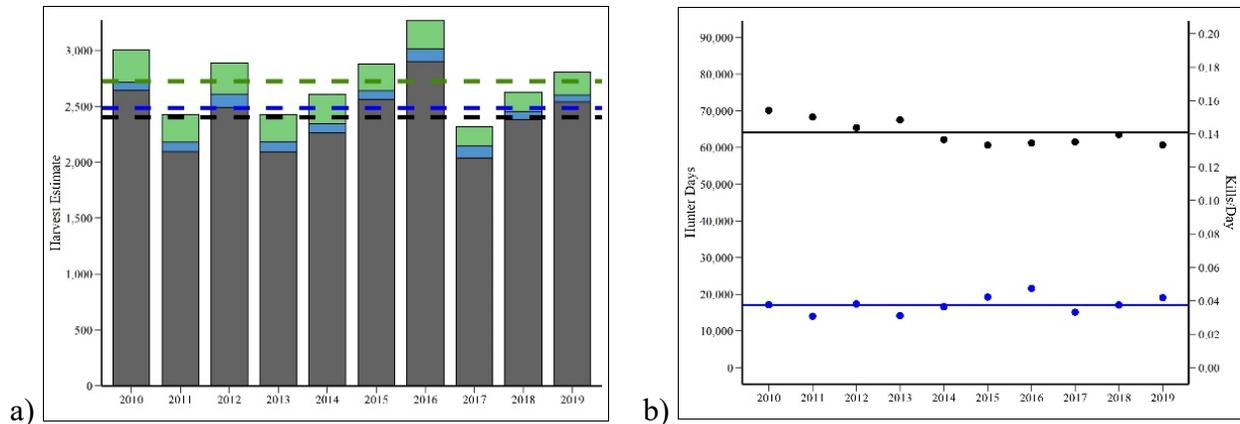
Monitoring is primarily achieved via mandatory hunter reporting. When funding is available, we conduct more targeted projects related to specific GMUs or study areas. Tribal game harvest reports are compiled and published annually by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (for data referred to in this document, see the NWIFC Big Game Harvest Reports for Western Washington Treaty Tribes; 2010-2019/20). The 2019/20 tribal harvest data was preliminary at the time this report was completed). Tribal research and monitoring also provides valuable information on black-tailed deer in this BDMZ, through work conducted both independently and in cooperation with WDFW.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The 2019 deer hunting season regulations were like previous years in the Olympic BDMZ. Most general season hunting opportunity was any buck, while antlerless harvest was limited to certain weapon types and/or by special permit. Deer Area 6020 was open to the harvest of any deer during the general season for all weapon types. Additional hunting opportunity was provided in the Olympic BDMZ during the 2019 season with 602 permits offered through the Department's special permit system; of these, 266 hunters reported killing 65 deer in 2019.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

Estimates from harvest reports indicate an increase in buck harvest (Figure 2a) and kills/day (Figure 2b) during the 2019 season, in contrast to 2018. Hunter participation was below the 10-year average, but similar to the last 5- years (Figure 2b). Tribal harvest, which accounts for 9% of the deer harvest in the Olympic BDMZ on average, was similar to 2018.



**Figure 2.** Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Tribal Harvest (green); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Olympic Peninsula BDMZ, 2010–2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Survival and mortality have been studied in some GMUs and inferences can be made from these data in a general sense regarding black-tailed deer in the Olympic BDMZ. Doe survival is generally higher than 75% (Rice 2018; McCoy et al. 2014). Buck survival has been documented to be around 50% (Bender et al. 2014). Fawn survival varies the most annually and is generally below 40% (Rice 2018; McCoy et al. 2014; Murphie S. 2010).

Causes of mortality among black-tailed deer include nutritional stress, predation, legal harvest, poaching, and a variety of other natural and human-related causes (vehicle collision, for example). Malnutrition and predation are the most common factors associated with the mortality of does and fawns (Rice 2018; McCoy et al. 2014; Murphie S. 2010). Hair-loss syndrome (Bildfell et al. 2004) is also an important factor influencing black-tailed deer survival (McCoy et al. 2014; Murphie S. 2010). Hunter harvest is the most common cause of mortality among bucks (Bender et al. 2014).

## Habitat

Black-tailed deer in the Olympic BDMZ have access to a wide range of habitat types, from alpine meadows in the Olympic Mountains, to coastal marine estuaries along the outer coast and inland marine waters. Black-tailed deer have a selective foraging strategy preferring to consume the most nutritious plants (Nelson et al. 2008). They consume a variety of browse including woody shrubs, forbs, lichens, and some grasses. Woody shrubs and forbs are typically more abundant in younger, more recently disturbed sites (<20 years old) with less canopy cover than sites in mid to late-seral stages that are created predominately through active logging. Units heavily logged years ago with vast areas of single-aged stands in the mid to late-seral stage of forest succession are the least

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

productive for ungulate forage. Active timber harvest in some GMUs continues to create early seral habitat that include a diverse mix of stand-ages and provides the most benefit to black-tailed deer.

Some common plants present in black-tailed deer diets include, vine maple (*Acer circinatum*), red alder (*Alnus rubra*), cascara (*Rhamnus purshiana*), Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus discolor*), evergreen blackberry (*Rubus laciniatus*), salmonberry (*Rubus spectabilis*), trailing blackberry (*Rubus ursinus*), elderberry (*Sambucus spp.*), red huckleberry (*Vaccinium parvifolium*), fireweed (*Epilobium angustifolium*), willowherb (*Epilobium watsonii*), hairy cat's ear (*Hypochaeris radicata*), big deervetch (*Lotus crassifolius*), oxalis (*Oxalis oregana*), and violets (*viola spp.*) (Nelson et al. 2008, Ulapa 2015).

## Research

No research on deer in the Olympic BDMZ was conducted during this review period.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

In the Olympic BDMZ, most of the deer conflict issues occur in urban areas where natural mortality is considered low. Management actions generally revolve around liberalizing hunting seasons or adding second deer permits in an attempt to increase harvest. These efforts often have limited value due to local shooting ordinances that can reduce deer hunting activity despite liberalized seasons. Landowners can work with WDFW through Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which are plans designed to proactively prevent, minimize, or correct damage caused by wildlife to crops or livestock and may include both lethal and nonlethal measures. Wildlife Conflict specialists may issue landowners damage prevention/kill permits, can remove deer under an agency action, or may deploy Master Hunters to remove deer or conduct non-lethal activities, like hazing.

In response to chronic damage/conflict issues, liberal deer hunting seasons have been established in GMUs 624, 627, and 633. Forty, second-deer permits were available in the portion of GMU 624 designated as Deer Area 6020, but participation and success were quite low; 6 hunters reported harvesting 1 doe. General season antlerless hunting is also provided during the general season for all three weapon types in Deer Area 6020. Although general season harvest is not reported at the Deer Area level, the combined general season antlerless harvest in GMU 624 was reported to be 32 in 2019 and the 10-year average is 44. One Master Hunter was deployed in the Olympic BDMZ but did not remove a deer. For GMUs 624, 633 and 636, the Department issued 13 damage prevention/kill permits within the Olympic BDMZ resulting in the removal of 9 deer. Data from other GMUs in the Olympic BDMZ were not available at the time this report was compiled.

## Management Concerns

Our primary objective for black-tailed deer management in the Olympic Black-tailed Deer Management Zone is to maintain productive populations, while providing for multiple uses. Currently, WDFW does not use formal estimates or indices of population size to monitor black-tail deer populations. Instead, trends in harvest, hunter success, and catch per unit effort are used as surrogates. Provided harvest and participation are robust, these statistics can provide a reasonable indicator of population trend. However, deer harvest can be influenced by factors other

than density. Changes to hunting regulations and a recent trend of timber companies restricting or limiting access to hunt, make it difficult to compare harvest estimates across years. WDFW is currently evaluating new approaches to monitor black-tailed deer populations that are independent of harvest data.

## **Management Conclusions**

Based on harvest data, black-tailed deer populations in the Olympic Peninsula BDMZ are likely within management objectives, with stable populations where habitat allows.

## **Literature Cited**

- Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McCallister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68(4): 870-878.
- Bildfell, Robert J., J. W. Mertins, J. A. Mortenson, and D. F. Cottam. 2004. Hair-loss syndrome in black-tailed deer of the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 40(4):670-681.
- McCoy, R. H., S. L. Murphie, M. Szykman-Gunther, and B. L. Murphie. 2014. Influence of hair loss syndrome on black-tailed deer fawn survival. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 78(7):1177-1188.
- Murphie, S. L. 2010. Effect of hair loss syndrome on survival, behavior, and habitat-selection of black-tailed deer fawns. Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA, USA.
- Nelson, J., D. Cottam, E. W. Holman, D. J. Lancaster, S. McCorquodale, D. K. Person. 2008. Habitat guidelines for black-tailed deer: coastal rainforest ecoregion. Mule Deer Working Group, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.
- Rice, C. 2018. Forest management and black-tailed deer reproduction: preliminary analysis, 2009-2011. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## South Cascade Mountain Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

NICHOLLE STEPHENS, Wildlife Biologist  
ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The South Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in the southwest portion of the Cascade Mountains and consists of 22 GMUs (503, 505, 510, 513, 516, 520, 522, 524, 550, 554, 556, 560, 564, 568, 572, 574, 578, 652, 653, 654, 666, and 667; Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys, harvest estimates, and a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of approximately 15-19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2014).

### Population Surveys

Estimates of black-tailed deer abundance and post-season ratios are not available for populations within South Cascade Mountains BDMZ, but deer are generally more abundant at lower elevations in the zone.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunting seasons in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ vary by GMU. Most hunting is structured to focus harvest on bucks, and hunting is allowed on a general season basis with no antler-restrictions in place. An exception is GMU 578, which is managed with a 3-point minimum antler restriction. In many GMUs, archers are allowed to harvest antlerless deer during general seasons. Certain GMUs targeted for deer population control also allow antlerless opportunity for modern firearm under special permit drawings. Harvest estimates have remained relatively stable over the past 10 years (Figure 2a). A decrease in deer harvest during the 2017 season was observed statewide likely due in part to the severe winter of 2016-17 and drier than normal conditions during the 2017 hunting season. The 2019 hunting season saw harvests return to 10-year averages. While hunter effort has declined steadily since 2010, the catch-per-unit effort (kills/hunter-day) has increased slightly over the past 10 years (Figure 2b).

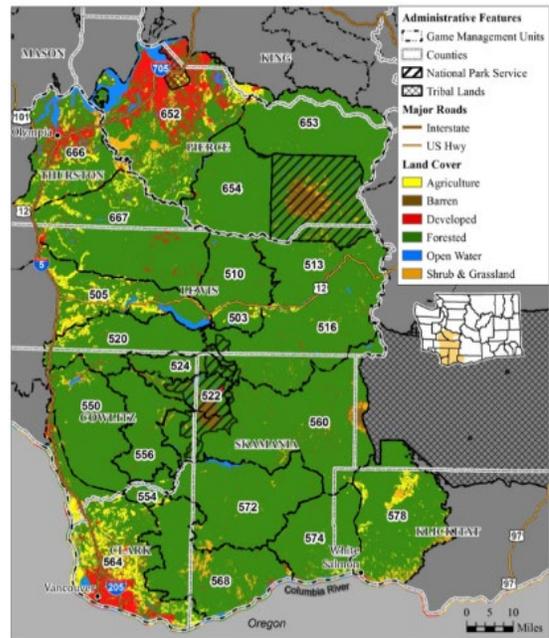
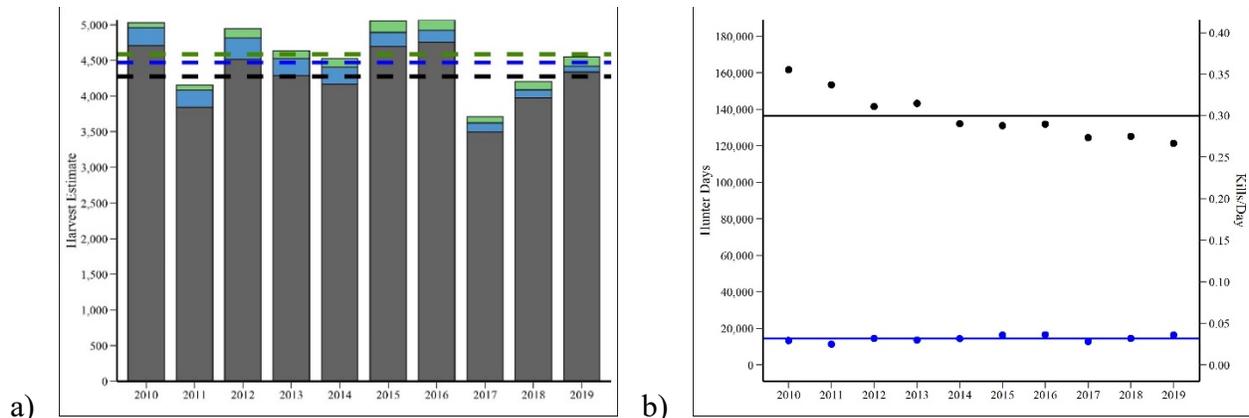


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Reported Tribal Harvest (green); a), and general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and catch-per-unit-effort (blue); b) in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ, 2010–2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

Common predator species in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ include cougar, bobcat, black bear, and coyote. Currently there are no documented gray wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2020).

Previous estimates of annual survival rates for black-tailed deer bucks in Washington have indicated a mean of 0.50 in forested landscapes, with mortalities primarily due to legal harvest (McCorquodale 1999, Bender et al. 2004). In more urbanized habitat, the annual buck survival rate is closer to 0.86 and mortalities are generally not the result of harvest (Bender et al. 2004). Rice (2018, unpublished report) estimated the annual survival of 188 does to be 0.77 on State Department of Natural Resources land and 0.75 on private industrial timber lands in a study area encompassing the South Cascades, Willapa Hills, and the Olympic Peninsula. McCorquodale (1999a) estimated typical doe annual survival as 0.82 in the Klickitat basin and Gilbert et al. (2007) estimated doe survival as 0.75 in commercial forest on the western slope of the Cascade Range in west-central Washington. McNay and Voller (1995) found adult doe survival on Vancouver Island to be lower for resident does (0.77) than migratory does (0.90).

## Habitat

The South Cascade Mountains BDMZ is roughly divided into three main ownership types, U.S. Forest Service managed lands in the higher elevations to the east; private industrial timberlands and state (DNR) managed forestlands; and urban, suburban, rural, and agricultural lands found in the valleys and lower elevations. Increasing urbanization in the lower elevation portions of the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ has resulted in loss of quality habitat for black-tailed deer. This situation is most acute in the urbanized areas of Pierce, Thurston, and Clark counties.

The industrial forestlands consist of a mosaic of clear-cuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. Industrial timber management practices benefit deer by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats and forage species preferred by black-tailed deer including trailing blackberry, fireweed, salmonberry, red huckleberry, and vine maple. While beneficial to deer, management practices

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

are not conducted to purposefully increase or improve habitat. Additionally, intensive forest management practices including the planting of dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and the application of herbicides during re-establishment of the timber stand may also be affecting overall productivity due to reduced forage quality and availability. These effects work in tandem by reducing the amount of favorable plants available as forage in the early term and completion of forest canopy closure around 14-20 years (Ulappa 2020), far earlier than would occur in a naturally regenerated stand. The magnitude of these effects is influenced by site-specific types of post-timber harvest treatments, plant compositions, weather, and the number of years since timber harvest. A commonality among these varying factors is that the best quality and most quantity of favorable forage seems to occur approximately 3 to 14 years after timber harvest whether herbicide treatments are applied or not. However, the differences between available, favorable forage in that time period for treated and untreated stands can still be substantial. The nuances of how forage availability is influenced by forest stand age and the application of herbicides is complex and in-depth research on the subject can be found by reviewing Ulappa (2015), (2020) and Geary et al. (2012).

In contrast, very limited timber harvest on federal forests in the last three decades has led to more even-aged, closed canopy forests than were historically found in the Pacific Northwest. These forests have lower abundance of forage species important to deer and generally support fewer deer than the early-seral forests found on private industrial and State managed timberlands.

### Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer damage reports occur at relatively low levels in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ, however; complaints of damage to home gardens and ornamental plants have been increasing in parts of the South Cascades Mountains BDMZ with higher human populations. WDFW Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with agricultural producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. In the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ in 2019-2020, there were seven DPCAs in place. Four permits for lethal removal were issued to landowners associated with these DPCAs and one deer was harvested.

Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means to discourage deer, including temporary electrified fladry fencing, permanent fencing, noisemakers (bird bangers, critter gitters, and propane cannons), hazing and herding, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd. Damage on commercial agriculture production over the past year has occurred in wheat and alfalfa fields, Christmas tree farms, peach orchards, organic produce farms, and ornamental flower nurseries.

In many circumstances, the Department addresses damage complaints by working with landowners to increase access to their property during hunting seasons so that hunters can help to resolve the damage. Master Hunters are also sometimes deployed to hunt outside of established hunting seasons to directly address damage issues.

## Research

From 2009-2017 the Department conducted a study of the effects of forest management practices on black-tailed deer ecology. For this study, adult female deer were captured and fitted with GPS collars to determine their habitat use, and their fawns were captured and monitored for survival. This project had study sites in eight locations in western Washington, four on private commercial timberlands and four on land managed by the Washington Department of Natural Resources. Over the course of the project, 212 does and 235 fawns were captured for monitoring. Of those, 82 does and 88 fawns were captured in GMUs 550, 568, and 667, within the South Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone. Data from this study are currently being analyzed and results are forthcoming.

WDFW has been exploring new ways to generate estimates of black-tailed deer abundance or population trends. In May 2017, biologists began deploying GPS collars on a sample of bucks distributed across western Washington. Monitoring of these bucks provides information on buck survival, causes of mortality, and vulnerability to harvest and a detailed account of the area used by these collared bucks. This project has been discontinued because it was found to be too costly and time consuming to capture an adequate number of bucks. In 2019, WDFW initiated an effort to collect teeth of black-tailed deer from successful hunters in western Washington. A total of 473 teeth were collected in the first year of effort. Additional tooth collections will occur in 2020. By analyzing tooth cementum annuli (i.e., annual growth rings) researchers can determine the age of each individual deer. These results will allow WDFW to improve and refine deer management in western Washington by assessing the relationship between deer age and antler points and to explore an innovative technique to estimate black-tailed deer abundance.

## Management Concerns

### *Habitat Conditions on Federally Managed Lands*

Habitat conditions on federally managed lands within the South Cascades Zone are of concern. Large scale fire, timber harvest, disease, or other succession re-setting events are largely absent from the federal lands. The resulting landscape is dominated by closed-canopy forest, much of which was harvested from roughly 1950-1990 and subsequently replanted with dense Douglas fir trees. These stands provide little in the way of ungulate forage and lack the diversity and forage resources of either older or younger forests. In recent years, USFS has conducted limited forest thinning and created forest openings to provide more robust forage resources for deer and elk. While beneficial, the scale of these efforts is minimal when compared to the size of the landscape. WDFW should continue to work with USFS to encourage more of this proactive management.

### *Fee-Only Hunting Access Restrictions*

In 2013 and 2014, the largest industrial forestland owner within the South Cascades Zone implemented a fee-only access system for hunting and other recreation on their lands. This system limits the number of individuals allowed access to these lands and has continued in the years that have followed. This has primarily affected GMUs 520, 524, 550, 556, 568, and 667. The ramifications of this limited access to deer hunting opportunity are difficult to quantify as the landowners don't own entire Game Management Units. Some hunters elect to pay the access fee, some individuals elect to hunt in another area, and some may decide to quit hunting. Up to this

point, the total deer harvest has remained similar, on average, in these GMUs before and after the change in recreational access opportunities. The number of hunters in these GMUs, however, has decreased by approximately one-third across the six GMUs mentioned above.

### ***Hair Loss Syndrome***

“Hair loss syndrome” (HLS) of black-tailed deer was first described in Washington in 1995. In 1996, initial reports in the South Cascades Mountains BDMZ came from GMUs 501, 504, 506, and 530. The condition is caused by a heavy infestation of a Eurasian louse of poorly defined taxonomic status in the genus *Damalinia (Cervicola)*. The normal hosts of this louse are Eurasian deer and antelope, which are not seriously affected by the lice.

When black-tailed deer become infested with this foreign louse, they tend to develop a hypersensitivity (severe allergic) reaction to the lice. The reaction causes irritation of the skin and excessive grooming by the deer. Eventually, this excessive grooming leads to loss of the guard hairs, leaving yellow or white patches along the sides. Infestations are heaviest during late winter and early spring and many affected deer, especially fawns, die during this time. The geographical distribution of HLS has steadily expanded since its first appearance and now affects black-tailed deer throughout their range in western Washington.

Over a three-year period, Bender and Hall (2004) reported rates of “hair-slip syndrome” in fawns as 46-74% from 1999-2001. They concluded that HLS was not significant in increasing fawn winter mortality and called for future research to better determine effects HLS has on black-tailed deer populations. HLS may increase predation risk due to poor overall body condition. Poor body condition is attributed to a combination of potential factors including poor forage, low birth weight, and timing of birth; as well as afflictions including, but not limited to HLS.

Many HLS affected individuals tend to rebound in condition and health if they survive the winter. Ultimately, HLS is very likely only one of several regular annual mortality factors acting synergistically in given local populations.

WDFW provides more information regarding hair loss syndrome at our Wildlife Diseases website: [Hair-loss syndrome in deer](#).

In addition to reports of HLS, WDFW annually receives reports of animals with hoof abnormalities, deer warts, and lethargy/unknown illness. While these afflictions can affect the behavior and survival of individual deer, they do not pose a population concern.

### **Management Conclusions**

Harvest data indicate a stable population of black-tailed deer in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ. However, habitat related concerns such as the lack of early seral forests on federally managed lands and direct loss of habitat to urbanization remain a concern. The progression towards limited, fee-based hunting access programs, and HLS also complicate deer management in the zone. Monitoring black-tailed deer populations is a perennial challenge due to the dense understory favored by deer in these landscapes, but the Department continues to investigate new methods that might provide additional information about population status in the future.

## Literature Cited

- Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McAllister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of male black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68:870–878.
- Bender, L. C. and P. Briggs Hall. 2004. Winter fawn survival in black-tailed deer populations affected by hair loss syndrome. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 40(3):444-451.
- Geary, A.B., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and E. H. Merrill. 2012. Herbicide and Herbivory Effects on Elk Forages at Mt. St. Helens. Final research report. University of Alberta and National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. 44 pp.
- Gilbert, B.A., K.J. Raedeke, J.R. Skalski, and A.B. Stringer. 2007. Black-tailed deer population dynamics modeling using structured and unstructured approaches. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71:144-154.
- McCorquodale, S. 1999. Movements, survival, and mortality of black-tailed deer in the Klickitat Basin of Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63:861–871.
- McNay, R.S. and J.M. Voller. 1995. Mortality causes and survival estimates for adult female Columbian black-tailed deer. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 59(1):138-146.
- Rice, Clifford G. 2018. Forest Management and Black-tailed Deer Reproduction. Unpublished report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia.
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.
- Ulappa, Amy C., Shipley, Lisa A., Cook, Rachel C., Cook, John G., Swanson, Mark E. 2020. Silvicultural herbicides and forest succession influence understory vegetation and nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer in managed forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* 470-471
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Willapa Hills Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

ANTHONY NOVACK, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Willapa Hills Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in the southwest corner of Washington and includes the southern coast of Washington. The total area consists of 12 GMUs (501, 504, 506, 530, 658, 660, 663, 672, 673, 681, 684, and 699 (Figure 1).

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include a post-hunt sex ratio of approximately 15 - 19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2014).

### Population Surveys

Conventional surveys are not possible due to the dense forest structure in this zone. Populations are currently monitored using harvest data obtained from mandatory hunter reporting by licensed state hunters and tribal harvest reports. Tribal game harvest reports are compiled and published annually by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (for data referred to in this document, see the NWIFC Big Game Harvest Reports for Western Washington Treaty Tribes; 2010-2019).

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Estimates from harvest reports for the past decade indicate harvest has generally been stable. The year 2017 was the lowest estimated harvest during the entire 2010-2019 timeframe (Figure 2a). Last year (2019) saw an increase in hunter harvest over both 2017 and 2018. Total harvest in 2019 was close to the average since 2010.

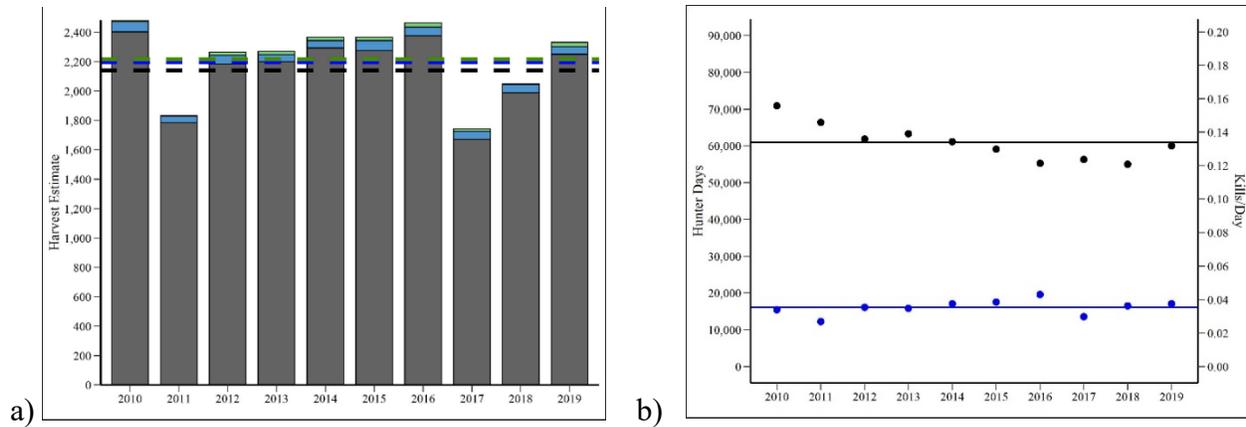
Hunter effort has generally declined since 2010 (Figure 2b) though it increased in 2019 compared to the 3 years prior. Kills/day (e.g., Catch per Unit Effort or CPUE) has been relatively stable since 2010 and peaked in 2016.

The vast majority of deer harvested in the Willapa Hills BDMZ are bucks. Any buck seasons are in effect for all GMUs open during the modern firearm seasons. The majority of GMUs are open for any buck during muzzleloader season except for GMU 684 (any deer) and 699 (no muzzleloader season). Most units are open for any deer during archery seasons. GMUs 506, 681, and 699 are limited to any buck during archery seasons. Limited permit opportunities are available for both antlerless deer and bucks throughout the Willapa Hills BDMZ.



Figure 1. GMU boundaries with county lines, and public lands within the Willapa Hills BDMZ.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2.** Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Tribal Harvest (green); a), and general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); b) in the Willapa Hills BDMZ, 2010-2019.

## Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are currently available for black-tailed deer in the Willapa Hills BDMZ. Sources of mortality for deer in this BDMZ include hunting, disease, malnutrition, poaching, deer-vehicle collisions, and predation. Common predator species in the Willapa Hills BDMZ include cougar, bobcat, black bear, and coyote. Previous estimates of annual survival rate for black-tailed deer bucks in western Washington revealed a mean survival rate of 0.50 in forested landscapes, with mortalities primarily due to legal harvest (McCorquodale 1999, Bender et al. 2004). Research has concluded that will provide additional data on survival and mortality of both bucks, and female deer and fawns within the BDMZ (see Research section).

## Habitat

The majority of forestland in the Willapa BDMZ is managed to maximize revenue from timber production. Both the privately-owned industrial forestlands and large portions of the publicly owned lands consist of a mosaic of clear-cuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. This mosaic changes on a yearly basis due to ongoing timber cutting operations. Although timber harvest is generally beneficial to deer, timber management practices are not intended to improve deer habitat.

The timber management practices implemented within the Willapa Hills BDMZ is broadly benefiting deer by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats which improves the forage base. Standard forest management practices include; planting dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and, applying herbicides during re-establishment to reduce competitive plant growth. Ulappa (2015 & 2020) found that herbicide use decreased the amount of understory biomass useable for foraging deer and decreased their daily digestible energy intake, especially in the first three years of stand establishment. Despite the widespread use of herbicide, the early seral habitats will still provide more forage and higher daily energy intake for deer than closed canopy stands.

Canopy closure for intensely managed forest typically occurs at around 14-20 years post-planting, which is far earlier than occurs in most naturally regenerated stands. Once canopy closure occurs, forage availability decreases significantly. More naturally regenerated stands can continue to produce improved levels of forage through the first 30 years of growth. Pre-commercial and commercial thinning of second-growth stands can greatly improve the available deer forage until canopy closure reoccurs.

### Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer conflicts with commercial agricultural activities occur at low levels in the Willapa Hills BDMZ. Wildlife Conflict specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs) which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. These conflict specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means to discourage deer which may include: electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers, hazing and herding, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd. The total number of DPCAs relating to deer in the Willapa Hills BDMZ for 2019-2020 was twenty-seven with seven deer harvested from thirty-seven permits issued (Table 1). Deer within this zone primarily cause damage to commercially produced cranberries, wine grapes, blueberries, orchards, and non-commercial garden and ornamental plants.

In many circumstances, WDFW addresses damage complaints by working with landowners to increase access to their property during hunting seasons so that hunters can help to resolve the damage. Certified Master Hunters may be deployed to harvest animals outside of the regularly established hunting seasons.

**Table 1. Sum of Deer related Damage Prevention and Control Agreements with resulting deer permits issued and total harvest by GMU in the Willapa Hills BDMZ, 2019-20.**

Game Management Unit	DPCA's	Permits Issued	Deer Removed
501	1	2	1
506	1	0	0
658	8	19	3
660	1	2	1
663*	2	1	0
672	4	3	1
673	2	1	1
681	6	9	0
684	2	0	0
<b>Sum</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>7</b>

\*- includes 1 DPCA from that portion of GMU 666 west of interstate 5.

### Research

From 2009-2017, the Department conducted a study of black-tailed deer throughout western Washington to determine black-tailed deer fawn production and survival under a variety of forest management scenarios and conditions. Does were captured in eight different clusters across western Washington with half of those clusters predominately located on private industrial timber land, while the other half were located on Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR)

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

lands. Black-tailed deer does were captured in late winter or spring and fitted with GPS tracking collars and their fawns were subsequently collared shortly after birth for survival monitoring. A single cluster of does was located within the Willapa Hills BDMZ on state owned lands within Capitol Forest (GMU 663). Data from this study are still being analyzed and final results are pending.

The Department initiated a new project in 2017 with the intent to generate estimates of black-tailed deer abundance or population trends at the GMU level. The field component of this effort began in May 2017 and was expected to last at least 5 years. GPS collars were deployed on a sample of bucks distributed across western Washington with an objective of maintaining a sample of up to 50 bucks during each year of the 5-year study. Monitoring of these bucks was expected to provide information on buck survival, causes of mortality, and vulnerability to harvest. Additionally, these collars will automatically record a position fix every thirteen hours, providing a fairly detailed account of the area used by these collared bucks. To date, only two collared bucks were located within the Willapa Hills BDMZ. Those two animals were specifically located inside the Fall River GMU (672) and both were harvested during the 2019 hunting season. This project was cancelled in 2020.

WDFW initiated an effort to collect teeth of black-tailed deer from successful hunters in western Washington. A total of 473 teeth were collected in the first year of effort. Additional tooth collections will occur in 2020. By analyzing tooth cementum annuli (i.e., annual growth rings) researchers can determine the age of each individual deer. These results will allow WDFW to improve and refine deer management in western Washington by assessing the relationship between deer age and antler points and to explore innovative techniques to estimate black-tailed deer abundance.

## Management Concerns

### *Hunter Access*

WDFW actively works with timber companies to maintain hunting access. The vast majority of lands that provide deer hunting opportunities in the Willapa Hills BDMZ are privately owned industrial timberlands. There's an increasing trend among the timber companies to restrict public access or require an access permit to hunt or recreate on their lands. The multitude of landowners with changing ownerships and rules regarding public access creates confusion and uncertainty among hunters trying to get afield.

Implementation of fee access programs has reduced hunter participation in the Willapa Hills BDMZ. In some instances, the number of access permits issued is lower than previous hunter participation rates. For other areas, the cost of the permit is considered too much of an added financial burden for hunters. Although the addition of access permits has caused the number of hunters to decline in some GMUs, hunter success has sometimes increased as fewer hunters are afield. Access can be restricted due to the risk of fire, which predominately affects early season archery and muzzleloader hunters.

### ***Hair Loss Syndrome***

“Hair loss syndrome” (HLS) of black-tailed deer was first described in Washington in 1995 and reports came from GMU’s 501, 504, 506, 530, in 1996. The condition is caused by a heavy infestation with a Eurasian louse of poorly defined taxonomic status in the genus *Damalinia* (*Cervicola*) sp. The normal hosts of this louse are non-native deer and antelope, which are not seriously affected by the lice.

When black-tailed deer become infested with this foreign louse, they tend to develop a hypersensitivity (severe allergic) reaction to the lice. The reaction causes irritation of the skin and excessive grooming by the deer. Eventually, this excessive grooming leads to loss of the guard hairs, leaving yellow or white patches along the sides. Infestations are heaviest during late winter and early spring, and many affected deer, especially fawns, die during this time. The geographical distribution of HLS has steadily expanded since its first appearance and now affects black-tailed deer throughout their range in western Washington.

Over a three-year period Bender and Hall (2004) reported rates of “hair-slip syndrome” in fawns as 46-74% from 1999-2001. They concluded that HLS was not significant in increasing fawn winter mortality and called for future research to better determine effects HLS has on black-tailed deer populations. HLS may result in additive winter mortality or increase predation risk due to poor overall body condition. Poor body condition is attributed to a combination of potential factors including poor forage, low birth weight, timing of birth; as well as afflictions including, but not limited to, HLS.

Many HLS affected individuals tend to rebound in condition and health if they survive the winter. Ultimately, HLS is very likely only a portion of the regular annual mortality factors acting synergistically in given local populations.

WDFW provides more information regarding hair loss syndrome at our Wildlife Diseases website: [Hair-loss syndrome in deer](#).

In addition to reports of HLS, WDFW regularly receives reports of animals with hoof abnormalities, deer warts, lethargy and other unknown illnesses. While these afflictions can affect the behavior and survival of individual deer, they do not pose a population concern.

### **Management Conclusions**

Black-tailed deer populations in the Willapa Hills BDMZ appear to be within management objective based on a harvest trend that indicates a stable population. Habitat conditions are expected to support a stable to increasing trend into the near future.

### **Literature Cited**

- Bender, L. C. and P. Briggs Hall. 2004. Winter fawn survival in black-tailed deer populations affected by hair loss syndrome. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 40(3):444-451.
- Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McAllister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of male black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68:870–878.

## Deer Status and Trend Report 2020

- McCorquodale, S. 1999. Movements, survival, and mortality of black-tailed deer in the Klickitat Basin of Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63:861–871.
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.
- Ulappa, Amy C., Shipley, Lisa A., Cook, Rachel C., Cook, John G., Swanson, Mark E. 2020. Silvicultural herbicides and forest succession influence understory vegetation and nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer in managed forests. *Forest Ecology and Management* 470-471.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

**Elk**

## Blue Mountains Elk Herd

PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Blue Mountains elk herd area is located in southeast Washington and consists of 13 GMUs, including 145 (Mayview), 149 (Prescott), 154 (Blue Creek), 157 (Mill Creek Watershed), 162 (Dayton), 163 (Marengo), 166 (Tucannon), 169 (Wenaha), 172 (Mountain View), 175 (Lick Creek), 178 (Peola), 181 (Couse), and 186 (Grande Ronde) (Figure 1). The landscape is dominated by agricultural land in the prairie and foothill regions, with interspersed grassland areas and brushy draws. The most common habitat in the Blue Mountains is characterized by second growth forests consisting primarily of Ponderosa pine, Douglas fir, grand fir, and subalpine fir. The Blue Mountains have been characterized as a high plateau dissected by deep draws and canyons carved by numerous creeks and rivers.

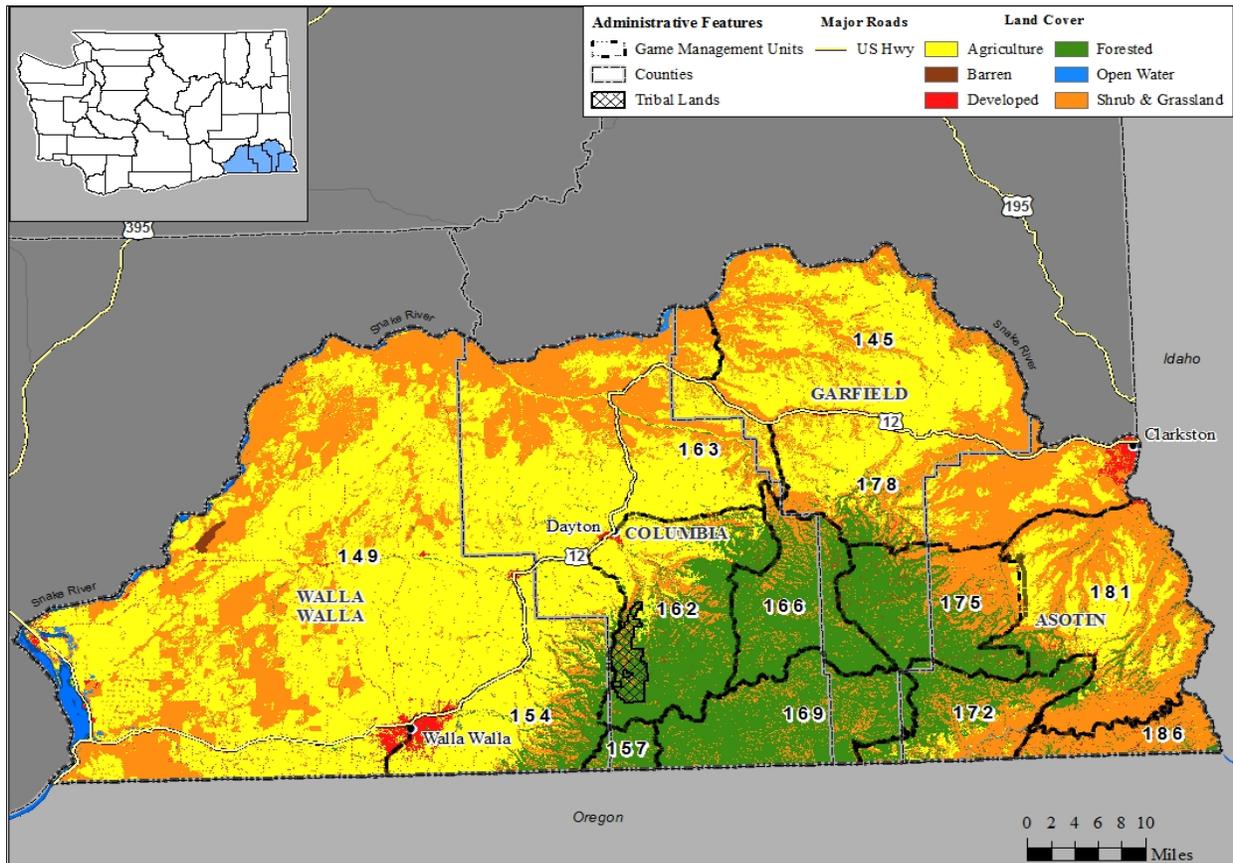


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 13 game management units that comprise the Blue Mountains elk herd area.

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department finalized the Blue Mountains Elk Herd Plan in 2020, which includes a population objective of maintaining herd size between 4,950 and 6,050 elk. Additional objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 22–28 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2019).

## Population Surveys

The Department monitors population status by conducting aerial surveys in the early spring and uses a sightability model developed for elk in Idaho (Unsworth et al. 1999) to generate estimates of elk abundance, age ratios, and sex ratios. In early spring 2020, the Department estimated total elk abundance to be 4,614 elk (90% CI 4,446–5,036), which is 7% below the lower range of our management objective of 4,950 elk and 16% below our objective of 5,500 elk. Abundance estimates indicate the Blue Mountains elk herd was within objective since 2009 but dropped substantially below in 2017 (Figure 2). The estimated bull:cow ratio in spring 2020 was 22 bulls:100 cows, which is within the management objective of 22–28 bulls:100 cows (Figure 3), although it is currently dropping. The estimated calf:cow ratio in spring 2020 was 22 calves:100 cows. Estimated calf:cow ratios were consistently near 30 calves:100 cows, 2006–2016, and dropped to one of the lowest recorded levels in 2017 (Figure 4). No aerial surveys were conducted in the Spring of 2018.

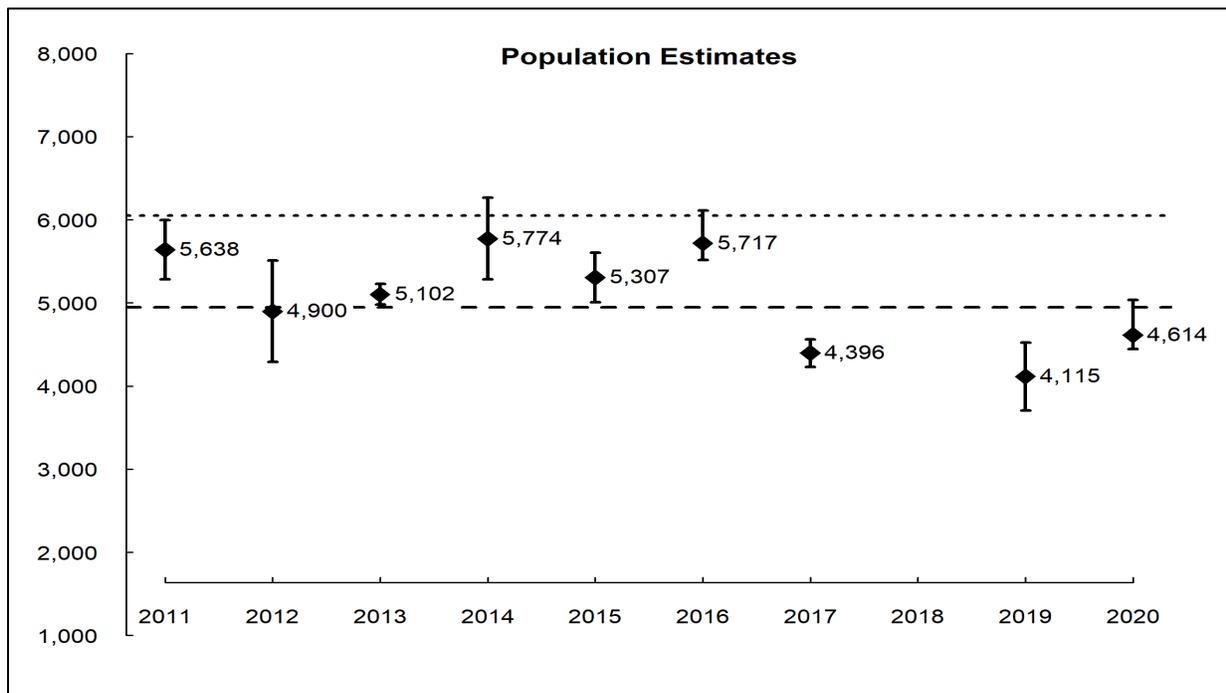


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 90% confidence intervals in the Blue Mountains elk herd area, 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent management objectives for total elk abundance (4,950–6,050 elk).

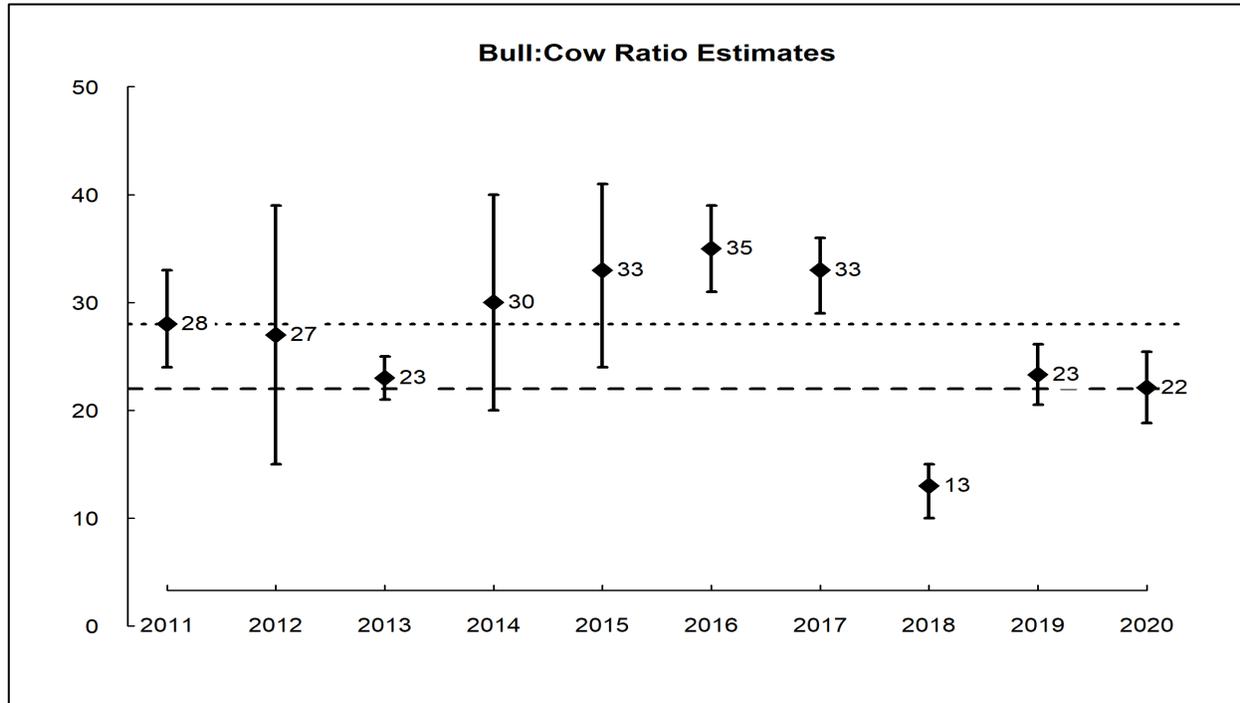


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Blue Mountains elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 22-28 bulls:100 cows. The 2018 data are based on ground sampling of historic elk winter ranges and are not thought to accurately reflect the true population ratios due to low observability of bulls from the ground.

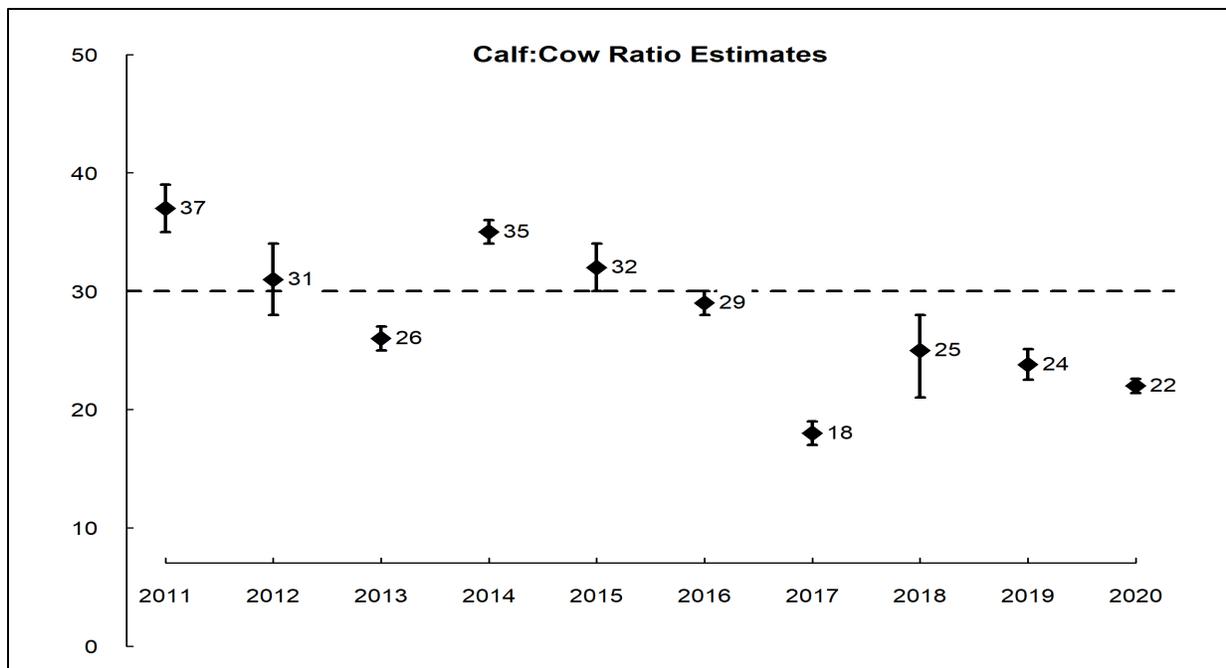
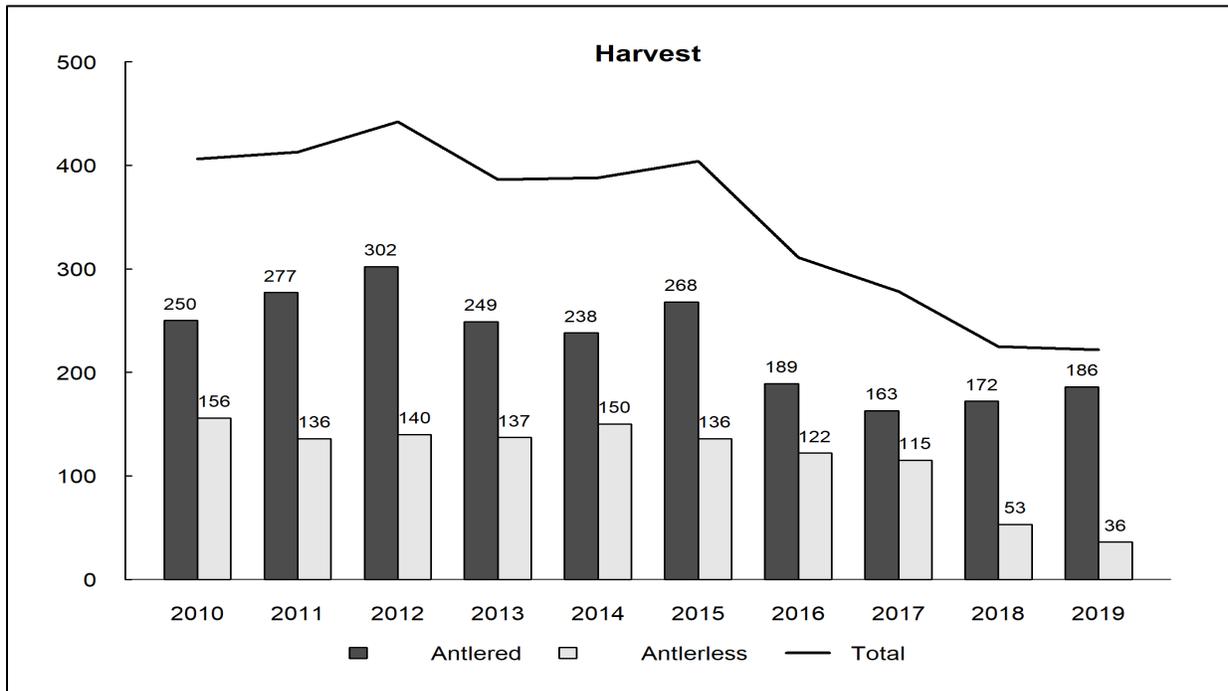


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Blue Mountains elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. The 2018 survey data are based on ground sampling of historic elk winter ranges.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Estimates of total have averaged 348 elk from 2010–2019 and were relatively stable 2010–2015 (Figure 5). The Department restricts general season bull harvest to spikes and offers opportunities to harvest branch-antlered bulls under special permits in all GMUs. Consequently, most antlered harvest consists of spikes being harvested during general seasons (Figure 6). The Department generally focuses most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in areas associated with private land to help alleviate agricultural damage and most of those opportunities occur during special permit seasons (Figure 7). Estimates of hunter effort during general seasons have been relatively stable since 2008 (Figure 8), while estimates of CPUE have varied, but were similar in most years (Figure 9).



**Figure 5.** Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Blue Mountains elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2010-2019. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is not collected.

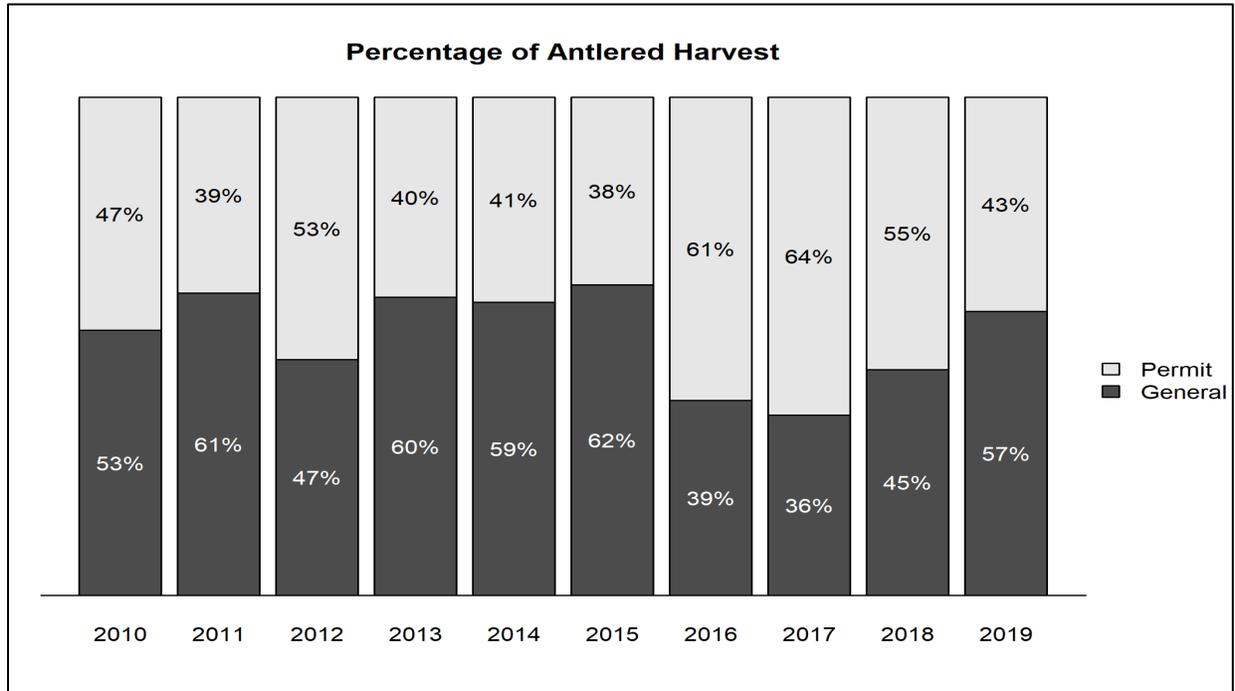


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Blue Mountains elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

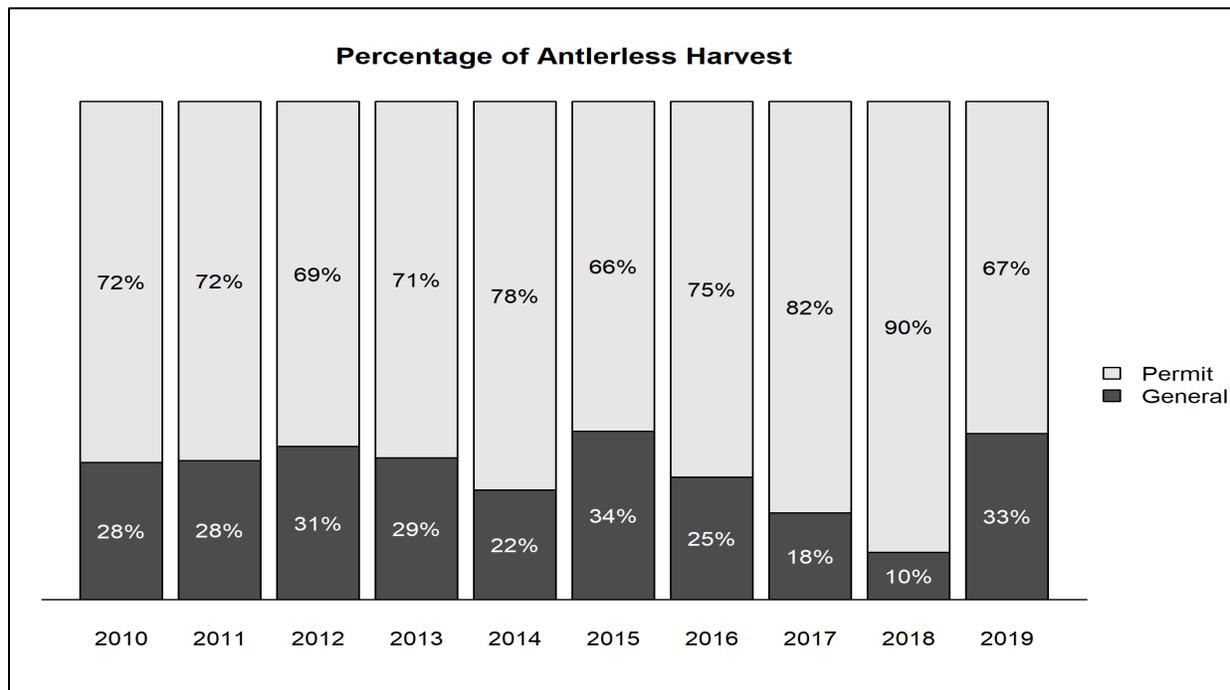


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Blue Mountains elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

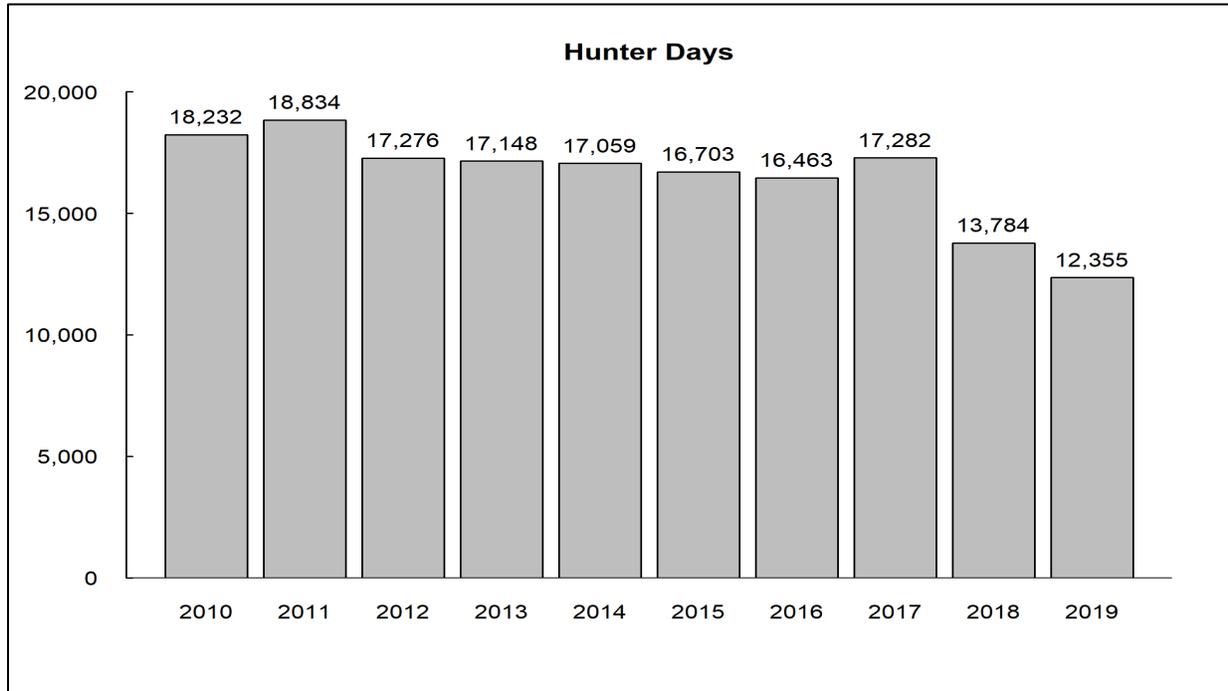


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

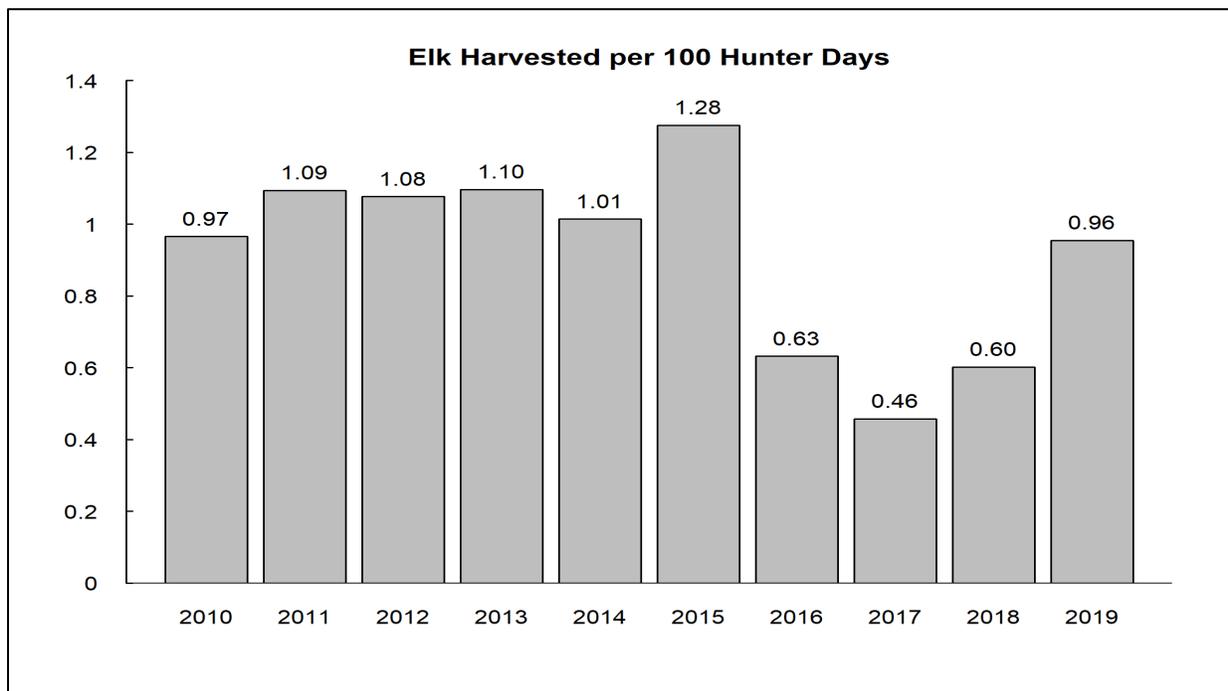


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

## **Survival and Mortality**

Common predators of elk in the Blue Mountains include black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Black bears and cougars occur throughout the area, but black bears are more abundant in forested areas. At the time of this writing, there are 4 confirmed wolf packs within the Blue Mountains elk herd area (WDFW et al. 2020).

Extreme weather events that strongly affect the survival of elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area are typically rare, but extreme winter weather did occur during the 2016-2017 winter and early in 2019. Calf ratios declined dramatically as did adult survival. Dead elk were commonly reported or observed during the later portions of the winters of 2016-2017 and 2018-2019.

There are no ongoing research projects to estimate survival and cause-specific mortality rates for elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area. The most recent elk survival study occurred 2003-2006 and we (McCorquodale et al. 2011) estimated yearling bull survival across the herd area to be 0.41 (95% C.I. = 0.29–0.53), branch-antlered bull survival to be 0.83 (95% C.I. = 0.76–0.88), and adult cow survival to be 0.80 (95% C.I. = 0.69–0.88). The leading cause of mortality for all sex and age classes monitored was associated with human harvest.

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

While actual elk damage claims are low, complaints from farmers are very common, and elk damage continues to be a problem in some units. This is largely being addressed by issuance of landowner depredation permits. The largest damage issues occur in GMU-154 Blue Creek, GMU-162 Dayton, GMU-178 Peola, and GMU-181 Couse. Damage tags are typically valid from July 1 – March 31, with restrictions on the harvest of antlered elk.

Damage issues in GMU-181 have remained high in the Cloverland area. Periodically, high numbers of elk move into the western portion of the unit (Couse), with this trend remaining over the past 4 years. During the reporting period, at least 137 kill permits were issued. Not all data is available due to staff turnover, and this number is known to be considerably higher. From these kill permits, 37 elk were known to be harvested. Another 7 elk were killed using DPCA permits. This approach to reducing the damage elk cause private landowners is currently accomplishing its goal in a majority of the herd range. This results in more targeted hunts that directly alter elk distribution at the smaller scale.

## **Research**

There is no ongoing elk research being conducted within the Washington portion of the Blue Mountains at this time.

## **Management Concerns**

The number of elk estimated to be within the Blue Mountains herd area is 7% below the lower range of our population objective of 4,950 elk and 16% below our point objective of 5,500 elk. The decline in this population has occurred in the last 4 years and is likely attributed to summer droughts, severe winter conditions, and poor recruitment. The Department has already allocated funds to conduct a survey to estimate population estimates in March of 2020, which would have been a “skip” year if the population was within the range defined in the herd management plan.

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

A number of management actions are being considered for implementation if the population continues to decline or remains below objective.

Road densities in some portions of the Blue Mountains elk herd area are above recommended levels and have the potential to reduce use of important summer range because of human disturbance. The USFS has closed several old roads and reduced overall road densities, but more work is needed to address elk habitat and security needs. In addition, anecdotal evidence suggests elk habitat use in early spring has changed in some portions of the Blue Mountains elk herd area due to disturbance caused by people looking for shed antlers.

Shed antler hunting and other activities on traditional winter range continues to be a concern in the Blue Mountains because these activities put elk under stress at a critical time of year. Shed antler hunting activity in GMUs 154, 162, 166, 169, 172, and 175 can be extremely intense during March and April and disturbance associated with these activities has changed elk use patterns in these areas. Bull groups are broken and scattered into the upper elevation timber and snow, while cow/calf groups can be redistributed onto agricultural lands. Closures to human use were enacted during the later portions of the 2018/2019 winter on WDFW controlled lands to reduce disturbance to elk during abnormally severe winter conditions. Closures similar in nature will be discussed as needed in the future.

## Literature Cited

- McCorquodale, S. M., P. A. Wik, and P. E. Fowler. 2011. Elk survival and mortality causes in the Blue Mountains of Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 75:897–904.
- Unsworth, J. W., F. A. Leban, E. O. Garton, D. J. Leptich, and P. Zager. 1999. *Aerial Survey: User's Manual*. Electronic Edition. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2001. *Blue Mountains Elk Herd Plan*. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. *2015-2021 Game Management Plan*. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. *Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report*. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)

## Colockum Elk Herd

JEFFERY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Colockum elk herd area is located in central Washington along the eastern foothills of the Cascades and consists of 6 GMUs: 249 (Alpine), 251 (Mission), 328 (Naneum), 329 (Quilomene), 330 (West Bar), 334 (Ellensburg), and 335 (Teaway) (Figure 1).

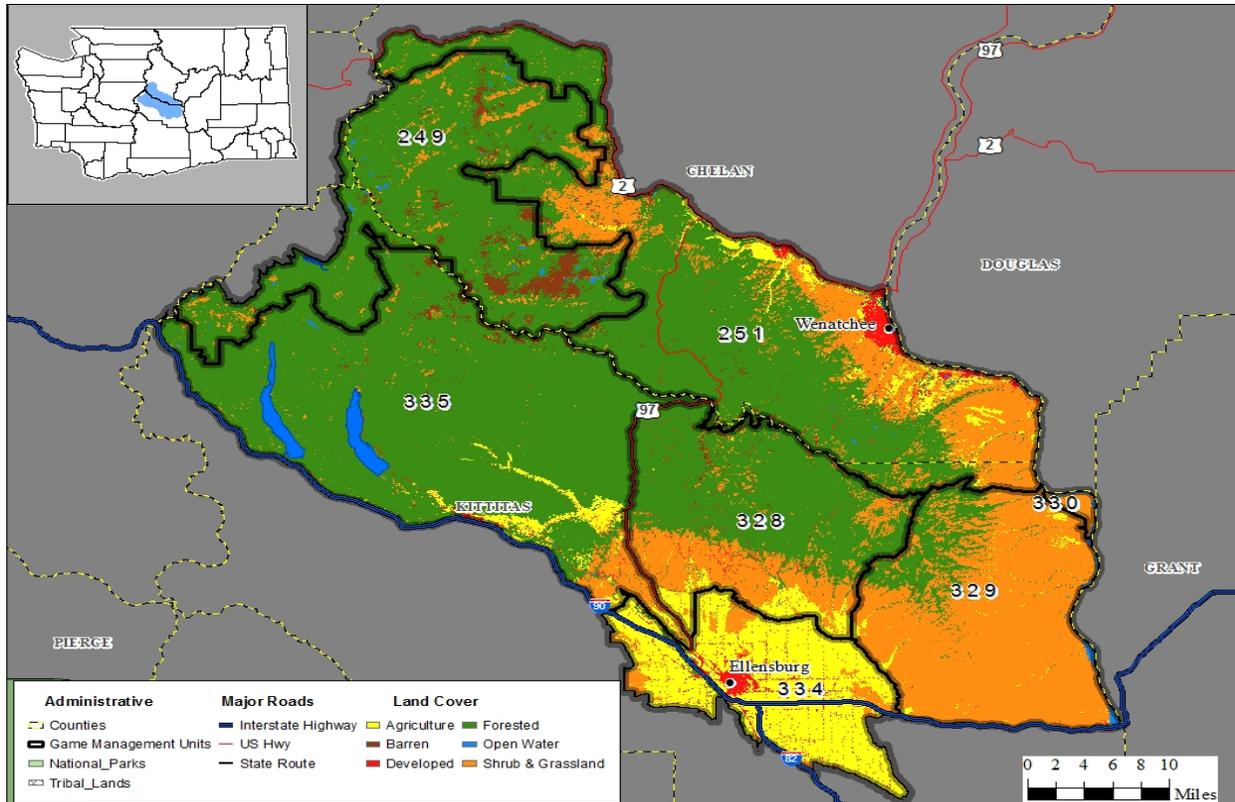


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 6 game management units that comprise the Colockum elk herd area.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s current objective is to maintain elk abundance in the surveyed winter range post-winter between 4,275 and 4,725 elk (i.e.,  $4,500 \pm 5\%$ ; WDFW 2006). Additional objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of  $\geq 0.50$  for bulls if bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014).

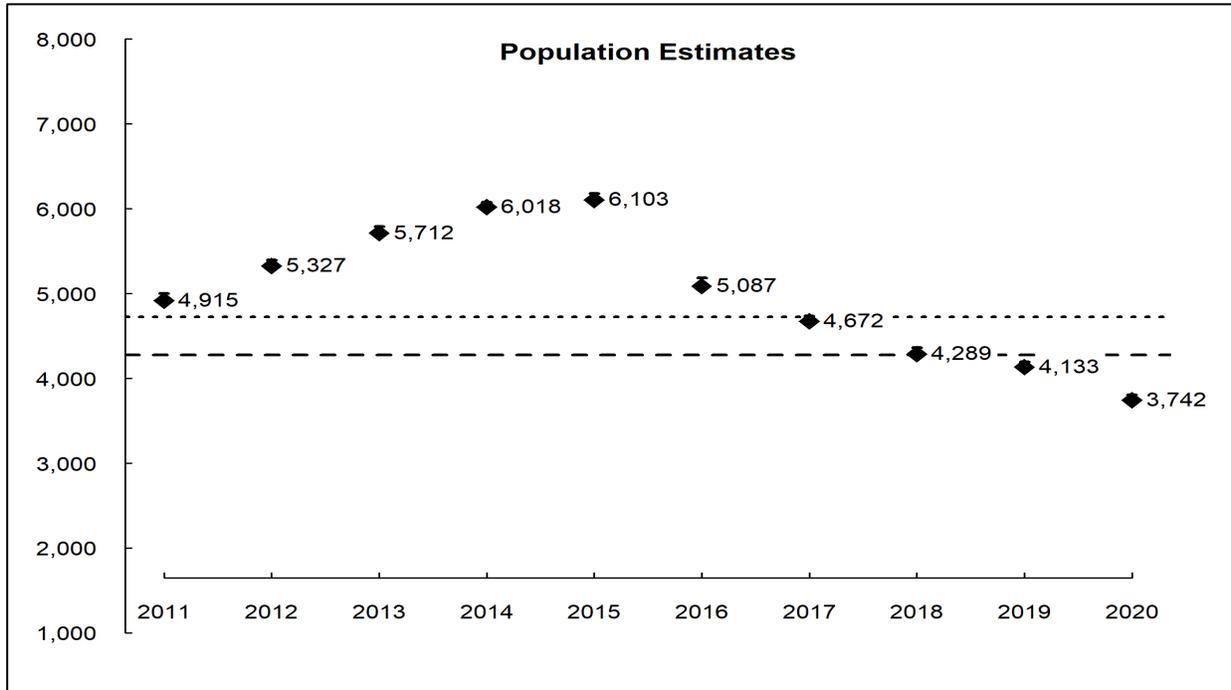
### Population Surveys

The Department monitors the Colockum elk herd by conducting post-winter aerial composition surveys and uses a sightability correction model developed for elk in Idaho (Unsworth et al. 1999) to estimate elk abundance, age ratios, and sex ratios in a large surveyed area of core winter range. The Department conducted post-hunt composition surveys in March 2020 and estimated total elk

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

abundance on the core winter range to be 3,742 elk (90% CI = 3,721–3,808), which is below the management objective. Estimates of total elk abundance steadily increased 2006–2015, but have declined the last 5 years (Figure 2). Recently observed declines are a result of recent high antlerless harvest, an extended drought in 2015, and severe winter conditions during the winters of 2015-2016 and 2016-2017. With the herd now below the Department’s established management objective, opportunities to harvest antlerless elk will need to be reduced.

The Department estimated post-hunt calf:cow and bull:cow ratios in March 2020 to be 25:100 and 11:100 , respectively (Figures 3, 4).



**Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 90% confidence intervals in the Colockum elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent management objectives for total elk abundance (4,275–4,725 elk).**

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

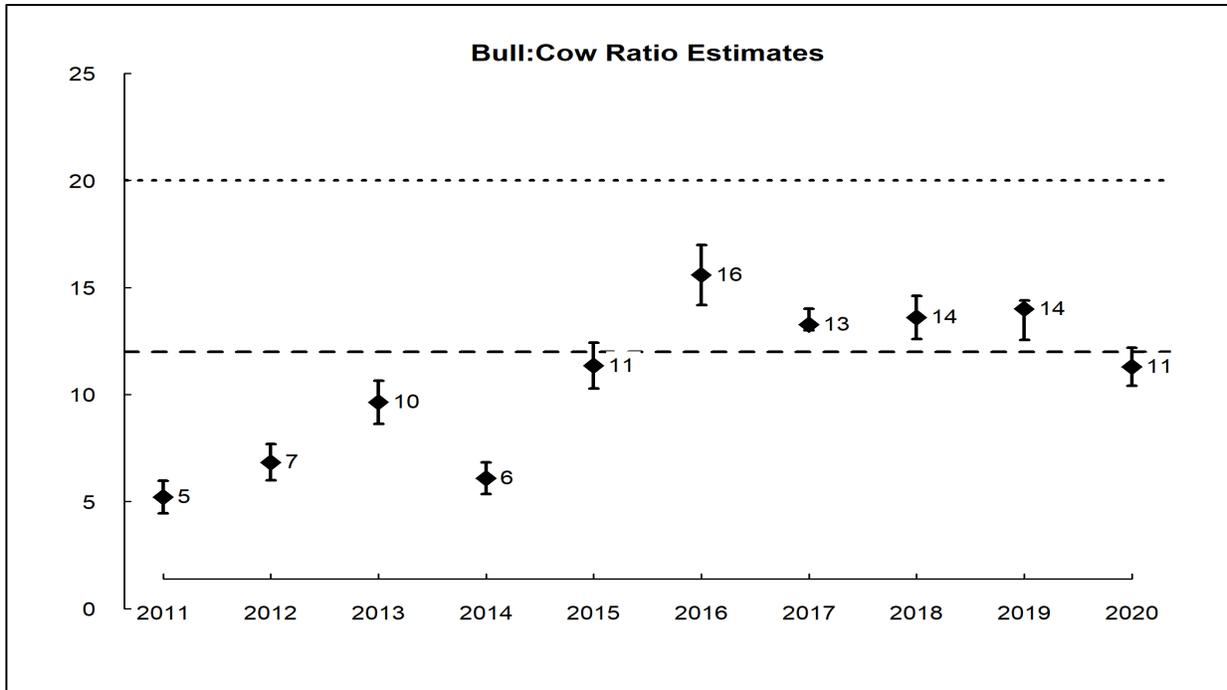


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Colockum elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

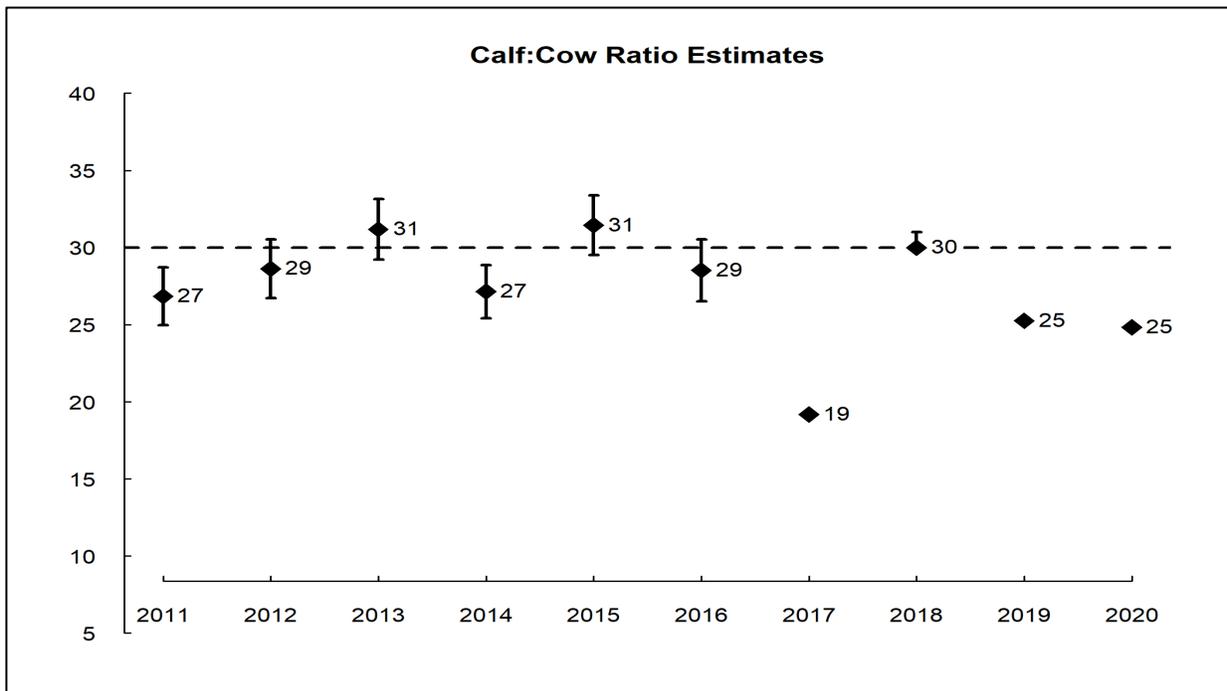
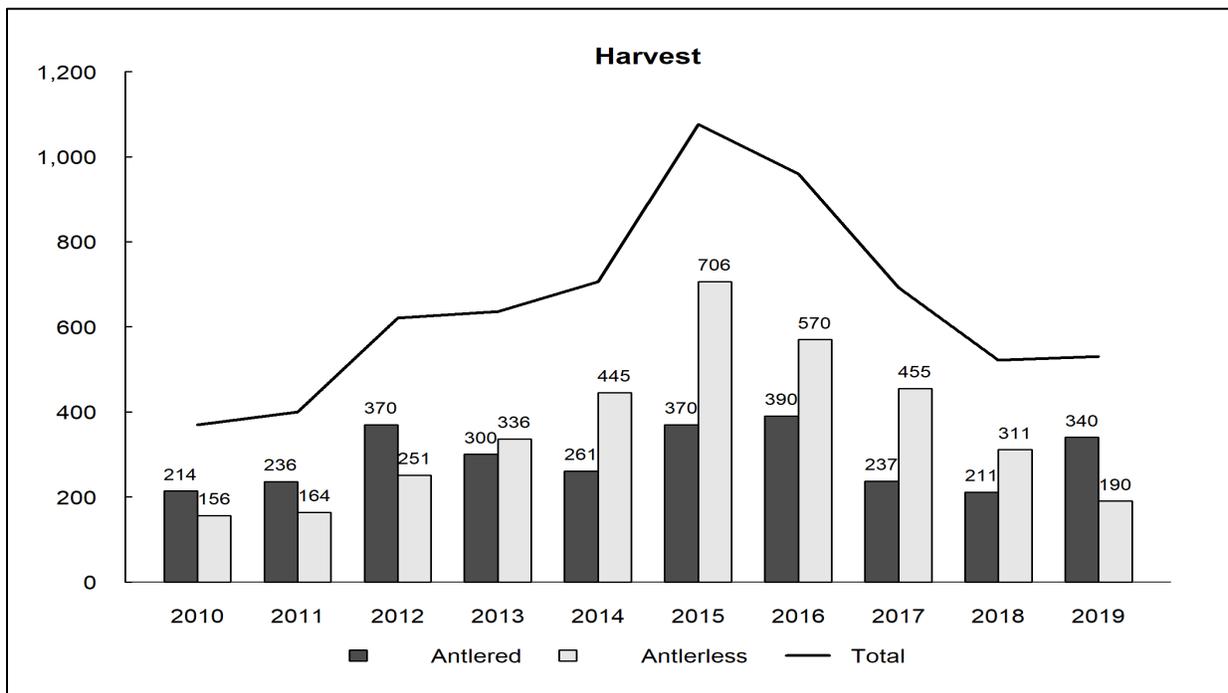


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Colockum elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department restricts general season bull harvest to true-spike bulls (1×1 bulls) in the Colockum and offers opportunities to harvest branch-antlered bulls under special permits. In 2012, the Department began to increase opportunities to harvest antlerless elk throughout the herd area to bring the herd within the established management objective, and antlerless harvest steadily increased as a result, before peaking in 2015 (Figure 5). As the population approached objective (Figure 2), the Department subsequently reduced those opportunities, and antlerless harvest has declined accordingly, 2016–2019 (Figure 5). Proportions of antlered and antlerless harvest during general and special permit seasons are shown in Figures 6 and 7. Hunter effort declined in 2010, likely in response to the Department implementing “true-spike” restrictions in 2009, but increased 2012–2018 as opportunities to harvest antlerless elk were increased (Figure 8). Hunter kills per 100 days of effort are shown in Figure 9.



**Figure 5.** Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Colockum elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2010-2019. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during Tribal seasons because those data are currently not provided.

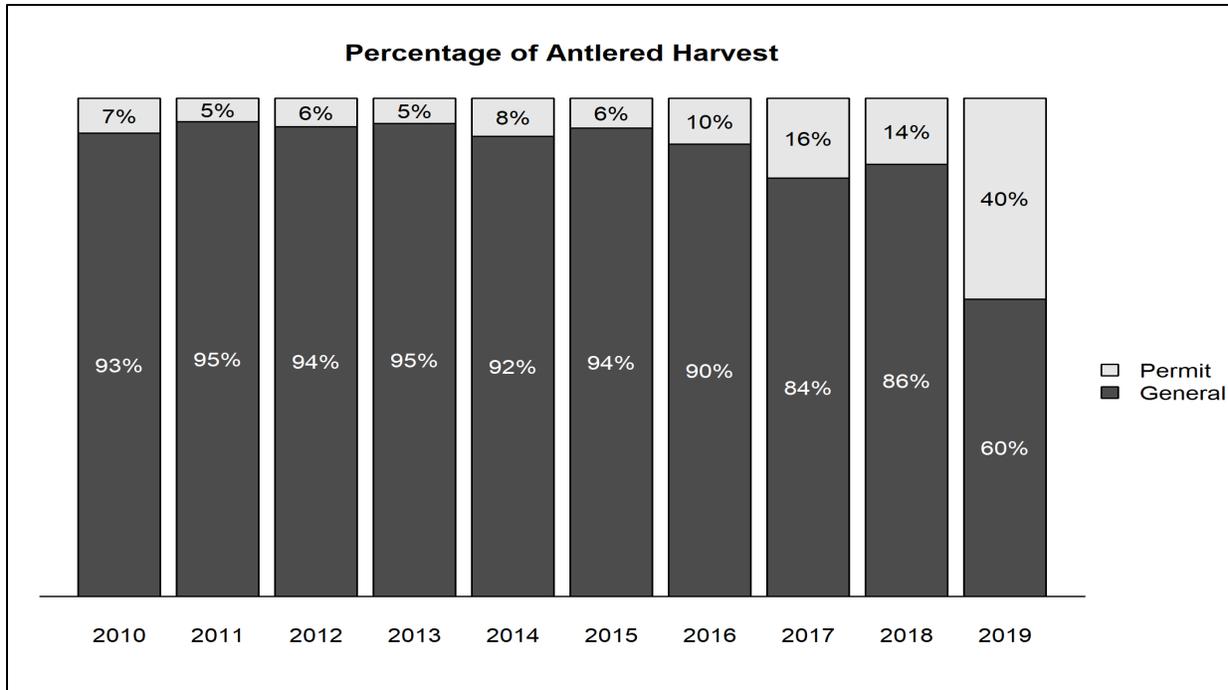


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Colockum elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

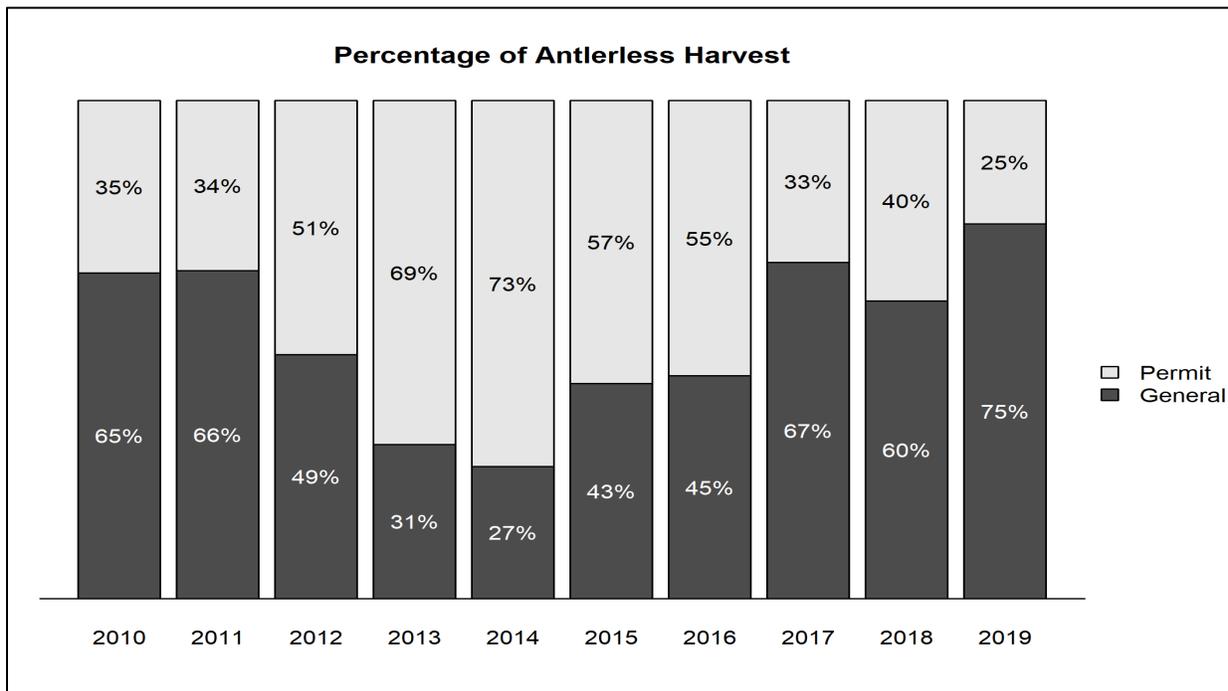
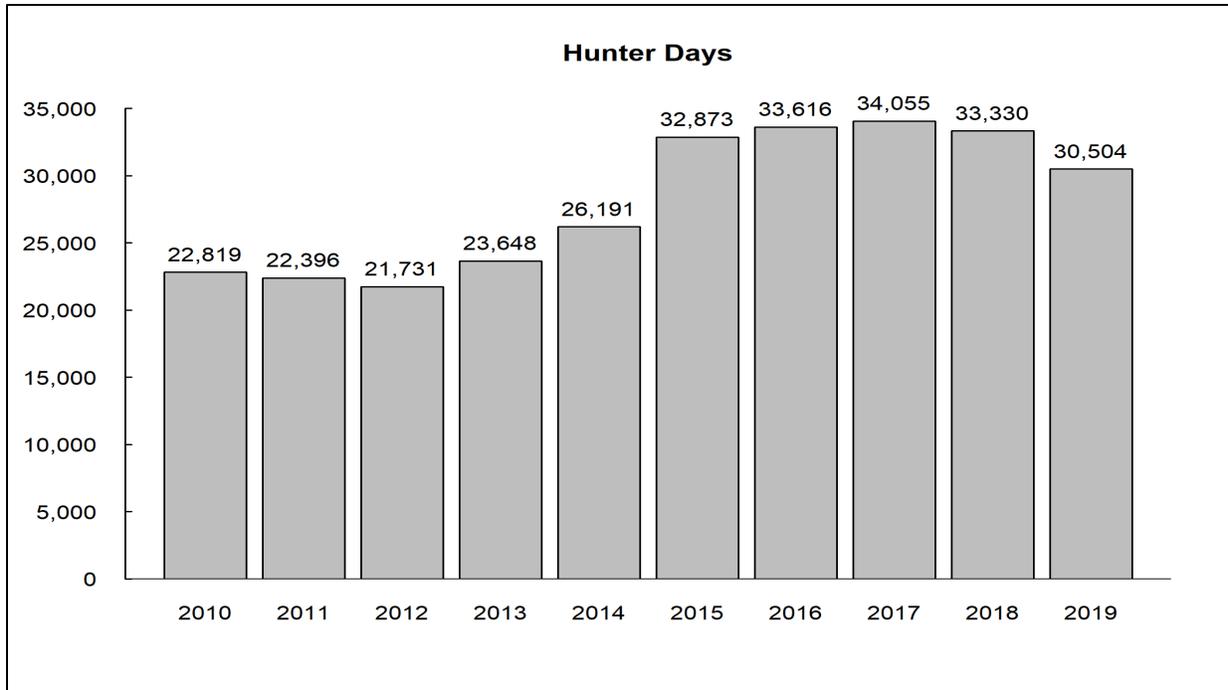
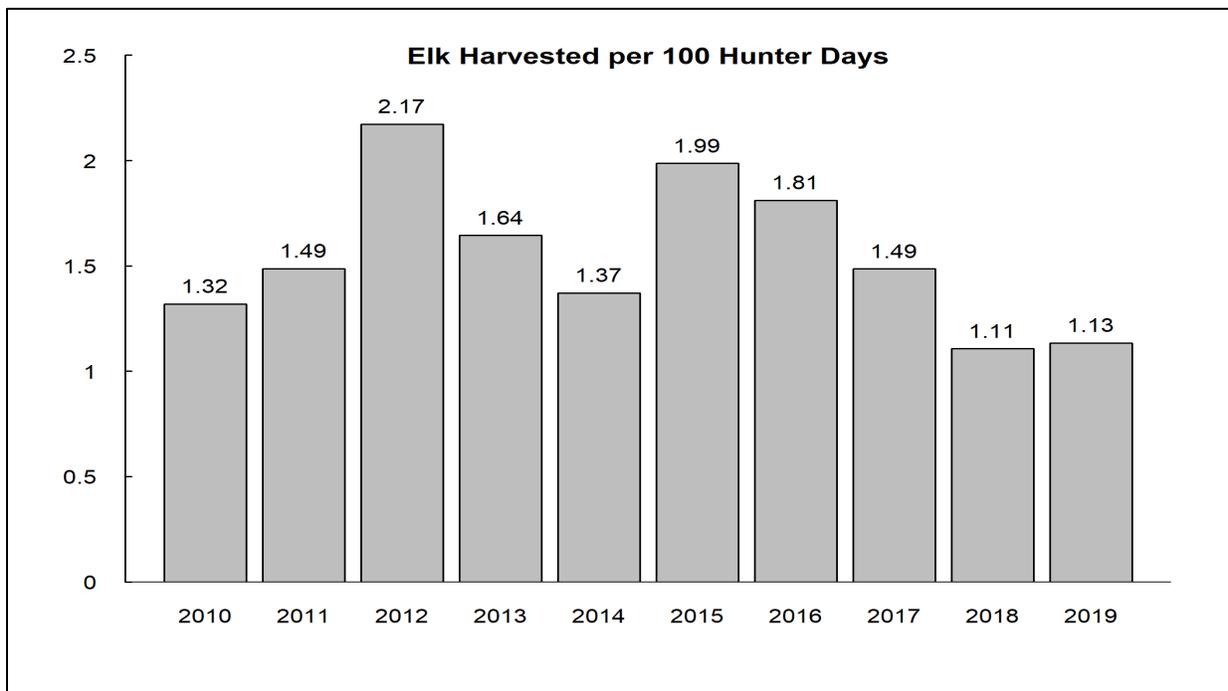


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Colockum elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

**Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**



**Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Colockum elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.**



**Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Colockum elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.**

## Survival and Mortality

Common elk predators that occur within the Colockum elk herd area include black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Black bears and cougars occur throughout the herd area, but black bears are more abundant in forested habitats. At the time of this writing, there were two confirmed wolf packs within the Colockum elk herd area (WDFW et al. 2019).

The Colockum elk herd, like most elk herds, is typically robust to severe winters. The Department monitored the survival of 105 adult cow elk captured on core winter range 2008–2012 and estimated annual survival rates to be 0.92 (95% CI = 0.87–0.96); 73% of all mortalities were attributed to hunter-harvest (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data). The Department also monitored the survival and movements of radiomarked branch-antlered bulls, 2013–2017. Fifty-five radiomarked bulls were monitored; annual survival was estimated to be 0.81 (95% CI = 0.61–0.94) for subadult bulls and 0.63 (95% CI = 0.49–0.76) for mature bulls. Twenty-five bull mortalities were documented, 21 of which were attributed to hunter-harvest (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data). Bracken and Musser (1993) attributed all Colockum elk mortality in an earlier study to humans.

Although survival was not monitored directly, biologists observed a substantial number of elk carcasses during their annual survey following the winter of 2015–2016, which is uncommon and an indication that overwinter survival rates were reduced across all age and sex classes. Antlerless harvest was being increased to reduce the population at the same time. After an antlerless harvest of 445 in 2014 (Fig. 5), the population increased slightly (Figure 2). Antlerless harvest increased from 261 to 706 harvested elk from 2014 to 2015, but the population decreased >1,000 elk. The decline was mostly the result of high late winter mortality followed by record low calf recruitment. Both were the result of a severe drought in 2015 and the following severe winter, which likely impacted body fat reserves and resulted in reduced pregnancy rates and calf recruitment.

## Habitat

Timber harvest in the Colockum elk herd area increased as timber companies logged heavily 10–20 years ago, prior to selling their lands. The logging was followed by the 42,000+ acre Table Mountain fire in 2012. Wildfires also burned more than 100,000 acres of winter range in 2013. Smaller fires have occurred annually. In summer range, fires increase forage quantity and quality, but reduce security in a heavily roaded landscape. On arid portions of winter range, fires typically convert vegetation to grass (cheatgrass on south slopes and disturbed areas). This likely has a negative impact on elk because of reduced plant diversity and poor forage quality of invasive plants.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

The Colockum herd is not fenced from private lands, and damage is managed by hunting, damage permits, and hazing. The boundaries of the hunts are adjusted frequently, depending on where damage is occurring. In 2004, the damage season was extended to August 1<sup>st</sup> – February 28<sup>th</sup>. In recent years, the general damage season closed January 20<sup>th</sup>. Additional problem elk are being managed through hazing, Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), and Master Hunter Permits. The goal is to displace elk that have developed a habit of foraging on agricultural

## **Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**

lands. In 2019, conflict staff issued >300 permits in response to damage complaints, but only 33 antlerless elk were reported harvested. Another 51 antlerless elk were harvested during the open general season.

During winter 2015-2016, elk were crossing Interstate-90, presumably in search of suitable forage immediately adjacent to the highway or in the median. The Washington Department of Transportation documented at least 70 elk/vehicle collisions on Interstate-90 adjacent to the Colockum elk herd core winter range, mostly in the westbound lanes. Currently, there is no barrier to keep elk off the highway, nor engineered wildlife crossings. WDFW responded to this issue in 2016 by hazing elk away from the highway and installing a temporary 3-D fence to keep elk from approaching the highway. However, the effectiveness of these approaches are limited, so WDFW will have to work closely with the Department of Transportation to identify long-term solutions if similar events occur in the future. Elk-vehicle conflicts were much lower the last 4 winters.

### **Research**

The previous research projects on Colockum elk have been concluded. No new research is planned for the near future.

### **Management Concerns**

The Colockum herd has decreased and is now below the desired population objective. The main factors contributing to that decrease were increases in antlerless harvest, drought, and severe winter events during the winters of 2015-2016 and 2016-2017. To prevent further declines, the Department has reduced permit opportunities for modern firearm and muzzleloader hunters to harvest antlerless elk, in addition to removing the general archery antlerless season. In 2020, Archery antlerless harvest will be restricted to permit only. The target antlerless harvest will only stop the decline, not increase the population unless there is a significant increase in calf recruitment.

Agricultural damage is a concern for some landowners in the Colockum elk herd area. There are many factors that cause elk to move into areas where they are in conflict with private landowners. Cultivated lands and irrigated pasture are attractive foraging areas for elk. Human disturbance can be high on public lands, especially during late summer, during fall hunting seasons, and in late-winter when people begin hunting for shed antlers. Elk are widely distributed during times of the year when human disturbance is low, but they become concentrated in areas associated with the Coffin Game Reserve when human disturbance is high. The reserve offers security for elk on a landscape where secure areas are very limited.

The main tool used to manage damage has been to issue damage permits and maintain long Master Hunter seasons. Harvesting elk is less desirable than preventing elk from entering fields. Some funding for cooperative fencing recently became available. The most efficient fence would be a boundary fence along irrigated fields where elk come off public land. For fences to be effective, all landowners along the boundary would need to agree to a fence so that there would not be gaps. Unfortunately, WDFW has not been able to obtain full landowner agreement.

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

Much of the Colockum elk herd area also has a high road density and limited security cover. The high road density and lack of cover historically resulted in high yearling bull vulnerability to hunting. The true-spike regulation has more than doubled yearling recruitment, and increased the overall bull population. From 2016-2019, the estimated bull:cow ratio was within objectives for the traditional winter range that is surveyed. The decrease in 2020 to 11 bulls per 100 cows was because a significant portion of the mature bull subpopulation was not wintering on the surveyed portion of the winter range. New techniques/methods may need to be adopted to better estimate the total bull subpopulation.

### Management Conclusions

The Colockum herd is now below the desired total population objective. Steps have been taken to slow the decline and stabilize the herd. It is likely further antlerless harvest restrictions will be needed to increase the population back to objectives. The Colockum herd has reached bull:cow ratio objectives. True-spike general season hunting has reduced yearling bull mortality to the point where branch-antlered bull opportunity can be increased, while maintaining enough adult bulls to keep the herd within the 12-20:100 cows objective. Adjustment of the current survey structure is needed to better estimate the full complement of adult bulls in the population.

### Literature Cited

- Bracken, E. and J. L. Musser. 1993. Colockum elk study. Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildlife. Fed. Aid Wildl. Restor. Rep. Proj. 129 p.
- Unsworth, J. W., F. A. Leban, E. O. Garton, D. J. Leptich, and P. Zager. 1999. Aerial Survey: User's Manual. Electronic Edition. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2006. Colockum Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [Colockum Elk Herd Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)

# Mount St. Helens Elk Herd

ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

## Introduction

The Mount St. Helens elk herd is located in southwest Washington and is comprised of 14 GMUs, which includes 505 (Mossyrock), 520 (Winston), 522 (Loo-Wit), 524 (Margaret), 550 (Coweeman), 554 (Yale), 556 (Toutle), 560 (Lewis River), 564 (Battle Ground), 568 (Washougal), 572 (Siouxon), 574 (Wind River), 578 (West Klickitat), and 388 (Grayback) (Figure 1).

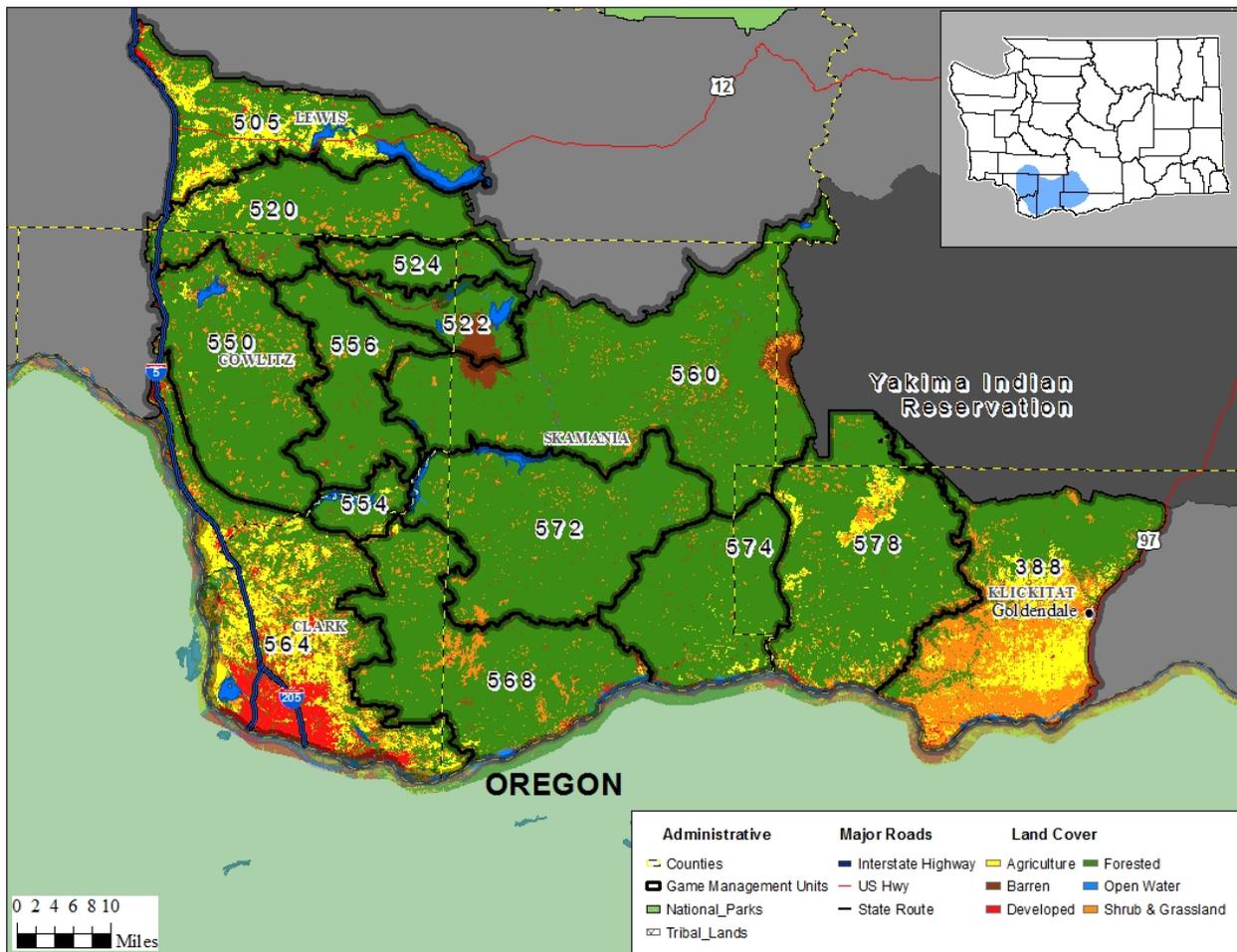


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 14 game management units that comprise the Mount St. Helens elk herd area.

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

In response to the frequency and magnitude of winter mortality events in the 2000s, the Department began liberalizing opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in 2007 with the objective of reducing the Mount St. Helens elk herd by 35% (WDFW 2006). The Department’s current objective is to promote population stability as indexed by estimates of total elk abundance in spring. Additional herd objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12-20 bulls:

100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014). The Mount St. Helens Elk Herd Management Plan (WDFW 2006) also outlines objectives to continue efforts that monitor and improve winter habitat and wintering elk populations in the Toutle River valley. In addition, plan objectives address minimizing damage conflicts, increasing public appreciation of the elk resource, and using sound science to monitor the herd.

## Population Surveys

The Department began monitoring population trends in 2009 by indexing total elk abundance within the core herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556) using a sightability model developed specifically for the Mount St. Helens elk herd (McCorquodale et al. 2014). Unfortunately, the COVID-19 pandemic and associated restrictions on work activities did not allow the survey to occur in 2020. The survey was most-recently completed in March 2019. At that time the Department estimated total elk abundance within the core herd area to be 1,389 elk (95% CI 1,352-1,497). Estimates of total elk abundance had been relatively stable since the Department reduced opportunities to harvest antlerless elk following the 2012 season (Figure 2); however, after the severe winter of 2016-17 the abundance estimate declined by roughly 33%. In March 2019 the Department estimated post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios to be 40:100 and 35:100, respectively. Bull:cow ratios have increased since 2010 during the period of purposeful herd reduction and are well above management objective (Figure 3). Calf:cow ratios have ranged from 25-44:100 over the past 10 years (Figure 4).

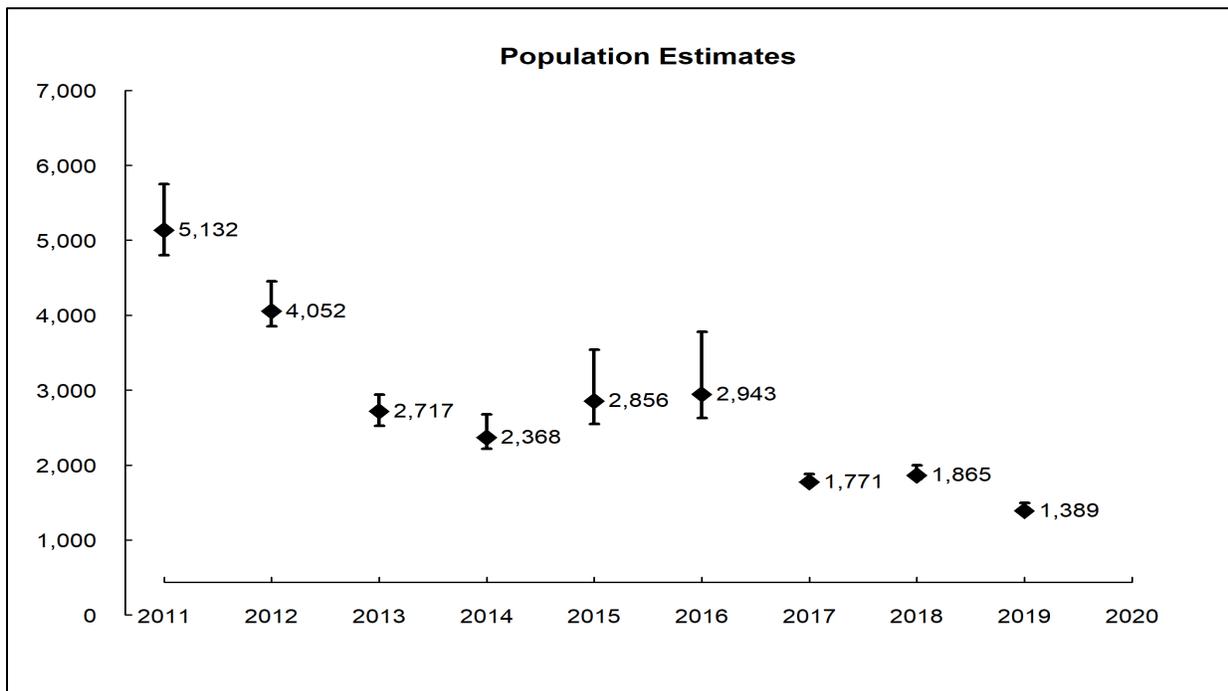


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in the core range of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556), spring 2011-2020. WDFW could not conduct a population survey in spring 2020.

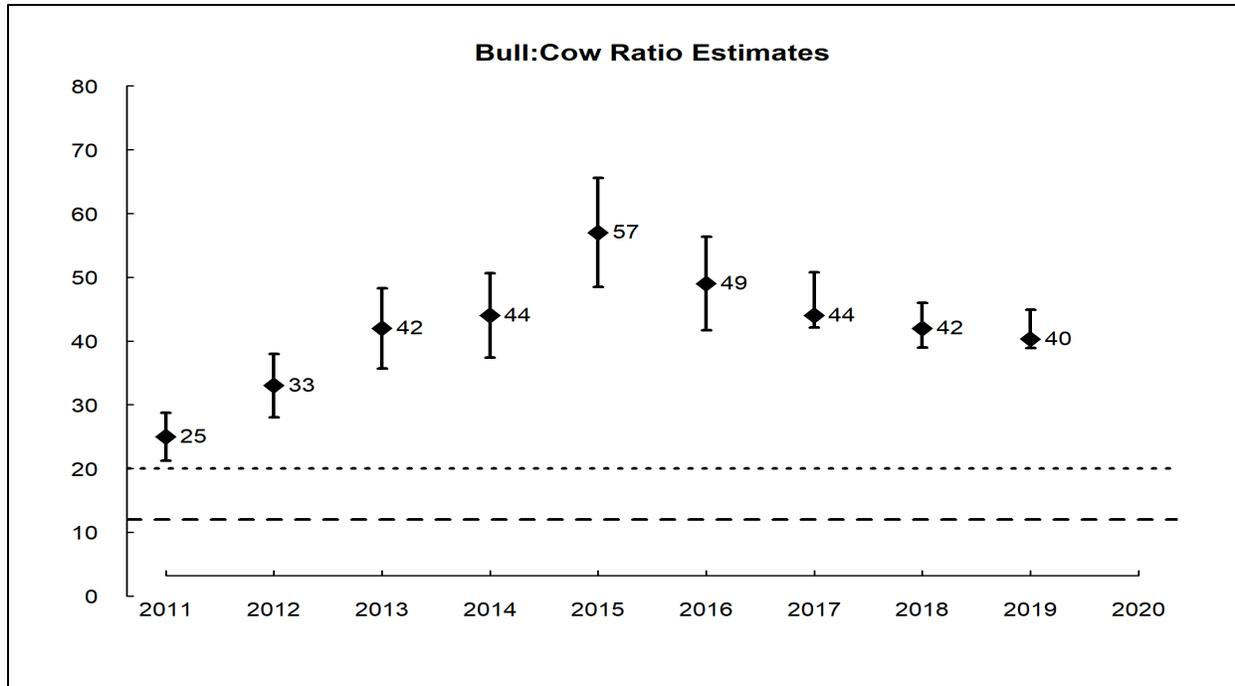


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the core range of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556), spring 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. WDFW could not conduct a population survey in spring 2020.

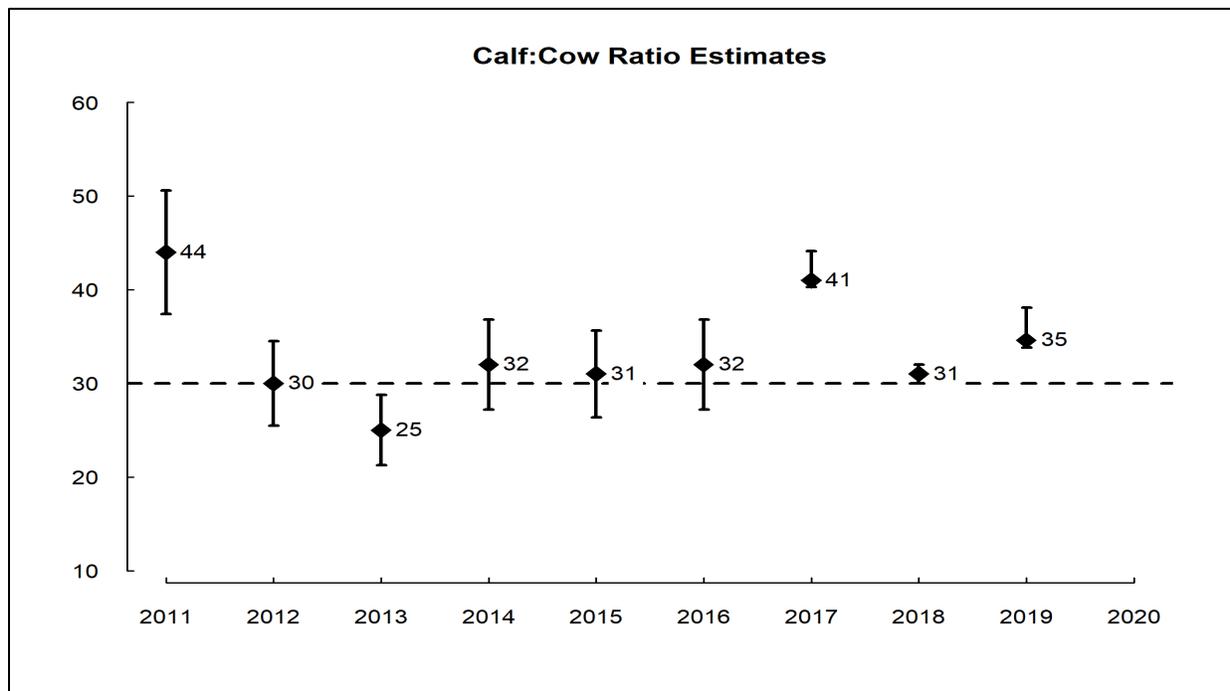


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the core range of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556), spring 2011-2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. WDFW could not conduct a population survey in spring 2020.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department manages harvest opportunities in the Mount St. Helens elk herd with a combination of general season and special permit hunts. During the period this review covers, the Department restricted all elk harvest in GMUs 522 and 556 to permit only opportunities. The Department restricted elk harvest in GMU 524 to special permit only from 1983 through 2014, then changed management strategies by allowing general season opportunities for branch-antlered bulls starting in 2015.

Estimates of harvest during general seasons averaged 1,007 elk during 2010-2019 and have steadily declined during this 10-year period (Figure 5). Estimates of total harvest have averaged 1,583 elk since 2010, reached a high point in 2012, and declined precipitously after the Department reduced opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in 2013 (Figure 5).

Harvest of antlered elk in the Mount St. Helens herd area occurs primarily during general seasons and most hunts are managed with a 3-point or greater antler point restriction (Figure 6). Antlerless elk harvest occurs during a mix of general and permit-only seasons. Opportunity to harvest antlerless elk during general seasons occur primarily in areas where the Department's objective is to maintain low numbers of elk or in areas where the population is robust enough to sustain general season harvest of females (Figure 7). Elk harvest within reported tribal hunting seasons are minimal in the Mount St. Helens herd area, totaling just 8 antlered and 1 antlerless elk during 2010-19 (Figures 6 and 7).

Hunter effort within the Mount St. Helens herd area has steadily declined since 2010 (Figure 8). In contrast, catch per unit effort (CPUE) has varied considerably during 2010-19, but reached a low point for this period during the 2018 hunting season (Figure 9).

## Survival and Mortality

Common predators that occur throughout the Mount St. Helens elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there are no documented gray wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2020).

Some elk in portions of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area are susceptible to increased overwinter mortality events when severe winter and dry summer-fall conditions persist (McCorquodale et al. 2014). From 1999-2019, the Department has conducted an annual winter elk mortality survey on the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area and documented the number of elk carcasses detected. Since that time, the number of elk carcasses detected has varied annually, averaging 36 per year and has been above the 21-year average on 7 separate occasions, most recently in 2014. The survey was not conducted in 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic and associated work restrictions.

The Department recently completed monitoring the survival and movements of adult cow elk in GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, and 556. The study of elk in this portion of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area is an effort to determine the effects of treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) on elk survival and reproduction. The project spanned February 2015 through May of 2019 and involved capturing, collaring and monitoring of 178 individual elk. The Department has not analyzed this information to date.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

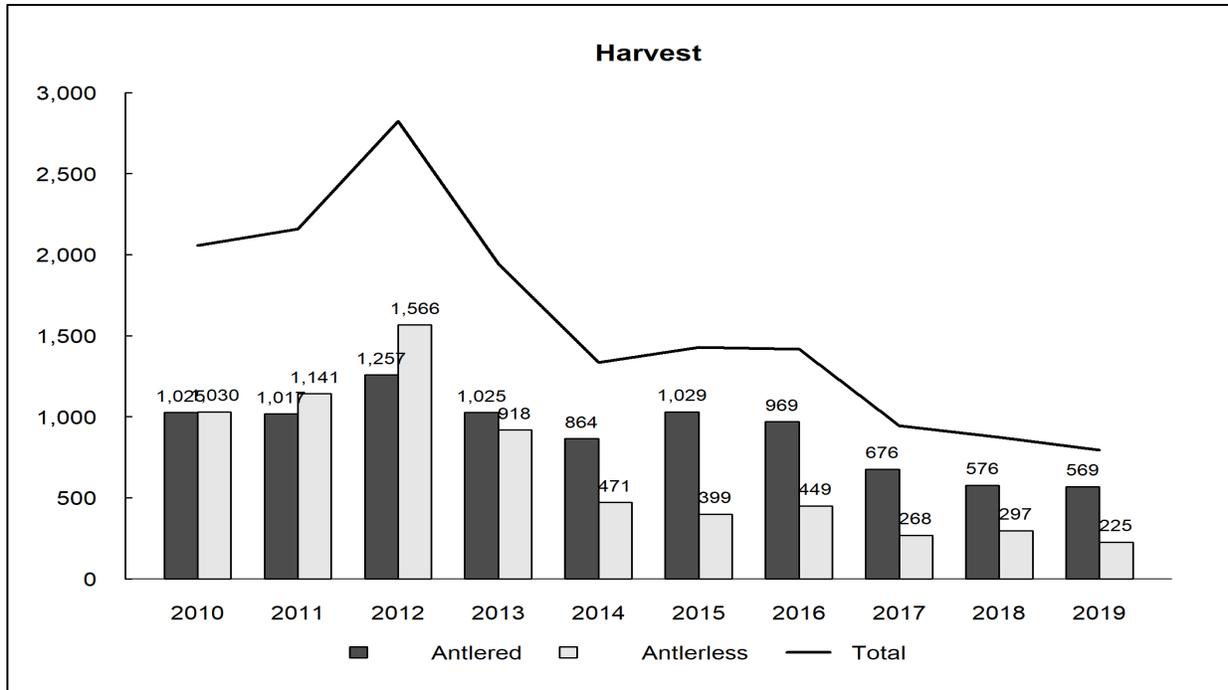


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2010-2019. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction).

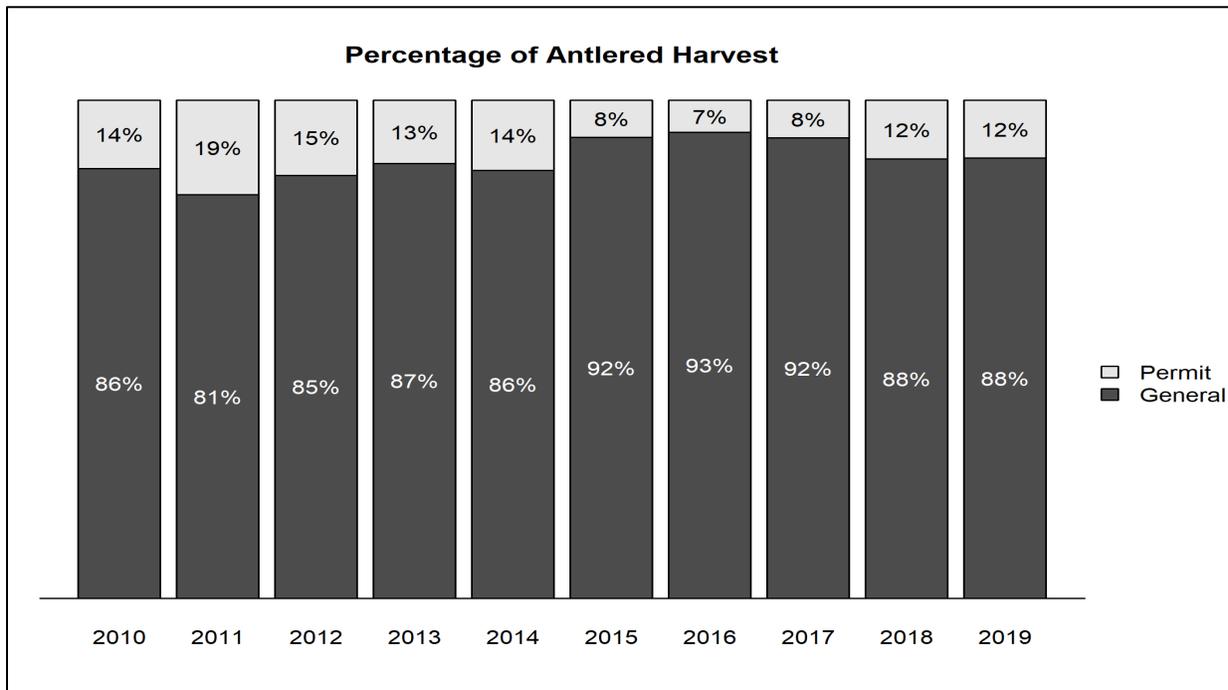


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019. Harvest during established tribal seasons accounted for <1% of the antlered harvest and is not reported here.

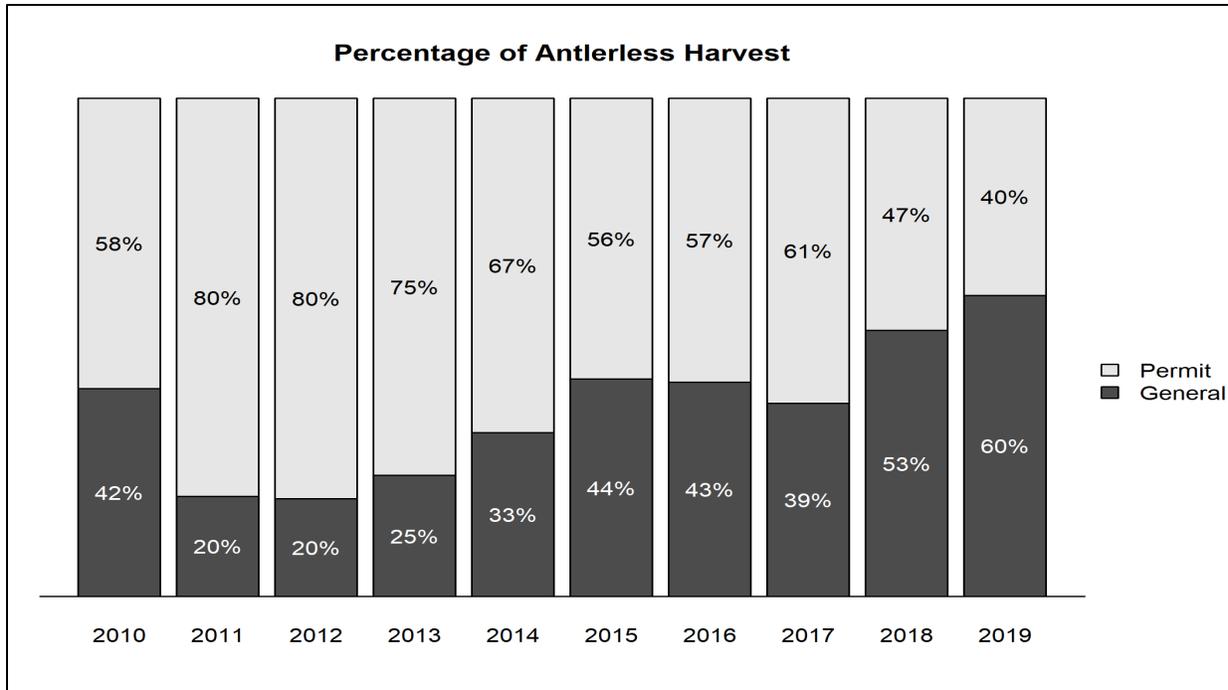


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area that occurred during general and permit season, 2010-2019. Harvest during established tribal seasons accounted for <1% of the antlerless harvest and is not reported here.

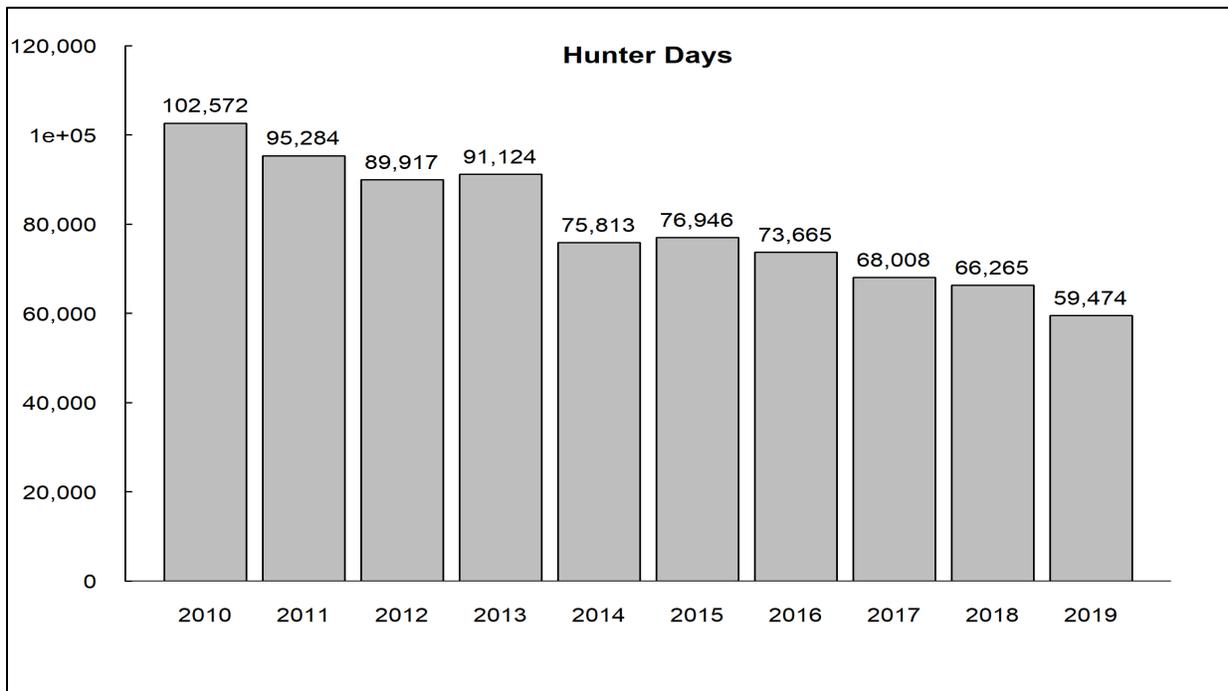


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

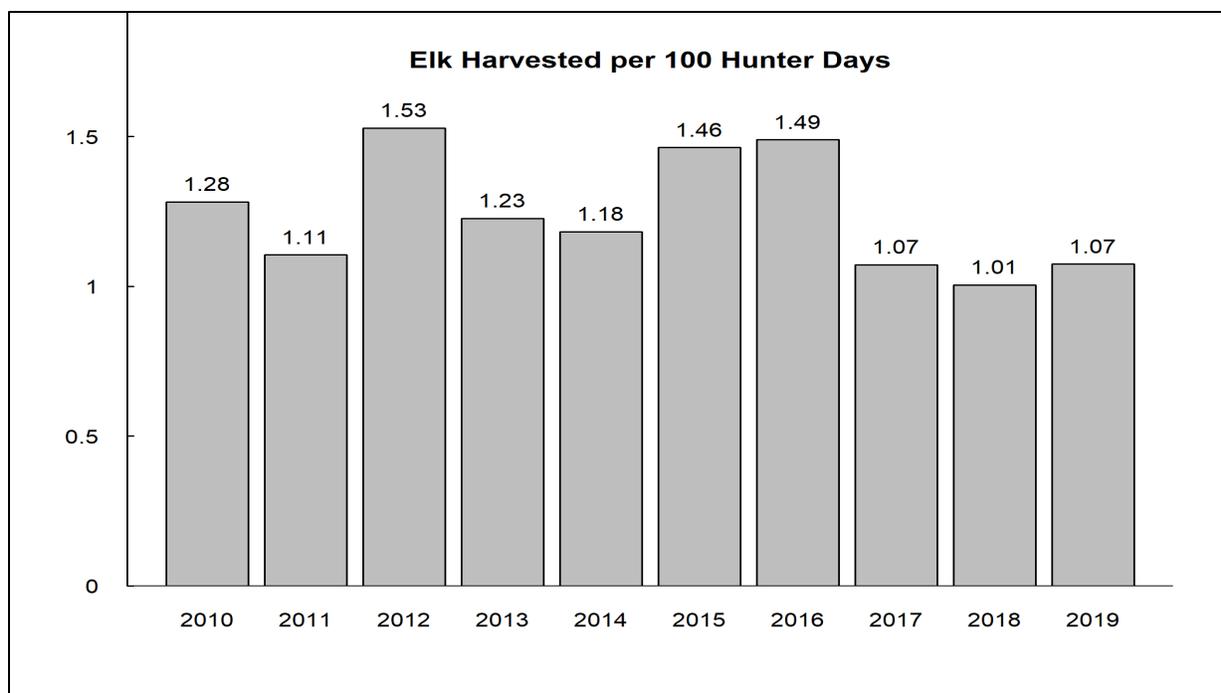


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010–2019.

The Department (McCorquodale et al. 2014) monitored the survival of branch-antlered bulls and adult female elk from 2009–2013 but did not attempt to account for elk mortalities by cause beyond distinguishing between hunting-related and natural causes (e.g., predation, disease, winter mortality, etc. combined). Estimated annual survival of adult female elk in GMUs 520, 522, 524, and 556 was 0.85 (95% CI 0.78–0.91) from 2009–2011 and 0.52 (95% CI 0.38–0.65) in 2012. Estimated annual survival rates of adult female elk in GMU 550 from 2009–2011, were 0.64 (95% CI 0.48–0.78) and 0.52 (95% CI 0.38–0.65) in 2012. Estimated branch-antlered bull survival was 0.56 (95% CI 0.43–0.67) across years and GMUs. Most mortality events were associated with harvest-related causes in 2009–2011, while the reduced survival in 2012 was attributed to increased winter-mortality.

## Habitat

Most of the landscape that comprises the Mount St. Helens elk herd area is a roughly even split of private industrial forestlands and U.S. Forest Service (USFS) managed lands. Smaller portions of the herd area are made up of State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) managed forestlands, agricultural areas, urban/suburban lands, small forestland ownerships, WDFW, etc.

The industrial forestlands consist of a mosaic of clear-cuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. Industrial timber management practices benefit elk by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats and the subsequent forage base. While beneficial to elk, management practices are not conducted to purposefully increase or improve elk habitat. Additionally, intensive forest management practices including the planting of dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and the

application of herbicides during re-establishment of the timber stand may also be affecting overall productivity due to reduced forage quality and availability. These effects work in tandem by reducing the amount of favorable plants available as forage in the early term and completion of forest canopy closure (typically approximately age 12) far earlier than would occur in a naturally regenerated stand. The magnitude of those effects is influenced by site specific types of post-timber harvest treatments and plant compositions and the number of years since timber harvest. A commonality among these varying factors is that the best quality and most quantity of favorable forage seems to occur approximately 3 to 14 years after timber harvest whether herbicide treatments are applied or not. However, the differences between available, favorable forage in that time period for treated and untreated stands can still be substantial. A full discussion on the complexity of these habitat interactions is beyond the scope of this report and we refer the reader to Ulappa (2015) and Geary et al. (2012) for a more comprehensive understanding of this research.

In contrast, very limited timber harvest on federal forests in the last three decades has led to a general decline in the quality of elk habitat.

The Department continues to take steps to enhance forage quality on the North Fork Toutle River Mudflow Unit of the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area within GMU 522. Forage enhancement efforts have included planting and fertilizing forage plots; mowing pasture; controlling Scotch broom, yellow and mouse-ear hawkweed, and non-native invasive blackberries; and planting trees in upland areas and along the banks of the North Fork Toutle River to reduce bank erosion and reestablish tree cover in areas where Scotch broom had been removed.

The Department recently completed habitat enhancement activities on the Hoffstadt Unit of the Mt. St. Helens Wildlife Area. This work included conducting thinning of dense conifer stands; creating openings within forested stands; treating invasive plants; establishing forage including grasses, clover, and peas on abandoned roadways and landings; and re-establishing diverse forest stands. These enhancements were conducted in portions of GMUs 522, 524, and 556.

In addition, activities on approximately 16,000 acres of mitigation lands managed by PacificCorps include forest canopy removal, fertilization, establishment of forage plots, treatment of invasive plants, maintenance of farmlands and meadows for elk habitat, and creation of meadows and openings within the forested landscape. These enhanced habitats provide high-quality foraging opportunities for elk.

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Conflicts with the production of agricultural crops occur throughout the lower-elevation portions of the Mount St. Helens Elk Herd area. Elk damage complaints have decreased in recent years, reflecting the reduced elk population. A variety of crops are impacted by elk damage, but most of the damage occurs on fields used for hay production.

Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Non-lethal methods of discouraging elk use are an important component to reducing elk damage and are generally attempted prior to the

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

use of lethal response. Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means including electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers (bird bangers, critter gitters, propane cannons), hazing and herding on foot, with a vehicle or with a dog, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd.

Lethal methods of deterring elk are also used. These efforts include special late and early season damage hunts within specified elk areas; a region-wide pool of Master Hunters, Youth Hunters, and Hunters with Disabilities for immediate response to damage issues; as well as landowner damage permits. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing the damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

In recent years, the most acute situation of elk damage to agricultural crops has been associated with the mid-elevation valleys of Trout Lake and portions of the Glenwood and Gilmer valleys within GMU 578. These valleys provide year-round habitat and are considered historic winter-range for elk occupying the south Cascade mountains. The aggressive use of landowner kill permits and some non-lethal deterrents have failed to reduce this conflict over the course of many years. In order to help with this conflict, the Department proposed, and the Commission approved, a liberalized late muzzleloader season in GMU 578 starting in 2018. However, this general season opportunity resulted in more harvest than anticipated, so it will be replaced with limited permit opportunities in the future.

Table 1 shows a summary of permits issued to landowners allowing the take of elk causing agricultural damage in the Mount St. Helens Elk Herd during 2019-20. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

**Table 1. Number of Permits to Lethally Remove Elk Causing Damage to Agricultural Crops and Resulting Kills, Mt. St. Helens Elk Herd, 2019-20.**

<b>Game Management Unit</b>	<b>Permits Issued</b>	<b>Elk Removed</b>
505	13	6
520	2	1
522	5	4
554	2	1
568	3	0
574	6	6
578	45	37
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>55</b>

## Research

The research associated with TAHD discussed above is scheduled for continued data analysis during 2020-21. It is anticipated that this effort will shed light on the impacts of TAHD on the survival and reproductive fitness of adult female elk. Additional information will include survival rates and reproductive fitness of elk not afflicted with TAHD, habitat use, cause-specific mortality among study animals, and other variables.

## Management Concerns

### *Treponeme-associated hoof disease*

Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and body condition. Consequently, it seems reasonable to assume elk would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential. However, it is unknown how TAHD affects the population dynamics of herds where TAHD occurs. This is the focus of ongoing research. The Department is also conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage: <https://wdfw.wa.gov/species-habitats/diseases/elk-hoof>

### *Habitat Conditions on Federal Lands*

Habitat conditions on federally managed lands within the Mount St. Helens elk herd area are of concern. Large scale fire, timber harvest, disease, or other succession re-setting events are largely absent from the federal lands. The resulting landscape is dominated by closed-canopy forest, much of which was harvested from roughly 1950-1990 and subsequently replanted with dense Douglas fir trees. These stands provide little in the way of elk forage and lack the diversity and forage resources of either older or younger forests. While some forest thinning projects have been completed by the USFS and do provide more robust forage resources, at least temporarily, elk forage and therefore elk populations will continue to be suppressed in GMUs 560, 572, and 574.

### *Fee-Only Hunting Access Restrictions*

In 2014, the largest industrial forestland owner within the Mount St. Helens elk herd area implemented a fee-only access system for hunting and other recreation on their lands. This system limited the number of individuals allowed access to these lands and has continued in the years that have followed. The effects of this limited access to elk hunting opportunity are difficult to quantify as the landowners don't own entire Game Management Units, some individuals elect to pay the access fee, some individuals elect to hunt in another area, and some may decide to quit hunting. It is probable that the reduction in participation over the years (Figure 8) partially reflects this reduction in free, unlimited hunting access within a large portion of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area. Ramifications of reduced hunter access and participation are twofold as they impact the Department's goals to maximize recreational access to wildlife and likely reduce hunter participation and recruitment, therefore undermining capacity to manage elk and other wildlife.

## Management Conclusions

Population monitoring indicates that the surveyed portion of the Mount St. Helens elk herd has declined by approximately two-thirds over the past 10 years. While the Department's objective within the Mt. St. Helens Elk Herd Plan did call for a reduction of approximately one-third, the population is now significantly below that target. Accordingly, opportunities to harvest antlerless elk have been steadily reduced during this timeframe. Additionally, estimates of calf:cow ratios during this period suggest calf recruitment rates are at a level that should promote population growth or stability. Despite reductions in antlerless hunting opportunity and apparently robust calf

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

recruitment, the population has not shown an indication of reversing its downward trend. The lack of 2020 survey information means that the next data point in this population will be generated no sooner than spring of 2021.

The overall population level, treponeme associated hoof disease, habitat condition on federal lands, nutritional condition of the animals, and fee-access systems remain concerns for the Mount St. Helens elk herd. An updated herd plan is needed. The existing plan is now more than 10 years old and does not reflect current conditions. Specifically, the plan was written before the presence of hoof disease in southwest Washington elk, prior to the organizational change of wildlife management staff addressing wildlife-human conflicts, and during a time when the elk population was much greater in number.

## Literature Cited

- Geary, A.B., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and E. H. Merrill. 2012. Herbicide and Herbivory Effects on Elk Forages at Mt. St. Helens. Final research report. University of Alberta and National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. 44 p.
- McCorquodale, S. M., P. J. Miller, S. M. Bergh, and E. W. Holman. 2014. Mount St. Helens elk population assessment: 2009–2013. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [Mount St. Helens Elk Population Assessment 2009-2013](#)
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2006. Mt. St. Helens Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WDFW Game Management Plans](#)

## North Cascade Elk Herd

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The North Cascade Elk Herd (NCEH) is the smallest of 10 herds formally managed by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW or Department). The herd area is located in northwest Washington and consists of 5 Game Management Units (GMU; Figure 1), which includes 407 (North Sound), 418 (Nooksack), 437 (Sauk), 448 (Stillaguamish), and 450 (Cascade).

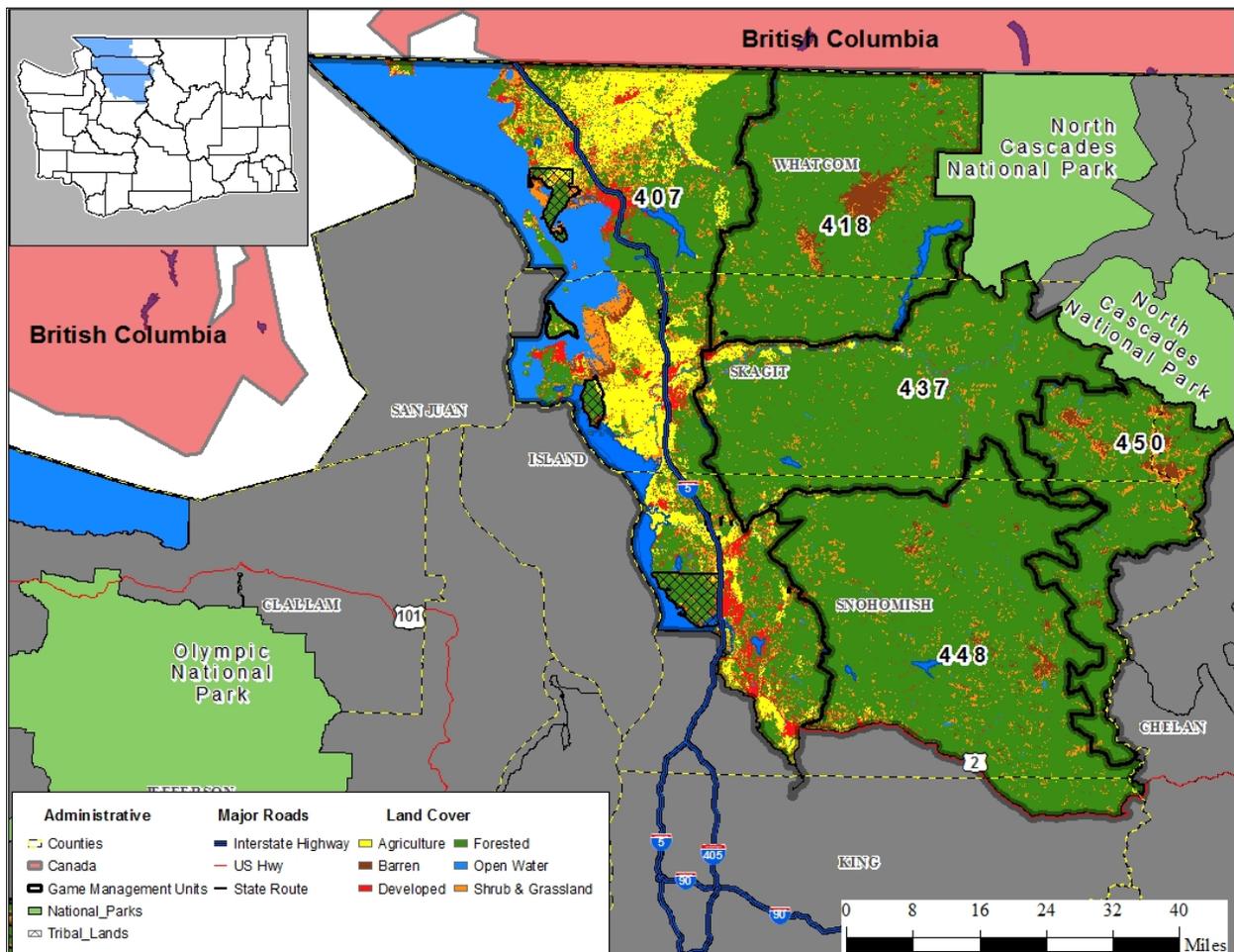


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 5 game management units that comprise the North Cascade elk herd area.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department completed the most recent NCEH Plan in 2018 (WDFW 2018). Current objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of greater than 0.50 for bulls, when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014).

## Population Surveys

The Department, in cooperation with the Point Elliot Treaty Tribes, conducts an aerial population survey during spring in the core herd area (GMU 407, 418, and Elk Area 4941 within GMU 437). We derive estimates of total elk abundance and estimates of the cow subpopulation within the survey area using a variant of mark-resight known as the logit-normal mixed effects model (McCorquodale et al. 2011, 2013), whenever the required replicate flights during a survey period are performed. When single aerial surveys are performed due to weather, cost, or other factors, as in 2017, 2018, and 2020, total elk abundance is based on a Lincoln-Petersen estimate.

In spring 2020, biologists estimated total elk abundance within the core herd area to be 1,339 ( $\pm$  313) elk (Figure 2). Estimates of bull:cow and calf:cow ratios derived from uncorrected observation data were 22 bulls:100 cows and 37 calves:100 cows, respectively. Bull:cow ratios remain at levels above the post-hunt management objective of 12–20 bulls:100 cows (Figure 3), and calf:cow ratios have represented good to excellent calf recruitment rates in most years (Figure 4).

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department and Point Elliot Treaty Tribes implemented a harvest moratorium throughout most of the herd area during 1997–2006 because managers believed the herd had declined to as few as 300 elk. Managers reinstated limited opportunities to harvest bulls in 2007 and allocated those opportunities equally between state and Tribal hunters; that approach continues to this day. General season opportunities continue to be limited, but managers have increased special permit opportunities as the population has increased. Concomitantly, antlerless harvest has expanded over the past few years and is primarily limited to agricultural areas where conflict with commercial agricultural producers can be high.

Estimates of antlerless harvest have remained steady to increasing since 2014, whereas estimates of antlered harvest generally have increased during the same period (Figure 5). Estimates of antlered harvest during 2015–2019 generally have remained high (Figure 5), compared to previous years, due to increases in estimated elk abundance, increases in special permit opportunities, high estimated bull:cow ratios (Figure 3), and a need to address crop damage concerns. In 2019, Tribal seasons accounted for a higher percentage of estimated antlered harvest and a lower percentage of estimated antlerless harvest, compared to general and permit seasons (Figures 6 and 7).

The estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk within the NCEH during general recreational seasons, where over-the-counter license opportunities are available, remained steady from 2015–2017 (Figure 8). This number nearly doubled in 2018 and 2019 (Figure 8), due to a large increase in the number of hunters seeking general season elk hunting opportunities in northwest Washington. During the 2019 general recreational season, the estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days increased from 2018 (Figure 9), likely due to the increased number of licensed hunters and other undetermined factors.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

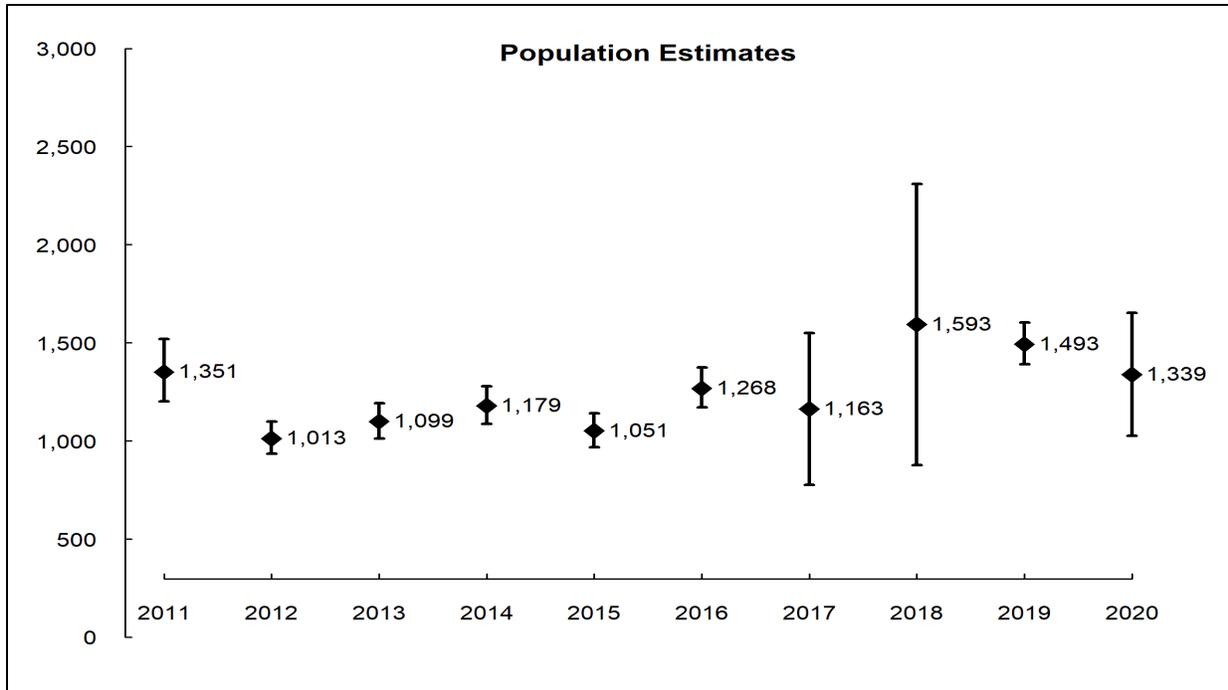


Figure 2. Estimates of total elk abundance using a variant of mark-resight or a Lincoln-Petersen estimator (2017, 2018, and 2020) with associated 95% confidence intervals in the core range of the North Cascade elk herd area (GMU 418 and Elk Area 4941), spring 2011–2020.

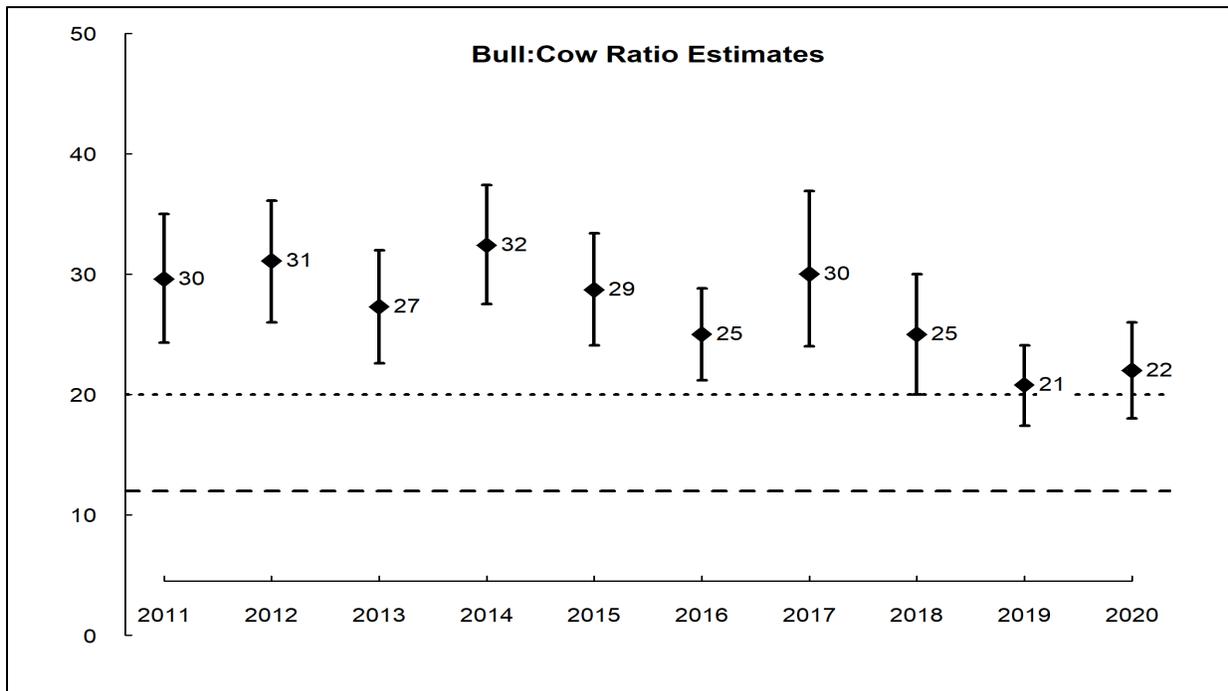


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt, bull:cow ratios in the core range of the North Cascade elk herd (GMU 418 and Elk Area 4941), spring 2011–2020. The dashed lines represent the WDFW post-hunt objective range of 12–20 bulls:100 cows.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

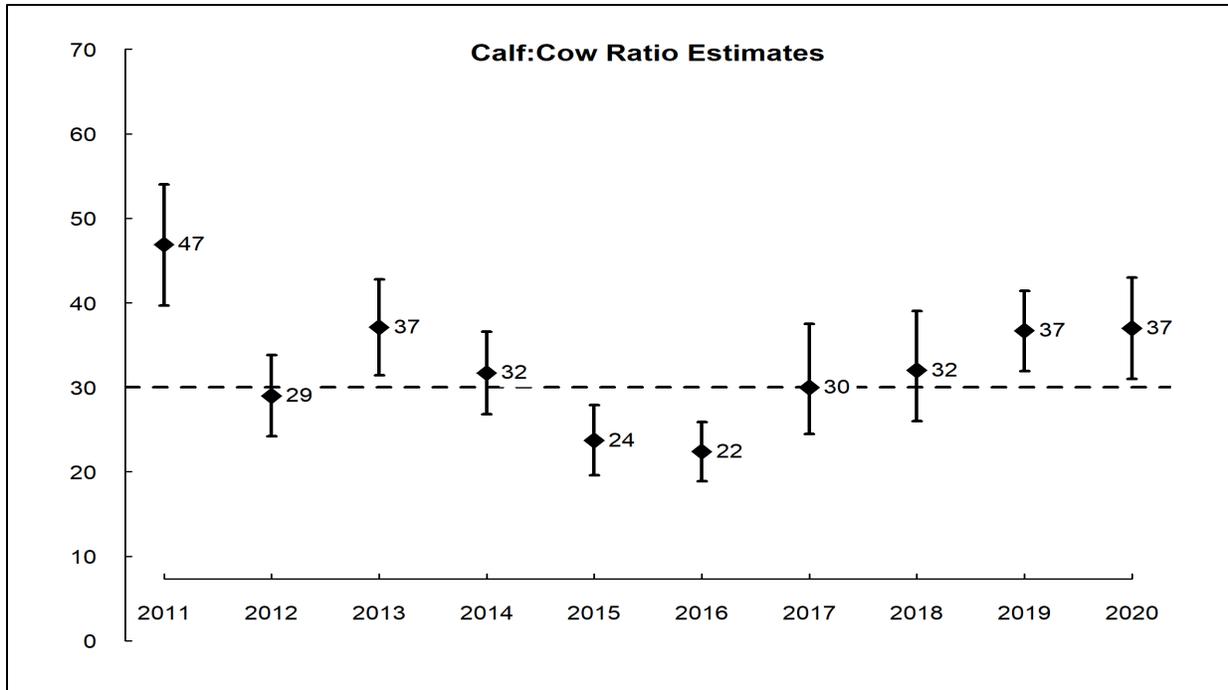


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the core range of the North Cascade elk herd (GMU 418 and Elk Area 4941), spring 2011–2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

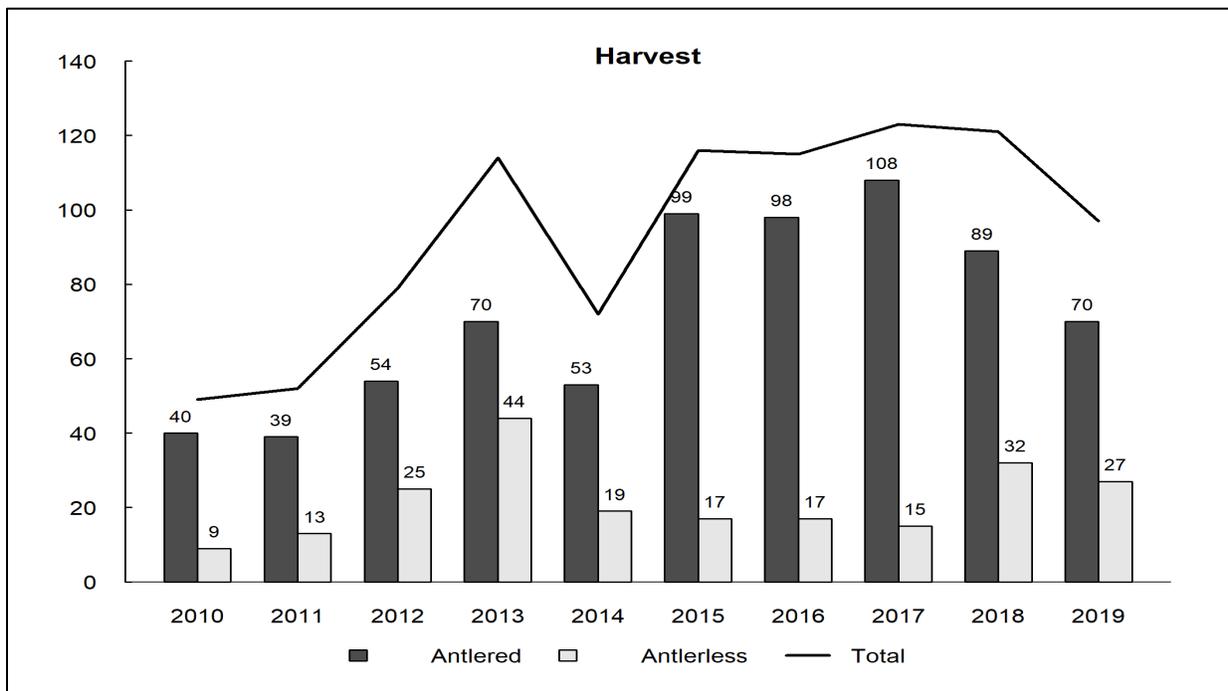


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the North Cascade elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2010–2019. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

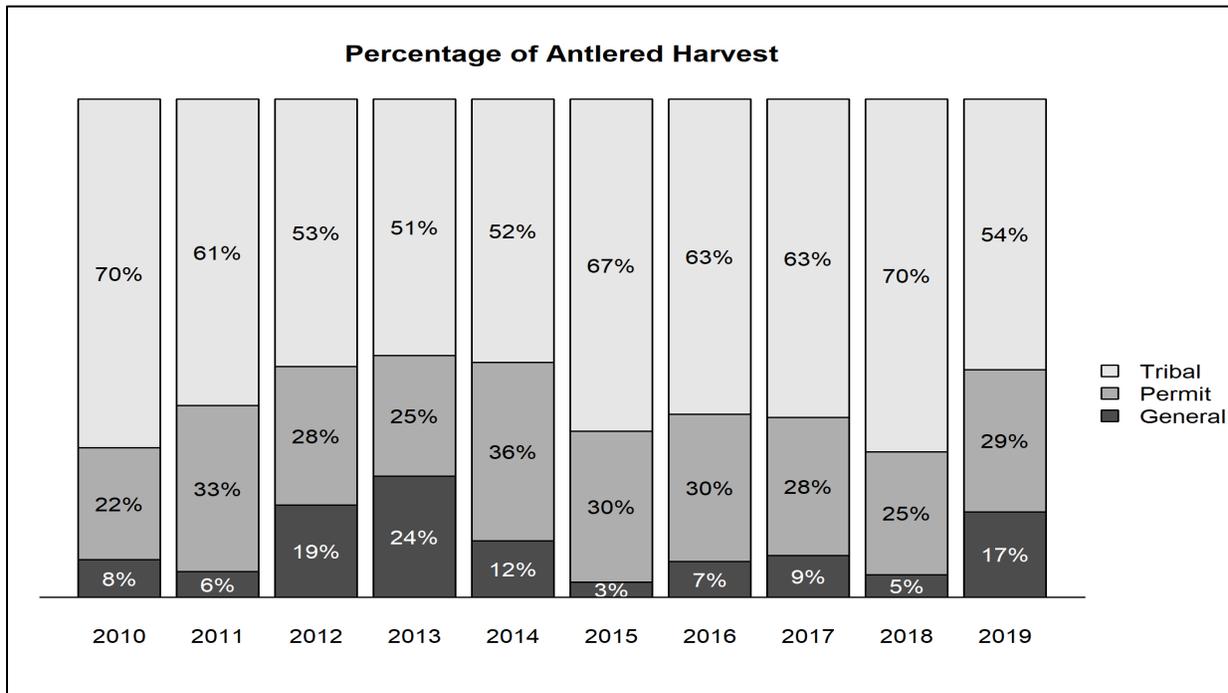


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered elk harvest in the North Cascade elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010–2019.

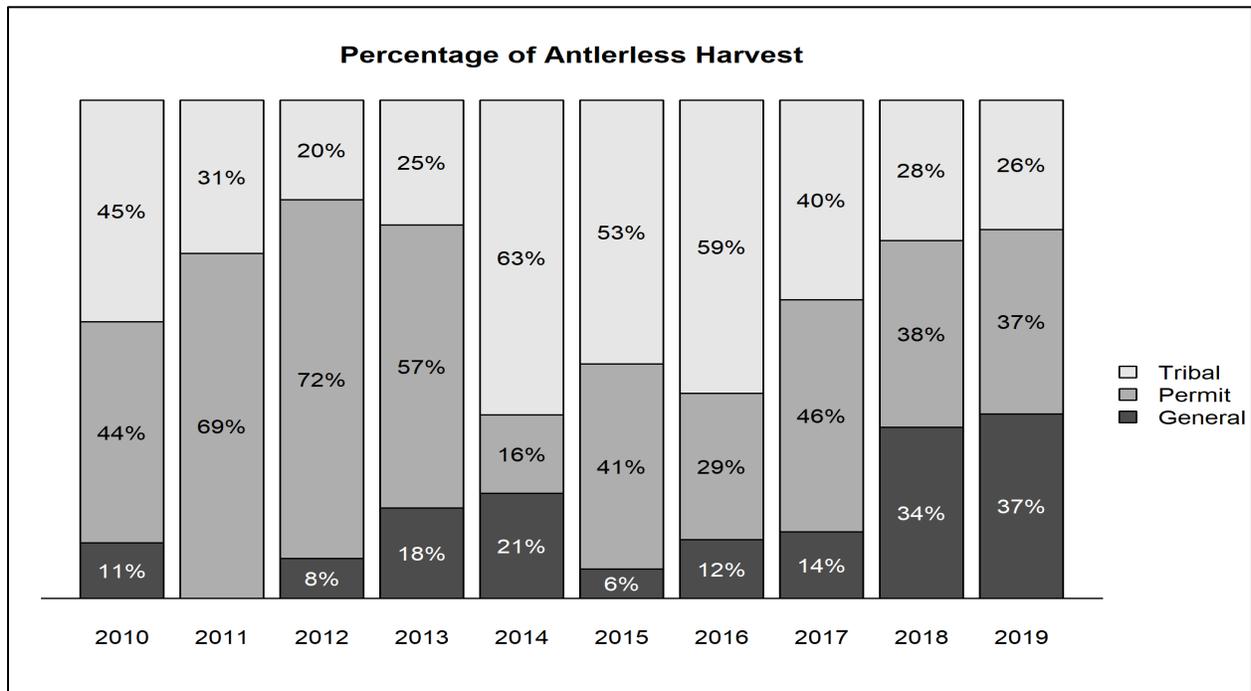


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless elk harvest in the North Cascade elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010–2019.

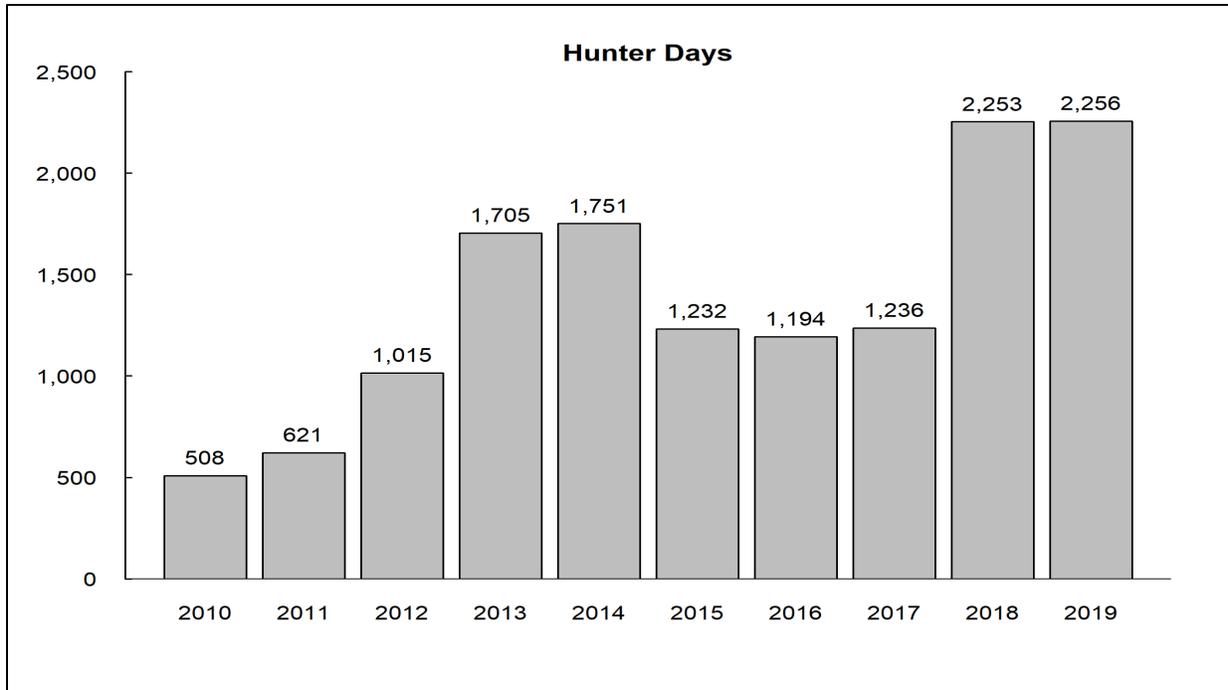


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the North Cascade elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general, over-the-counter opportunities, 2010–2019.

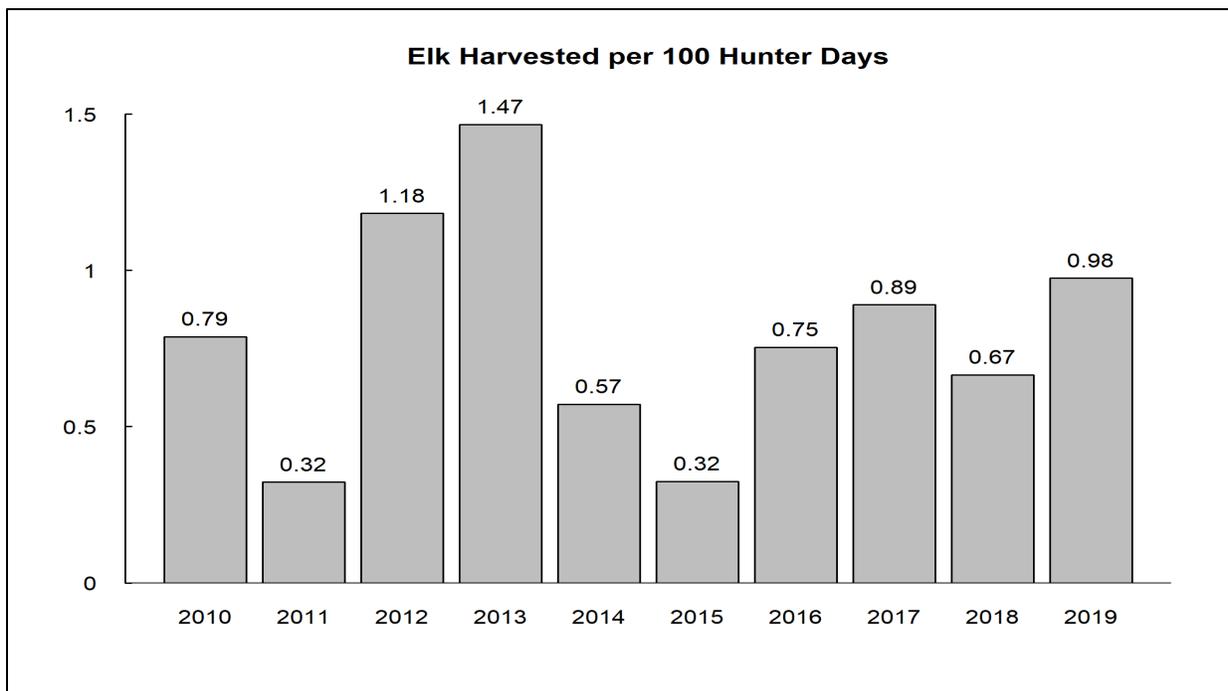


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the North Cascade elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general, over-the-counter opportunities, 2010–2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the NCEH area include black bears and cougars. The Department has documented the presence of gray wolves in the upper Skagit River system near the U.S./Canada border since the early 1990s and collared a single wolf in Skagit County in 2017. In late 2018, the Department documented the first wolf pack in western Washington in the modern era when an unknown wolf paired with the collared wolf to form the two-member Diobsud Creek pack (WDFW et al. 2019). Surveys in 2020 indicated that a single wolf is maintaining a territory in the same area and thus no longer meets the definition of a pack.

Although biologists have never documented a substantial winter effect on elk survival for this herd, it can influence their distribution. When severe winter conditions persist, elk become concentrated in low-elevation areas, including the Skagit River and Acme Valleys, where the potential for conflict with agricultural producers is high.

The Department monitored the survival of adult female elk and branch-antlered bulls in the NCEH area 2005–2011 and estimated annual survival rates to be  $>0.90$  for both sex classes prior to the reinstatement of harvest opportunities in 2007 (McCorquodale et al. 2011). Following the resumption of bull harvests, we estimated survival of branch-antlered bulls to be 0.68 (95% CI = 0.50–0.82). In addition, of the 270 mortality events documented during that study, we attributed 77% to harvest-related causes, 14% to elk-vehicle collisions, and only 4% to natural causes (e.g., predation, disease, accidents, etc., combined).

## Habitat

Forest management practices on private industrial and state forestlands generally benefit the NCEH by creating a mosaic of habitat types. Specifically, clearcuts and young regenerating stands provide a forage base that is commonly absent in mature forests, though the size, location, and topography of clearcuts, as well as the intensive use of herbicides, can impact the value of these early seral stage forest openings for elk. In contrast to commercial forestlands, a large portion of the NCEH area is under federal ownership and dominated by mature timber that provides little benefit to elk.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

The damage removal period for elk ran from July 1, 2019 thru March 31, 2020. During that time period, WDFW received 45 elk-related complaints with most complaints involving agricultural land. The remainder came from individuals not engaged in agricultural or livestock production (i.e., trees, gardens, landscaping, etc.)

Sixty-six landowner permits and 13 Master Hunter permits were issued during 2019–2020 to address elk damage in GMUs 407, 418, and 437. Most of the damage permits were focused in Elk Area 4941 during the state authorized removal period. Of the issued damage permits, 46 elk (10 bulls, 36 cows) were harvested.

## Research

No formal research was conducted by the Department on the NCEH during 2019. The Department has assisted the Point Elliott Treaty Tribes in using Clover traps to capture and collar elk, with application of VHF and GPS/Satellite collars to track elk movements, and for use in population monitoring. In 2018, 3 elk were captured, collared, and released.

## Management Concerns

### *Treponeme-associated hoof disease*

The Department confirmed the presence of Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) in the NCEH area in 2016. One confirmed case occurred in the Skagit River Valley, while the other confirmed case occurred near the town of Acme. TAHD of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, it seems reasonable to assume they would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential. However, it is unknown how TAHD affects the population dynamics of herds where it occurs. The Department is currently investigating the effects of TAHD on elk population dynamics in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area, as well as conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage: <https://wdfw.wa.gov/species-habitats/diseases/elk-hoof>.

## Management Conclusions

Estimates of total elk abundance and calf:cow ratios within the core herd area indicate the NCEH has steadily increased since 2007, and calf recruitment rates have been at levels that would promote population growth or stability in most years. In addition, estimated bull:cow ratios and the most recent estimates of bull survival indicate the Department is exceeding its objective of maintaining 12-20 bulls:100 cows and an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls. Consequently, in the absence of abnormal weather conditions or exceedingly high harvest rates for adult female elk, the Department expects the NCEH to continue to increase.

## Literature Cited

- McCorquodale, S., S. Knapp, M. Davison, J. Bohannon, and C. Danilson. 2011. A population assessment for the North Cascades elk herd: 2006–2011. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [Population Assessment N. Cascades Elk Herd 2006-2011](#)
- McCorquodale, S. M., S. M. Knapp, M. A. Davison, J. S. Bohannon, C. D. Danilson, and W. C. Madsen. 2013. Mark-resight and sightability modeling of a western Washington elk population. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 77:359–371.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## **Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2018. North Cascade Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. USA. 35 pp. [WDFW Game Management Plans](#)

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)

## North Rainier Elk Herd

MICHELLE TIRHI, Wildlife Biologist  
 MIKE SMITH, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The North Rainier elk herd area is located in west-central Washington and consists of 8 GMUs, which includes 454 (Issaquah), 460 (Snoqualmie), 466 (Stampede), 485 (Green River), 490 (Cedar River), 652 (Puyallup), 653 (White River), and 654 (Mashel) (Figure 1). Elk are primarily found only in the eastern halves of GMUs 454 and 652. The primary land use of the North Rainier herd area is forest, accounting for nearly 50% of the total area. These lands occur in the eastern portion of the herd area and dominate the landscape in GMUs 460, 466, 485, 490, 653, and 654. Developed lands make up more than 25% of the herd area. Undeveloped lands, which include designated open space, exceed 10%, but are largely intermingled with developed land. A relatively small amount of agricultural land is found scattered in the eastern parts of GMUs 454 and 652.

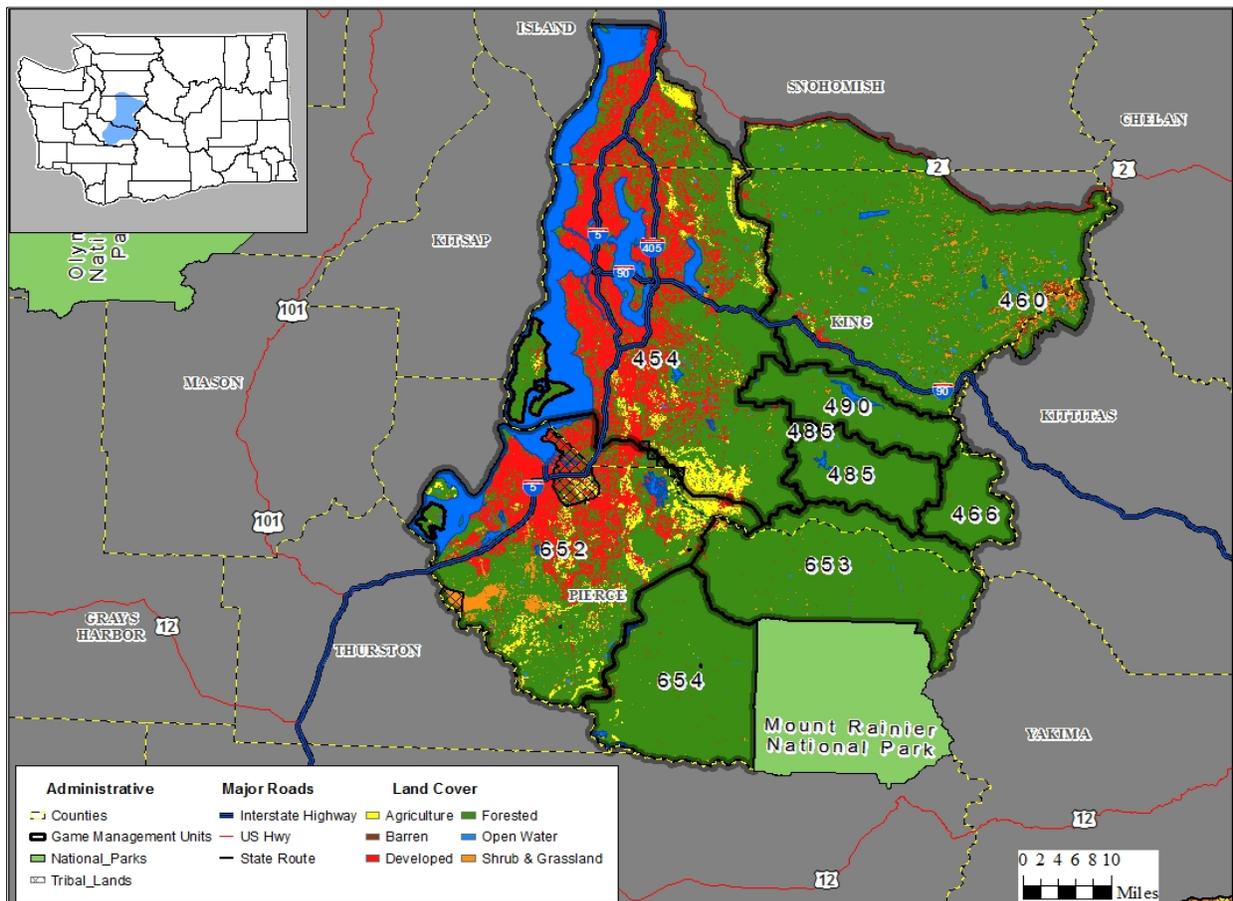


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 8 game management units that comprise the North Rainier elk herd area.

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department has updated the North Rainier Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2020, [North Rainier Elk Herd Plan](#)) including population objectives for each of the herd's subunits and the herd overall. Management objectives include developing a survey protocol(s) for the herd by 2025; maintaining a herd size of 4,850 elk; maintaining a minimum post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12-20 bulls:100 cows; reducing elk-caused damage complaints on private lands; reducing elk vehicle collisions; increasing opportunities to view elk; and continuing to partner with tribes on co-management of the herd. Calf:cow ratios are also monitored as indicative of herd dynamics and a ratio of 30:100 indicates a herd that is potentially stable while anything above that indicates a herd that is potentially increasing.

## Population Surveys

A formalized monitoring program to estimate elk abundance for the entire herd area in 2020 and possibly beyond was hampered by the COVID-19 Coronavirus pandemic restrictions on flights. Limited surveys took place in 2020 and will again in the spring of 2021. Currently, there are several monitoring efforts that occur within the herd area at smaller scales. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) conducts aerial composition surveys in GMU 653 and annually estimates elk abundance using mark-resight, in addition to estimating post-hunt sex and age ratios. Surveys typically only occur in the eastern half of the GMU, so estimates of abundance are not reflective of the entire GMU. However, the western half of the GMU was also surveyed in 2012, 2015, and 2017 with few elk observed. This supports the conclusion that the eastern GMU survey area contains the majority of elk (MIT and WDFW unpubl. data).

MIT estimated elk abundance in GMU 653 to be 1,257 (95% CI = 945–1,569) elk in spring 2017 (Figure 2). Resulting estimates of post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios were 17:100 (95% CI = 13–21) and 25:100 (95% CI = 19–30), respectively (MIT unpubl. data; Figures 3 and 4). Estimates of elk abundance steadily increased 2007-2012 but stabilized 2013-2017. Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios have been relatively stable since 2011 and generally within targeted range, while estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios have generally been high indicating population stability and likely growth. MIT estimated elk abundance and post-hunt ratios within GMU 653 during spring 2018-2019, but data were not provided. However, resulting estimates did indicate a stable population and adequate recruitment of calves in 2018. The updated North Rainier elk herd plan sets the population objective for GMU 653 at 1,800 elk (WDFW 2020).

MIT also conducts annual aerial composition surveys and uses mark-resight to estimate elk abundance in GMU 485. They estimated elk abundance to be 718 (95% CI = 584–852) elk in spring 2019 (Figure 5). Estimates of elk abundance have steadily increased since 2007. Resulting estimates of post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios were 16:100 (95% CI = 11–20) and 32:100 (95% CI = 25–40), respectively (Figures 6 and 7). Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios have varied but have consistently been within objective. Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios have also varied but have generally been at or above levels that should promote population stability. The updated North Rainier elk herd plan sets the population objective for GMU 466 and 485 combined at 600 elk (WDFW 2020).

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

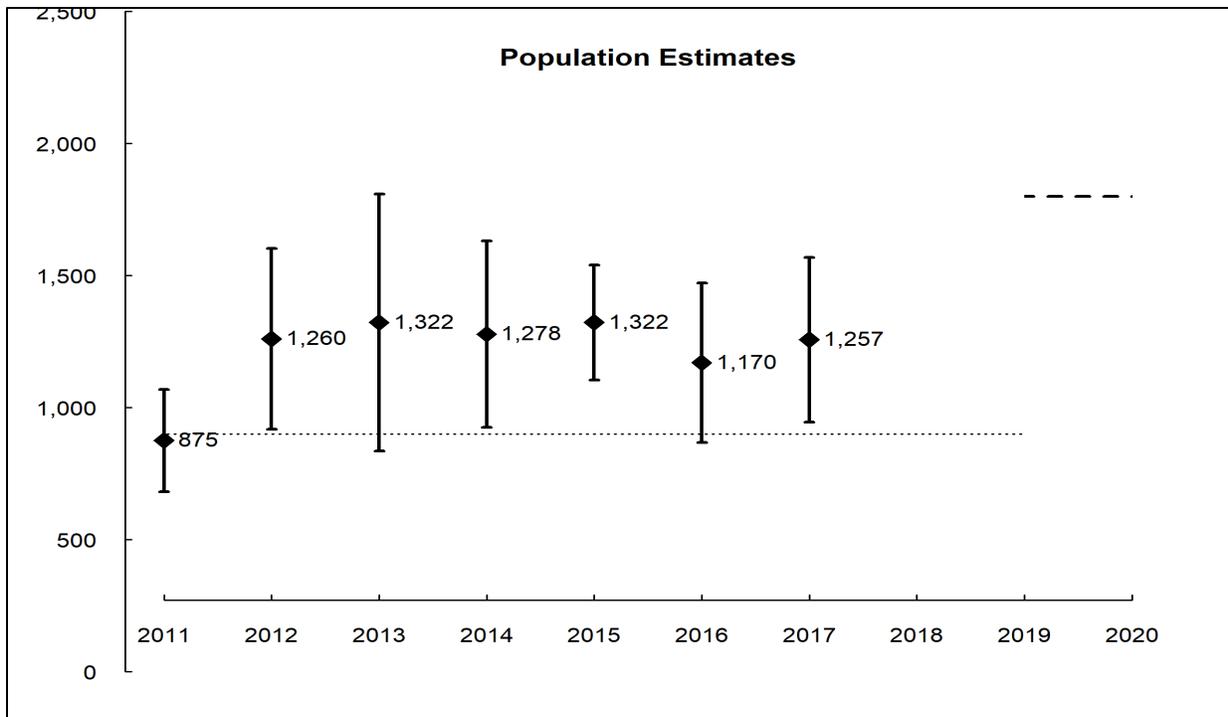


Figure 2. Mark-resight estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in GMU 653, spring 2011-2017 (MIT unpubl. data). The dotted line represented the 2002 management objective for total elk abundance (900 elk) while the dashed line represents the updated 2020 management objective for total elk abundance (1,800 elk) for GMU 653.

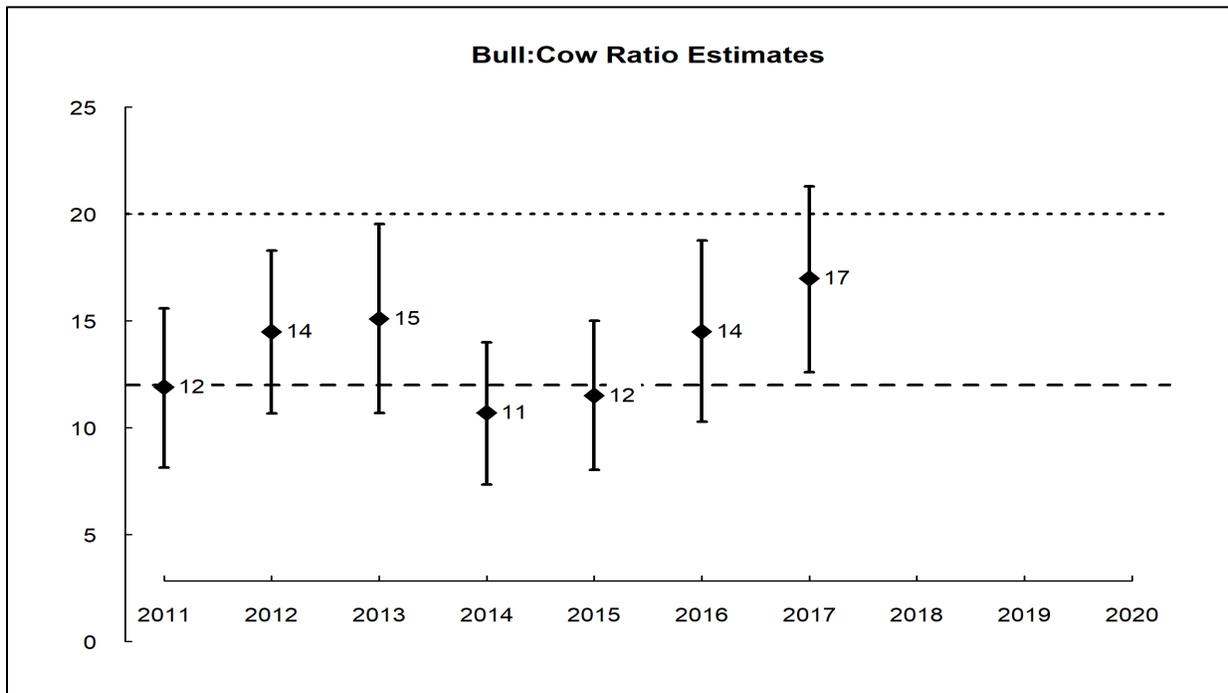


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in GMU 653, spring 2011-2017 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

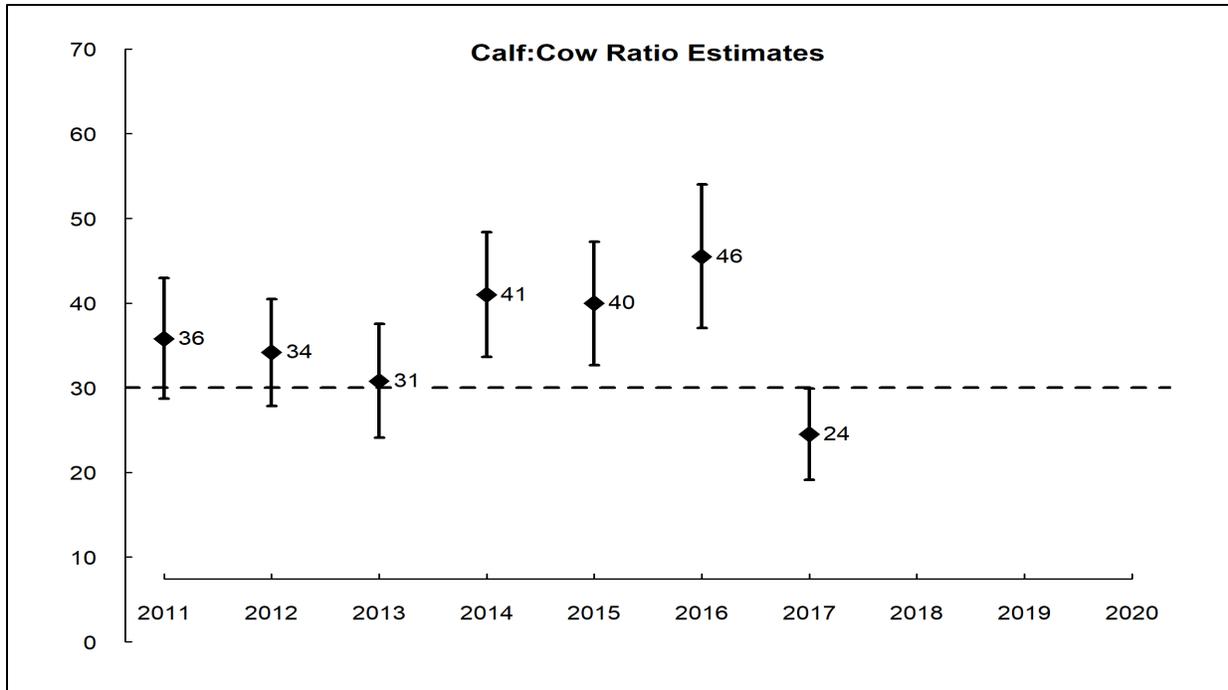


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in GMU 653, spring 2011-2017 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

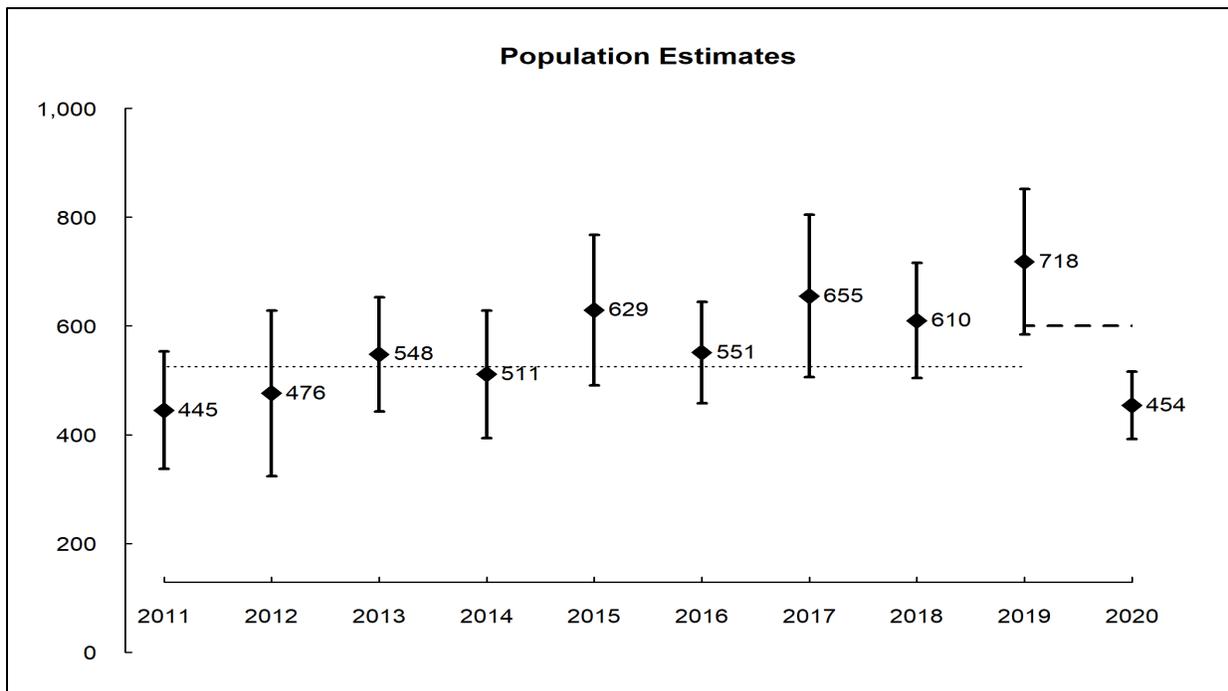


Figure 5. Mark-resight estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of total elk abundance in GMU 485, spring 2011-2020 (MIT unpubl. data.). The dotted line represented the 2002 management objective for total elk abundance (525 elk) while the dashed line represents the updated 2020 management objective for total elk abundance (600 elk; GMUs 485 and 466 combined).

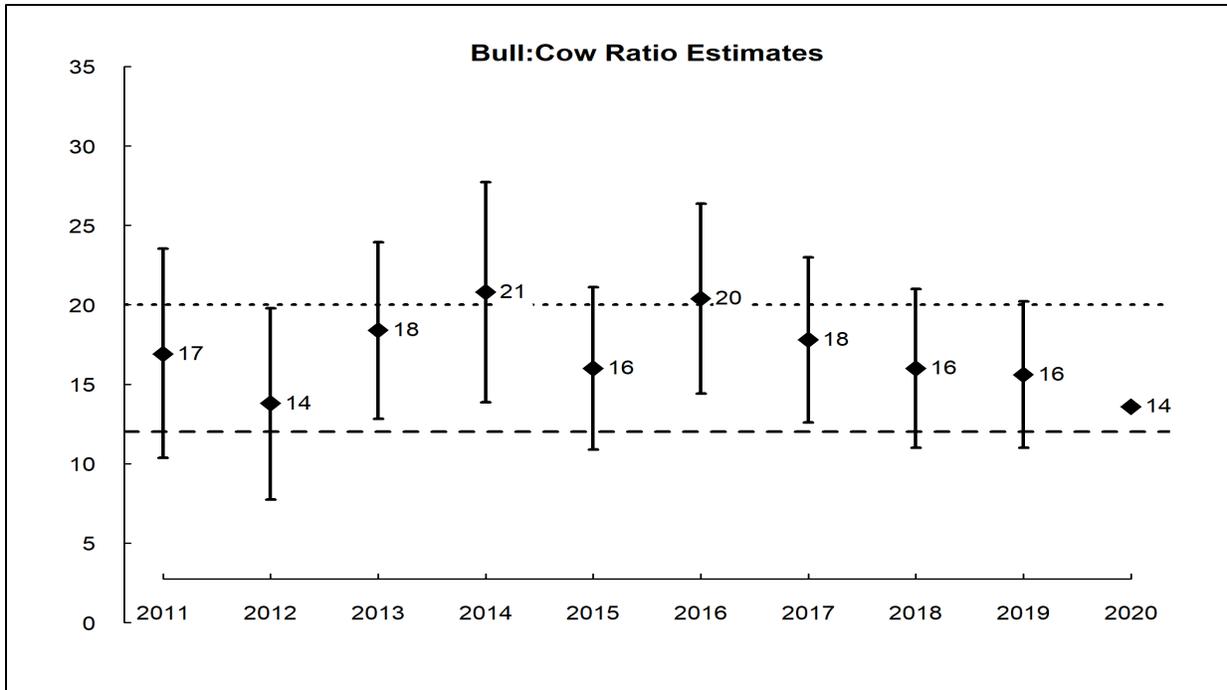


Figure 6. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in GMU 485, spring 2011-2020 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

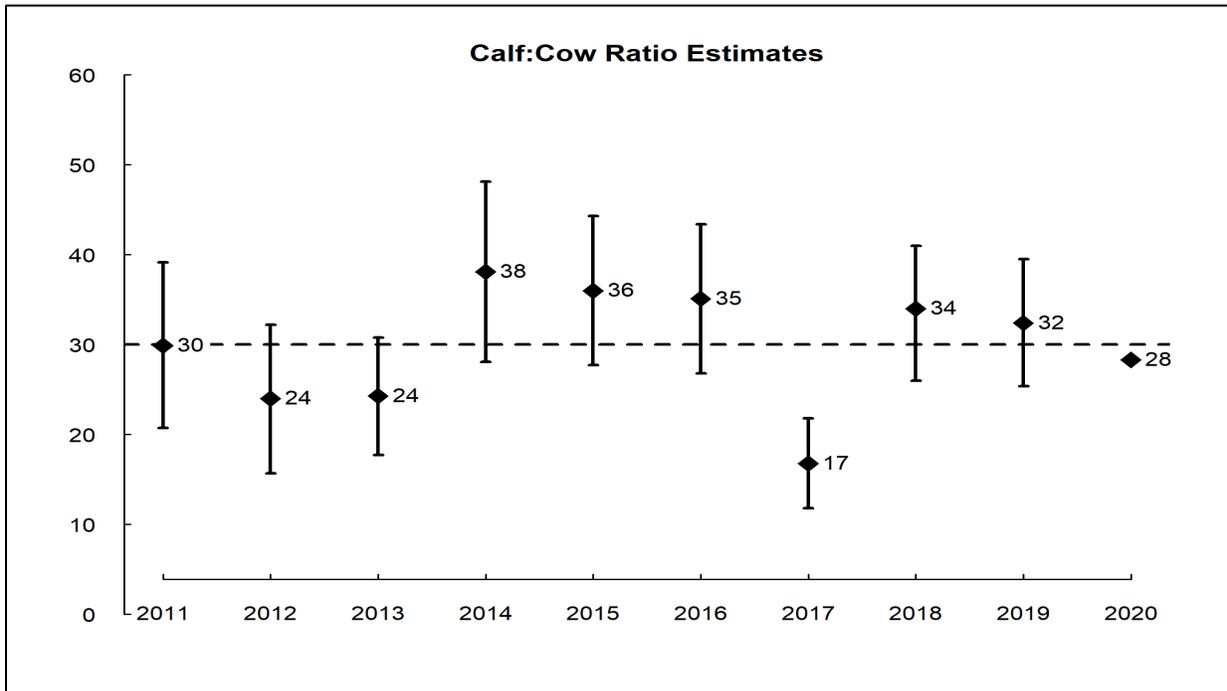


Figure 7. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in GMU 485, spring 2011-2020 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

Other efforts to monitor elk abundance in the North Rainier elk herd area occur in Elk Areas 4601, 6013, and 6014 and the Mount Rainier National Park. The volunteer-based Upper Snoqualmie Valley Elk Management Group (USVEMG) estimated elk abundance in Elk Area 4601 using ground-based mark-resight surveys 2010-2018. Estimates of elk abundance indicate elk numbers in Elk Area 4601 have been relatively stable since 2010, except for a significant increase in 2018 (Figure 8). Both the USVEMG and WDFW don't believe this represents an actual increase in the elk population but is instead a function of the model used to estimate herd size.

WDFW in partnership with NW Trek and MIT launched a pilot citizen science elk monitoring project in Elk Areas 6013 and 6014 in 2015. A driving route with designated observation points was established and volunteers were trained to conduct monthly dusk or dawn surveys to record elk by sex and age and record observation location. A limited number of volunteers participated in this first year pilot but increased in 2016 and collected meaningful data. The highest one day count according to that survey results was 180. According to the area conflict specialist, this survey has not been successful and has lacked participation over the past two years and so is not currently an active project.

WDFW and MIT conducted a survey of Elk Area 6013 and 6014 combined in 2017 and located 192 elk in total with bull:cow and calf:cow ratios of 15:100 and 37:100, respectively (WDFW unpubl. data).

The Department has also collaborated with MIT, the U.S. Geological Survey, National Park Service, and Puyallup Tribe of Indians to estimate elk abundance in the subalpine meadows of Mount Rainier National Park (MRNP) (Griffen et al. 2013). Those surveys only include a small portion of the North Rainier elk herd, a group referred to as the White River elk. Although WDFW no longer participates in this survey, the partners continued to survey thru 2017 and used the model to estimate an average of 359 elk in the subalpine meadows of GMU 653 within the park during surveys conducted from 2008-2017. This equates to an average density of 3.5 elk/km<sup>2</sup> during surveys. On average, the survey crews detected approximately 81-83% of elk estimated present.

Based on historical data from collared elk in the 1980s (WDFW unpublished data) about 15% of the White River elk did not migrate to higher elevations in the late spring while the remaining 85% migrated to high elevation areas in MRNP. More recently, studies conducted by MIT in 1998 indicated about half of the White River elk migrate to MRNP while the remainder remain outside the park with some being non-migratory and some making short local migrations to nearby ridges.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department limits most general season harvest opportunities in the North Rainier elk herd area to branch-antlered bulls and offers most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk through their special permit system. However, limited opportunities to harvest antlerless elk during general seasons do occur during general archery and muzzleloader seasons and in areas where the Department's objective is to maintain low elk numbers. The Department restricts all elk harvest in GMUs 485 and 653 to special permit only opportunities.

Total harvest within the herd area has been steadily increasing and averaged 548 elk, 2010-2019 (Figure 9). Most harvest for both antlered and antlerless elk occurs during general seasons (Figures 10 and 11). Hunter effort (Figure 12) and CPUE (Figure 13) have also been increasing during the same period.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

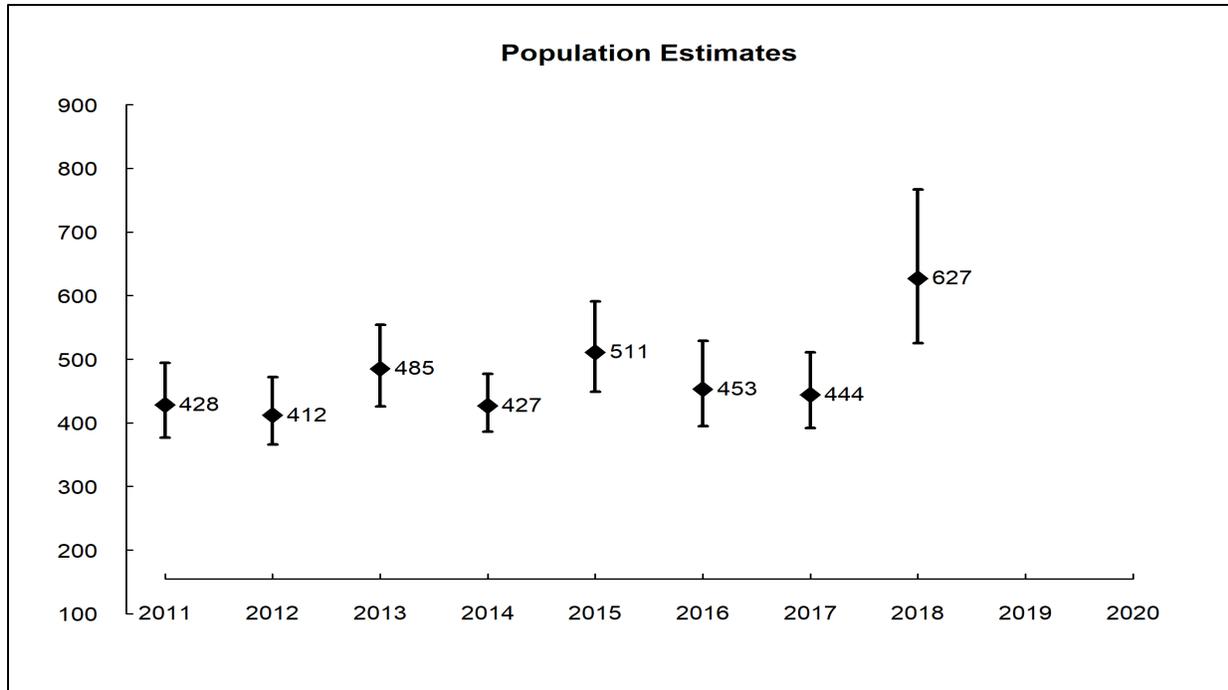


Figure 8. Mark-resight estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of total elk abundance in Elk Area 4601, spring 2011–2018.

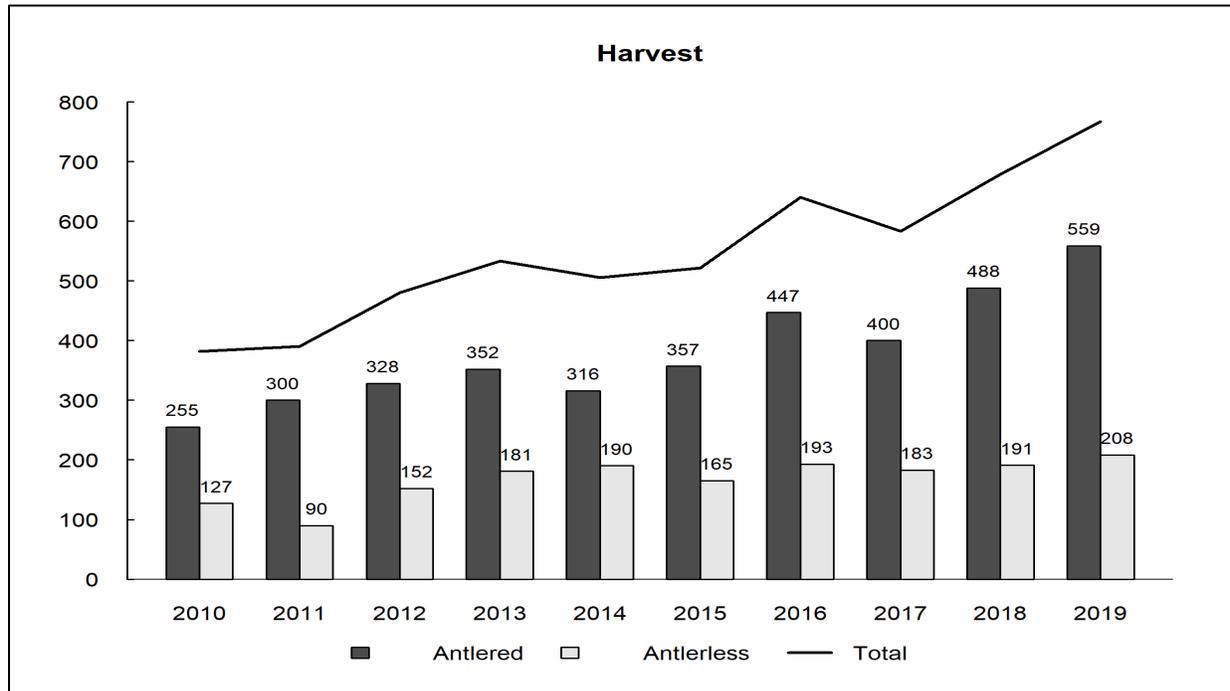


Figure 9. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the North Rainier elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2010-2019. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

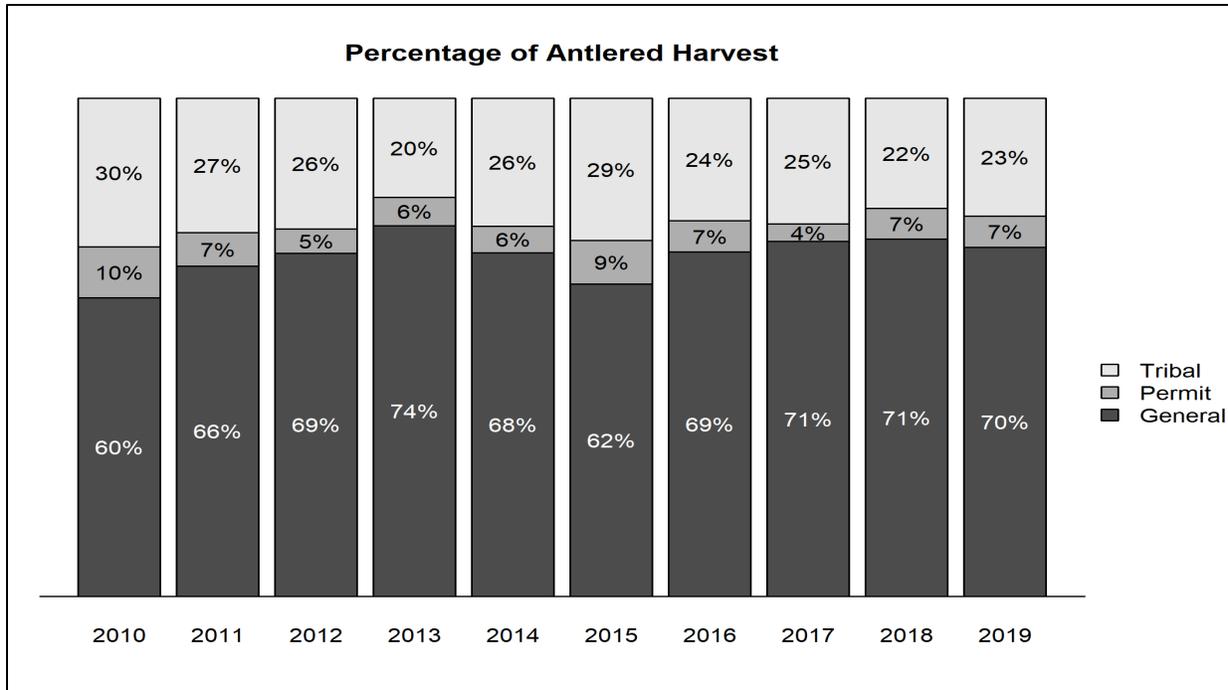


Figure 10. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the North Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010-2019.

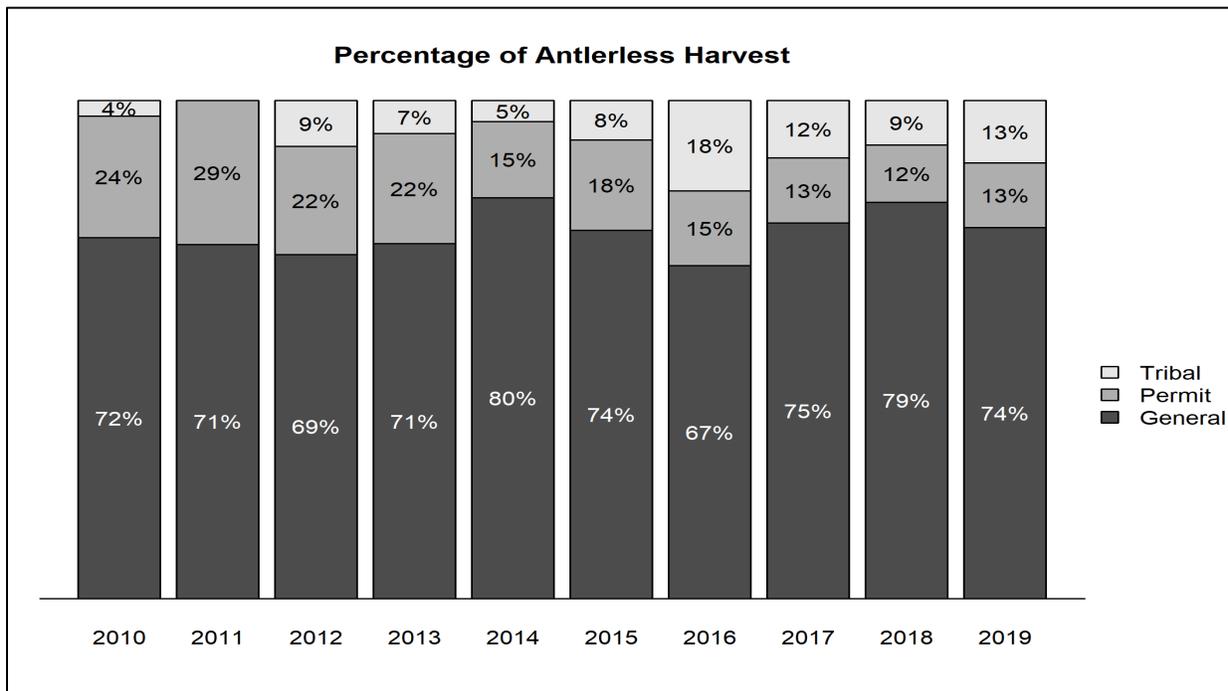
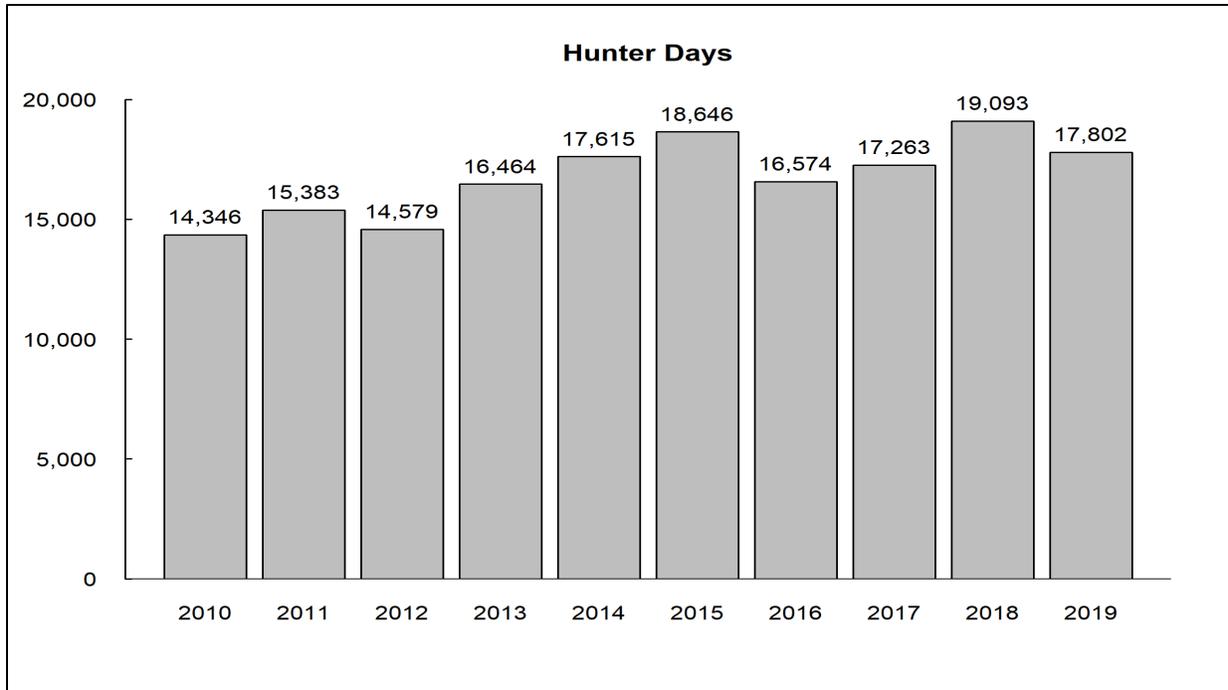
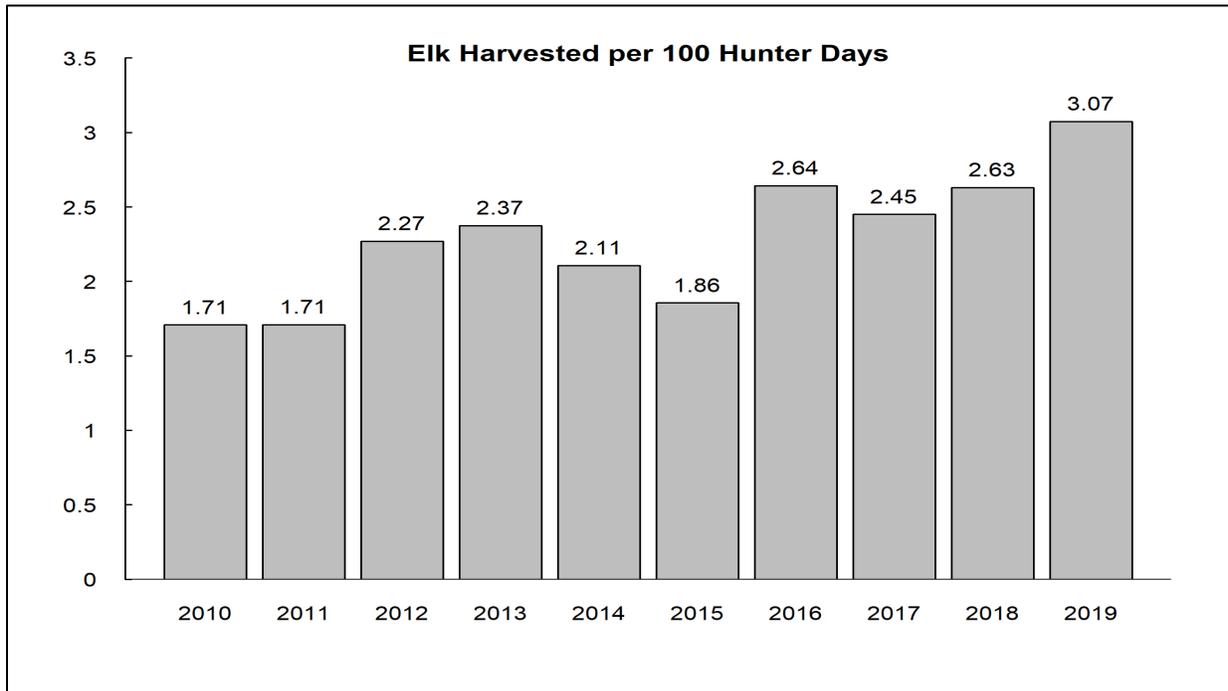


Figure 11. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the North Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010-2019.

**Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**



**Figure 12.** Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the North Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.



**Figure 13.** Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the North Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the North Rainier elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there were no documented wolf packs within the herd area (WDFW et al. 2019), although WDFW staff are monitoring in response to various public reports (M. Tirhi, pers. comm.).

Severe winter conditions are rare in the North Rainier elk herd area and are unlikely to influence the population dynamics of this herd. However, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high-quality forages that elk need to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

MIT has monitored the survival of adult female elk and calves in GMUs 485, 490, and 653, 1998-present (MIT unpubl. data). During that same period, they estimated annual adult female survival rates that were as low as 0.70-0.75 in some years, but typically ranged between 0.80-0.90. Cougars accounted for 63% and 33% of all adult cow mortalities in GMUs 485 and 653, respectively, prior to MIT implementing a cougar reduction program (see below) and 33% and 25%, respectively, following cougar removals.

Estimates of calf survival were quite variable and ranged from a low of 0.09 in 1999 to a high of 0.82 in 2006. Cougars accounted for 43-88% of all calf mortalities; bears only accounted for 6-11% of calf mortalities. Calf annual mortality rates due to cougar ranged 0.20-0.71. The lowest estimates of cow and calf survival from the MIT research occurred in the late 1990s and early 2000s and indicated cougars were the leading cause of mortality for both adult females and calves.

In response to these findings, MIT implemented a cougar reduction program from 2001 through 2007 with the goal of improving elk survival to the degree necessary for promoting population growth. Estimates of annual survival rates for cows and calves, and subsequently estimates of elk abundance, increased during that same period, which suggests cougar predation was a primary factor negatively affecting elk survival in these GMUs. Although the cougar reduction program seemingly benefited local elk numbers, it also occurred simultaneously with the implementation of more conservative hunting seasons and various habitat improvement projects, which also likely benefited elk. By 2018, female and calf survival was still occurring at levels that should promote elk population growth and stability (D. Vales, MIT, pers. Comm.).

## Habitat

A large portion of the North Rainier elk herd area consists of lands administered by the USFS. The Huckleberry Land Exchange transferred over 9,000 acres of commercial timberland in the White River drainage to the USFS to be managed mostly as late successional reserve with minimal timber harvest. Restricting timber harvest reduces the amount of forest openings and can, in turn, reduce forage availability to elk and the number of animals a landscape can support. In response, the USFS created 400-500 acres of permanent openings to increase forage production for elk and deer in this area under the Greenwater Elk Forage Management Project (USFS 2008). In general, the North Rainier elk herd benefits most from forest management practices on private and state industrial forestlands, where frequent harvesting of mature timber creates a mosaic of early seral habitats that provide an important forage base for this herd.

Pierce County Planning and Land Services has adopted elk winter range as a Habitat of Local Importance within Title 18E.40. (Regulated Fish and Wildlife Species and Habitat Conservation Areas). Land use development permits within mapped elk winter range are regulated by the county under four management goals: 1) minimize human activity that would disturb elk, 2) maximize retention of undisturbed vegetation – particularly forest cover, 3) avoid activities that serve to exclude elk, and 4) protecting private property.

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Elk damage to ornamental shrubs, gardens, crops, and pastures is a problem in all GMUs to some degree, and complaints are received every year. Wildlife Conflict specialists work closely with agricultural producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce damage incurred to crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Non-lethal methods of discouraging elk use are a very important component to reducing elk damage and are generally attempted prior to the use of lethal measures. WDFW Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal methods, including electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers (bird-bangers, critter gitters, propane cannons), hazing and herding on foot, with a vehicle or dog, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd.

Lethal methods of deterring elk are also used to reduce damage to crops. These efforts include hunts within specified elk areas, pools of Master Hunters, as well as landowner damage permits. See Table 1 for a summary of active DPCA agreements, permits issued to landowners allowing the taking of elk causing agricultural damage, and the actual number of elk that were killed in the North Rainier Elk Herd during the 2019-2020 season. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

**Table 1. Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements, number of permits to lethally remove elk causing damage to agricultural crops and resulting kills, North Rainier Elk Herd, April 1 2019-March 21, 2020.**

<b>Game Management Unit</b>	<b>DPCA's</b>	<b>Permits Issued</b>	<b>Elk Removed</b>
454	6	5	2
460	2	2	2
466	0	0	0
485	0	0	0
490	0	0	0
652	17	41	23
653	0	0	0
654	7	11	7
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>34</b>

## **Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**

In GMU 460, elk damage is a notable problem for some golf courses, Christmas tree farms, nurseries, blueberry farms, and other agricultural crops. Vehicle-elk collisions have increased as well. The Upper Snoqualmie Valley Elk Management Group was formed in 2008 in response to damage complaints within the city limits of North Bend and Snoqualmie and elk-vehicle collisions on I-90 have raised concerns. The group is made up of citizens, WDFW wildlife and enforcement personnel, and city and county staff. The primary role of the group is to address concerns related to elk-human interactions. Further, the Washington Department of Transportation has initiated monitoring and collaborative academic studies to examine vehicle-elk collisions along I-90.

Additional elk hunting opportunities aimed at reducing private property damage were initiated in 2014 within Elk Area 4601 and in 2015 in Elk Area 6014. The harvest of antlerless elk was added to general season hunts, aimed at reducing the herd in these localized areas. Regional master hunter permits were also issued in 6014 to further curtail damage.

Elk in GMUs 485, 466 and 653 have largely not been a problem to private property owners with few nuisance complaints received. However, continued monitoring of herd growth and opportunities to track any emigration from these GMUs will be valuable as surrounding communities continue to expand and develop adjacent to core herd use areas.

In addition to retaining permit opportunities in the expanded Elk Area 6054, the Department is considering additional opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in GMU 654 to assist with mitigating elk damage complaints.

## **Research**

WDFW is a member of the White River Elk Herd Technical Committee comprised of state, federal, and tribal biologists and researchers who cooperatively manage the White River elk group. There is no collective partnership for the entire herd area. Members of the Committee collaborated on a Hybrid Double-observer Sightability Model for Aerial Surveys research project from 2008-2017 (Griffin et al. 2013). WDFW is not currently engaged in research in the North Rainier herd planning area.

## **Management Concerns**

Currently, management decisions are based largely on hunter harvest and effort within the herd area. WDFW is contemplating a strategy to better understand herd size, population demographics, distribution, and trends, but implementation will depend on funding. The work of MIT biologists and others has been helpful in this regard, but a more comprehensive assessment is needed. Elk conflicts with commercial agricultural production and other areas remains a concern in portions of the herd area.

### ***Treponeme-associated Hoof Disease***

Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and condition. Sporadic reports of lame elk or elk with overgrown or missing hooves have been received in southwest Washington since the mid-1990s. Reports of “hoof disease” have been increasing, and hunters have regularly seen and sometimes

harvested elk with this condition. At times, observers have reported many individuals in a group limping and showing signs of hoof disease, which has been noted in males and females and old and very young animals. TAHD has been confirmed from samples collected in GMU 454 and 485. It is believed to be present in all remaining GMUs of the North Rainier Elk Herd based on observations and reports from WDFW staff and the general public. The Department is also conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage at: <https://wdfw.wa.gov/species-habitats/diseases/elk-hoof>

## **Management Conclusions**

Available data indicates the North Rainier elk herd is stable or increasing in most areas and meeting the Department's management objective for bull escapement throughout the herd area. The Department will continue efforts to limit the expansion of this herd in areas where the potential for conflict is high (e.g., agricultural areas, urban interface, etc.) and will promote population growth in areas that provide hunting and recreational viewing opportunities. In addition, limited-entry permit hunts offered in GMUs 485 and 653 are some of Washington's most popular because of the opportunity to harvest and view mature bulls coupled with high success rates. As such, the Department will continue to manage harvest opportunities in these GMUs through special permits.

## **Literature Cited**

- Griffin, P. B. Lubow, K. Jenkins, D.Vales, B. Moeller, M. Reid, P. Happe, S. McCorquodale, M. Tirhi, J. Schaberl, K. Beirne. 2013. A Hybrid Double-Observer Sightability Model for Aerial Surveys. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 77(8):1532–1544.
- U.S. Forest Service. 2008. Greenwater Elk Forage Management Project Decision Memo. Mount Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest, Mountlake Terrace, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. North Rainier Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2020. North Rainier Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WDFW Game Management Plans](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)

# Olympic Elk Herd

BRYAN MURPHIE, Wildlife Biologist

## Introduction

The Olympic elk herd area is located on the Olympic Peninsula, which consists of 14 GMUs, which includes 601 (Hoko), 602 (Dickey), 603 (Pysht), 607 (Sol Duc), 612 (Goodman), 615 (Clearwater), 618 (Matheny), 621 (Olympic), 624 (Coyle), 633 (Mason), 636 (Skokomish), 638 (Quinault Ridge), 642 (Copalis), 648 (Wynoochee), and 651 (Satsop) (Figure 1). Much of the land utilized by elk in this area is in public ownership. Federal lands include over 922,000 acres in the Olympic National Park (ONP) consisting of the core of the Olympic Mountains proper, as well as portions of coastal areas along the Pacific coast. Olympic National Forest (ONF) lands adjacent to ONP include an additional 643,000 acres. The State of Washington, Department of Natural Resources, manages 368,000 acres of forest lands in the herd area, of which the 168,000-acre Clearwater Block is the largest. Indian Reservation lands encompass over 255,000 acres, the largest being 208,000 acres in the Quinault Indian Nation Reservation. The remainder of the land is in private residential, agriculture, or industrial timber company lands.

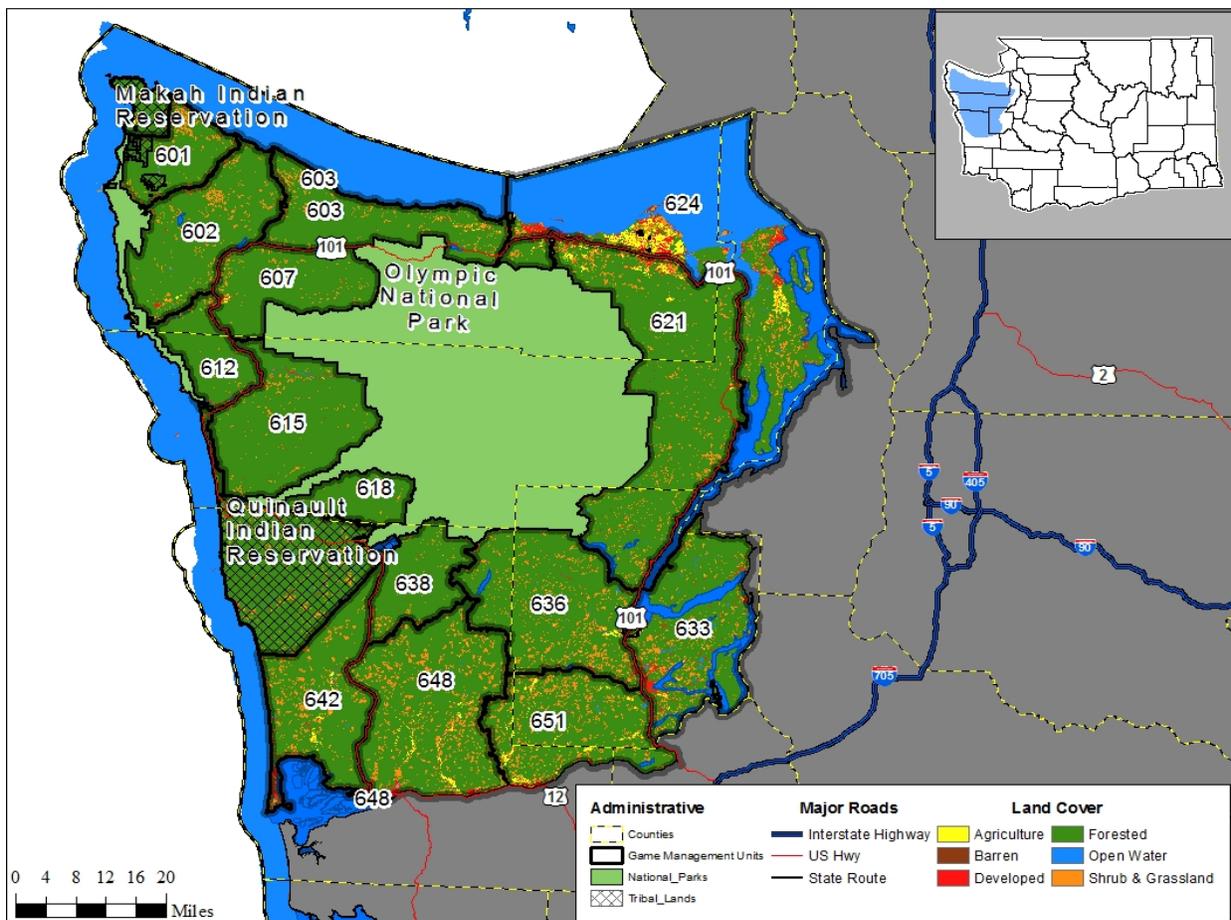


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 14 game management units that comprise the Olympic elk herd area.

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Olympic Elk Herd Plan identifies a population objective of 11,350 elk outside Olympic National Park (WDFW 2004). However, that objective is likely to change when the plan is updated. The Department has not identified a formalized monitoring strategy to estimate elk abundance or composition throughout the herd area. Consequently, the Department generally manages for stable to increasing elk populations, while providing for multiple uses; including recreational, educational and aesthetic, as well as a sustainable annual harvest. Additional objectives include managing for a pre-season population with 15-35 bulls:100 cows and/or a post-hunt population with 12-20 bulls:100 cows (WDFW 2014).

While the Department has defined objectives relating to herd abundance and acceptable ranges for bull:cow ratios, there are no established objectives for calf:cow ratios because most factors that affect calf survival can rarely be addressed through short-term management activities. In addition, the Department primarily collects age ratios to assess the likelihood for a herd to grow, remain stable, or decline. However, whether an estimated recruitment rate would result in a change in abundance also depends on the survival rate of adult female elk. This makes it difficult to identify the minimum calf:cow ratio needed to prevent population declines (Caughley 1974, Skalski et al. 2005). Nonetheless, survival of adult female elk in managed populations is typically  $> 0.85$  and is often relatively constant (Raithel et al. 2007, Brodie et al. 2013), which means elk abundance usually has the potential to increase if calf:cow ratios in spring are  $\geq 30$  calves:100 cows. Thus, even though the Department does not establish management objectives for calf:cow ratios, we do prefer to see post-hunt ratios that are  $\geq 30$  calves:100 cows and become concerned when they are below 25 calves:100 cows in consecutive years.

The primary means the Department manages for a stable to increasing elk population is through hunting regulations. Thus, we retain a relatively conservative state elk harvest strategy in the Olympic elk herd area through a 3-point minimum bull restriction and limited cow harvest. Most, but not all, antlerless hunting opportunities are related to reducing human-elk conflict.

## Population Surveys

The Department and several Treaty Tribes that have hunting rights on the Olympic Peninsula and periodically conduct aerial or ground-based composition surveys in the Olympic elk herd area. Formalized estimators (e.g., sightability models, mark-resight, distance sampling, etc.) to correct observed data for detection probabilities that vary among age and sex classes are generally not applied. Even though those data are likely biased and managers must make conservative inferences, it still provides some insight into the current composition of this herd.

Estimates of pre-hunt bull:cow ratios have been within management objectives most years from 2008 to 2019 (Figure 2). Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in 2018 and 2019 were within management objectives but were lower than objectives in some years since 2008 (Figure 3). Although often reported as below the management objective of 12-20 bulls:100 cows, these ratios are thought to be biased low, as post-hunt surveys are conducted in late winter with effort focused on the main cow and calf groups. This is also a period when most mature bulls are travelling independently or in small bachelor groups making them less detectable during survey flights. Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios averaged 28:100 cows (range = 24:100 to 34:100) (Figure 4).

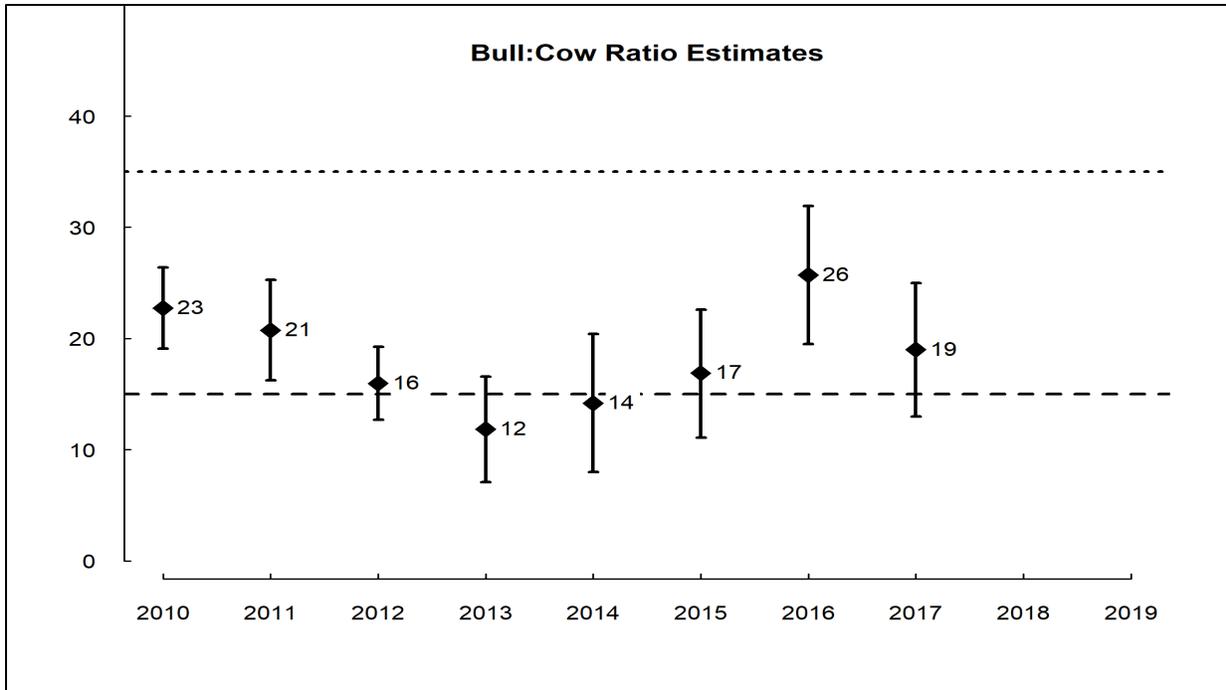


Figure 2. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, autumn 2010-2019. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 15-35 bulls:100 cows.

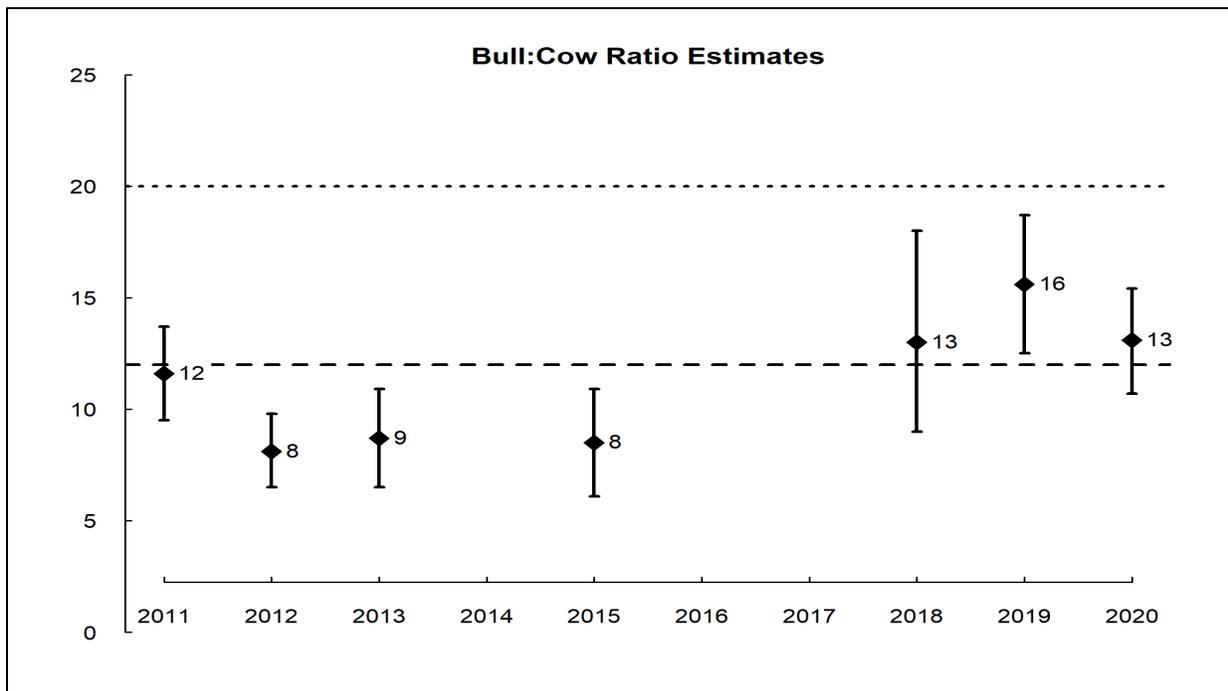


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. Post-hunt ratios from 2014, 2016, and 2017 are not included because biologists only conducted surveys in a single GMU during these years.

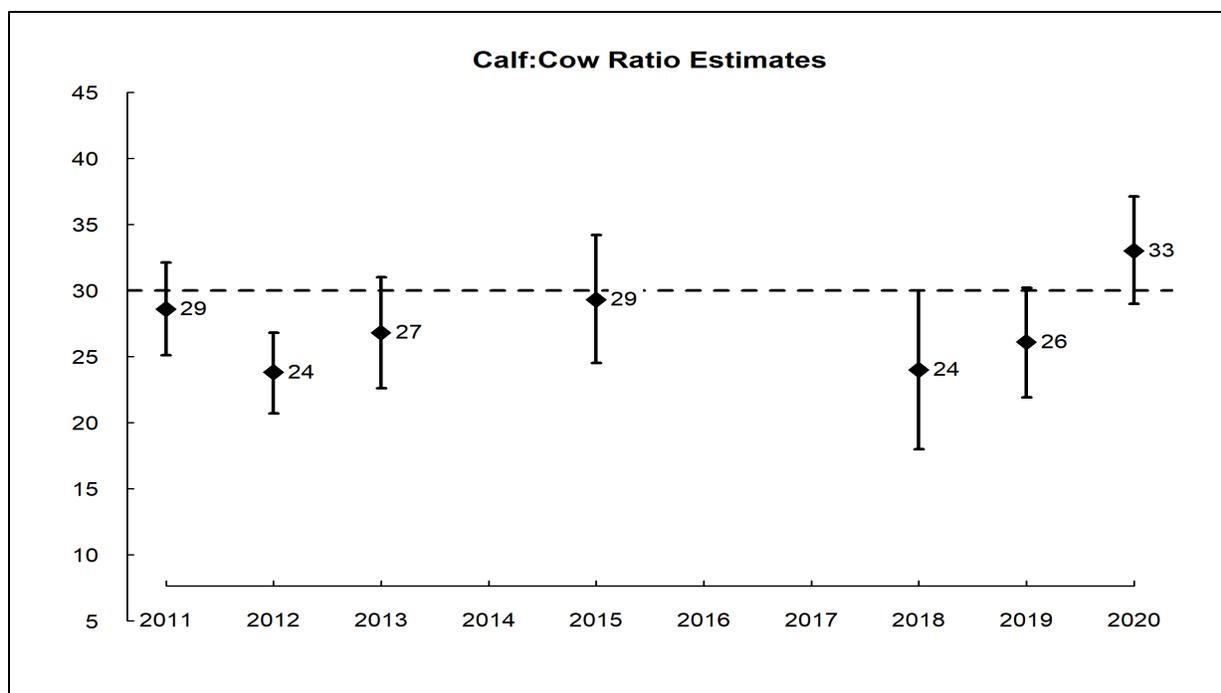


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. Post-hunt ratios from 2014, 2016, and 2017 are not included because biologists only conducted surveys in a single GMU during these years.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The legal elk for most general season hunts in the Olympic elk herd area are 3-point minimum, branch-antlered bulls. Harvest opportunities for antlerless elk are offered during some general season archery hunts and through a special permit system. Antlerless harvest is usually targeted at areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers.

Estimates of harvest during general seasons and total State harvest have averaged 273 and 309 elk, respectively, 2010-2019; while estimates of harvest including tribal harvest have averaged 470 elk, 2010-2019. Elk harvest in 2019 was a period high for State hunters during 2010-2019 (Figure 5). State hunting typically accounts for a greater percentage of the bull harvest in the Olympic elk herd area (Figure 6); while Tribal hunting usually accounts for a greater percentage of the cow harvest (Figure 7). The increase in state antlerless harvest in 2018 and 2019 is a result of a new permit hunt designed to address human-elk conflict around Forks, WA. Hunter effort, reported as hunter days, was on a slightly downward trend in the Olympics, but increased in 2018 and 2019 (Figure 8). The estimates of CPUE, reported as number of elk killed per 100 days, was at a period high in 2018 (Figure 9). Total harvest in Figure 6 includes reported Tribal game harvest data which are compiled and published annually by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (for data referred to in this document, see the NWIFC Big Game Harvest Reports for Western Washington Treaty Tribes; 2010-2019/20; 2019/20 tribal harvest data was preliminary at the time this report was completed).

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

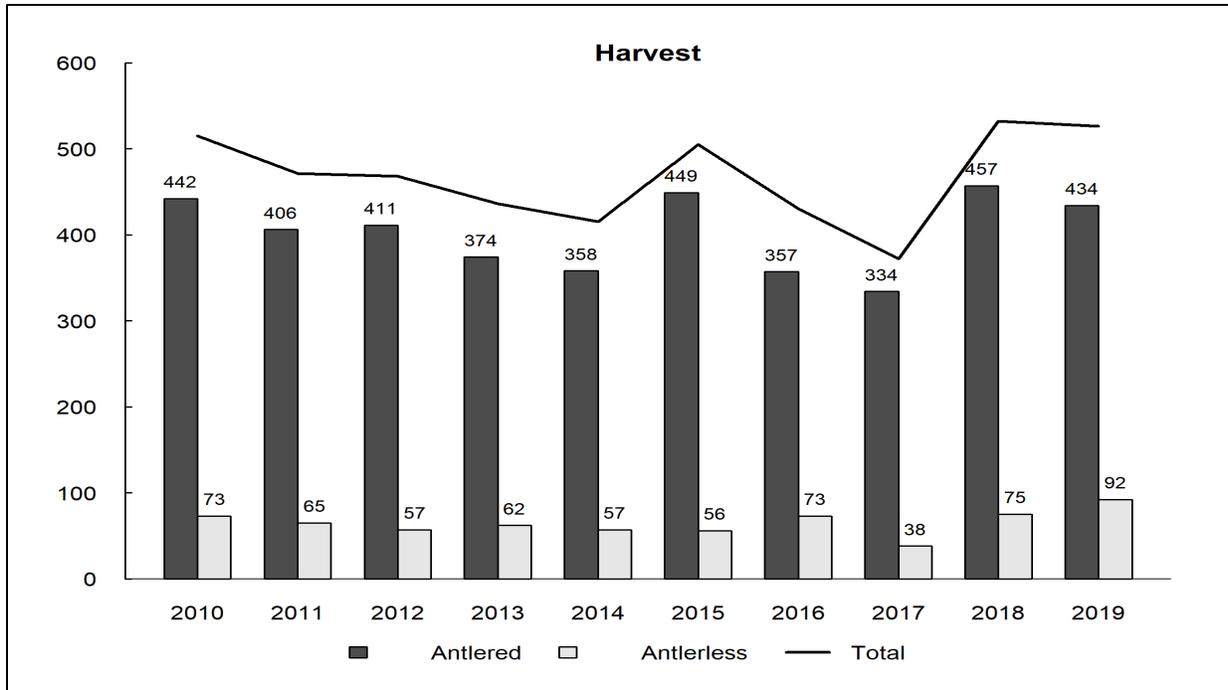


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Olympic elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2010-2019. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

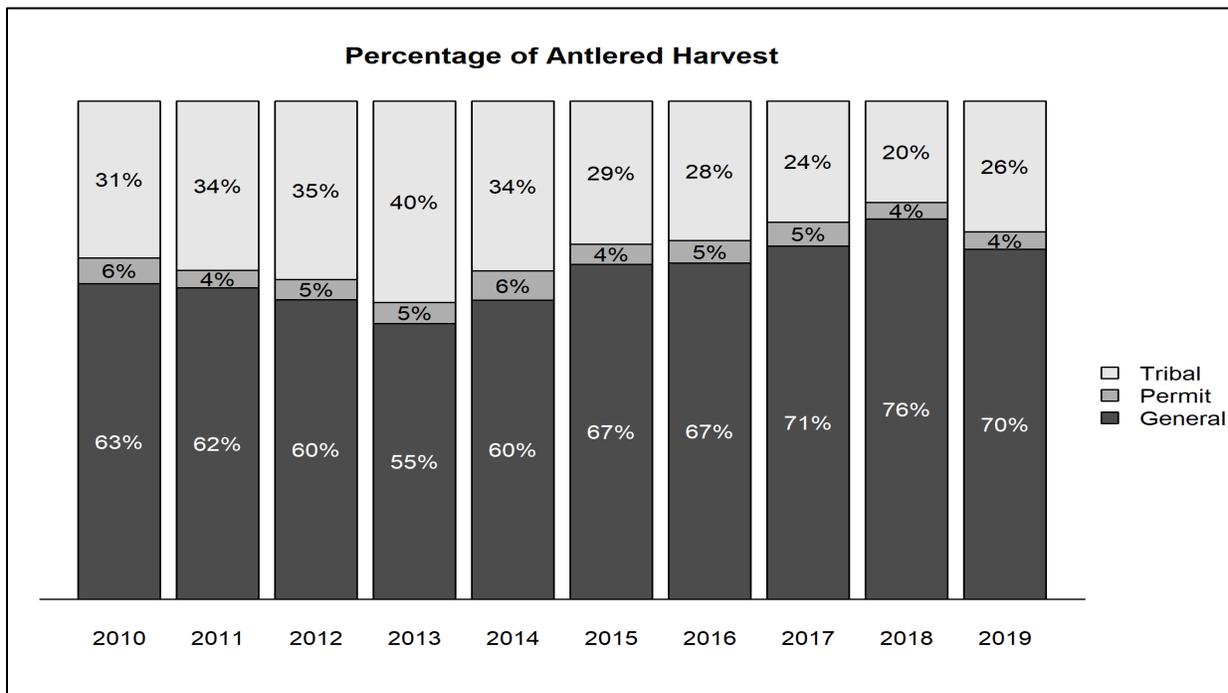


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Olympic elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010-2019.

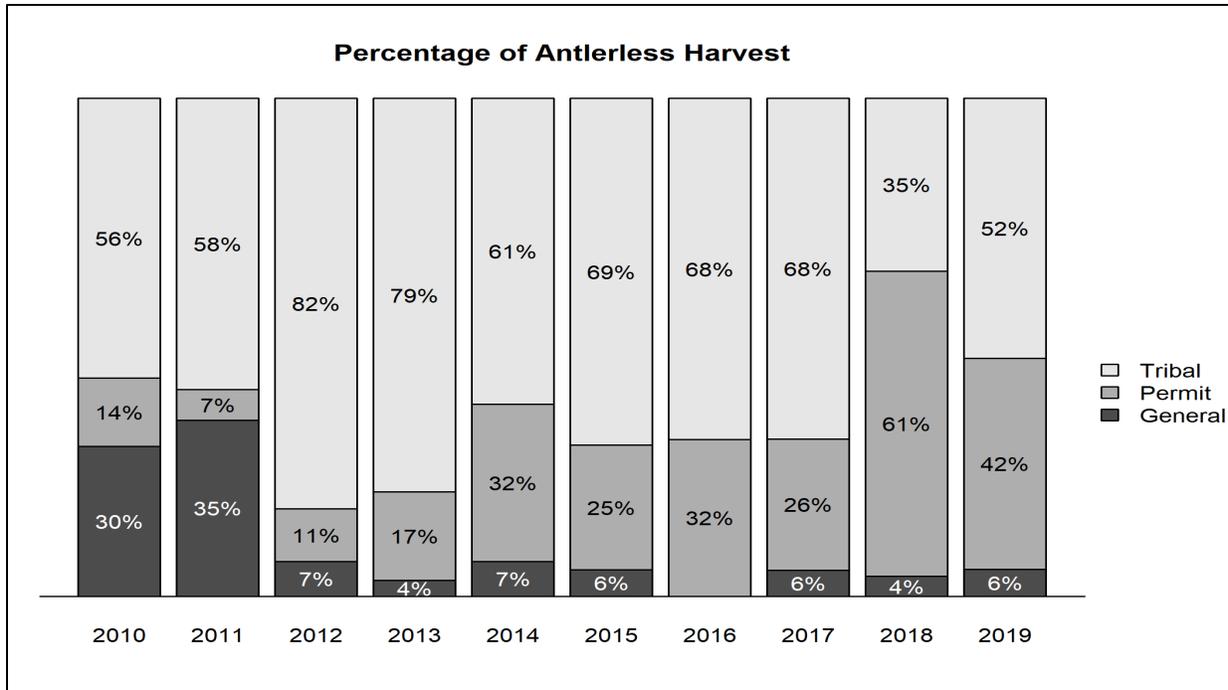


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Olympic elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010-2019.

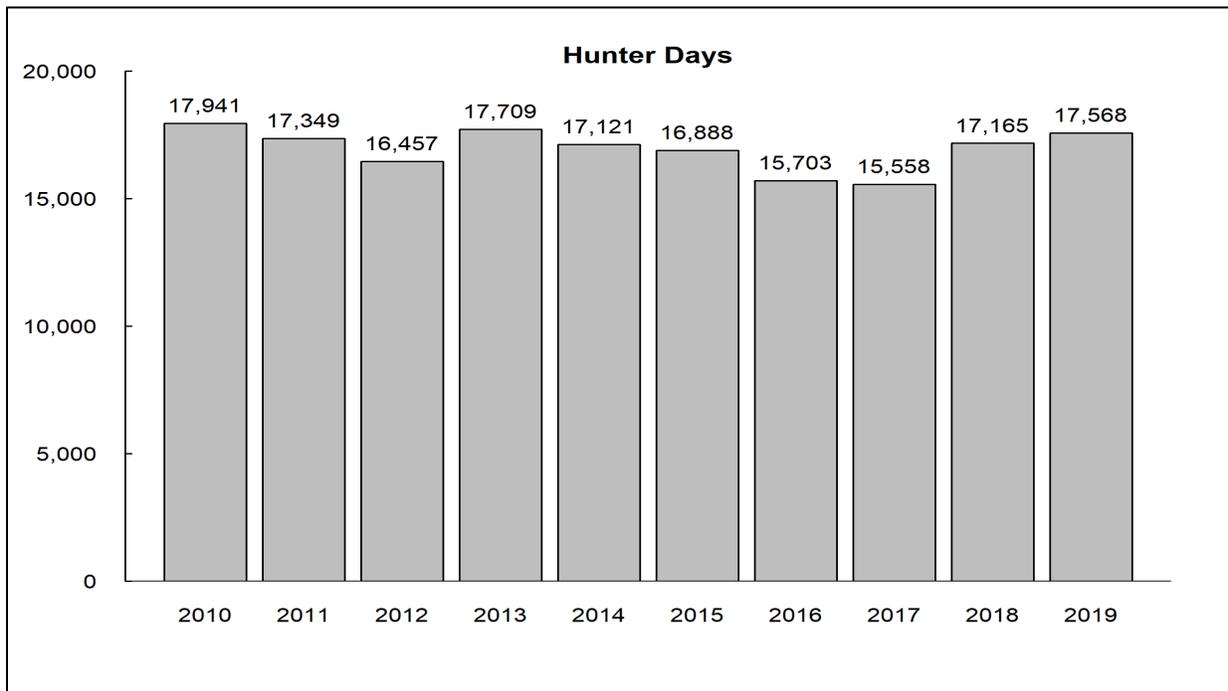


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Olympic elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

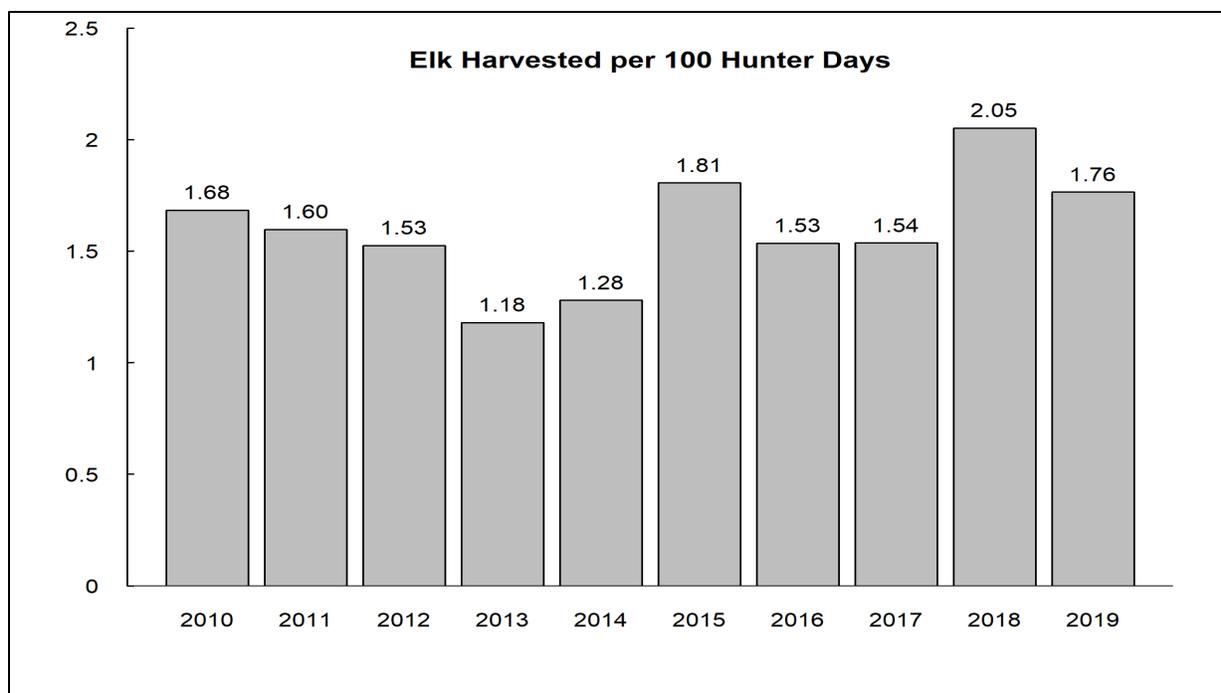


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Olympic elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

## Survival and Mortality

There have been no comprehensive studies to estimate the survival of elk throughout the Olympic elk herd area during a specific time period; however, the Department and several Treaty Tribes have conducted numerous projects in specific GMUs. Cow survival is generally higher than 80% (Smith et al. 1994; WDFW, unpublished data; R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Bull survival has been documented to be 23% (Smith et al. 1994) and 29% (R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Calf survival ranged from 27-40% in one study conducted in GMUs 601 and 602 by the Makah Tribe (R. McCoy, unpublished data).

Causes of mortality among Olympic elk include nutritional stress, predation, legal harvest, poaching, and a variety of other natural and human-related causes (vehicle collision, for example). Malnutrition and predation are the most common factors associated with the mortality of cows and calves (Smith et al. 1994; WDFW, unpublished data; R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Hunter harvest is the most common cause of mortality among bulls (Smith et al. 1994; R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Poaching related mortality accounted for 2.5% among bulls and cows in the Olympic herd in one study (Smith et al. 1994).

## Habitat

The Olympic elk herd area encompasses a diverse array of habitat types rising in elevation from the coastal and inland marine ecosystems at sea level through a series of forested zones that change with increasing elevation and rainfall. These zones include forests dominated by Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*), then western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) and Pacific silver fir (*Abies amabilis*), until reaching the subalpine forests dominated by mountain hemlock (*Tsuga*

mertensiana) and subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa*) at higher elevations (Franklin and Dyrness 1973). Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) are also common in the Sitka spruce and western hemlock zones, while areas in the subalpine zones often have open parklands and subalpine meadows (Franklin and Dyrness 1973, Henderson et al. 1989).

The western hemlock zone is the most extensive within the Olympic elk herd, and along with areas in the Sitka spruce zone, has probably undergone the most significant alteration through timber harvest and replanting, often with Douglas fir (WDFW 2004). Elk demographics (survival and productivity, for example) are strongly influenced by forest management practices that have created a patchwork of stand types and ages, each with varying degrees of value for elk. Early seral stands, riparian zones, and mature to old growth forests tend to be of most value to elk, while those stands 20-30 years after clearcutting have the least value (Lopez-Perez, 2004). Early seral stands are most common on private and state lands currently managed for timber production. Following a fairly robust timber harvest in the 1970s and 1980s, recent management of USFS lands within the Olympic elk herd area tend to promote the persistence of mid-to-late seral forests, which are of less value to elk. However, the USFS is conducting habitat enhancement activities, including thinning and forage seeding in some areas for elk.

WDFW actively manages 2,034 acres of land in the Olympic elk herd area specifically to provide habitat for elk either as mitigation for lost habitat due to dam construction (Wynoochee Mitigation Unit, 1,030 acres of habitat, including pastures planted to provide elk winter forage) or as a means to reduce agricultural crop damage on adjacent private land (Olympic Unit, 963 acres; Anderson Homestead, 41 acres). Private pasture lands, planted for other agricultural purposes, can also be an important component of elk habitat in many GMUs, but in many cases, agricultural landowners do not welcome elk on their property.

The effect of weather on elk is mostly related to those conditions that influence the quality and availability of forage. Unusually dry and hot conditions during summer and early fall will reduce the availability of forage during a critical time for elk, as they attempt to recover lost energy stores from the previous winter, prepare for the next winter, and for some, raise a calf. The Olympic elk herd area experienced slightly above normal temperatures and below normal precipitation during the summer of 2017.

In winter, a period when forage conditions naturally decline, snow accumulation, if substantial and persistent can reduce access to what forage is available and reduce or hinder elk movement. These snow effects usually occur when accumulations are persistent and approach 20 inches or more (Poole and Mowat, 2005). Fortunately, weather conditions over much of the Olympic elk herd area tend to be mild and temperate (Washington Climate Center Data) and snow accumulations are most likely to have a more pronounced effect on elk at higher elevations in the Olympic National Park and Olympic Wilderness Areas of USFS lands. The heavy, wet, snow typical of the Olympic Peninsula is subject to repeated thawing and freezing, which can create a thick crust of snow and ice reducing access to forage.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Elk conflict in the Olympic elk herd area generally falls into two categories: public safety and property/crop damage. Public safety concerns occur where elk and urban development overlap and where elk routinely cross roadways or highways. Occasionally, both damage and public safety

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

concerns overlap. Two of the most notable areas with overlapping concern involves elk near the towns of Sequim and Forks. The Department employs Wildlife Conflict Specialists to work directly with landowners and communities to address human-elk conflicts using lethal and non-lethal activities; often through formal agreements termed Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs). The intent of these activities is to reduce damage, increase landowner tolerance of elk, or reduce risk to human safety by reducing the number of elk and/or the amount of time elk spend on these lands. Non-lethal activities involve hazing and fencing but may also include the deployment of traffic signs that warn drivers traveling through areas where elk routinely cross roadways. Lethal removals are conducted either through permits issued to landowners, special permit hunts, or during general season hunts within a designated Elk Area. Master Hunter permits are used in areas and times designated by the Department to address elk damage. Similarly, a youth permit hunt was created in 2018. Finally, Wildlife Conflict Specialists may also remove elk under an agency kill authority permit.

Management actions to address human-elk conflicts around Sequim began in the 1990s, as expanding urban development replaced historic or traditional elk range in the area, at the same time the Sequim elk group was growing. These actions included use of electronic traffic warning signs triggered by radio-collars worn by elk; habitat enhancement work to provide alternative range; a capture and relocation of 17 elk in 1995 (Nickelson et al. 2003); numerous hazing activities; landowner compensation for crop damage or loss; and the removal of elk. Many of these activities are still utilized today.

A similar situation is emerging in Forks, WA. In 2018, an Elk Area was created around the town of Forks (Elk Area 6612, Forks). Forty antlerless elk permits were issued each year in 2018 and 2019, and 43 hunters reported hunting during this permit hunt, resulting in a harvest of 36 elk; 18 elk each year.

The more common human-elk conflict situation in the Olympic elk herd area is related to damage on private agricultural lands and pastures, which can create significant costs for the landowner and WDFW. For GMUs 603, 624, 636, and 651, 26 permits were issued to remove elk, and 16 elk were harvested; removal data from the other Olympic herd GMUs were not available at time this report was written (Table 1). Additionally, seven Master Hunters removed seven elk from the Olympic herd. In 2019, there were 5 Youth permits and 5 hunters were deployed and removed 3 elk.

**Table 1. The number of permits issued associated with conflict reductions activities and elk removed in 2019/20 for Game Management Units (GMU) in the Olympic elk herd area. Not all damage harvest data was available to include at the time this report was compiled.**

GMU	Permits Issued	Elk Removed
603	8	4
624	8	5
636	7	5
651	3	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>16</b>

## Management Concerns

The Olympic Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2004), which provides management objectives and guidance for monitoring is currently being updated. A formalized monitoring strategy is under development, as the herd plan is updated. Monitoring during this interim period has been limited to specific GMUs or portions thereof. WDFW has relied primarily on hunting harvest data as the basis for management decisions and the work of the Olympic Peninsula Treaty Tribes for herd demographics and other information.

## Management Conclusions

Elk harvest in the Olympic elk herd area continues to increase since the 10-year low in general season elk harvest recorded in 2013. The increase in elk harvest in 2018 and 2019 appears to be related to more elk hunters with better than average success.

## Literature Cited

- Brodie, J., H. Johnson, M. Mitchell, P. Zager, K. Proffitt, M. Hebblewhite, M. Kauffman, B. Johnson, J. Bissonette, C. Bishop, J. Gude, J. Herbert, K. Hersey, M. Hurley, P. Lukacs, S. McCorquodale, E. McIntire, J. Nowak, H. Sawyer, D. Smith, and P. J. White. 2013. Relative influence of human harvest, carnivores, and weather on adult female elk survival across western North America. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 50:295–305.
- Caughley, G. 1974. Interpretation of age ratios. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 38:557–562.
- Franklin, J. F. and C. T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. U.S.D.A. Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-8. 417 pp. Pacific Northwest Forrest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, OR.
- Henderson, J.A., D.H. Peter, R. D. Leshner, and D. C. Shaw. 1989. Forested plant associations of the Olympic National Forest. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region. R6 Ecol. Technical Paper 001-88.
- Lopez-Perez, E. 2006. Natural selenium and planted forages: effects on mule deer and elk in Washington. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, USA. 112 pp.
- Nickelson, S.A., P.S. Anderson, B.L. Murphie, and G. Schirato. 2003. Translocating Roosevelt elk for site-specific herd augmentation: two case studies. *Northwest Science*, Vol 77, No 2: 131-139.
- Poole, K. G. and G. Mowat. 2005. Winter habitat relationships of deer and elk in the temperate interior mountains of British Columbia. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 33(4): 1288-1302.
- Raithel, J. D., M. J. Kauffman, and D. H. Pletscher. 2007. Impact of spatial and temporal variation in calf survival on the growth of elk populations. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71:795–803.

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

Skalski, J. R., K. E. Ryding, and J. J. Millspaugh. 2005. Wildlife Demography: Analysis of sex, age, and count data. Elsevier Academic Press, Burlington, Massachusetts, USA.

Smith J. L., W. A. Michaelis, K. Sloan, J. L. Musser and D. J. Pierce. 1994. An analysis of elk poaching losses and other mortality sources in Washington using biotelemetry. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Project Report. 79 pp.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2004. Olympic Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WA State Olympic Elk Herd Plan](#)

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Selkirk Elk Herd

CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist  
 JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist  
 BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist  
 MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Selkirk elk herd is located in northeast Washington and includes the Pend Oreille and Spokane sub-herds. The Pend Oreille sub-herd consists of 9 GMUs, including 101 (Sherman), 105 (Kelly Hill), 108 (Douglas), 111 (Aladdin), 113 (Selkirk), 117 (49 Degrees North), 121 (Huckleberry), 124 (Mount Spokane), and 204 (Okanogan East) (Figure 1). The Spokane sub-herd consists of 6 GMUs, including GMUs 127 (Mica Peak), 130 (Cheney), 133 (Roosevelt), 136 (Harrington), 139 (Steptoe), and 142 (Almota) (Figure 1).

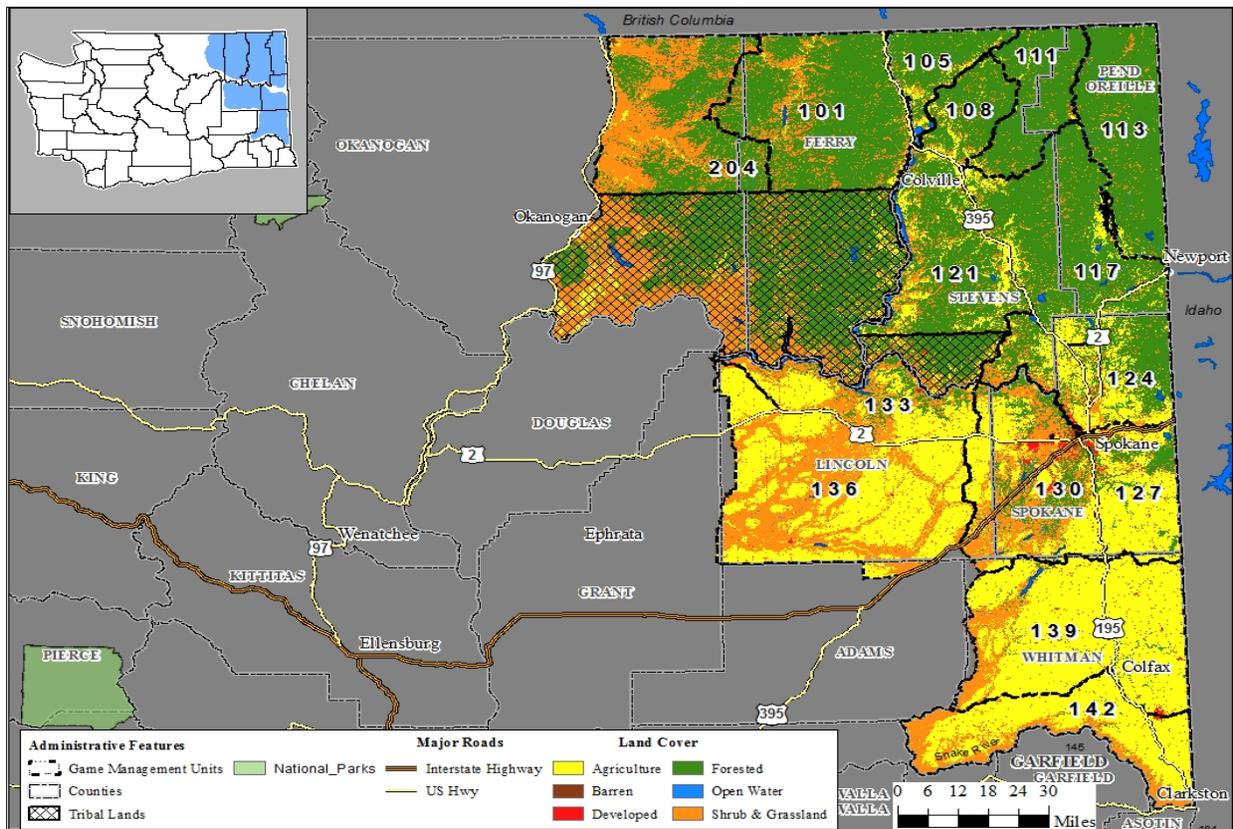


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 15 game management units that comprise the Selkirk elk herd area.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective is to increase elk abundance in the Pend Oreille sub-herd area to 1,500-2,500 elk and to maintain 1,000-1,500 elk in the Spokane sub-herd area (WDFW 2014a).

Additional objectives include maintaining populations with a pre-hunt bull:cow ratio of 15-35 bulls:100 cows or post-hunt bull:cow ratio of 12-20 bulls:100 cows (WDFW 2014a) and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014b).

### Population Surveys

Habitat and terrain within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area present a sampling environment that is not conducive for typical aerial composition surveys because the dense and largely unbroken forests impede the ability of observers to detect elk. Consequently, the Department does not currently conduct widespread surveys to monitor the Pend Oreille sub-herd.

Since the winter of 2017/18, the Department used radio-collars deployed on cow elk within GMUs 117 and 121 to conduct helicopter surveys of groups with collared elk and record calf to cow ratios. Biologists counted a total of 414 elk in 2018, which resulted in an observed calf:cow ratio of 30 calves per 100 cows. During the second year of flights, WDFW biologists counted 419 elk and an observed calf:cow ratio of 22 calves per 100 cows. No aerial surveys were conducted in 2020 because of COVID-19 Coronavirus.

The Department collaborates with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to conduct pre-hunt aerial composition surveys on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge (TNWR), located in the Spokane sub-herd area. However, these surveys only include a small portion of the Spokane sub-herd and are not likely to be representative of the entire sub-herd. The number of elk observed during these surveys since 2006 has ranged from 154–460 elk and varies annually (Figure 2). The decline observed in this population since 2010 is the result of a concerted effort by WDFW and TNWR, through antlerless hunts on TNWR, to reduce the local population due to elk suppression of aspen regeneration on the refuge. However, the population reduction is not only a result of direct mortality from hunting on the refuge, but also likely due to elk leaving the TNWR survey area for other nearby areas with more hunting pressure. Estimated calf:cow ratios have been relatively stable (Figure 4), while estimated bull:cow ratios have shown more variability but have been consistently within or above the management objective of 15-35 bulls:100 cows (Figure 3).

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Most general season harvest opportunities in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area are for any bull. Most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk are through limited, special permit opportunities. However, opportunities to harvest antlerless elk do occur throughout the sub-herd area during general archery seasons and for all weapon types in GMU 124 where the Department's objective is to maintain elk numbers within landowner tolerance. Estimates of harvest during general seasons and total harvest in the Pend Oreille sub-herd have averaged 280 and 364 elk, respectively, 2010-2019, and have been relatively stable 2010-2019 (Figure 5). Nearly all bull harvest (Figure 6) and most antlerless harvest (Figure 7) occurs during general seasons. Hunter effort and CPUE have also been stable for that sub-herd since 2010 (Figures 8-9).

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

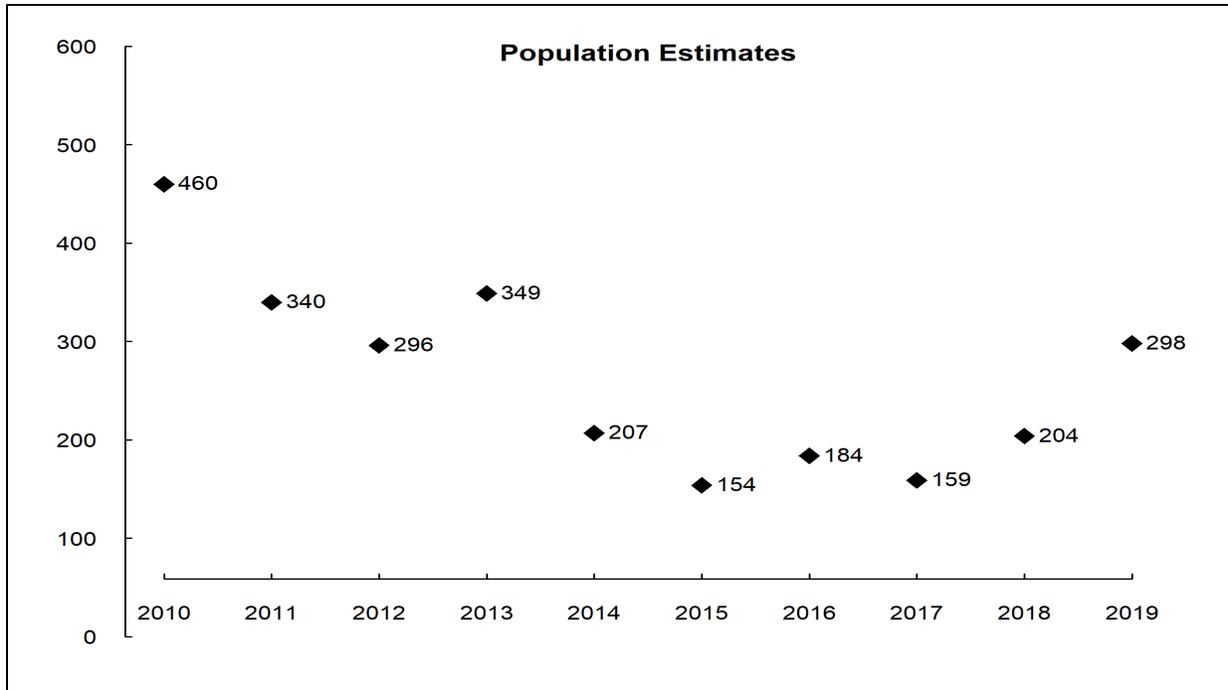


Figure 2. Number of elk observed during aerial composition surveys in autumn on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge, autumn 2010-2019.

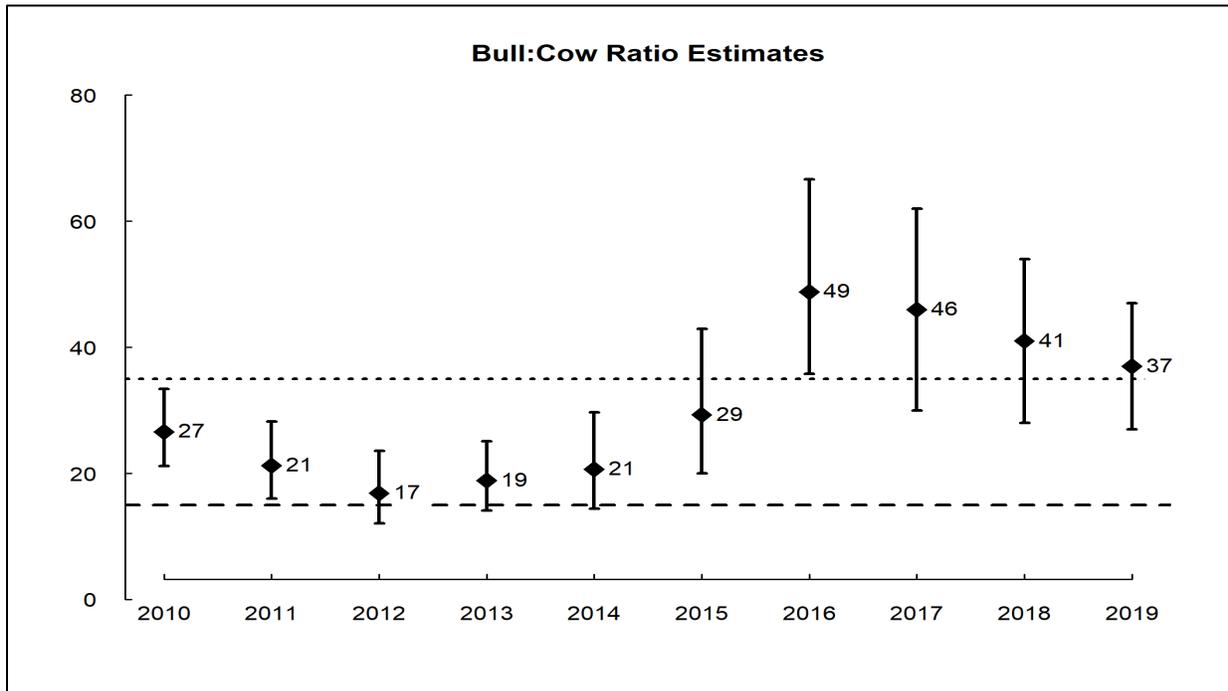


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt bull:cow ratios on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge, autumn 2010-2019. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 15-35 bulls:100 cows.

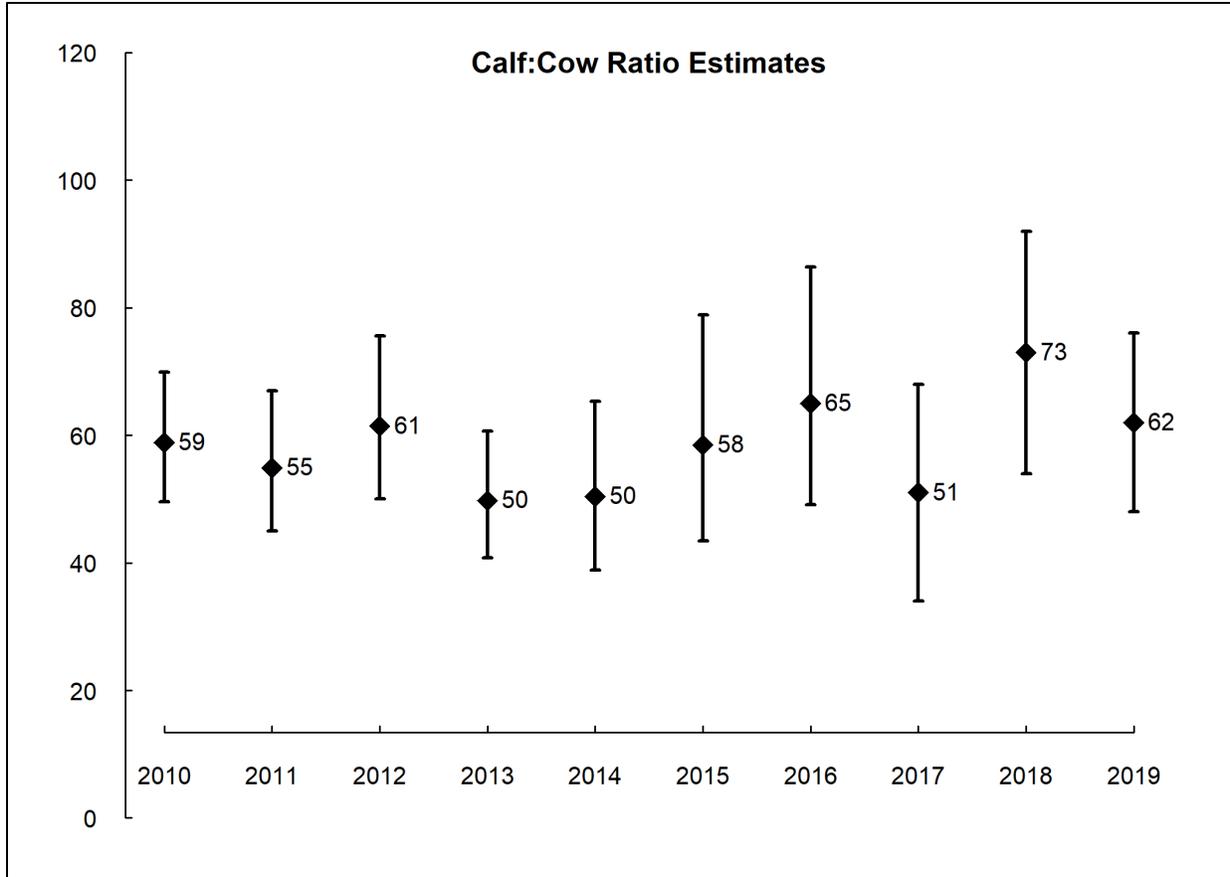


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt calf:cow ratios on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge, autumn 2010-2019.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

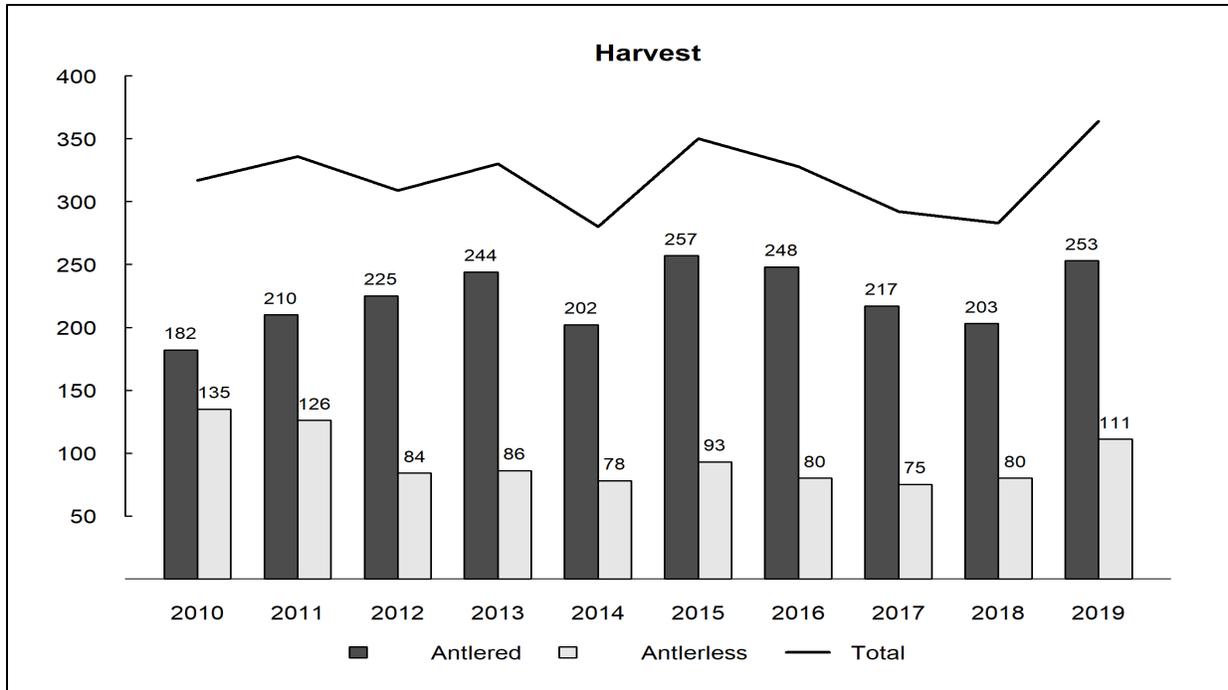


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2010-2019. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is currently not available.

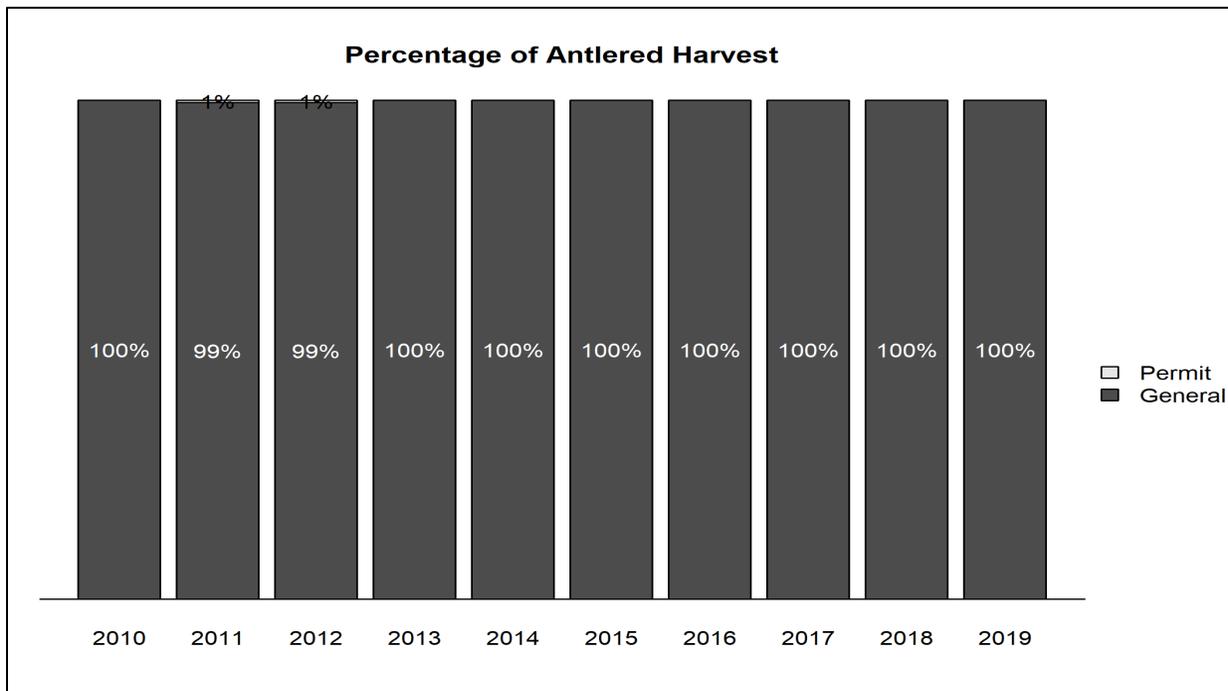


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

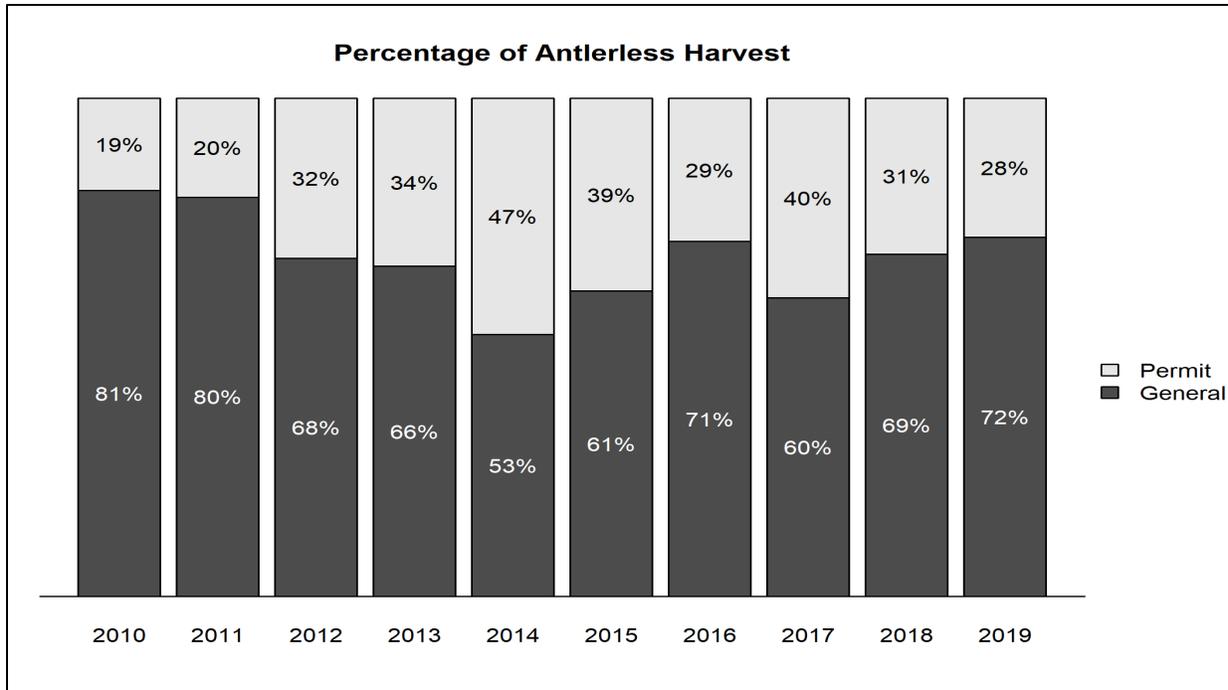


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

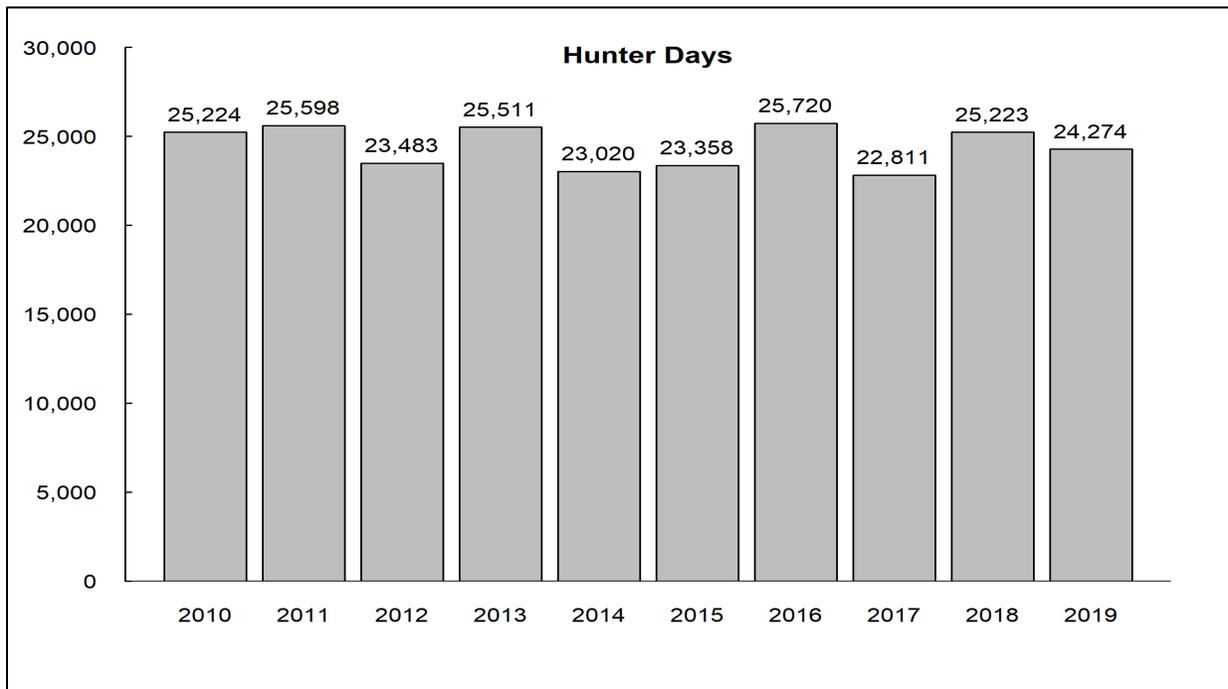
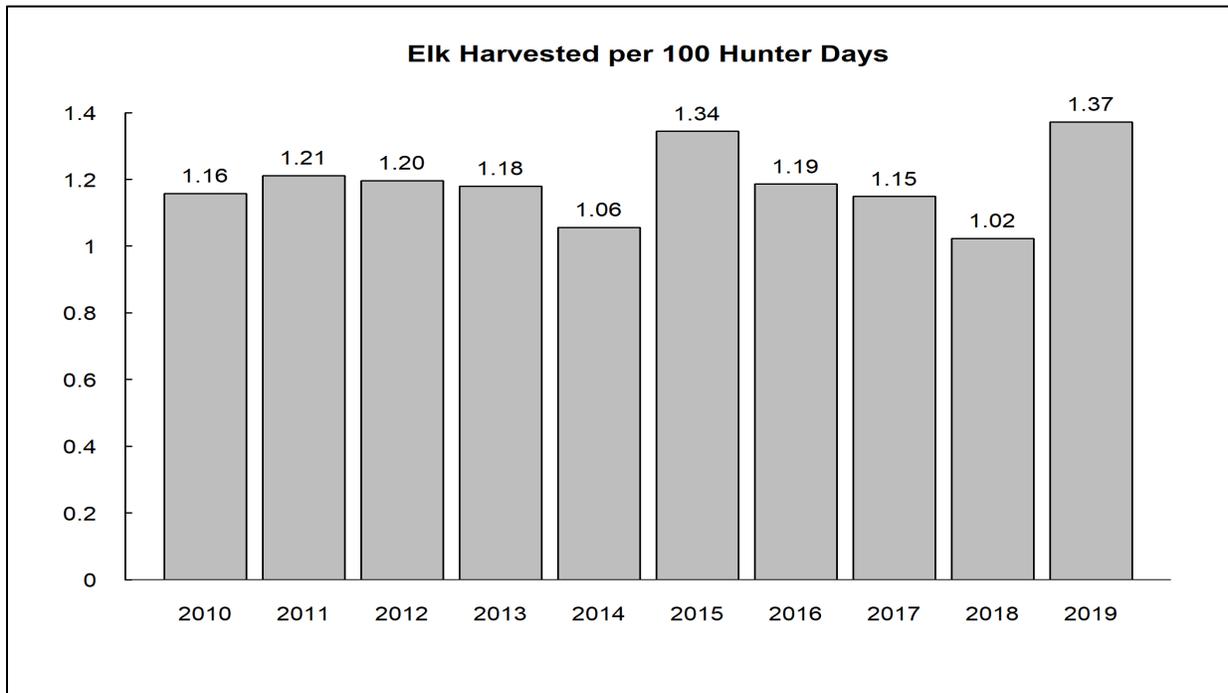


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.



**Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.**

The Department allows the harvest of any elk during all general seasons in the Spokane sub-herd area and collaborates with the USFWS to implement special permit harvest opportunities on TNWR. Estimates of harvest during general seasons and total harvest in the Spokane sub-herd area averaged 242 and 258 elk, respectively for 2010-2019 (Figure 10). Most elk harvested in the Spokane sub-herd are done so during general seasons (Figures 11 & 12). Harvest estimates (Figure 10), hunter effort (Figure 13), and CPUE (Figure 14) vary annually in this sub-herd. Likely much of this variation reflects access to private lands and the patchy distribution of elk in this area, rather than true variation in the elk population. The increase in general harvest after 2009 is likely due to the implementation of the TNWR permit hunts pushing animals off the refuge during the general season.

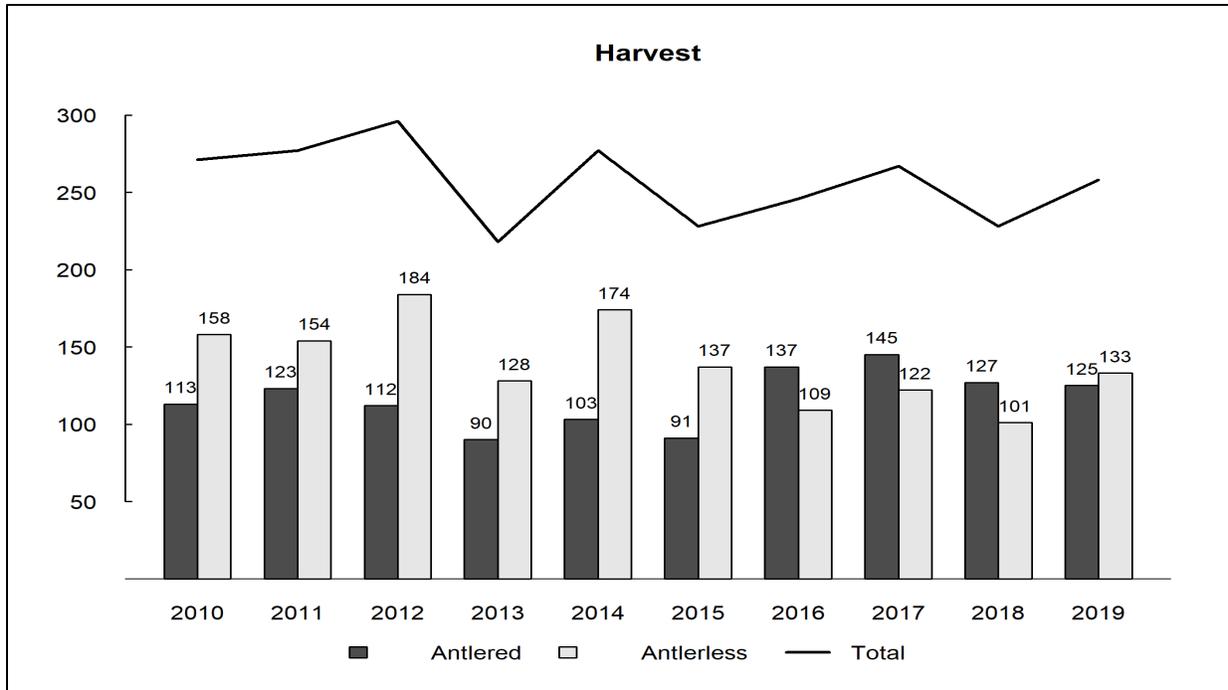


Figure 10. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Spokane sub-herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2010-2019. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is currently not available.

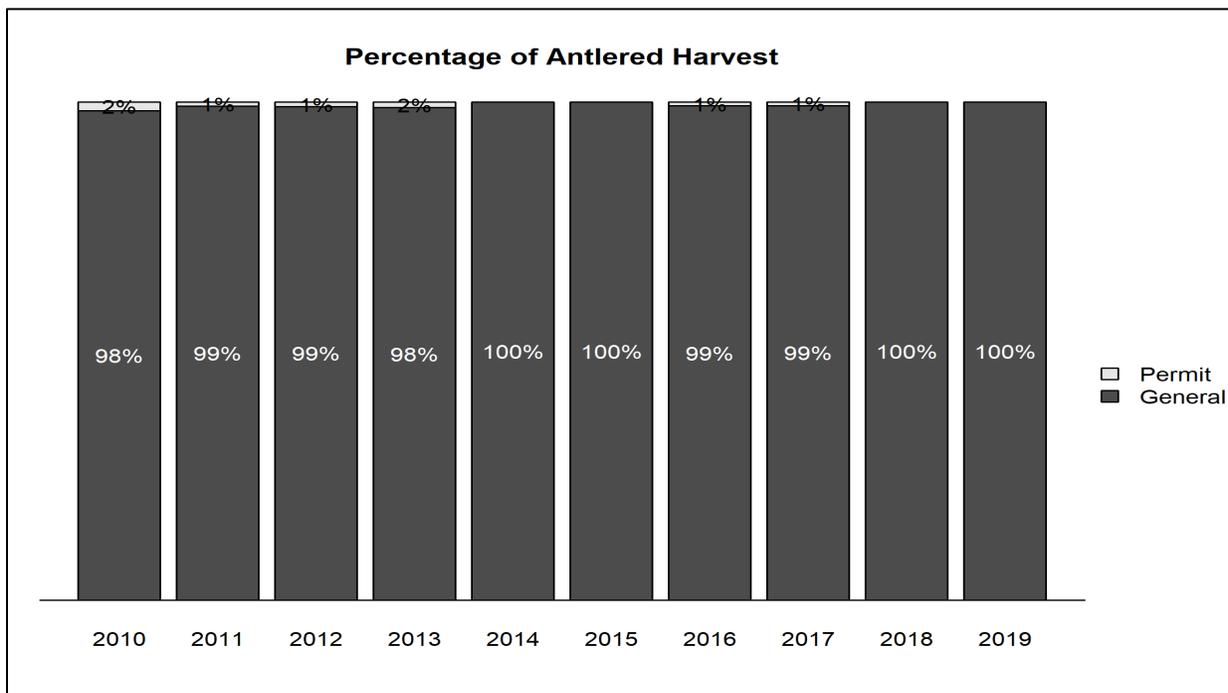


Figure 11. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Spokane sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

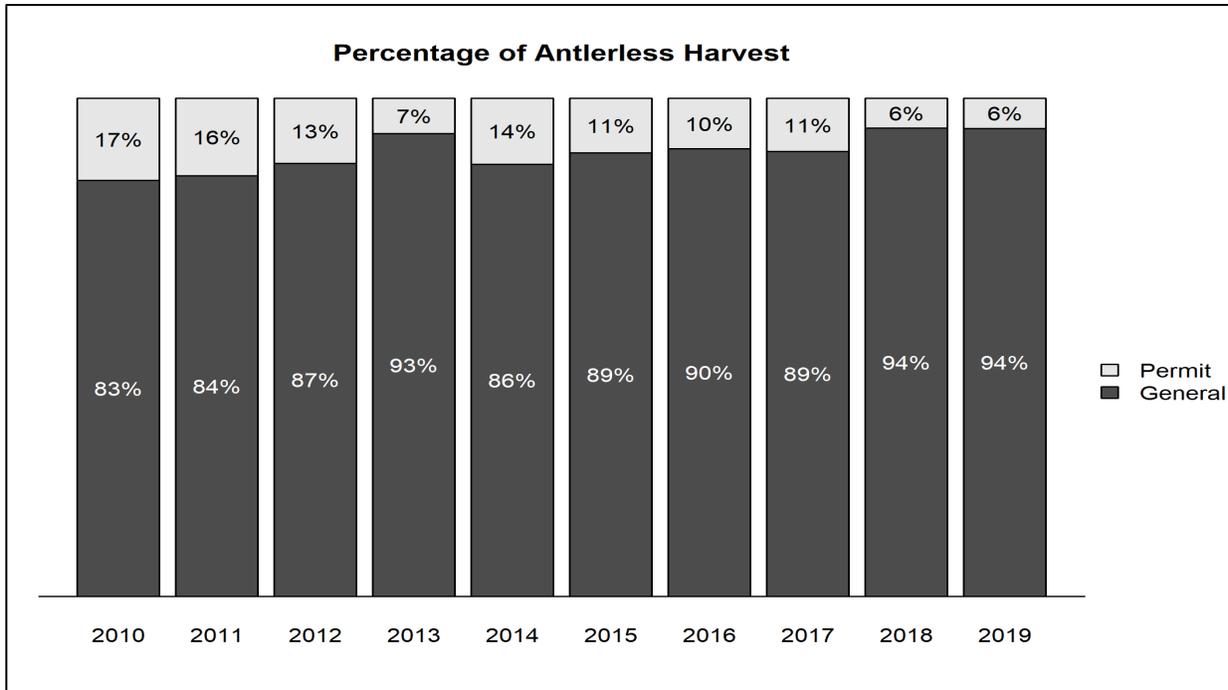


Figure 12. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Spokane sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

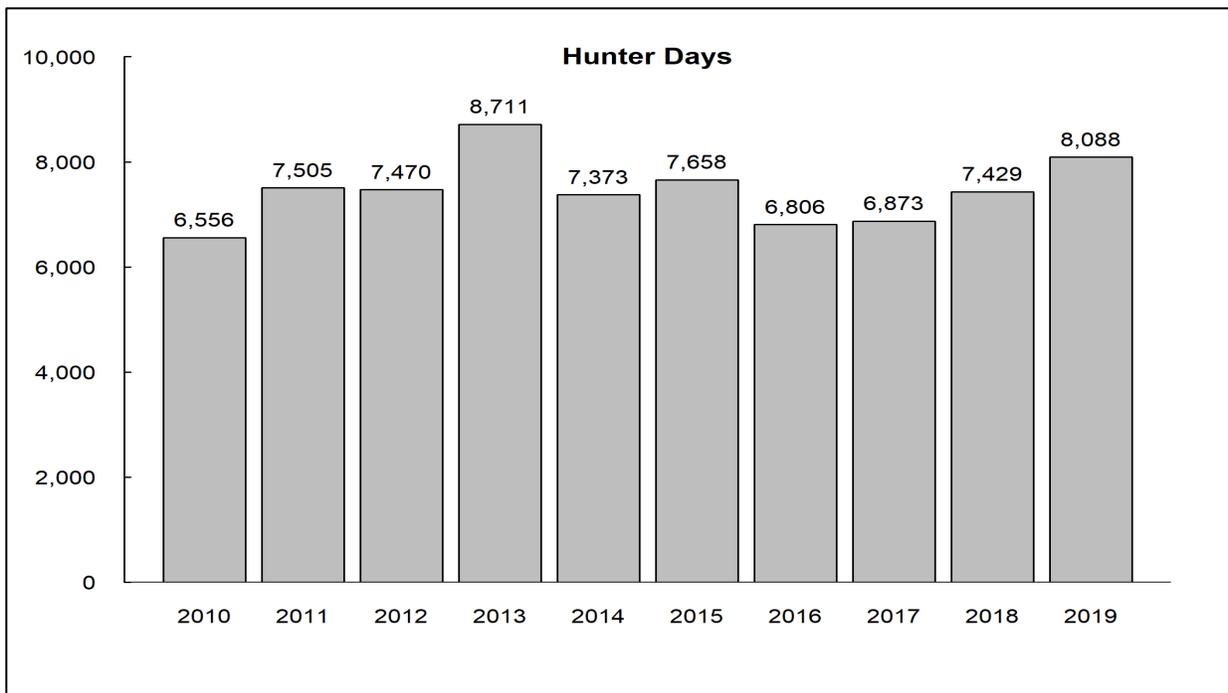


Figure 13. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Spokane sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

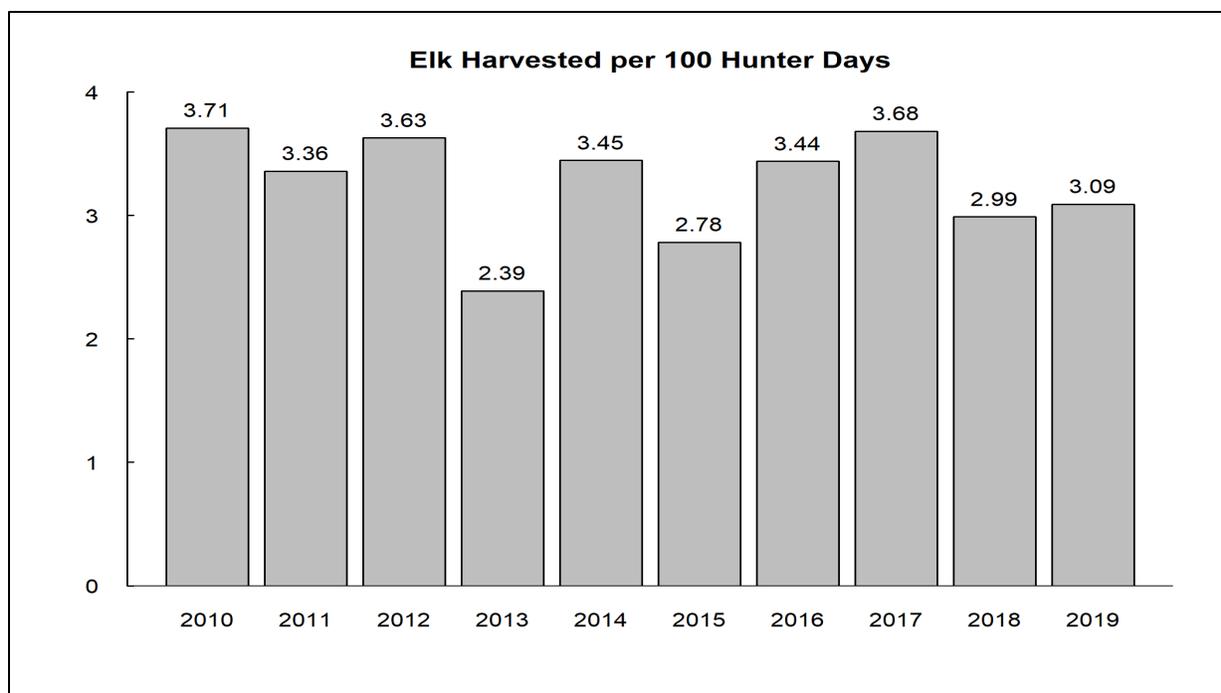


Figure 14. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Spokane sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

### Survival and Mortality

Common predators that occur throughout the Pend Oreille sub-herd area include black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Initial results from a Department research project (WDFW/UW Predator-Prey Project), indicate human-caused mortality is the leading cause of mortality for cow elk within the Pend Oreille sub-herd.

Black bears and cougars also occur throughout the Spokane sub-herd area. Both habitat conditions and hunter harvest suggest that bear and cougar numbers are likely higher north of the Spokane River in the Pend Oreille sub-herd area than in the Spokane sub-herd area (WDFW 2014a). Most cougar and black bear populations are managed to maintain a stable population. At the time of this writing, there were no documented gray wolf packs in the Spokane sub-herd area (WDFW et al. 2020).

Although the Department has never documented any increased mortality events, severe winter events do occur within the Pend Oreille and Spokane sub-herd areas and likely have the potential to reduce the overwinter survival of elk. In addition, extreme drought conditions that can persist through summer and fall are becoming more frequent, especially in the Spokane sub-herd, which have the potential to reduce the availability of high-quality forages that elk rely on to accrue adequate fat stores for winter. This can affect adult survival directly, but is more likely to have a population impact via reduced calf recruitment.

Obtaining elk survival estimates and causes of mortality for the Pend Oreille sub-herd is one goal of the predator-prey project (see research section), but because the project has one more year of data collection, there are no estimates currently available. There have been no comprehensive efforts to monitor the survival of elk in the Spokane sub-herd area.

### **Habitat**

Timber harvest is common on state forestlands and even more intensive on private lands. Timber harvest is limited on federal forests. Logging potentially benefits the Pend Oreille sub-herd by increasing the amount of early seral habitats. In addition, the Colville National Forest, with grant money from the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation (RMEF), has implemented habitat enhancement projects on approximately 58,000 acres to benefit elk. Most of the projects involved prescribed burning to enhance winter forage production, but there were also projects to restore aspen stands and reclaim roadbeds for improved habitat. The RMEF also funded a prescribed burn on 390 acres of elk habitat on the WDFW Chesaw Wildlife Area within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area. Over 350,000 acres within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area were burned by wildfires in the summer of 2015 and approximately 10,601 more acres burned in 2017. These burns will likely benefit elk in the long term, but some areas burned completely and with high intensity, thus it may be years before any benefits to elk are realized.

Conversion of native Palouse Prairie and shrub-steppe habitat in the Spokane sub-herd area to agricultural lands has and continues to reduce the amount of native elk habitat. However, irrigated alfalfa, hay fields, and legume crops can supply critical forage for elk during dry summers, when rancher's haystacks are common targets for elk during harder winters. In addition, the expansion of urban populations associated with the main Spokane metropolitan area continues to result in habitat degradation or loss in GMUs 127 and 130. Consequently, it is likely that social tolerance within agricultural and suburban areas will limit the growth and expansion of the Spokane sub-herd.

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Most elk conflict is restricted to the lower-elevation agriculture lands in the Pend Oreille sub-herd. In 2019, there were approximately 24 damage prevention permits and zero kill permits issued to landowners experiencing agricultural damage within GMUs 113, 117, 121, and 204. Reported harvest was eight and all damage permits issued were for antlerless elk only. Hunting regulations for GMU 204 were modified in 2016 to allow Early Archery while Late Muzzleloader season was switched to Early Muzzleloader to match the rest of the sub-herd area and to have hunting seasons during the time of year when most damage occurs.

Complaints of agricultural damage caused by elk in GMUs 124-142 have increased over the last several years; much of the damage has been associated with land that has been converted to legume crops (e.g., garbanzo beans, peas, and lentils). WDFW Conflict Specialists work with landowners to address current damage and develop plans to avoid future damage. Hunters are one tool used to help address damage issues. A total of 50 damage permits and 17 kill permits were issued to private landowners who were enrolled in the Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreement (DPCA) Program for elk in GMUs 124-142 in 2019. The reported harvest on those permits was 14 for damage permits and 2 for kill permits. Two Master Hunter Damage Permits were also utilized to address damage outside of the general hunting season for landowners who were not enrolled in the

DPCA Program. Harassment is another common tool used to reduce damage, elk are hazed by staff, Master Hunters, and local sportsman's groups. Additionally, WDFW loans landowners propane cannons to harass elk during critical times and as budgets allow WDFW has assisted in fencing projects.

### Research

The Predator-Prey Project began in the winter of 2016/17 and seeks to quantify the effects of recolonizing wolf populations on co-occurring ungulate species and another top predator, the cougar. The two primary objectives of this project are to 1) examine the effects of wolf predation on ungulate demography and population growth, and 2) investigate the impacts of recolonizing wolves on cougar population dynamics, space use, and foraging behavior. This project consists of two study areas; one in northeast Washington encompassing the majority of Stevens and Pend Oreille counties, where the wolf population is larger and more widely distributed, and the other in Okanogan county in north-central Washington where the wolf population is smaller and portions of suitable habitat remain unoccupied. There is increasing understanding that a multi-species approach to predator-prey studies is relevant to account for the various interactions among apex predators and their prey.

To implement a system-based approach, the Department and University of Washington project personnel were attempting to capture and radio-collar at least 50 elk and 65 white-tailed deer in NE Washington, 100 mule deer in the Okanogan, and 10 cougars in each study area. The project will also attempt to maintain at least two active GPS collars on wolves in each project study pack.

Ungulate capture efforts began in late-January 2017 and continued during the winters of 2018 and 2019. Over the course of the capture efforts, 63 elk were collared. During March of 2018 and 2019, WDFW biologists conducted aerial composition surveys by locating cows collared as part of the project. See the survey section for these results.

### Management Concerns

Federal, state, and private land managers have implemented numerous road closures in recent years that have likely benefited this herd by reducing human disturbance in areas that provide quality elk habitat.

The special permit hunt on TNWR was created to address habitat damage by elk on the Refuge. Elk counts from annual aerial surveys in the Turnbull area have shown a considerable decline since the high observed in 2010. However, reported sightings and damage complaints to agricultural crops in the area suggest this is due in part to movement of elk out of the area in response to drought and hunting pressure rather than a true population decline. Counts increased in 2018 and 2019, as groups of elk were found in areas where they are infrequently observed in the survey area. Future surveys will consider revising the survey area to reflect recent known activities of these elk. The Department will continue to work with TNWR to assess the hunt and if it is accomplishing its objectives.

## Management Conclusions

According to harvest estimates and public perception, elk numbers seem to be either stable or slightly increasing within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area. Recent wildfires will likely improve habitat conditions that favor elk.

According to harvest estimates and landowner perceptions, elk numbers seem to be increasing within the Spokane sub-herd area. The Department will continue to allow harvest of any elk during the general season for all weapon types in the Spokane sub-herd range, as well as GMU 124 in the Pend Oreille sub-herd range to help balance these elk populations with landowner tolerance.

## Literature Cited

- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. Selkirk Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WA State Selkirk Elk Herd Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)

## South Rainier Elk Herd

ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The South Rainier elk herd is in west-central Washington and consists of 5 GMUs, which includes 503 (Randle), 510 (Stormking), 513 (South Rainier), 516 (Packwood), and 667 (Skookumchuck) (Figure 1).

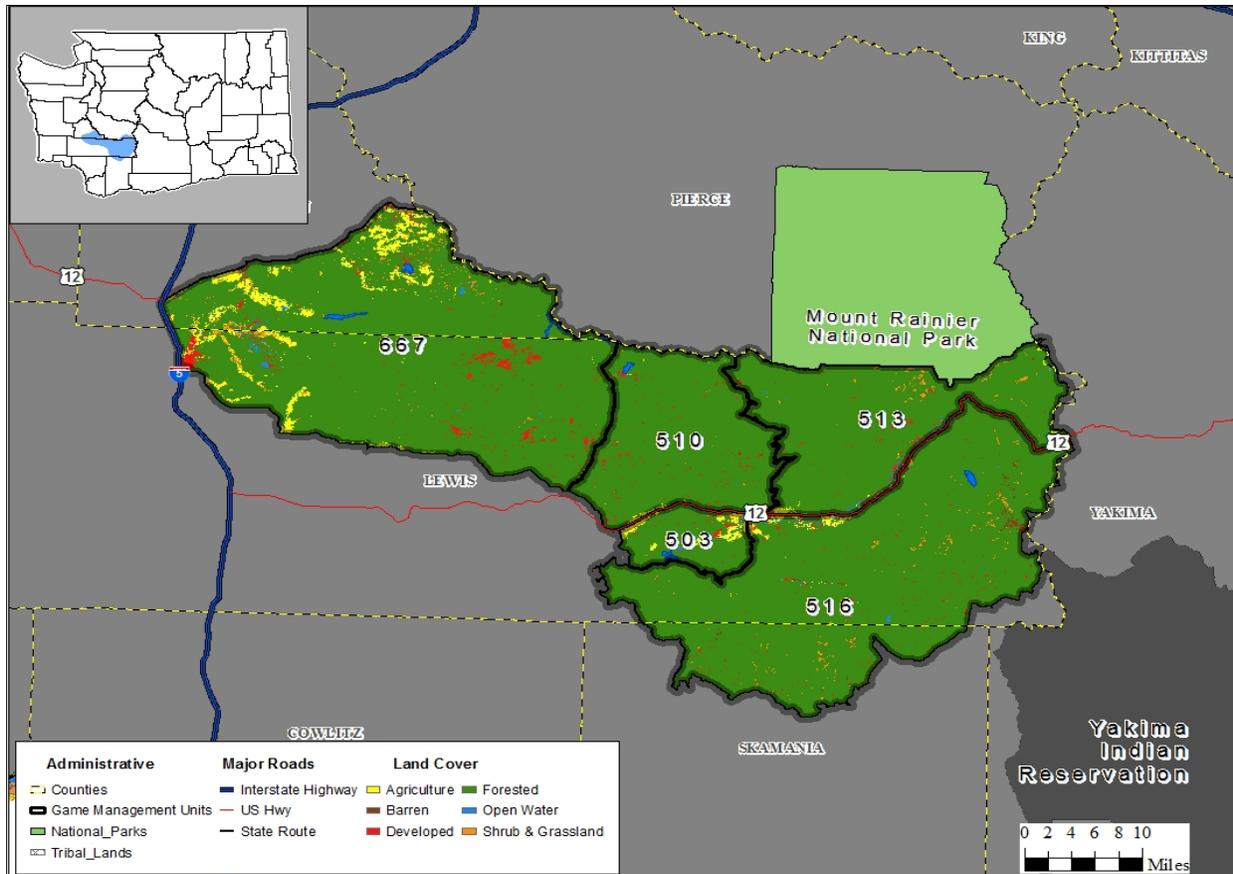


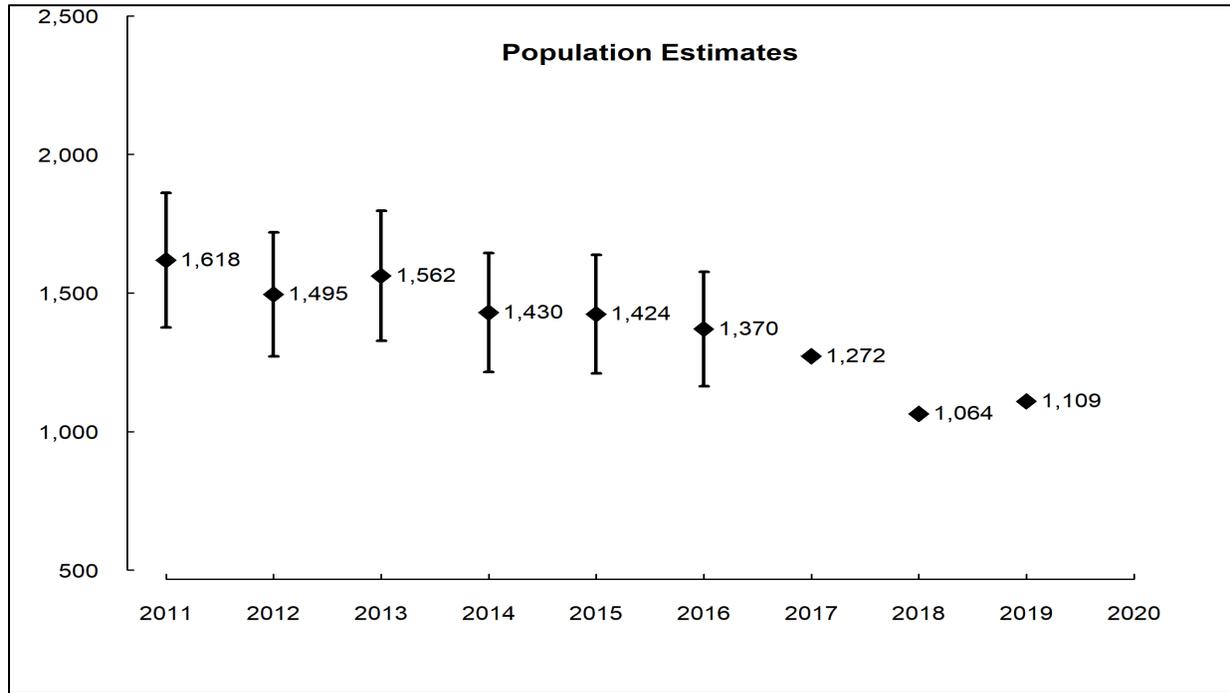
Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 5 game management units that comprise the South Rainier elk herd area.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department identified a management objective of 3,000 elk in the South Rainier Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2002); however, the plan is overdue for a revision and management objectives may be out of date. In addition, the Department has not identified a formalized monitoring strategy to estimate elk abundance and herd composition in the South Rainier elk herd area. Because the Department has not identified a comprehensive monitoring strategy that is representative of the entire herd, we primarily depend on harvest data to make inferences about population trends.

## Population Surveys

The Puyallup Tribe of Indians conducts aerial composition surveys and estimates elk abundance in the upper Cowlitz River basin using a sightability model they developed specific to that area (Gilbert and Moeller 2008). The surveys are conducted in early spring and include portions of GMUs 503, 510, 513, and 516. The results of these surveys are illustrated in Figure 2 (Moeller 2019).



**Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance in the Cowlitz River Basin (portions of GMUs 503, 510, 513, and 516), spring 2011-2020. Data are collected and provided by the Puyallup Tribe of Indians.**

The Department has also collaborated with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, the U.S. Geological Survey, National Park Service, and Puyallup Tribe of Indians to estimate elk abundance in the high alpine meadows of Mount Rainier National Park (MRNP) (Griffin et al. 2013). However, those surveys only include a small portion of the South Rainier elk herd (<550 elk). Additionally, it is unknown what proportion of those elk move outside MRNP, what portion may join either the Yakima or North Rainier elk herds, or what portion could be included in the spring survey conducted by the Puyallup Tribe.

The Department has also periodically conducted surveys on the Centralia Mine portion of GMU 667 since 2010. The survey was most recently completed in August of 2020. The effort resulted in observations of 352 elk with a bull:cow ratio of 21:100 and a calf:cow ratio of 25:100.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

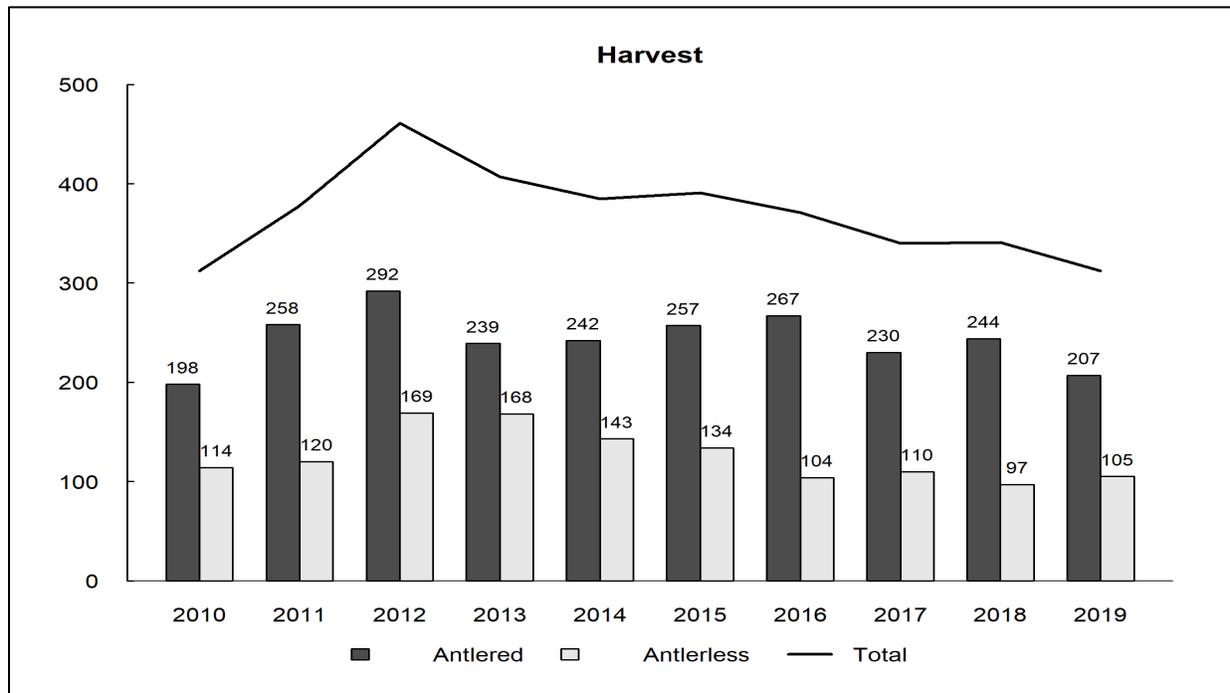
The Department limits most general season harvest opportunities in the South Rainier elk herd area to branch-antlered bulls. Opportunities to harvest antlerless elk do occur during some general archery and muzzleloader seasons within GMUs 503 and 667 and by permit in areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers.

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

Estimates of annual harvest during general seasons and total harvest have averaged 261 and 367 elk, respectively, 2010-2019. Harvest estimates have been stable in recent years (Figure 3).

Figures 4 and 5 respectively display the percentage of antlered and antlerless elk harvest that occurred during general and permit seasons established by the Department and during established tribal seasons.

Estimates of hunter effort have been stable during 2010-2019 (Figure 6). Estimates of hunter success (expressed as catch per unit effort; CPUE) rose annually 2010-2012 but have stabilized during 2013-2019 (Figure 7).



**Figure 3. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the South Rainier elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2010-2019. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).**

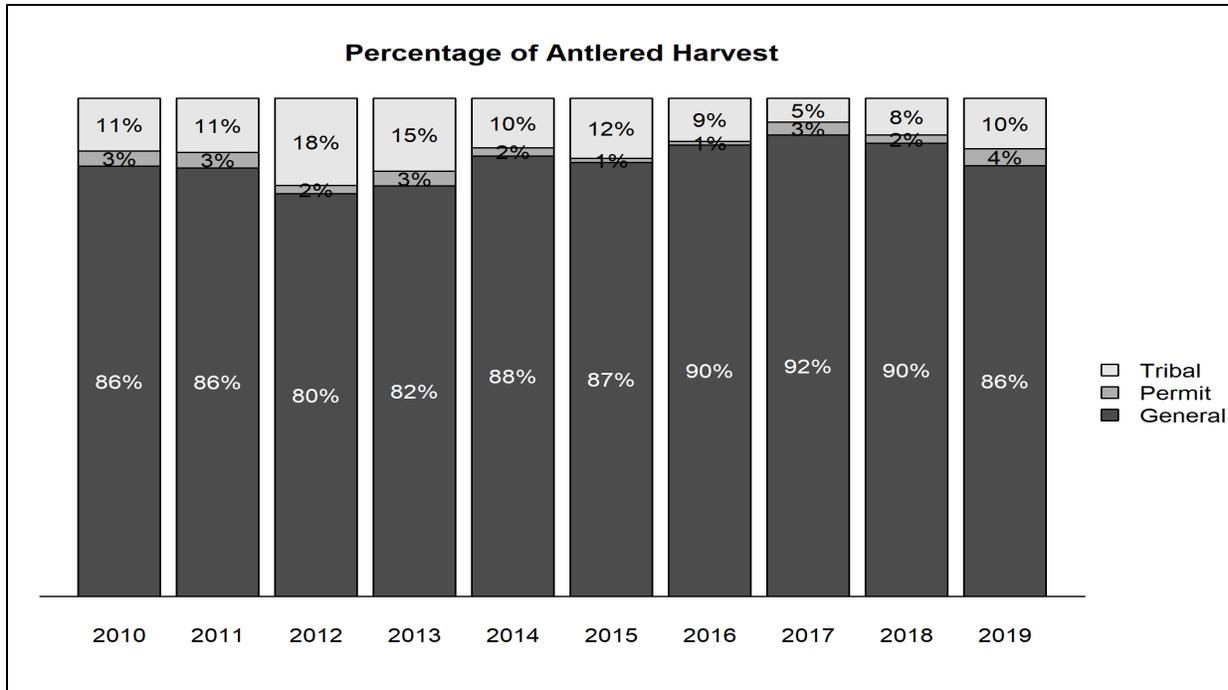


Figure 4. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the South Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010-2019.

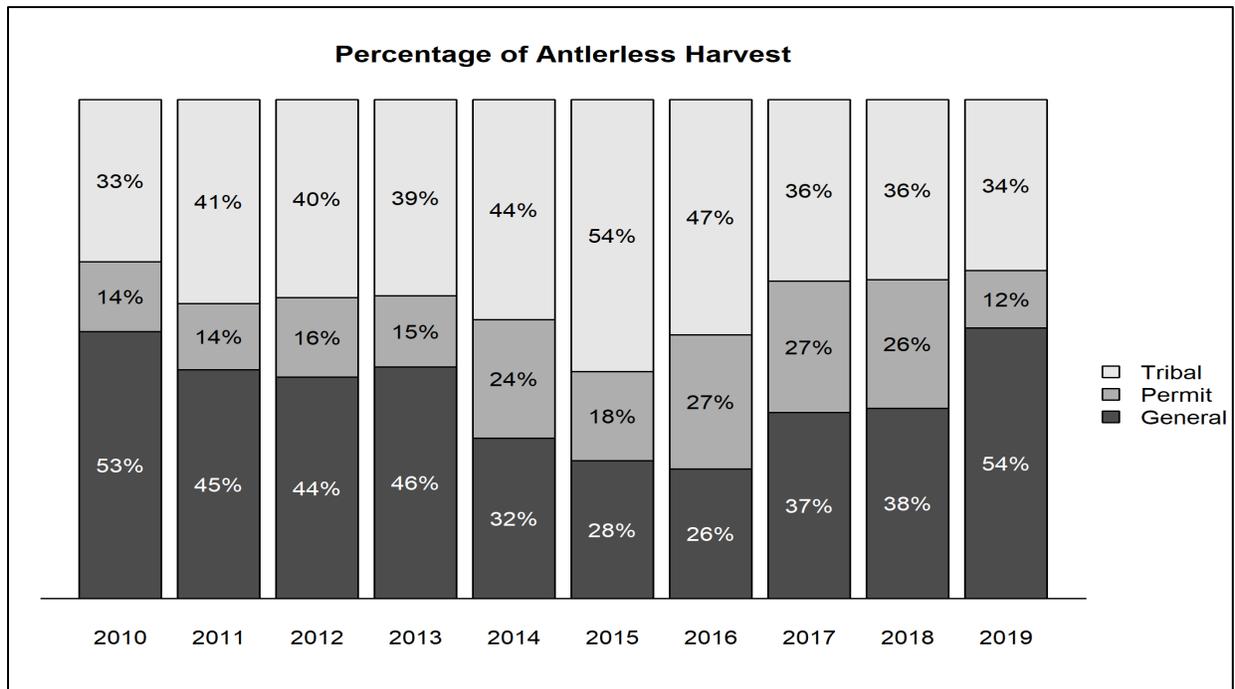
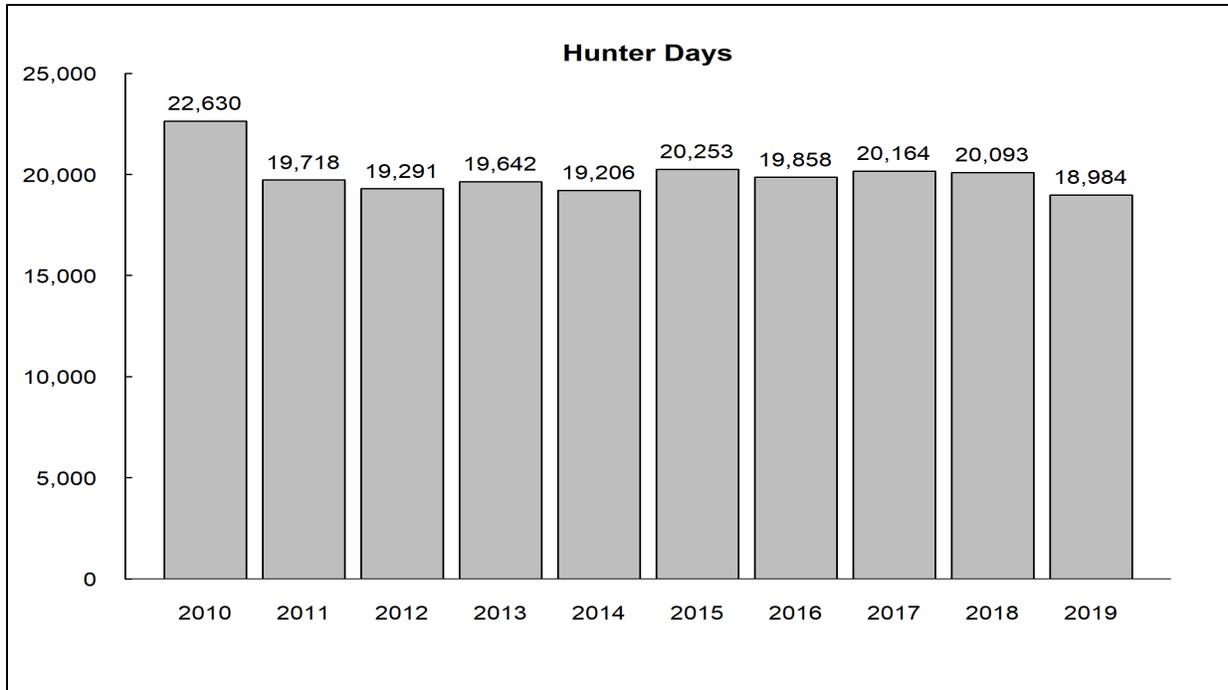
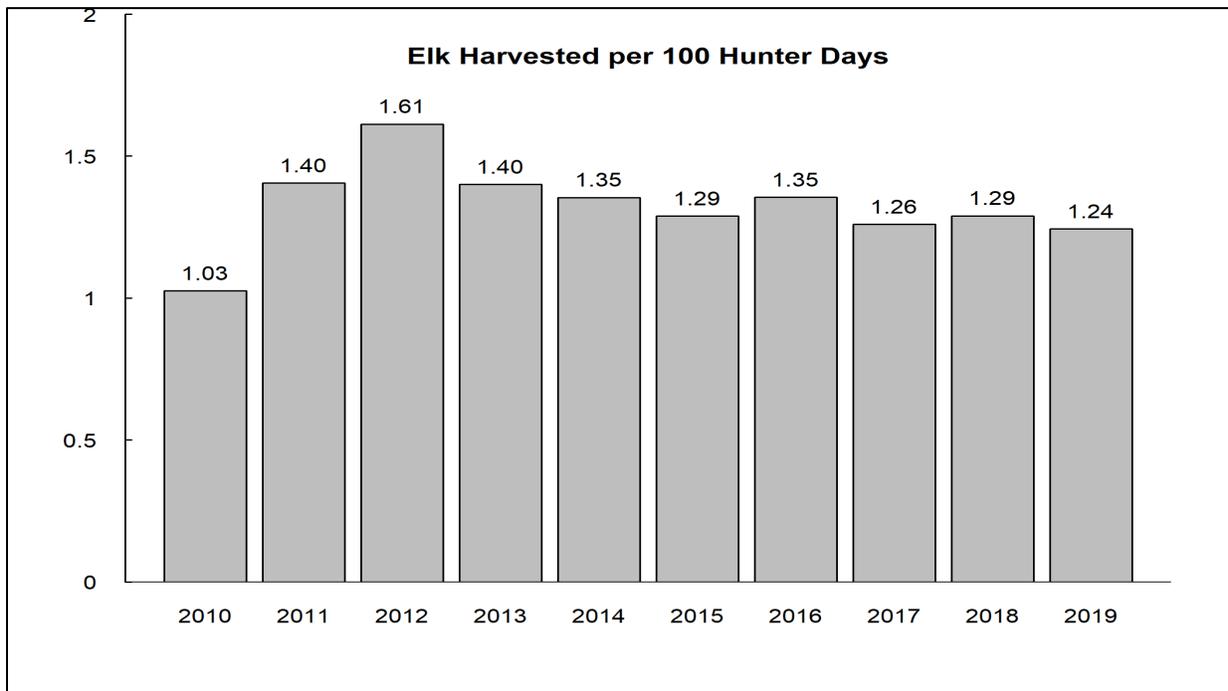


Figure 5. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the South Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2010-2019.

**Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**



**Figure 6.** Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the South Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.



**Figure 7.** Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the South Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the South Rainier elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there were no documented wolf packs within the herd area (WDFW et al. 2019) although wolf sightings are being investigated (M. Tirhi pers. comm.).

Severe winter events are thought to rarely affect the South Rainier elk herd. However, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high-quality forages that elk rely on to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

There have been no recent studies to monitor the survival of elk in the South Rainier elk herd area.

## Habitat

Most of the South Rainier elk herd area consists of lands administered by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS). The remainder of the herd area is comprised of private industrial forestland, State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) forestland, national park land, agricultural areas, and suburban/rural residential land use. The herd continues to benefit from the creation of early seral habitats on private industrial forests and DNR forests.

The industrial forestlands consist of a mosaic of clearcuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. Industrial timber management practices benefit elk by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats and the subsequent forage base. While beneficial to elk, management practices are not conducted to purposefully increase or improve elk habitat. Additionally, intensive forest management practices including the planting of dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and the application of herbicides during re-establishment of the timber stand may also be affecting overall productivity due to reduced forage quality and availability. These effects work in tandem by reducing the amount of favorable plants available as forage in the early term and completion of forest canopy closure (typically approximately age 12), far earlier than would occur in a naturally regenerated stand. The magnitude of those effects is influenced by site specific types of post-timber harvest treatments and plant compositions; and the number of years since timber harvest. A commonality among these varying factors is that the best quality and most quantity of favorable forage seems to occur approximately 3 to 14 years after timber harvest whether herbicide treatments are applied or not. However, the differences between available, favorable forage in that time period for treated and untreated stands can still be substantial. A full discussion on the complexity of these habitat interactions is beyond the scope of this report, and we refer the reader to Ulappa (2015) and Geary et al. (2012) for a more comprehensive understanding of this research.

In contrast, very limited timber harvest on federal forests in the last three decades has led to a generally declining trend in habitat quality for elk. Forest thinning projects have partially offset the losses of quality habitat on USFS lands. These projects have been cooperative efforts among the Puyallup Tribe, the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation, and USFS. Since 2004, 1,726 acres have been enhanced through thinning, weed treatments, and slash piling. Additional thinning is planned for this area.

A large number of elk in the South Rainier elk herd area concentrate on the valley floor in the Upper Cowlitz River Basin during winter. However, the continued development of this area for agricultural, recreational, and housing purposes continues to result in a loss of critical winter habitat. Currently, elk numbers in the Upper Cowlitz River Basin are higher than some segments of the public would prefer.

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Complaints of damage to agricultural crops occur within the range of the South Rainier elk herd. The most severe conflicts are concentrated in the upper Cowlitz River valley and the Hanaford area. In the upper Cowlitz River, a narrow band of low-elevation privately owned land is surrounded by mountainous and forested public and industrial forestland. The upper Cowlitz valley is winter range for elk, and their presence is most common in winter and early spring but persists year-round. Elk damage complaints in this area have persisted for many years and are unlikely to be abated given the juxtaposition of attractive food sources and large amount of forestland. A variety of crops are impacted by elk damage, but most of the damage is on hay fields.

In the Hanaford Area of Lewis County, elk also cause damage to agricultural crops. Elk populations that move between the Centralia Mine and the Skookumchuck Wildlife Area have been increasing over the years. Access to the Centralia Mine is restricted by federal regulations, which reduces the number of elk that may be harvested there. However, the landowner has worked with WDFW to allow senior and disabled special draw permit hunts to help control this elk population. Additionally, three permit-only elk seasons, designed to address agricultural damage, have been implemented in the Hanaford elk area (Elk Area 6069).

Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with agricultural producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Non-lethal methods of discouraging elk use are a very important component to reducing elk damage and are generally attempted prior to the use of lethal response. Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal methods including electrified fladry fencing; noisemakers (bird bangers, critter gitters, propane cannons); hazing and herding on foot, with a vehicle or dog; scarecrow-like electronic devices; and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd.

Lethal methods of deterring elk are also used to reduce damage to crops. These efforts include hunts within specified elk areas; pools of Master Hunters, Youth, and Hunters with Disabilities for immediate response to damage issues; as well as landowner damage permits. See Table 1 for a summary of permits issued to landowners allowing the take of elk causing agricultural damage in the South Rainier elk herd area during 2019-20. Note: These removals are in addition to the elk harvests discussed in Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvests above. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

**Table 1. Number of Permits to lethally remove elk causing damage to agricultural crops and resulting number of elk removed, South Rainier elk herd, 2019-20.**

<b>Game Management Unit</b>	<b>Permits Issued</b>	<b>Elk Removed</b>
503 / 516	10	3
513	4	1
516	4	3
667	28	13
<b>Total</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>20</b>

In addition to conflicts with agriculture, elk in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley are regularly near people. This situation is most acute in the town of Packwood where elk are abundant within the city limits, presenting a challenging scenario where many residents very much enjoy the presence of the animals, but others do not. A County ordinance does not allow the use of firearms in town, so these animals are largely not hunted, which has created a refuge effect allowing the elk to feed and loaf in town without fear of humans. Because the elk are somewhat habituated to people, direct interaction among elk and people is not uncommon. Additionally, the elk commonly present a hazard along State Highway 12.

## **Management Concerns**

### *Treponeme-associated hoof disease*

Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, it seems reasonable to assume they would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential. However, it is unknown how TAHD affects the population dynamics of herds where TAHD occurs; this is the focus of ongoing research. The Department is also conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department’s efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department’s hoof disease webpage at: <https://wdfw.wa.gov/species-habitats/diseases/elk-hoof>

### *Habitat Conditions on Federal Lands*

Habitat conditions on federally managed lands within the South Rainier Elk herd area are of concern. Large-scale fire, timber harvest, disease, or other succession resetting events are largely absent from federal lands. The resulting landscape is dominated by closed-canopy forest, much of which was harvested from roughly 1950-1990 and subsequently replanted with dense Douglas fir trees. These stands provide little in the way of elk forage and lack the diversity and forage resources of either older or younger forests. While some forest thinning projects have been completed and do provide more robust forage resources, at least temporarily, elk forage and likely elk populations will continue to be suppressed in GMUs 513 and 516.

### ***Fee-Only Hunting Access Restrictions***

The largest industrial forestland owner within the South Rainier elk herd area implemented a fee-only access system for hunting and other recreation on their lands several years ago. This system limited the number of individuals allowed access to these lands and has continued in the years that have followed. The ramifications of this limited access to elk hunting opportunity are difficult to quantify as the landowners don't own entire Game Management Units, some individuals elect to pay the access fee, some individuals elect to hunt in another area, and some may decide to quit hunting. The effects of reduced hunter access and participation are twofold in as much as it impacts the Department's goals to maximize recreational access to wildlife and likely reduces hunter participation and recruitment, therefore undermining capacity to manage elk and other wildlife.

### ***Conflict with Agricultural Land Uses in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley***

The situation of conflict among agricultural land uses and elk in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley is not likely to conclude in the near term. The close proximity of relatively abundant elk on forestlands surrounding the valley with attractive food resources within the valley, likely guarantees that these conflicts will continue. Furthermore, large-scale habitat changes such as forest fires or extensive timber harvest on the federal lands, which could generate improved habitat conditions and draw elk away from the valley floor, are unlikely to occur in the near future. However, the forest industry including the USFS have begun to reconsider fuel loading and fire management practices in the face of the megafires of the 21<sup>st</sup> century (Natl. Acad. Sci., Eng., Med. 2017). Large amounts of funding that would be needed for extensive fencing of agricultural areas is not available. Even if funding were available, installation of large-scale fencing would restrict wildlife movement, require maintenance, and be aesthetically unappealing.

## **Management Conclusions**

Harvest data, WDFW winter surveys, spring surveys conducted by the Puyallup Tribe of Indians, and surveys of alpine habitats on the south side of Mt. Rainier National Park all indicate a stable elk population. While none of these methods provides a comprehensive index of elk abundance in the South Rainier herd area, together they do serve as a surrogate means of monitoring the population. Nonetheless, development and implementation of a method to monitor the entirety of the South Rainier elk herd including demographic characteristics (i.e., bull and calf to cow ratios) is a management need.

Conflicts with agricultural producers, especially in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley and the Hanaford area are ongoing and will require continuing attention from Wildlife Conflict staff. Additionally, the development of bacterial hoof disease in southwest Washington elk has the potential to impact elk in the South Rainier herd area. The extent of the disease in the South Rainier herd area is not known, but the condition is extensive in both the Mount St. Helens herd area and Willapa Hills herd areas to the south and west.

An updated herd plan is needed for the South Rainier herd. The existing plan is now more than 15 years old and does not reflect current conditions. Specifically, the plan was written before the presence of hoof disease in southwest Washington elk and prior to the organizational change of hiring wildlife management staff to specifically address wildlife-human conflicts. Finally, the existing plan prescribes an elk population goal of 3,000, but there is no method currently available to monitor the entire population.

## Literature Cited

- Geary, A.B., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and E. H. Merrill. 2012. Herbicide and Herbivory Effects on Elk Forages at Mt. St. Helens. Final research report. University of Alberta and National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. 44 p.
- Gilbert, B. A. and B. J. Moeller. 2008. Modeling elk sightability bias of aerial surveys during winter in the central Cascades. *Northwest Science*, 82:3, 222-228.
- Griffin, P. B. Lubow, K. Jenkins, D. Vales, B. Moeller, M. Reid, P. Happe, S. McCorquodale, M. Tirhi, J. Schaberl, K. Beirne. 2013. A Hybrid Double-Observer Sightability Model for Aerial Surveys. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 77(8):1532–1544.
- Moeller, B. 2020. Elk Status and Trend Report: Region 5. Unpublished Data. Puyallup of Indians.
- National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017. *A Century of Wildland Fire Research: Contributions to Long-term Approaches for Wildland Fire Management: Proceedings of a Workshop*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/24792>.
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. South Rainier Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WDFW Game Management Plans](#)

## *Personal Communications*

Michelle Tirhi, WDFW District Wildlife Biologist, Pierce, Thurston and Northern Lewis counties.

## Willapa Hills Elk Herd

ANTHONY NOVACK, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Willapa Hills elk herd is located in southwest Washington, which consists of 12 GMUs (Figure 1) including 501 (Lincoln), 504 (Stella), 506 (Willapa Hills), 530 (Ryderwood), 658 (North River), 660 (Minot Peak), 663 (Capitol Peak), 672 (Fall River), 673 (Williams Creek), 681 (Bear River), 684 (Long Beach), and 699 (Long Island). The herd area covers more than 1.7 million acres, of which approximately 22% is in public ownership and 78% is in private ownership. Most of the herd area is industrial forestland, which is owned by a variety of private corporations. Small private timber holdings and small farms occur along the major drainages.



Figure 1. GMU boundaries with county lines, and public lands within the Willapa Hills Elk Herd Area.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department completed the Willapa Hills Elk Herd Plan in 2014 and identified a population objective of managing this herd for a stable to increasing population (WDFW 2014a). Additional objectives include managing for a pre-hunt population with 15-35 bulls:100 cows or a post-hunt population with 12-20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014b).

### Population Surveys

Historically, the Department conducted pre-hunt (August-September) or post-hunt (March-April) aerial composition surveys to assess trends in age and sex ratios. However, surveys lacked a formalized sampling design and did not account for biases that are commonly associated with observing elk in densely vegetated habitats (Samuel et al. 1987). Consequently, estimated ratios were not reflective of the entire herd and were likely biased (WDFW 2014a).

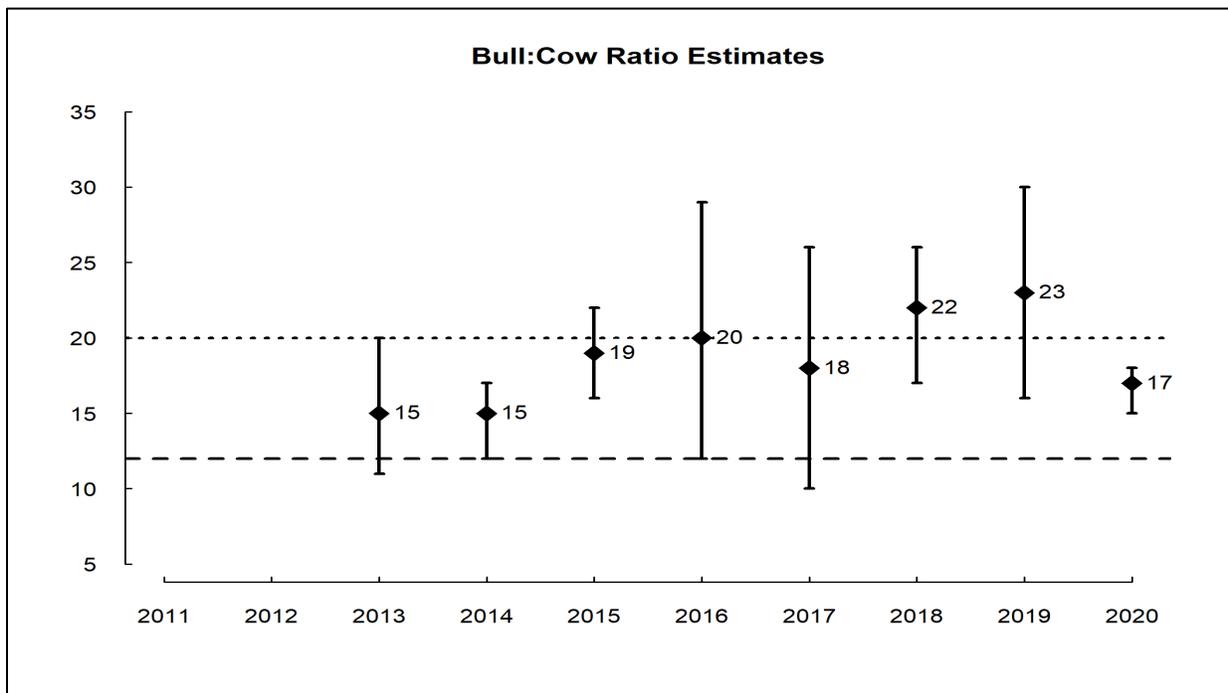
In 2014, the Department initiated a formalized sampling design to index total elk abundance across the entire herd area using a sightability model developed for elk in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (McCorquodale et al. 2014). This design contains two distinct survey areas separated by the Willapa River Valley that will each be surveyed biannually.

WDFW conducted surveys during March of 2020 in the southern half of the Willapa Hills Elk herd area in portions of GMUs 506, 530, 673, and 681. We observed 1,524 elk during the survey.

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

Observed bull to cow ratios averaged 17 bulls per 100 cows. This 17:100 statistic is well above the minimum management objective of 12 bulls per 100 cows. Calf to cow ratios measured 34 calves per 100 cows. This calf ratio indicates good calf recruitment. Mature bulls, carrying antlers with five points or more, were uncommon.

WDFW conducted surveys during March of 2019 in the northern half of the Willapa Hills Elk herd area, specifically portions of GMUs 658, 660, 672, and 501. We observed 889 elk during the 2019 survey. The total estimated elk abundance for this portion of the herd area was 1,435 (95% CI= 1,192-1,982). Observed bull to cow ratios averaged 23 bulls per 100 cows (95% CI = 16-30). This 23:100 statistic is above the management objective of 12–20 bulls per 100 cows. Calf to cow ratios measured 45 calves per 100 cows (95% CI = 34-55). This calf ratio indicates excellent calf recruitment. Mature bulls, carrying antlers with five points or more, were uncommon (<10% of total).



**Figure 2. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Willapa Hills elk herd area, spring 2011-2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. Post-hunt ratios were not comprehensively estimated prior to spring 2013. Estimates were derived from data collected in the South Willapa survey area (GMUs 506, 530, 673, and 681) in 2013, 2014, 2016, 2018, 2020 and from the North Willapa survey area (GMUs 501, 658, 660, and 672) in 2015, 2017, and 2019.**

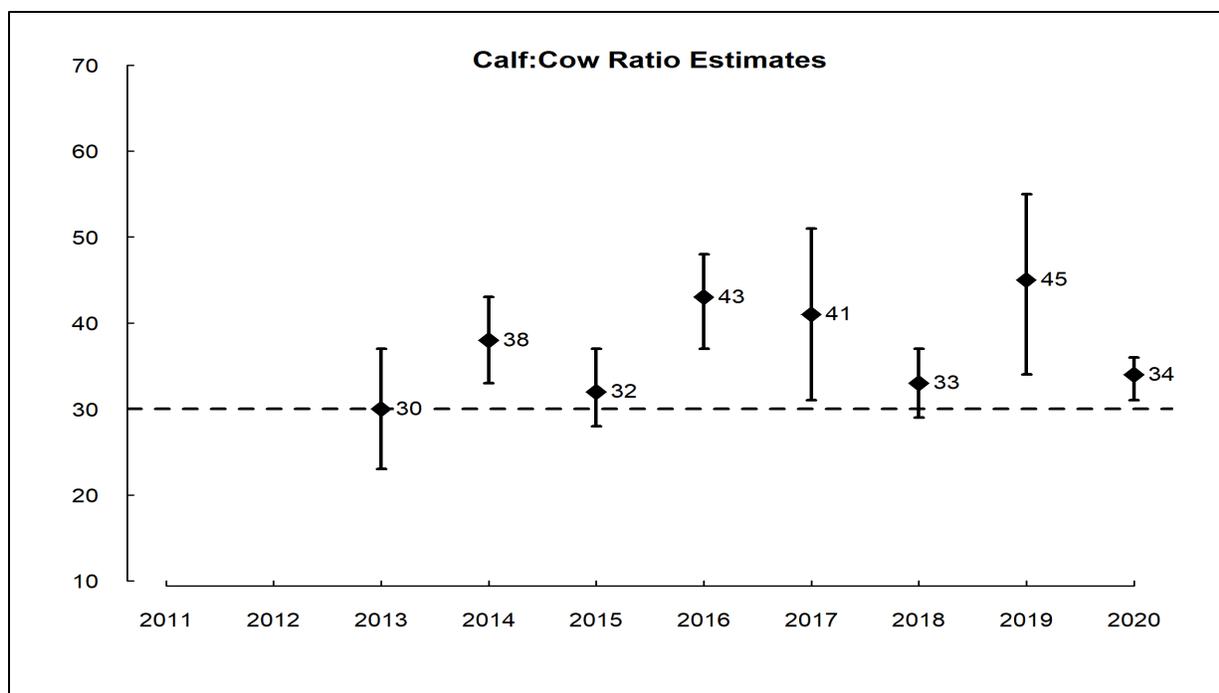


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Willapa Hills elk herd area, spring 2013-2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. Post-hunt ratios were not comprehensively estimated prior to spring 2013. Estimates were derived from data collected in the South Willapa survey area (GMUs 506, 530, 673, and 681) in 2013, 2014, 2016, 2018, 2020 and from the North Willapa survey area (GMUs 501, 658, 660, and 672) in 2015, 2017, and 2019.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department limits most general season harvest opportunities in the Willapa Hills elk herd area to branch-antlered bulls and offers most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk through our permit system. Limited opportunities to harvest antlerless elk occur during general archery seasons or in areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers. Total elk harvest, including special permits, has declined slightly since 2010 (Figure 4). Both general season and total harvest have been generally stable over the ten-year timeframe. No tribal harvest was reported for 2019 and, tribal harvest has averaged less than 1% of the overall elk harvest for the past 10 years. Nearly all harvest of antlered elk occurs during general seasons (Figure 5). An estimated 85% of the total antlerless harvest in 2019 was taken by non-tribal general season hunters, while the remaining 15% is attributed to permit hunters (Figure 6). Catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE), or the number of elk taken per 100 hunter days, has steadily increased since 2010 (Figure 7). Hunter effort has generally declined during that same period, although it’s risen during the last two years from a ten year low in 2017 (Figure 8).

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

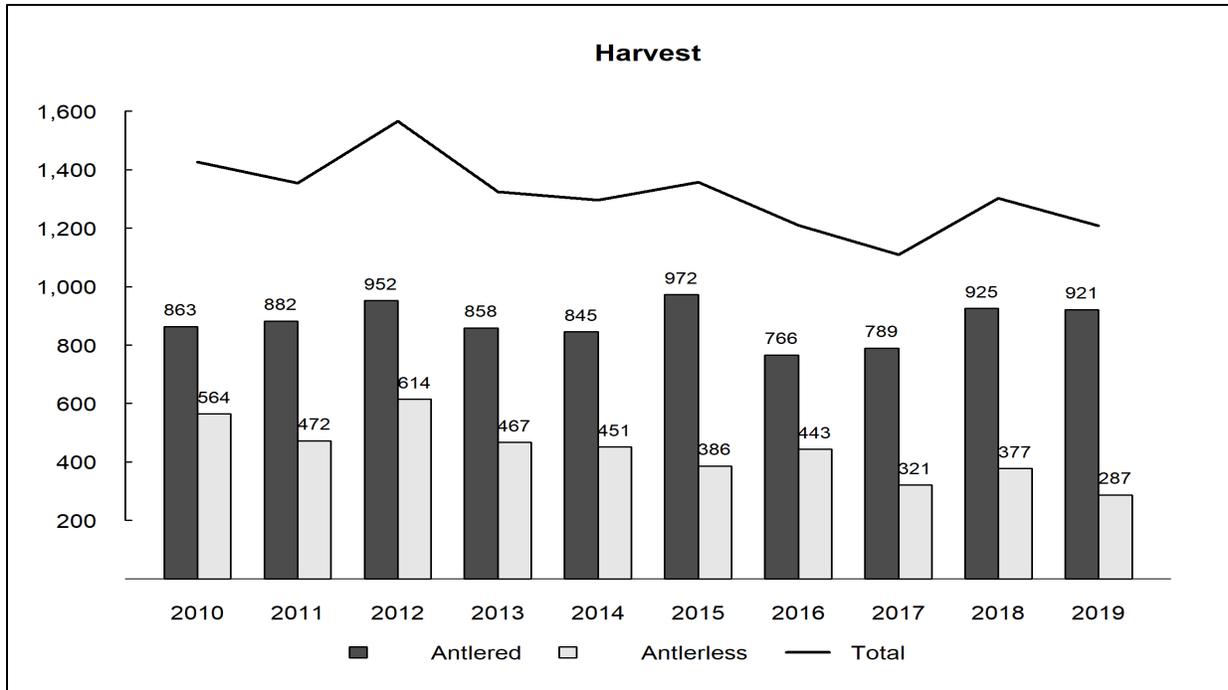


Figure 4. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Willapa Hills elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2010-2019. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

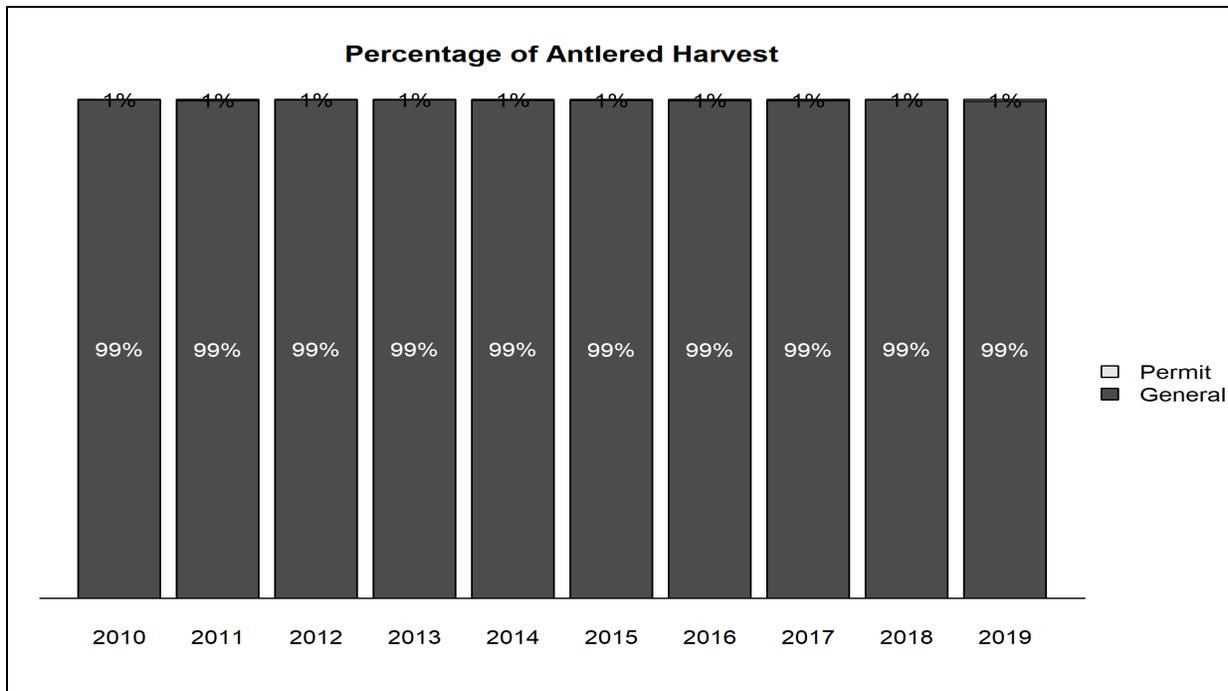


Figure 5. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Willapa Hills elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019. Zero tribal harvest was reported and is not represented in the figure.

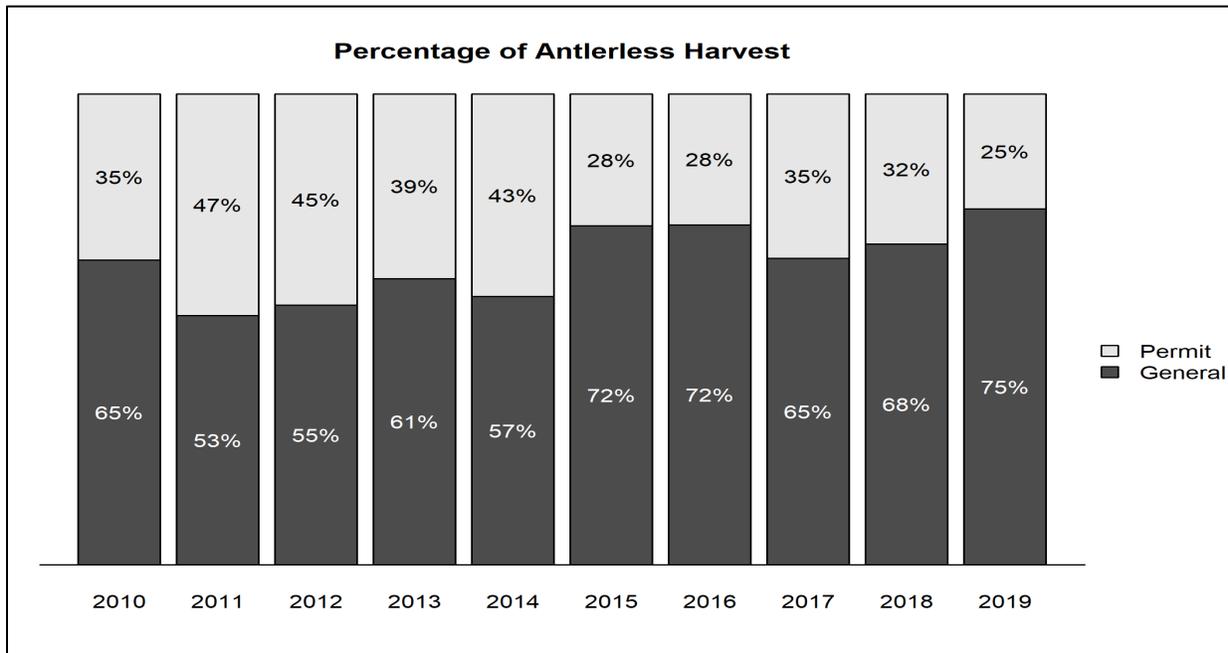


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Willapa Hills elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019. Zero tribal harvest was reported and is not represented in the figure.

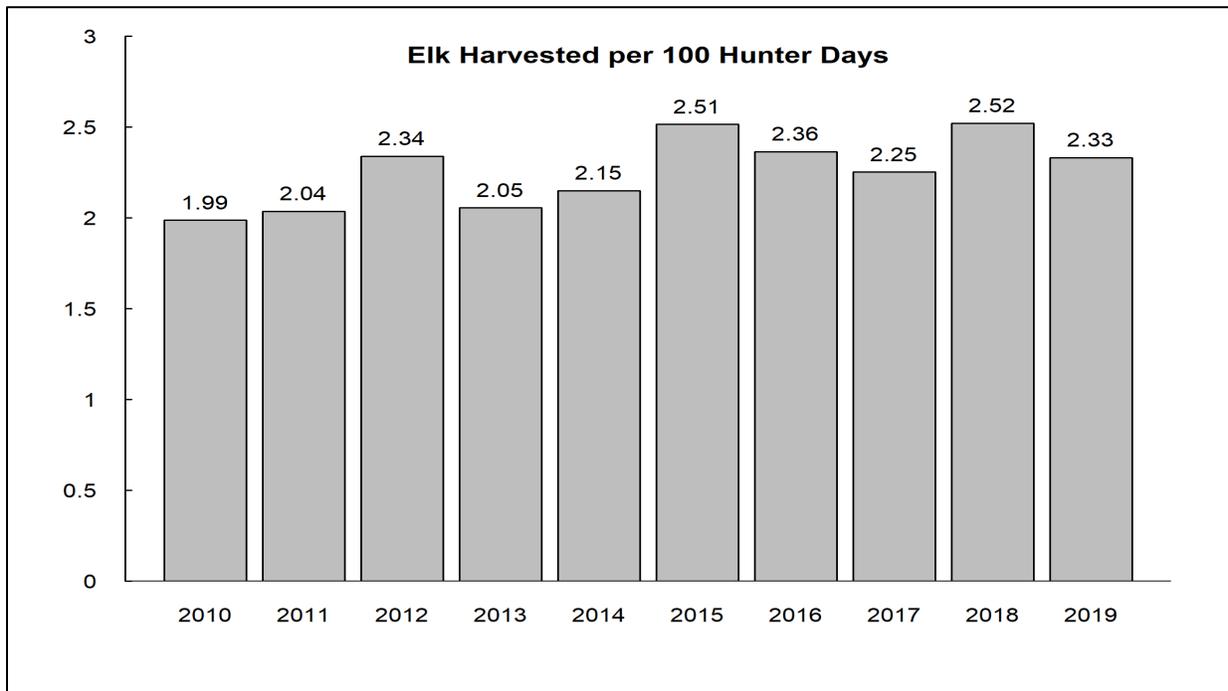


Figure 7. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

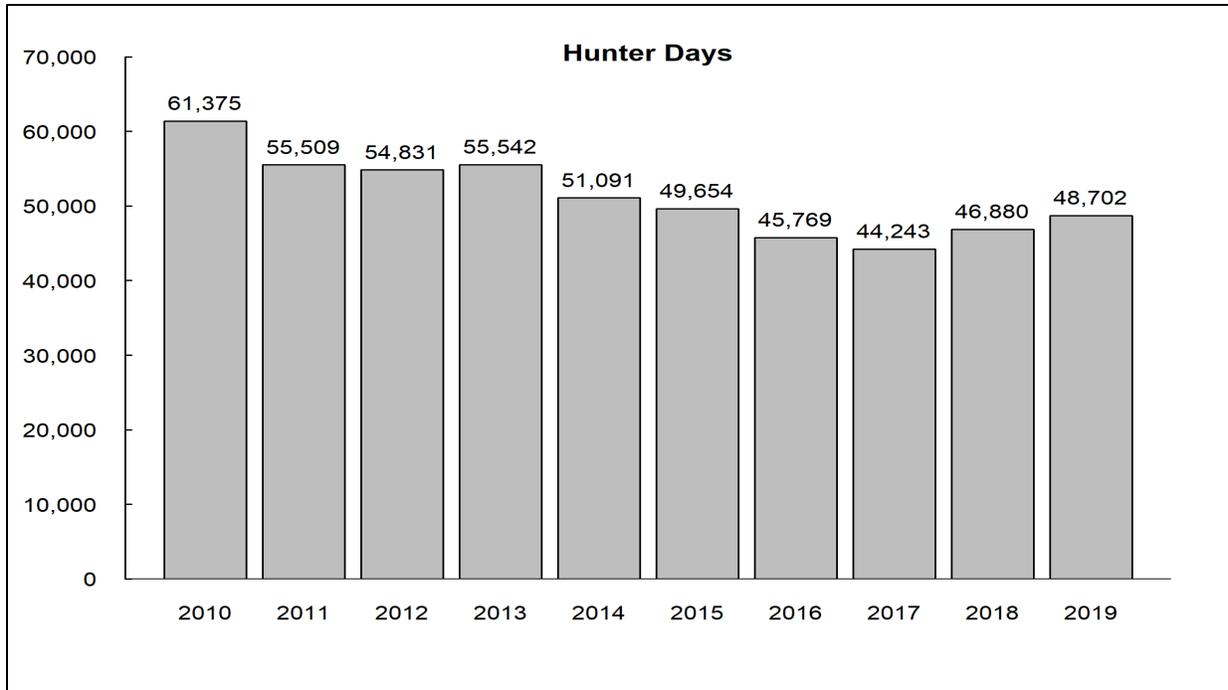


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

### Survival and Mortality

Common predators that occur throughout the Willapa Hills elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there were no documented gray wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2019).

Severe winter conditions rarely occur that affect the overwinter survival of elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area. However, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high quality forages that elk rely on to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

The greatest source of mortality for bulls in the Willapa Hills elk herd is likely recreational harvest. There have been no comprehensive studies to estimate the survival of elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area. However, the Department monitored bull survival for 78 adult bulls in GMU 673, 2005-2009 and estimated annual survival to be 0.37 (95% CI = 0.27–0.48), attributing 93% of all mortalities to legal harvest (W. Michaelis, WDFW, unpublished data). Poaching, wounding loss, predation, and malnutrition combined accounted for <6% of adult bull mortality. Because this study only occurred in GMU 673 and the western third of GMU 506, estimated cause-specific mortality and survival rates may not be representative of the entire Willapa Hills elk herd.

No studies have occurred in the Willapa Hills elk herd area with the specific goal of estimating annual survival rates of cow elk. However, 22 female elk in GMUs 506 and 672 were monitored in 2001 and 2002 as part of a larger study evaluating the relationship between nutritional condition and survival of adult female elk in the Pacific Northwest. During that study Bender et al. (2008) reported a mean annual adult female elk survival rate of 0.92 (95% C.I.= 0.82-0.99).

## Habitat

The majority of forestland in the Willapa Hills herd area is managed to maximize revenue from timber production. Both the privately-owned industrial forestlands and a large portion of the publicly owned lands consist of a mosaic of clear-cuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. This mosaic changes on a yearly basis due to ongoing timber cutting operations. Forest management practices on private industrial and state forestlands have generally benefited the Willapa Hills elk herd by creating a mosaic of habitats that increases the forage base for this herd.

Industrial timber management practices have also resulted in a high density road system that has increased human access to remote areas. A number of large industrial timber company landowners have begun restricting access to their lands. These restrictions can include land leasing and fee permit requirements, which may limit the total number of hunters that access those areas.

Recently, there have been no major changes in the status of elk habitat in the Willapa Hills herd area. At a more localized scale (e.g., GMU) habitat trends are directly related to the proportion of timber stands that are in early seral stages. In recent years, logging has increased in several GMUs, which has resulted in an increase of foraging habitats within those GMUs.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Elk damage complaints continue to be a substantial management concern in the Willapa Hills elk herd. Chronic damage persists in several GMUs across the entire elk herd area. Management actions in response to elk conflicts generally increase hunting activity at the focal damage zones. These damage zones can cover an entire GMU or they can be organized into a special Elk Area. Some focal GMUs include 506 (Willapa Hills), GMU 660 (Chehalis River valley), GMUs 672 (Fall River), 673 (Willapa River valley), and GMU 684 (Long Beach). Within these GMUs, some localized elk areas have been created that target crop depredateing elk. These elk areas include 5056 (Grays River Valley) and 6010 (Mallis).

Elk damage occurs on Christmas tree farms, hay and silage fields, cranberries, corn, peas, and commercial seed crops such as carrot, Swiss chard, bok choy, and other agricultural crops. Elk also damage agriculture infrastructure such as fences or irrigation systems. Overall reports of elk conflicts to agriculture for 2019 were similar to prior years.

Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs). These agreements involve nonlethal measures to prevent elk damage and increase hunter access to modify elk behavior and control group size. Nonlethal measures include herding and hazing by Master Hunters, producers, and WDFW staff; pyrotechnics; and electric fladry fencing. All DPCAs include a public hunting component to increase pressure on groups of elk causing problems. For 2019-20, Wildlife Conflict Specialists managed at least 38 active DPCAs and worked with many additional landowners without a DPCA. A minimum of 104 elk permits were issued directly to landowners with a DPCA resulting in 45 animals harvested (Table 1).

In addition to the use of DPCAs and the issuance of elk permits to landowners, general season regulations may be liberalized to address elk conflicts within an area. Furthermore, special permit seasons can be a tool to address elk conflicts within Elk Areas or GMUs. Finally, the Department maintains regional pools of permit hunters that can be deployed to a property incurring agricultural damage. The regional pools of permit hunters are primarily those hunters that have achieved certification as master hunters. Master hunters who draw these permits are deployed directly by WDFW staff to address localized conflicts. Few elk (< 4% of total harvest) were harvested within the Willapa Hills elk herd area by the entire pool of permittees. Many of the elk harvested under these special permits are unavailable to the general licensed hunter due to the mosaic of land ownerships and safety concerns about removing animals from areas near human habitation.

**Table 1: Sum of elk related Damage Prevention and Control Agreements with associated total of elk permits issued and resulting harvest by GMU in the Willapa Hills elk herd area, 2019-20.**

<b>Game Management Unit</b>	<b>DPCAs</b>	<b>Permits Issued</b>	<b>Elk Removed</b>
506	6	22	15
530	4	5	4
658	8	25	8
660	1	5	2
663	4	12	9
672	4	8	0
673	2	5	3
681	7	18	1
684	2	4	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>45</b>

## Research

There is no ongoing elk research being conducted within the Willapa Hills herd area at this time.

## Management Concerns

### *Treponeme-associated hoof disease*

Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. We find TAHD afflicted elk throughout the majority of the Willapa Hills herd area. Elk severely affected by TAHD often times have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, they would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential, however; the true effects of TAHD on the population dynamics of herds is unknown. Ongoing research in the Mount St Helens herd area will attempt to identify the specific population level impacts of TAHD on elk.

## Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

The Department has conducted research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. In 2014, a citizen science effort incorporated volunteers to conduct road surveys to locate elk and identify both the number of animals affected and the geographic distribution of the disease. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage: [Elk Hoof Disease in WA State](#).

### *Private Land Access*

Private timber companies own >70% of the Willapa Hills elk herd land base. Consequently, recreational harvest of the Willapa Hills elk herd has largely been dependent on the willingness of these companies to allow hunters access. If these companies chose to preclude hunter access or charge increased fees, recreational hunting will decline. Since 2011, those GMUs that had large quantities of private lands transferred into fee-access programs have seen large declines in hunter participation although overall harvest has remained stable.

### **Management Conclusions**

Harvest data indicate the Willapa Hills elk herd has been relatively stable during the period of 2010-2019. Survey data indicate that the Department is meeting or exceeding its management objective of maintaining populations with a post-hunt bull:cow ratio of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. However, the number of mature bulls (5 pt. or better) observed during surveys is generally low. Calf recruitment rates in recent years have been at levels that should promote population stability or growth. While these herd metrics generally indicate a robust and stable elk population; hoof disease and fee-access systems remain concerns for the Willapa Hills elk herd.

### **Literature Cited**

- Bender, L. C., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and P. B. Hall. 2008. Relations between nutritional condition and survival of North American elk *Cervus elaphus*. *Wildlife Biology* 14:70–80.
- McCorquodale, S. M., P. J. Miller, S. M. Bergh, and E. W. Holman. 2014. Mount St. Helens elk population assessment: 2009–2013. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [Mount St. Helens Elk Population Assessment 2009-2013](#)
- Samuel, M. D., E. O. Garton, M. W. Schlegel, and R. G. Carson. 1987. Visibility bias during aerial surveys of elk in north central Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 51:622–630.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. Willapa Hills Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WDFW Game Management Plans](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Yakima Elk Herd

JEFFERY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist  
 JASON C. FIDORRA, Wildlife Biologist

### Introduction

The Yakima elk herd area is located in central Washington and consists of 11 GMUs: 336 (Taneum), 340 (Manastash), 342 (Umtanum), 346 (Little Naches), 352 (Nile), 356 (Bumping), 360 (Bethel), 364 (Rimrock), 368 (Cowiche), 371 (Alkali), and 372 (Rattlesnake Hills) (Figure 1). The Yakima elk herd includes the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd that is located on the Arid Lands Ecology Reserve (ALE) and surrounding lands in GMU 372. The Yakima elk herd is the only herd in the state where the Department maintains an annual winter-feeding program for elk.

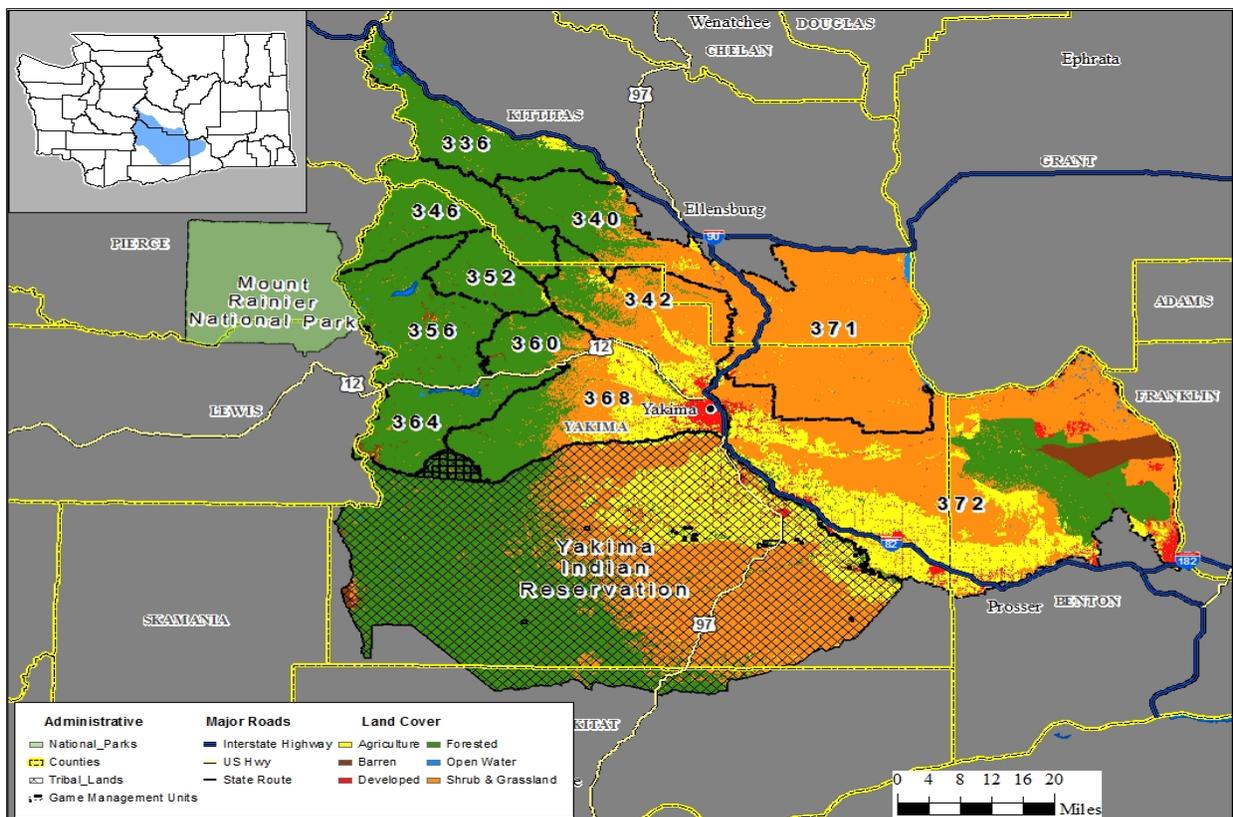


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 11 game management units that comprise the Yakima elk herd area.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s current management objective is to manage for a post-winter population of approximately 9,000-10,000 elk in the greater Yakima elk herd area and <350 elk in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area (WDFW 2002). Additional objectives include managing for a post-hunt sex ratio of 12-20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of  $\geq 0.50$  for bulls if bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2002, WDFW 2014).

## Population Surveys

The Department estimates elk abundance in the Yakima herd area in spring by combining ground count data collected at established feed sites with estimates of elk abundance derived from areas adjacent to feed sites. We derive estimates of abundance and ratios in areas adjacent to feed sites by conducting helicopter surveys and using a sightability correction model developed for elk in Idaho to correct observed data for biases associated with effects of concealment cover and group sizes (Unsworth et al. 1999). The Department does not conduct aerial surveys when mild winter conditions fail to concentrate elk at lower elevations (2014, 2015, 2018, 2020), but in those years' surveys on feed sites for calf ratios still occur. Calf ratios in 2020 were derived from a sample of 4,091 elk surveyed on the feed sites.

In February 2019, the Department estimated elk abundance within the survey area to be 8,267 elk (Figure 2), which was below management objective. The bull:cow ratio has decreased in recent years (Figure 3). The decrease is due to harvest exceeding recruitment. Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios were relatively stable 2007-2016 but fell to 22 calves per 100 cows in 2017, rebounded slightly in 2018, but has fallen since, hitting a new record low of 19 calves per 100 cows in 2020 (Figure 4). Fewer cow elk and relatively low numbers of calves per cow has resulted in record low total calf recruitment. Given the poor recruitment and known harvest, the population likely declined 2019-2020 to below 8,000.

The Department collaborates with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to estimate elk abundance in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area using a sightability correction model developed for elk in Idaho (Unsworth et al. 1999). Starting in 2015, winter surveys switched from an annual schedule to alternate years. No funding was available for the January 2019 survey, but a survey was conducted in January 2020. Elk abundance was estimated to be 1,646 elk, which far exceeds the management objective of 350 elk (Figure 5). Bull:cow and calf:cow ratio estimates for the subherd are shown in Figures 6 and 7.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department restricts most general season opportunities to harvest elk in most Yakima herd GMUs to spike bulls and offers opportunities to harvest branch-antlered bulls under special permits. Archers previously had general season opportunity to harvest antlerless elk, whereas modern and muzzleloader hunters were restricted to permit only. Master Hunters can harvest antlerless elk below the elk fence in Elk area 3912 and from GMU 371.

Harvest declined 60% 2015-2017 and has remained at low levels since (Figure 8). Harvest does not include damage/kill permits or correction for any type of permit non-report. It does include GMU 371, which has no direct connection to the surveyed population. Proportions of antlered and antlerless elk harvest that occurred during general and permit seasons are shown in Figures 9 and 10. Trends in hunter numbers and kills per 100 days of effort are shown in Figures 11 and 12.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

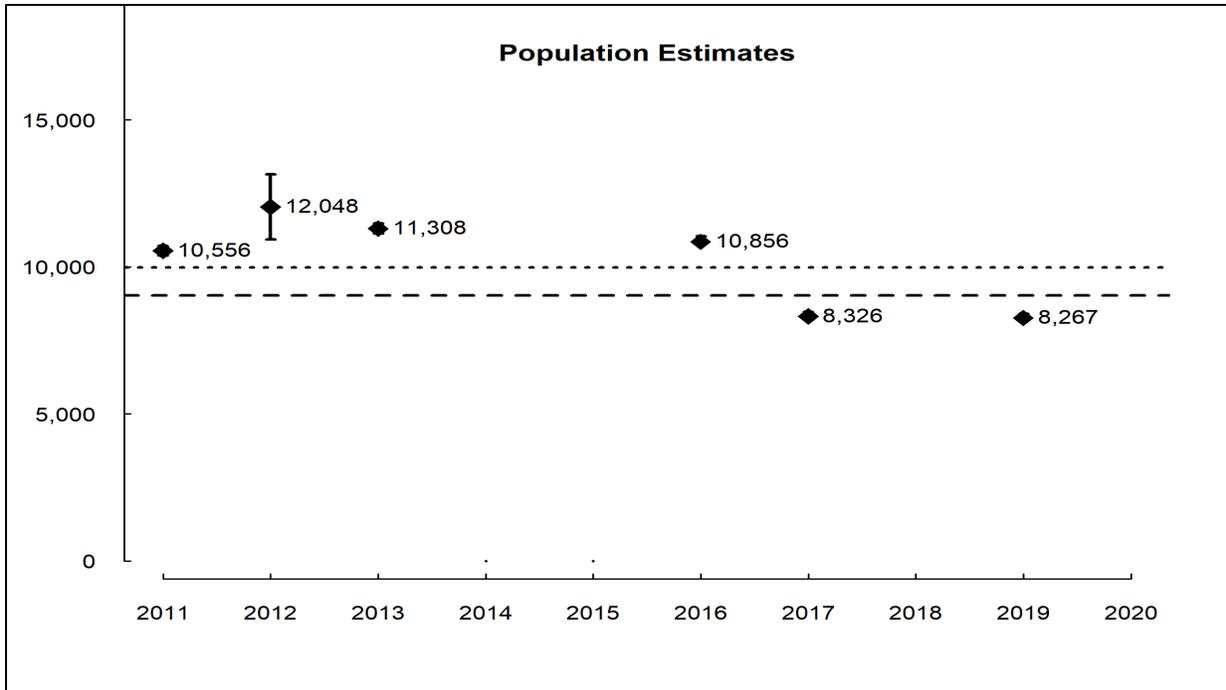


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in the Yakima elk herd area, spring 2011–2020. The dashed lines represent management objectives for total elk abundance (9,025-9,975 elk).

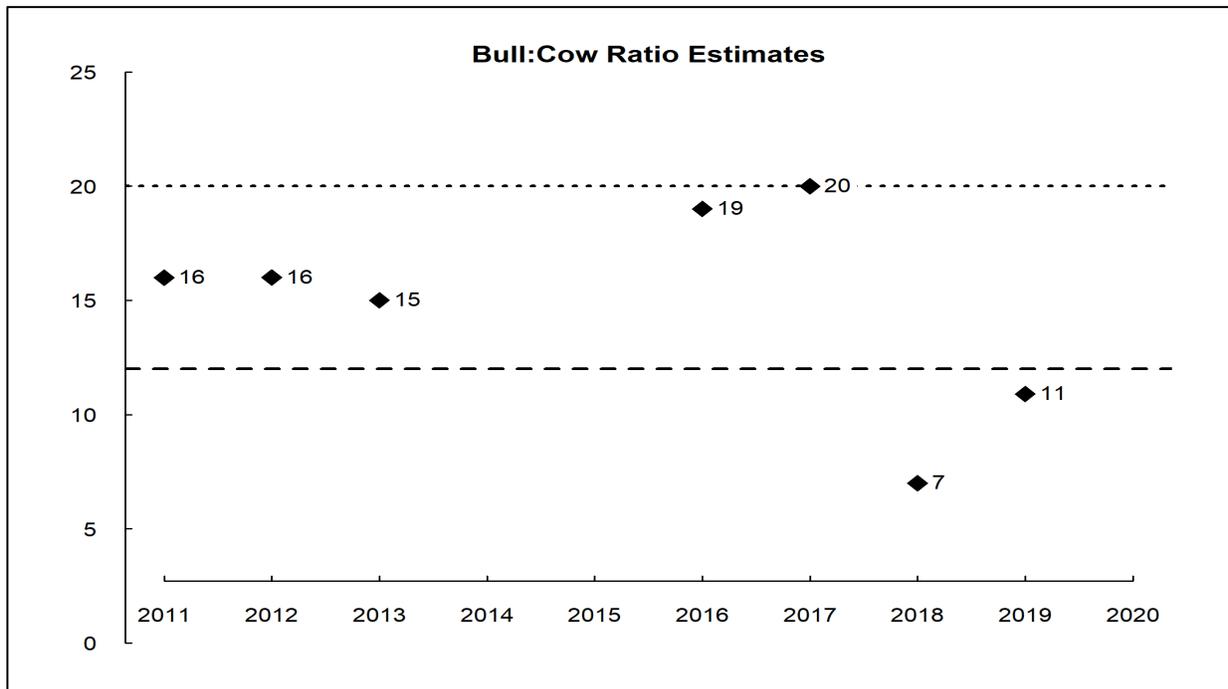


Figure 3. Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Yakima elk herd area, spring 2011–2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. Estimates in 2018 are based on ground sampling and are not thought to accurately reflect the true population ratios due to low observability of bulls from the ground.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2020

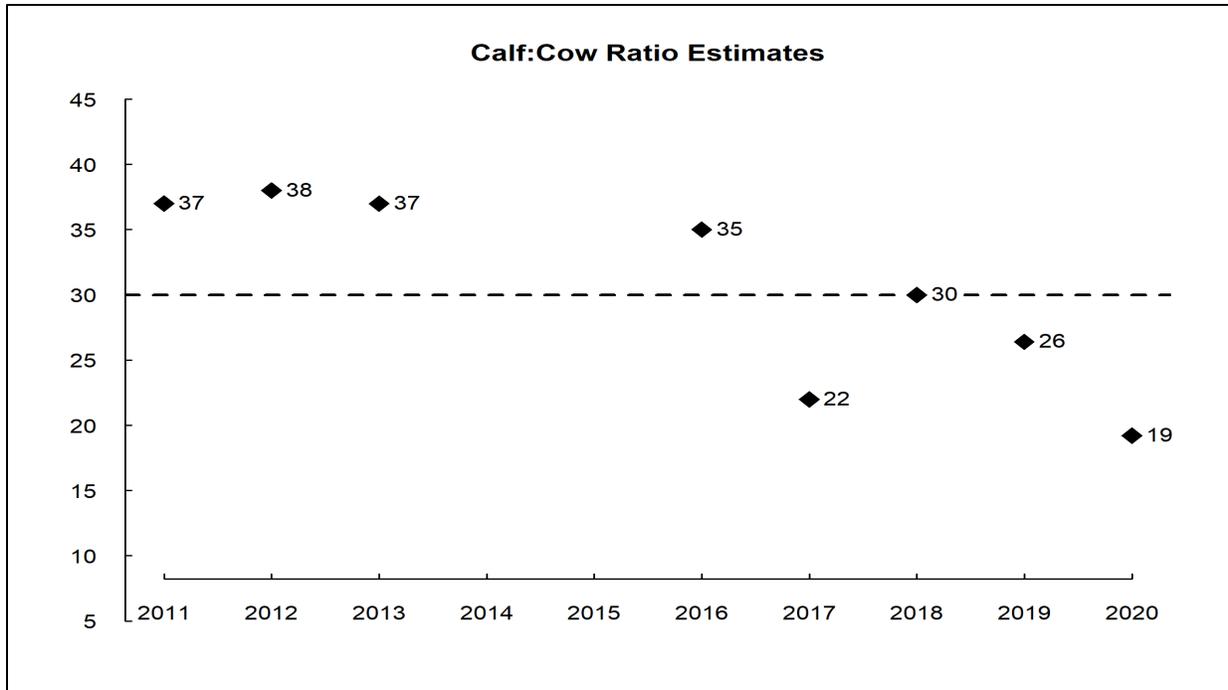


Figure 4. Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Yakima elk herd area, spring 2011–2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

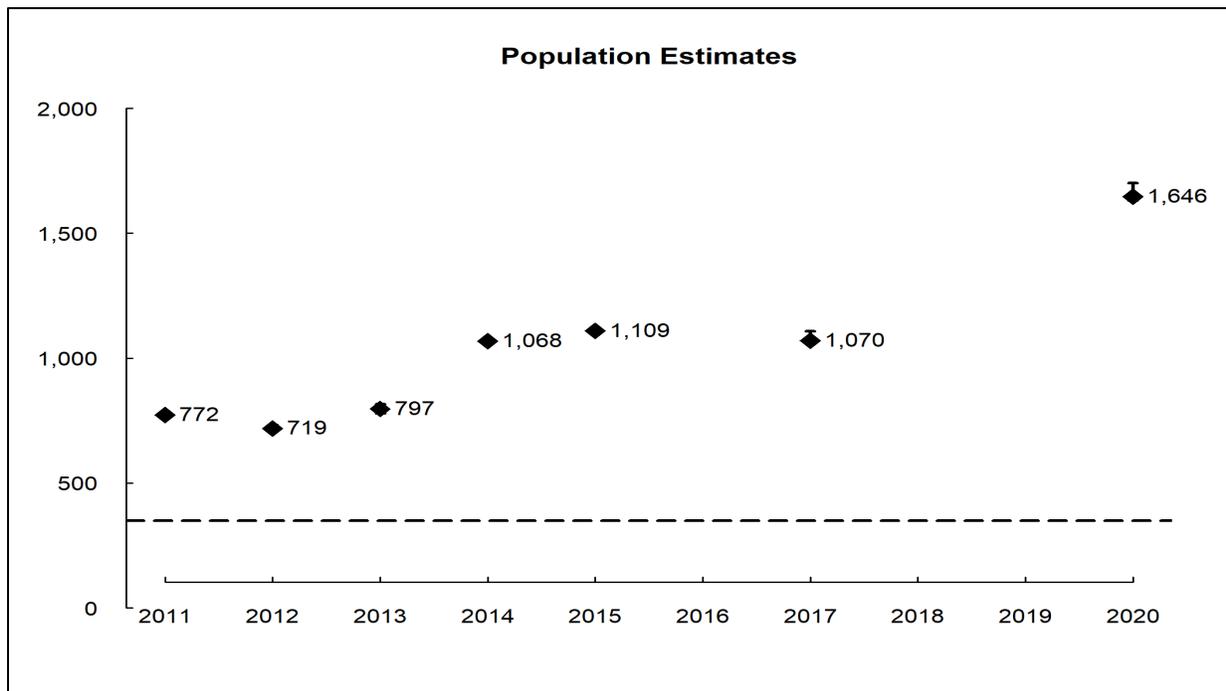


Figure 5. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, spring 2011–2020. The dashed line represents the management objective of  $\leq 350$  elk.

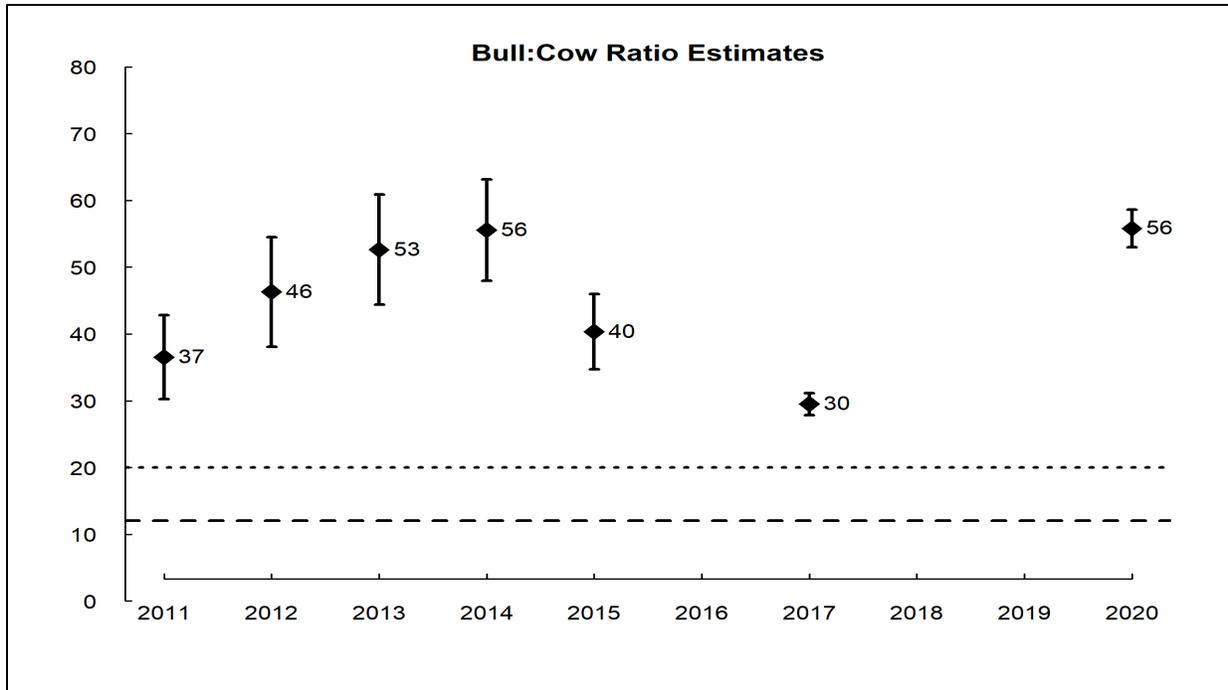


Figure 6. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, spring 2011–2020. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

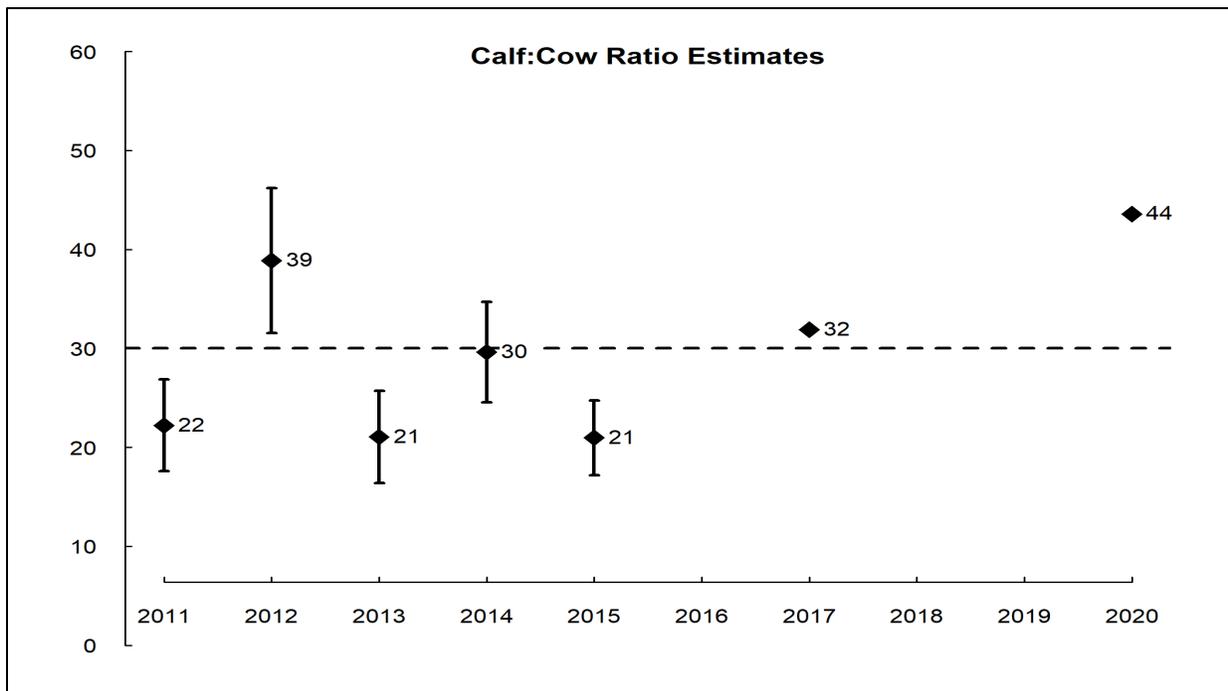
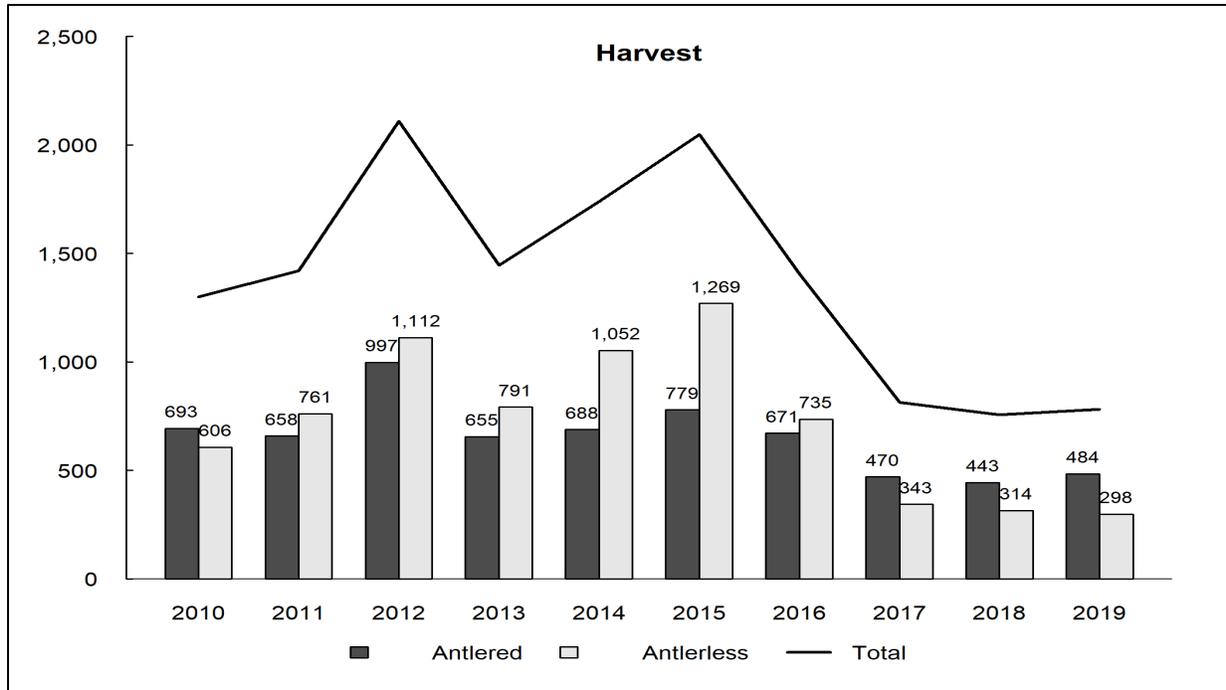
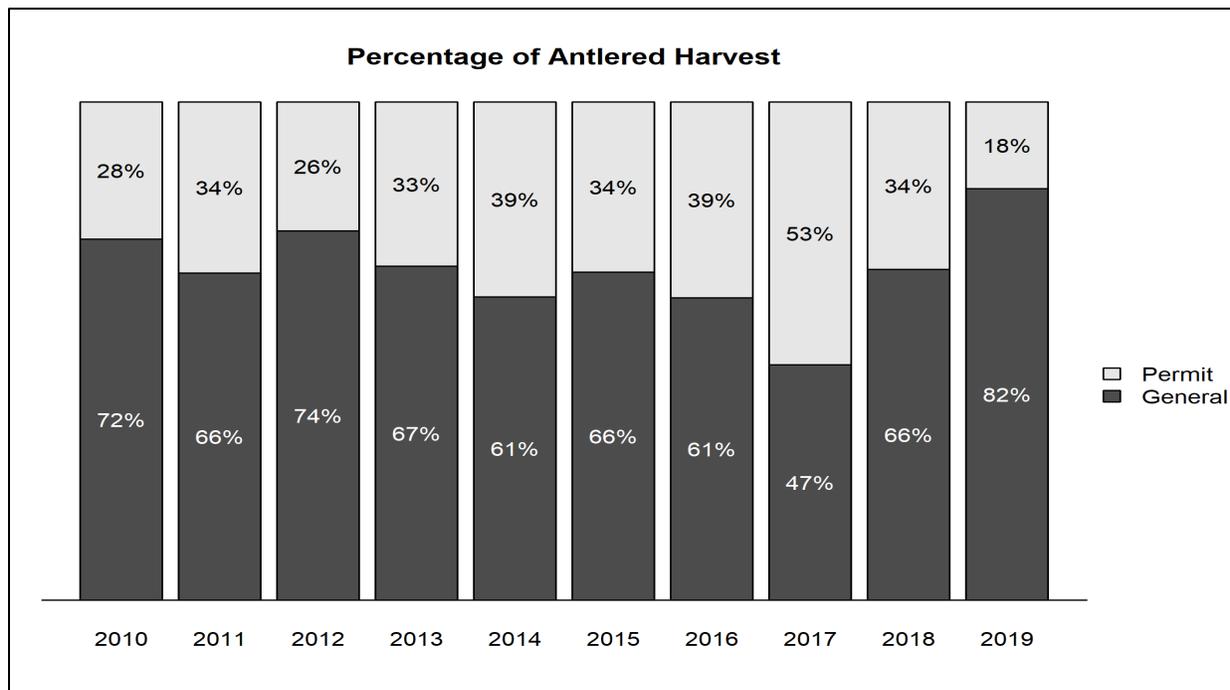


Figure 7. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, spring 2011–2020. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

**Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**



**Figure 8.** Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Yakima elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2010-2019. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is currently not available.



**Figure 9.** Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Yakima elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

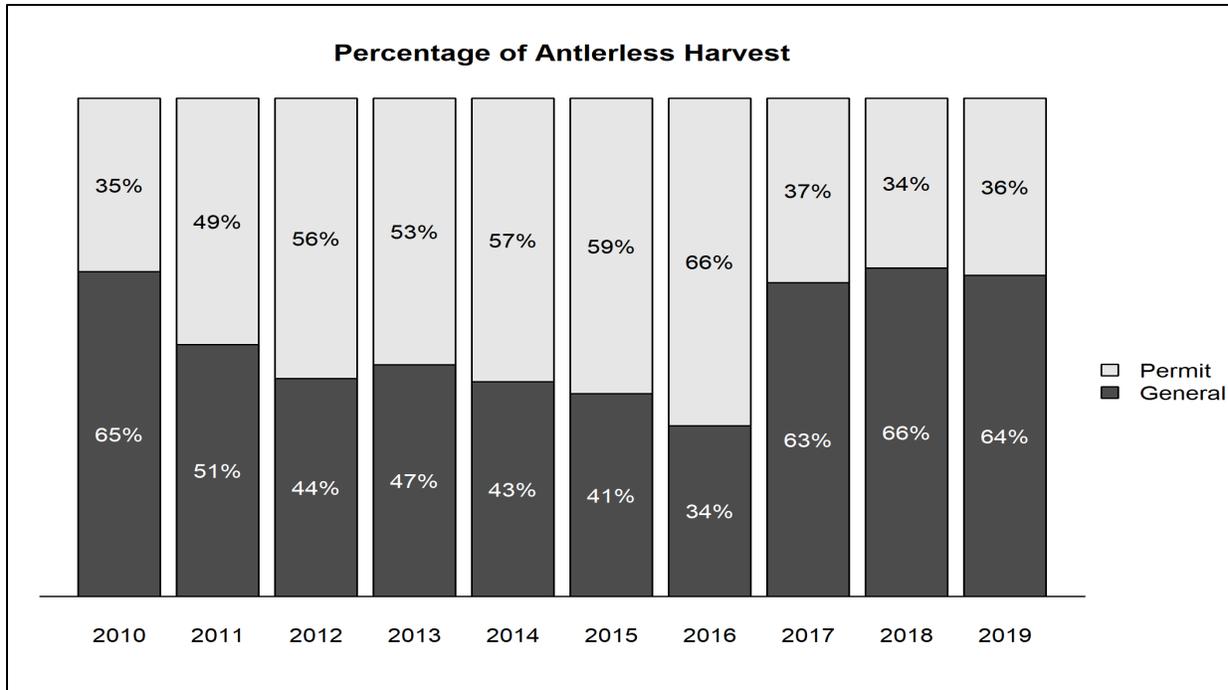


Figure 10. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Yakima elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2010-2019.

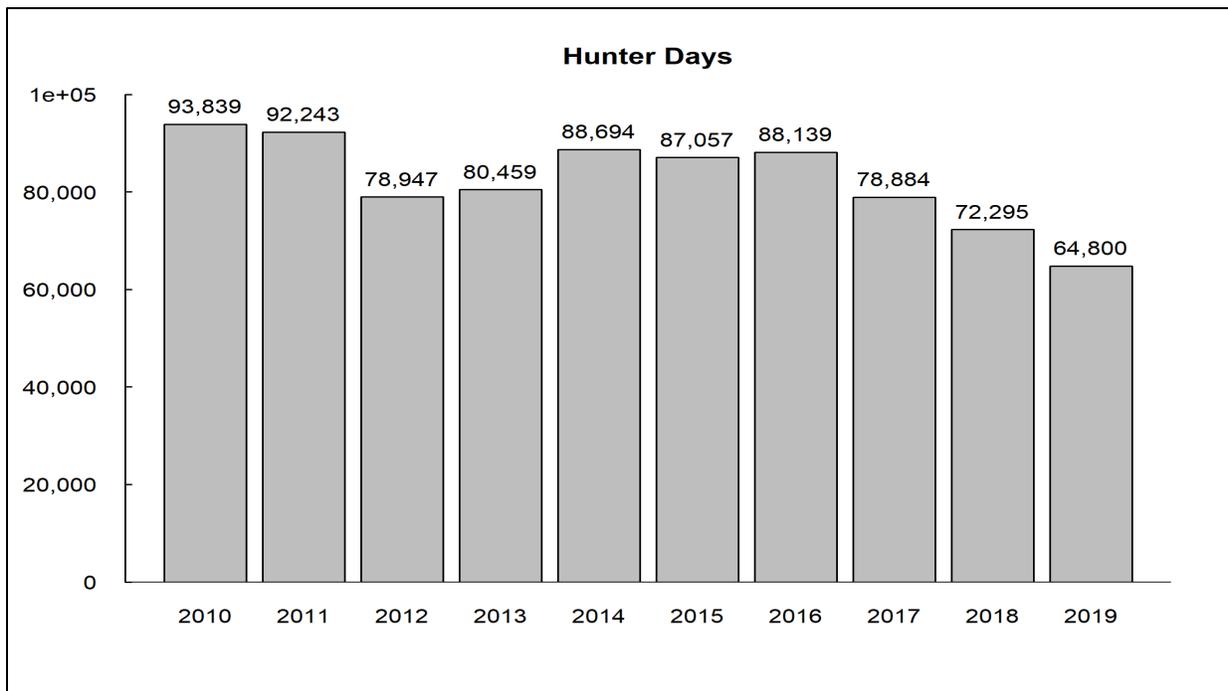


Figure 11. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Yakima elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

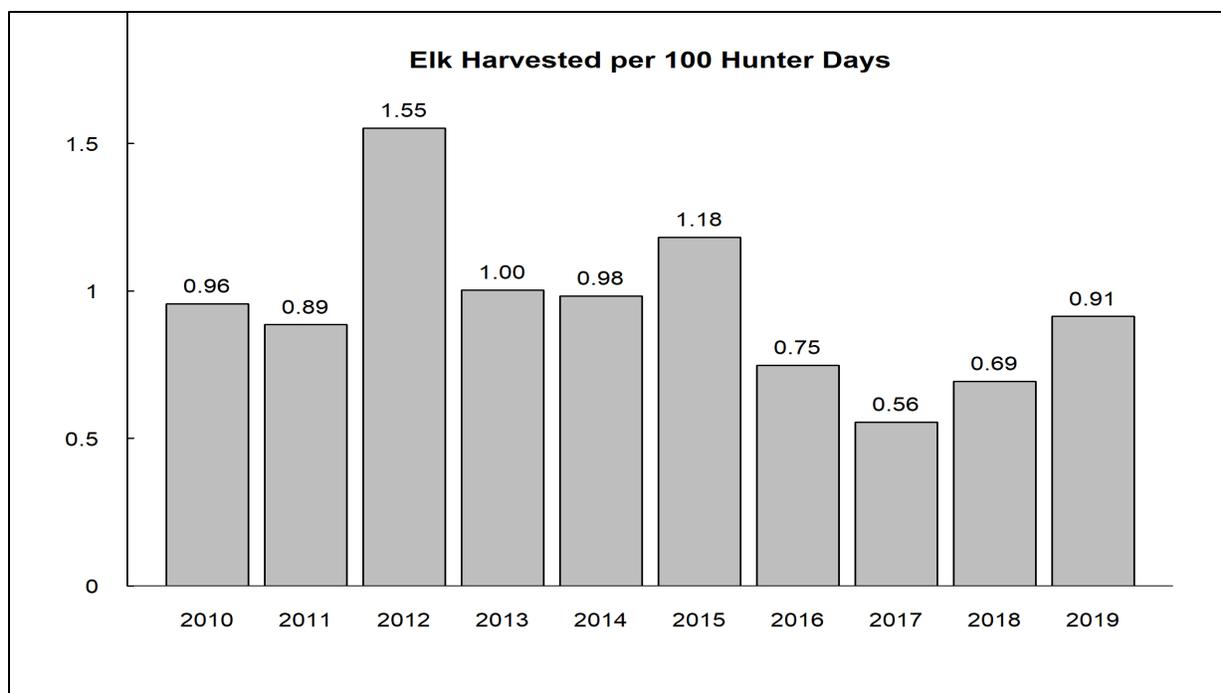


Figure 12. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Yakima elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2010-2019.

## Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the Yakima elk herd area include black bears and cougars, but black bears are more abundant in forested habitats. At the time of this writing, there were no documented wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2020).

Substantial antlerless hunting opportunity occurred 2012-2016 in an attempt to reduce the population. However, after high harvest 2012-2015 (Figure 8), the population remained well above objective (Figure 2), as calf recruitment remained above average (Figure 4). The Yakima elk herd has never been historically prone to winter mortality. This is partially due to up to 70% of the herd being fed during more severe winters. That appears to have changed during the winters of 2015-2016 and 2016-2017. It is believed that surveys conducted in February 2016 failed to document a winter mortality event that occurred in March because elk carcasses were evident during a deer survey in April. However, the magnitude of the population decline was not documented until biologists conducted surveys in February 2017. The population decline was from higher than average winter mortality for cows and low calf recruitment. Antlerless harvest has since been reduced, but overall calf recruitment remains low.

The Department (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data) monitored the survival of adult female elk and branch-antlered bulls in the Yakima elk herd area, 2003-2006, and estimated bull survival to be 0.63 (95% CI = 0.52–0.73). Estimated cow survival was 0.58 (95% CI = 0.39–0.75) in GMUs 336, 340, 342, and 346 in 2005 and 0.83 (95% CI = 0.73–0.90) during 2003, 2004, and 2006. Estimated cow survival across other portions of the herd area and across all study years was 0.88 (95% CI = 0.84–0.92). WDFW documented causes of mortality for 69 elk during that study and attributed 88% of all mortalities to human causes; one (<2%) mortality was attributed to

predation (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data). The impact of predation on calf recruitment was unknown because calves were not radio collared during this study.

## **Habitat**

The USFS and Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR) manage most of the summer range within the Yakima elk herd area. Habitat quality for elk varies across these ownerships, depending on land management and underlying land cover types. A large portion of the herd migrates to wilderness areas where the only factor impacting habitat is fire. In recent years, the USFS has opted to let some fires burn, which has increased long-term habitat quality. Outside wilderness, the USFS has emphasized reducing the potential for large fires by thinning and under burning. The impact of the thin/burn projects on elk habitat can vary but should increase forage availability long-term. The main concern is the high road-density in many areas and reduced security cover with reductions in canopy cover and screening vegetation. Elk may avoid large areas due to disturbance, even if forage quantity/quality increases. WDFW is now treating some of their lands with the goal of creating stands resilient to fire. Large tracts of open forest may result in elk distribution different than currently observed.

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Conflict Specialists work with landowners on preventative control efforts and lethal removal of elk to deter elk from visiting croplands that include wheat, orchards, and vineyards. In 2019-20, there were 23 antlerless elk harvested on landowner permits and 15 by Master Hunters within the core Yakima herd area. The estimates might be low due to non-reporting. GMU 371 is a military installation and Master Hunters are required to check out harvest. Comparing known checked GMU 371 harvest to what was reported to WDFW, indicates Master Hunters only report about 55% of their harvest.

In GMU 372, occupied by the Rattlesnake Hills Sub-herd, crop damage is a constant concern amongst producers near the Arid Lands Ecology Reserve, which provides refuge for most of the sub-herd year-round. The elk also damage sensitive shrub-steppe and natural spring sites in the arid landscape, and traffic collisions are becoming a concern. There are no elk feeding sites near the Rattlesnake Hills. From April 2019 thru March 2020, 225 damage prevention and 17 kill permits were issued to landowners in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, resulting in a minimum harvest of 53 elk. In addition to these permits, the use of non-lethal deterrents and public hunting have reduced conflict over the past decade, despite an increasing elk population.

## **Management Concerns**

The Yakima elk herd had been at or above objective for much of the last decade and has been very productive. Surplus of elk allowed for significant recreational opportunity, including antlerless harvest. Recreational harvest, drought, and severe winter weather in 2015-2016 reduced herd size and hunting opportunity. The herd has historically rebounded quickly after poor recruitment years, but has not recently. It will likely take some time to bring elk numbers back to objective. This will mean reduced antlerless opportunity in the interim. In 2018-19, all GMU's were open to general season archery hunting, but the seasons were shortened to reduce harvest. Harvest was reduced in 2018 by this approach, but the population did not increase and remained ~1,200 below objective.

## **Elk Status and Trend Report 2020**

In 2020, all archery antlerless harvest will be by permit. The total targeted antlerless harvest should stabilize the herd, but recovery will not occur unless recruitment rebounds and/or antlerless harvest is further reduced.

There are often questions about the winter-feeding program and if there are ways to get elk to move from feed sites to natural winter range. WDFW owns or leases (from DNR) much of the available elk winter range. One of the management issues with elk feeding is human disturbance. Feed sites are closed to all access, but away from feed sites winter range is open to recreation throughout the winter. WDFW lands were originally obtained for elk and deer winter range, but these areas have become very popular for recreation. Elk seek security from human disturbance and would likely concentrate on closed areas even if they were not fed. Closing access to winter range can be controversial. For the foreseeable future, a large portion of the Yakima elk herd will be fed when winter dictates the need. Feeding is driven by needs to control elk distribution in winter and reduce motivation to move lower into private property areas; elk are not fed to prevent starvation.

The trend of managing lands for fire resiliency may lead to more open stands with little security for elk. This is expected to result in a change in elk distribution. When elk do enter high road density areas with minimal cover during hunting seasons, their vulnerability to harvest is high. Managing for a specific harvest to meet population objectives could become more difficult.

The Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd population remains well above management objective. The Department's ability to manage this population is limited because most elk seek refuge on large federal properties closed to hunting and public access. Discussions with Federal land managers began again in 2020 to review options for elk management related to traffic safety, ecological damage, and crop depredations.

### **Management Conclusions**

The Department had been meeting its management objective of maintaining a population with 12–20 bulls:100 cows in the post-hunt population and expects that to continue. However, the overall number of bulls recruited into the population has declined as a result of poor calf recruitment in 2017 – 2020 and an overall reduction in the number of cows in the population. Branched bull opportunity was reduced, but not enough to keep the bull ratio from falling below objective. As such, the Department may need to reduce opportunities to harvest bulls in the near future to maintain bull:cow ratios that are within objective, in addition to reducing antlerless harvest to prevent further declines in the overall population. Finally, the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd remains above objective because hunting is not allowed on ALE or the adjacent federal Hanford Site, which limits the Department's ability to manage this sub-herd.

## **Literature Cited**

- Unsworth, J. W., F. A. Leban, E. O. Garton, D. J. Leptich, and P. Zager. 1999. Aerial Survey: User's Manual. Electronic Edition. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. Yakima Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [WA State Yakima Elk Herd Plan 2002](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2018 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Ellensburg, WA, USA. [WA Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2019 Annual Report](#)

# **Mountain Goat**

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 2

### Chelan County

EMILY JEFFREYS, Wildlife Biologist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide management goals for mountain goats are to perpetuate productive populations and ensure long-term genetic connectivity, to provide opportunities for a wide range of non-consumptive uses, and to enhance populations to provide sustained recreational hunting opportunities. To ensure population viability and allow for sustained yield into the future, statewide mountain goat strategies recommend only allowing harvest in mountain goat populations meeting or exceeding 100 animals and limiting harvest to 4% of the total population, excluding kids. Additionally, harvest of females should remain below 1.2% of the population, excluding kids (WDFW 2014).

WDFW manages two mountain goat populations within the Lake Chelan Basin, termed the South Shore and North Shore herds. These herds correspond with the designated Mountain Goat Hunt Areas South Lake Chelan and Chelan North, respectively. Limited harvest of the Lake Chelan mountain goat populations began in 2001 for the North Shore herd and in 2012 for the South Shore herd (WDFW 2014). Currently, WDFW offers two special permits for the North Shore herd and one for the South Shore herd.

### Population Surveys

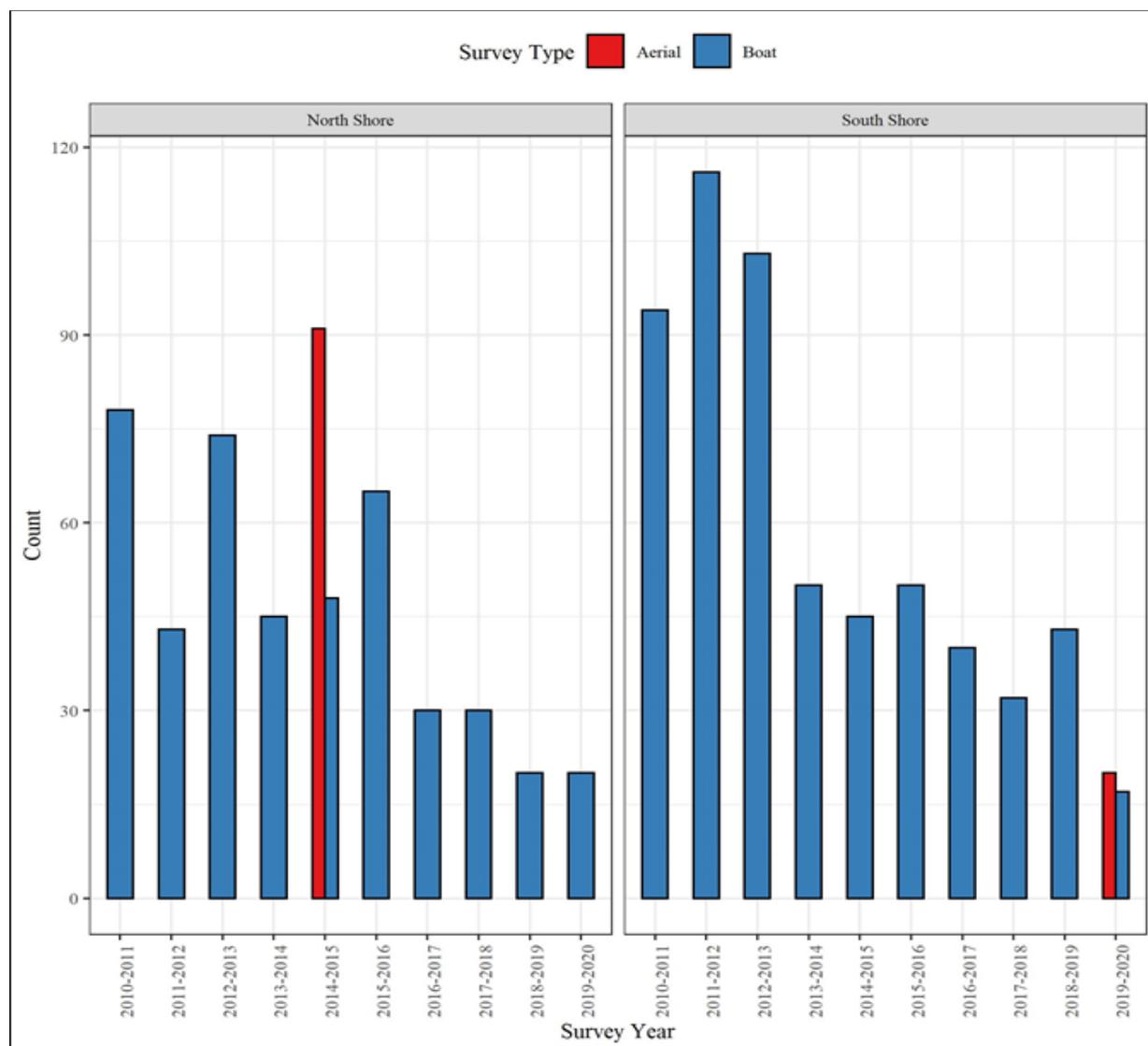
The Chelan Public Utility District (PUD) has monitored wildlife wintering in the Lake Chelan Basin as part of a hydropower license agreement since 1982. From 2006-2019, Chelan PUD conducted 12 winter wildlife surveys annually from a boat platform on Lake Chelan to inventory and monitor big game and other wildlife (Pope & Cordell 2019). Surveys have typically occurred from November to February each year. This is the only annually collected, long-term dataset for Chelan County mountain goats. The total number of known goats in the South Shore and North Shore herds is the result of comparing results from all surveys completed during each winter. During the winter of 2019-2020, PUD personnel performed only two boat surveys, during which a maximum of 20 goats was observed on the North Shore of Lake Chelan, and 17 goats on the South Shore.

Due to available terrain, rugged topography, and tree cover, mountain goats can be extremely difficult to survey from a boat. Year to year counts vary widely due to snow accumulation and weather conditions along the lake. During heavy snow years, goats generally concentrate in higher densities along the lake to winter, providing a better opportunity to observe them than in years of lighter snowfall. Due to the high potential for biased counts resulting from boat surveys, the 2018-2022 Lake Chelan Wildlife Habitat Plan includes a provision allocating funds which allows WDFW personnel to plan and conduct annual species-specific aerial surveys to estimate abundance of mountain goats, bighorn sheep, and mule deer in the Lake Chelan Basin (Chelan PUD 2018).

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

Low snowfalls in recent years have created challenging conditions in which to survey. With adequate snowfall, goats move down to lower elevations where the likelihood of observation increases. As a comparison to ongoing boat-based survey methods, in February 2015 WDFW biologists conducted a helicopter-based aerial survey using sightability correction to estimate goat numbers in a subsection of habitat on the North Shore of Lake Chelan. Although this survey was not exhaustive, results showed that large numbers of goats occupying habitat in the survey units were not available for observation from a boat-based survey platform. The aerial sightability survey returned an estimate of 91 goats (90% CI = 74-108). In comparison, the maximum count from boat-based surveys conducted the next day totaled 15 goats (Pope and Cordell-Stein 2015). Similarly, a February 20, 2020 aerial survey of the South Shore recorded a raw count of 20 goats, while a simultaneous boating survey along the South Shore of Lake Chelan yielded no mountain goat observations (although 17 mountain goats were observed on the South Shore by the PUD during a December 17, 2019 boating survey). These results provide justification for our assumption that Lake Chelan mountain goat populations are larger than the boat-based surveys indicate (Figure 1).

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 1. Estimated count of mountain goats in the Lake Chelan Basin over the last ten years for two different survey platforms. Maximum count for boat-based survey in 2019-2020 generated from limited repeated winter surveys.**

Winter counts conducted along driven survey routes in mountain goat areas in other sections of Chelan County returned higher numbers over time, which suggests that the population is increasing. Additionally, volunteer led survey efforts along hiking routes sought to determine presence of goats in portions of the Alpine Lakes Wilderness for which no data had previously been available. Surveys conducted in the Alpine Lake Wilderness from 2008-2015 averaged a high count of 65 mountain goats per year, which was comparable to previously compiled estimates of 50-75 animals (Rice 2012). This effort helped document the current mountain goat distribution and galvanized support for initiating aerial surveys to obtain a population estimate. In 2018, WDFW biologists successfully conducted aerial surveys of mountain goats in the Alpine Lakes Wilderness area that covered the Enchantments, Icicle Ridge, and the Wenatchee Mountains. Using a sightability-corrected survey, we estimated 71.4 goats with a 90% C.I. of 59.5-83.3. The kid to adult ratio was estimated at 22 kids:100 adults (90% C.I. 18-25).

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Until 2001, no goat harvest had occurred in Chelan County for over 20 years. In 2001, two permits were authorized for Chelan North, and two male goats were harvested. Only one permit was issued each year from 2002-2008, with permits increasing to two in 2009. Hunter success has varied from year to year but has been high, with hunters in the Chelan North unit enjoying an 82% success rate over the past 11 years, and a 74% success rate for the South Lake Chelan unit over the eight seasons since its opening (Tables 1A-1B). Rugged terrain and remote wilderness with restricted access can limit hunter success and make finding adult males difficult. Over the past 11 years in Chelan North, 38% of harvested animals have been nannies. Two permits will be issued for the Chelan North unit in the fall 2020 season. Special permit hunters have harvested five male goats in the eight years the South Lake Chelan unit has been open. A single permit will be issued for the South Lake Chelan unit in the fall 2020 season.

**Table 1A. Summary of Mountain Goat Harvest for North Lake Chelan, 2009-2019.**

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Male	Female	Success	Days Hunted
2009	2	2	2	2	0	100	8
2010	2	2	2	2	0	100	5
2011	2	2	2	0	2	100	28
2012*	2	2	2	1	1	100	7
2013*	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
2014	2	1	1	1	0	100	5
2015	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
2016	2	2	2	1	1	100	27
2017	2	1	1	0	1	100	5
2018	2	2	2	1	1	100	15
2019*	2	2	2	2	0	100	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>111</b>

\*For 2012, 2013, and 2019, additional harvest of 1 mountain goat from raffle/auction hunts not included.

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1B. Summary of Mountain Goat Harvest for South Lake Chelan, 2012-2019.**

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Male	Female	Success	Days Hunted
2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2013	1	1	1	1	0	100	6
2014	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2015	1	1	1	1	0	100	6
2016	1	1	1	1	0	100	10
2017	1	1	0	0	0	0	13
2018*	1	1	1	1	0	100	17
2019*	1	1	1	1	0	100	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>71%**</b>	<b>62</b>

\*Additional harvest of 2 mountain goats from raffle/auction hunts in 2018 and 1 mountain goat in 2019 not included. \*\*Success calculation does not include 2012, in which a permit was issued but no hunt took place.

Mountain goat populations within the East-Central Cascades (Chiwawa, East Stevens Pass, North Wenatchee Mountains, and Stehekin) are not surveyed intensively enough to confidently estimate size, and they are currently closed to hunting. In 2018, aerial surveys conducted in the North Wenatchee Mountains Unit indicated that this population is still below the minimum threshold to initiate a permitted hunt.

### Survival and Mortality

Mountain goat populations in Chelan County remain below historic levels of the 1960s. Observational data suggest that numbers of goats in populations not open to hunting are increasing from historical low numbers of 30 years ago. For the Lake Chelan populations, which the Chelan PUD has monitored since 1982, the number of goats observed each winter has fluctuated over the years, with the past five years of surveys yielding decreasing counts (Table 2). From 1982-2018, the kid to adult ratios for both herds as determined through boat-based counts were adequate for population growth, with the long-term average of 23.6 kids:100 adults. From the winter of 2014-2015 to winter 2018-2019, boat-based survey observations on the North Shore herd averaged approximately 38.6 goats (range: 20-65) and 28.6 kids:100 adults (range: 20-38) (Pope & Cordell 2019). For the South Shore herd, the average number of goats observed over that same 5-year period was 42, with 17.8 kids:100 adults (range: 6-29). In 2019-2020, boat-based surveys recorded 20 mountain goats on the North Shore of Lake Chelan with a 36 kid:100 adult ratio, and 17 goats and 41.7 kids:100 adults on the South Shore of Lake Chelan. However, it must be noted that the small numbers of mountain goats observed during the previous several years' surveys, particularly in 2019-2020, may not be representative of the entire herd. As such, the ability to quantify herd composition is limited, and kid to adult ratios presented here are indeterminate.

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 2. Compiled maximum counts from ground and boat-based surveys in Chelan County 2009-2019.**

Winter	North Lake Chelan *	North Lake Chelan Adult:Kid *	South Lake Chelan *	South Lake Chelan Adult:Kid*	Stehekin	Chiwawa	North Wenatchee Mtns.	East Stevens Pass
2009-10	81	16	128	31		9	69	22
2010-11	78	27	94	53		8	38	10
2011-12	43	30	116	28	1		71	12
2012-13	74	32	103	26			56	
2013-14	45	23	50	10			78	
2014-15	48	30	45	29			117**	
2015-16	65	30	50	22				
2016-17	30	25	40	18				
2017-18	30	38	32	6			71	
2018-19	20	20	43	14				
2019-20	20	36	17	41				

\* Data from Chelan PUD Winter Boat Surveys. \*\*Increase due to volunteer survey effort.

Adult:Kid ratios calculated from total positively identified animals only.

## Habitat

Fire suppression during the last 50 years has decreased habitat for mountain goats in Chelan County. Most mountain goat habitat is within wilderness areas managed by Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest. Wilderness designation precludes most forms of habitat alteration, with changes in habitat condition caused primarily by wildfires. Fires reduce mountain goat habitat initially, but increased forage post-fire is beneficial to goats. Over the last decade, several major fires in the Lake Chelan Basin (both shores), and North Wenatchee Mountains (Icicle and Tumwater Canyons) have burned substantial mountain goat habitat. The subsequent increase in early seral stage vegetation and forage may have contributed to the increase in mountain goat counts during the same time period, both in terms of increased production and visibility. In 2015, the 65,000-acre Wolverine Fire burned across mountain goat habitat on South Lake Chelan. The fire burned over areas which were recovering from the 2007 Domke Lake fire, the 2004 Deep Harbor fire, and the 2014 Duncan fire.

## Research

In 2002, a statewide mountain goat research project was initiated to determine habitat use, seasonal range, population status, methods of survey, and population limiting factors. In 2004, three adult nannies were fitted with GPS collars in District 7. One was collared on Nason Ridge, and one each on the North and South Lake Chelan Units. In 2005-2006, all goats were found to concentrate their activity in 4-5 mi<sup>2</sup> areas near their capture locations.

Insight was also gained on gene flow and interactions between populations. This was highlighted by two nannies collared on Gamma Ridge on Glacier Peak that each traveled 10-12 miles east to the south shore of Lake Chelan. Permit numbers for the South Lake Chelan unit consider the potential harvest of goats from Region 4. Three goats were collared on Gamma Ridge in the fall of 2006 and traveled into the Chiwawa region of Chelan County, highlighting movement and interchange between populations.

## **Management Conclusions**

Most mountain goat populations in Chelan County are below historic levels and are not hunted. Population trends in areas of District 7 outside the Lake Chelan area cannot be effectively monitored without additional survey resources. Based on Chelan PUD survey data, annual counts of the North Shore and South Shore herds have been declining in recent years. Further resources are needed to establish regular helicopter surveys around Lake Chelan to produce a sightability-corrected abundance estimate and ascertain that both populations are still meeting the minimum guidelines for sustained harvest (Rice et al. 2009).

Additional emphasis should be placed on new surveys in other sections of District 7's mountain goat habitat, particularly those in the East-Central Cascades, to better understand trends in mountain goat populations and their distribution. Given the large fire events in the past ten years in the Lake Chelan area and the number of recurring fires, it is important to understand how mountain goats utilize landscapes post-fire. There continue to be gaps in our understanding of the summer range of goats associated with the South Shore Lake Chelan population and their potential interchange with goat populations of the Mount-Baker Snoqualmie National Forest. As resources allow, studies of the seasonal range of the Lake Chelan populations and improved abundance estimates should be prioritized.

## **Literature Cited**

- Pope, V. R. and Cordell-Stine, K. A. 2015. Lake Chelan Annual Winter Wildlife Survey Report: Winter of 2014-2015. Chelan Public Utility District, Wenatchee WA.
- Pope, V. R. and Cordell, K. A. 2019. Lake Chelan Annual Winter Wildlife Survey Report: Winter of 2018-2019. Chelan Public Utility District, Wenatchee WA.
- Public Utility District No. 1 of Chelan County. 2018. Wildlife Habitat Plan 2018-2022. License Article 406. 32 pp.
- Rice, C.G., K. J. Jenkins, and W.Y. Chang. 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3):468–478.
- Rice, C.G. 2012. Status of Mountain Goats in Washington. 18<sup>th</sup> Biennial Symposium of the Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 18: 64-70.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 2

### Methow

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist

JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Methow unit (Goat Unit 2-2) is currently being managed for population growth and increased distribution. We encourage the public to take advantage of watchable wildlife opportunities at the salt lick along the Hart’s Pass Road and on Grandview Mountain just northwest of Palmer Lake.

### Population Surveys

As resources allow, the Department conducts annual surveys to determine minimum population size and herd productivity. These data are used to generate hunting permit allocations in accordance with statewide management guidelines. Annual surveys were consistent through 2007 however; limited resources have precluded surveys for most years thereafter. Poor survey conditions and timing produced suboptimal surveys in 2009 and 2013. Surveys occurred in 2016 with good conditions and timing; however, only 38 goats were observed (table 2).

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Over the long-term, mountain goat populations have declined significantly in some portions of the North Cascades. Research findings suggest historical hunting levels may have been unsustainably high for goats. As a result, statewide mountain goat management guidelines do not recommend harvest permits until surveys indicate a population size of at least 100 goats in a population management unit. Limited resources caused a gap in survey data over a five-year period and resulted in the suspension of harvest in the unit for 3-years (2009-2011) (Table 1). Anecdotal reports during this time suggested a total Methow Unit population of over 100 animals, and possibly some limited range expansion. As a result, a single annual harvest permit was offered in both the 2012 and 2013 seasons. Due to subsequent surveys yielding low numbers of animals, harvest has been suspended since 2014.

**Table 2. Population composition counts from the Methow Unit.**

Year	Kids	Yearling	Adults	Minimum Population	Kids:100 Adults
1995	--	--	--	--	--
1996	16	--	41	57	39
1997	20	--	49	69	41
1998	--	--	--	--	44
1999	--	--	--	--	--
2000	11	--	36	47	31
2001	10	--	50	60	20
2002	19	--	61	80	31
2003	8	--	45	53	18
2004	13	17	52	82	*25
2005	18	13	65	96	*28
2006	7	5	31	43	*23
2007	18	5	38	61	*47
2008	--	--	--	--	--
2009	5	--	13	18	*38
2010	--	--	--	--	--
2011	--	--	--	--	--
2012	--	--	--	--	--
2013	6	5	15	26	*40
2014	--	--	--	--	--
2015	--	--	--	--	--
2016	10	2	26	38	*38
2017	--	--	--	--	--
2018	--	--	--	--	--

\*Starting in 2004 adults and yearlings were classified separately. Prior to 2004 yearlings were classified as adults. Therefore, the ratio K:100 has changed to exclude yearlings starting in 2004.

## Survival and Mortality

This unit had been monitored closely from 2000-2007 with a stable population being observed. Since 2009, surveys suggest a decline in the population size. Continued annual aerial counts in very early summer will be needed to adequately document the status and trend in this population. Incidental observations outside of the traditional hunting unit verify that small numbers of goats are persisting in pockets scattered throughout suitable habitat in the Okanogan District. Little survey work has been done in these areas due to lack of resources. Population size and trend are unknown for these animals.

For the last three summers, mountain goats removed from the Olympic Mountains have been translocated to several locations in the Cascades to augment existing populations. Project staff released 49 of these animals into the Methow Unit near Tower Mountain (24 adult females, 7 adult males, 5 yearling females, 1 yearling male, 6 female kids, 6 male kids). Most of these animals are still alive and have settled into suitable habitat in or near the Methow Unit. The goal of this augmentation is to boost genetic diversity and increase the overall population and improve connectivity between goat bands in the Methow Unit.

**Table 1. Summary of harvest information for mountain goats in the Methow Unit.**

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success	Goats seen/hunter
1995	8	8	8	100%	31
1996	8	8	5	63%	8
1997	5	5	4	80%	20
1998	5	5	3	60%	22
1999	5	5	4	80%	32
2000	5	5	5	100%	23
2001	2	2	0	0%	11
2002	2	2	1	50%	26
2003	2	2	2	100%	31
2004	2	2	1	50%	26
2005	2	2	1	50%	48
2006	2	1	1	100%	23
2007	2	1	1	50%	4
2008	2	2	2	100%	38
2009	--	--	--	--	--
2010	--	--	--	--	--
2011	--	--	--	--	--
2012	1	1	1	100%	11
2013	1	1	1	100%	16
2014	--	--	--	--	--

## Habitat

Goat habitat is almost entirely within secured areas and habitat availability remains stable. Habitat quality varies noticeably throughout goat range in the Okanogan District due to past wildfires of varying ages. Overall, the unit is currently characterized by a mosaic of successional stages. Much of the district's goat habitat is in wilderness areas. As a result, changes in habitat quality will occur primarily through natural, unpredictable events such as wildfires and avalanches, rather than human intervention. Fire exclusion may have reduced the quantity or quality of summer forage resources for goats in some alpine terrain; however, goats in areas that have burned in the last 20 years appear to be doing well.

## **Management Conclusions**

Management objectives should continue to focus on population growth and distribution expansion. Resources are needed to allow for a consistent and methodical survey effort annually to better determine population size and trend. Significant differences in productivity between the north and south portions of the unit may be developing. Limited data from telemetry and survey flights suggests minimal interchange occurs between the two herd segments, although recent translocations may help alleviate this. In addition, suitable goat habitat adjacent to this unit is sparsely populated and could likely support more animals than exist currently. After the translocated animals have settled into new home ranges the need to redraw unit boundaries to better reflect goat distribution will be explored.

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 3

### Blazed Ridge, Bumping River, Naches Pass

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide goals for mountain goats are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage mountain goats and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage mountain goats for a variety of recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, and wildlife viewing and photography.
3. Enhance mountain goat populations and manage for sustained yield.
4. For populations to be hunted, they must support a minimum of 100 goats older than kids.
5. Harvest should not exceed 4% of a stable population (defined as animals older than kids), with no more than 30% of the harvest being females.

### Population Surveys

Tables 1-3 show annual survey results for mountain goat units in Region 3.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Mountain goat seasons are open only to hunters drawing a special permit or winning a raffle or auction. In 2019, there were 4 permits distributed among 2 units (Tables 1-3). Goat Rocks East is included in a different report. Three state hunters and 1 tribal hunter harvested goats: 2 billies and 2 nannies. This was the second year of “mandatory testing” in hopes of achieving a higher percentage of billies in the harvest, but that has not been realized, as the percentage of females in the harvest during the past two seasons has been higher than previous 5-year average of 25%.

### Survival and Mortality

The status of mountain goat populations is assessed using aerial surveys (Rice et al. 2009), and as an ancillary data source, interviews with hunters, guides, and other people knowledgeable about local mountain goats.

All mountain goat populations in the Region likely declined from historic levels due to over-harvest. WDFW harvest management calls for harvest being no more than approximately 4% of the adult (older-than-kid) population. Goats were historically managed with more liberal permit numbers and with harvest rates often over 10%. Since 1996, harvest has been more conservative and populations have likely increased, although there is no obvious trend in the last 6 years. The trend for Kachess Ridge is unknown, as no surveys have been conducted there since 2005.

### Habitat

Most goats in the Bumping and Naches Pass areas spend summers in wilderness areas where habitat is mostly influenced by weather cycles. A 2017 fire near Naches Pass temporarily reduced

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

forage and cover. Long-term, summer habitat should improve, but the lack of cover may impact winter survival. Insect outbreaks in the last 10 years have also killed trees, which may improve forage. There have been several small fires due to lightning that the USFS is now inclined to let burn in wilderness areas. Recreational use could also be influencing use of available habitat. There is no comprehensive documentation of where these goats' winter. Outside the wilderness areas, timber harvest and road density may impact habitat.

The Blazed Ridge and Kachess Units are mostly outside wilderness areas. Timber harvest in both units in the last 10-15 years may have impacted winter habitat. The north portion of the Blazed Ridge unit has been heavily logged. The timber cutting has probably improved summer habitat but may have removed winter cover. Road and trail densities have also increased. There are often roads at the top and bottom of every ridge. Off-road vehicle use and general recreation is heavy in the Blazed Ridge unit.

It is unknown how goats react to roads and human activity, which have increased with Washington's population. Major highways (e.g., I-90) have probably limited movements among herds over time. Smaller highways and developments (e.g., ski areas) could also limit movement and use of some areas. This may limit re-colonization and recovery of some areas and may have long-term implications for genetic diversity.

### Management Conclusions

Goat populations in Region 3 have been generally increasing since harvest has been restricted to 4%. The severe drought in 2015-2016 followed by more severe winters impacted deer and elk, so it's likely goats were affected as well. It is also possible goats are missed on surveys. The Blazed Ridge Unit is an example of how surveys can vary. Population estimates for Blazed Ridge have ranged between 46 and 104 goats the past 5 surveys. The large swings are larger than would be expected from survey-related sampling variation alone and may reflect movements in and out of the survey area. Hunters in Naches Pass indicated goat numbers appeared lower and they were having a hard time finding billies. The fire either caused a relocation of animals or decreased numbers.

The goal is to have hunters harvest billies instead of nannies. At least the first 2 years, the mandatory test has shown limited success. The recent splitting of units will likely make the issue worse. In areas like Naches Pass, the billies tend to be more west of the Pacific Crest Trail, just outside the current unit. Forcing hunters into a smaller area with fewer choices will likely cause hunters to take nannies on the once-in-a-lifetime permit if billies can't be found.

Current unit boundaries may not correspond to biological populations. It is likely that gene flow occurs among all goats south of I-90. Hunting units have changed over time. Previously, Blazed Ridge was lumped with Naches Pass. Lines have been arbitrarily drawn in the past, using little knowledge of population structure or movements. In recent years, this led to a conservative harvest. Following decades of overharvest, it was prudent to be conservative. Now that populations are recovering, it may soon be time to revisit objectives for populations and harvest.

For units south of I-90, there were an estimated 440 total goats and 306 adults in 2015. A 4% take quota would have allowed 12 permits instead of 6 had the population been viewed at a larger scale. The estimate of 440 goats likely remains biased low. The visibility correction model (Rice et al.

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

2009) can only adjust for groups of goats seen, and not all groups are seen within a unit on a given survey. Surveys do not cover all habitats. The northwest 1/3 of the Bumping unit is not surveyed, and the unit abuts Mount Rainer National Park. Groups of goats are known to cross the park boundary. Local overharvest can occur if harvest, particularly of nannies, is concentrated within a small area, even if it is numerically sustainable on a larger geographic scale.

North of I-90, the Kachess Unit population is probably the smallest in the state and has limited habitat. It is unlikely the unit ever had 100 adult goats. A meaningful subdivision of the population would probably stretch between I-90 and Hwy 2. The entire area has never been surveyed, but observations suggest there may be over 100 adult goats between these highways. If surveyed, there may be justification for additional hunting opportunity.

Statewide Mountain Goat Goal #5 (4%) may be overly general. Game populations are much more impacted by female harvest than male harvest. Other states use a point system, where harvest of females is accounted for differently than harvest of males. The initiation of mandatory carcass inspection following harvest has allowed WDFW to begin using a point system that accounts for the demographic distinction between harvesting billies and nannies.

## Literature Cited

Rice, C.G., K. J. Jenkins, and W.Y. Chang. 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3):468–478.

**Table 1. Harvest and Surveys for Bumping River (Mountain goat Unit 3-7) 2008 to present.**

Harvest Information				Survey Data (for 2009 and later, figures represent points estimates from sightability-corrected model; Rice et al. 2009)			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest (of which, females in parentheses)	Kids	Older than kids	Total	K:100
2008	2	3*	3*	15	53	68	28
2009	2	2	2	17	46	63	27
2010	1	1	1				
2011	1	1	1	28	75	103	37
2012	1	1	1	39	103	142	38
2013	1	1	1 (0)	43	108	151	39
2014	2	2	1 (0)	No	Survey		
2015	3	3	3 (1)	44	101	147 <sup>a</sup>	44
2016	3	3	3 (0)	No	Survey		
2017	3	3	3 (1)	No	Survey		
2018	3	3	3 (1)	33	94	127	36
2019	2	2	3 (1)	No	Survey		

\* Includes auction/raffle

<sup>a</sup> Includes unclassified/yearling

**Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 2. Harvest and surveys for Naches/Corral Pass (Mountain goat Unit 3-6 and 4-38) 2008 to Present.**

Harvest Information				Survey Data (for 2009 and later, figures represent points estimates from sightability-corrected model; Rice et al. 2009)			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest (of which, females in parentheses)	Kids	Older than kids	Total	K:100
2008	2	3*	3*	37	79	116	47
2009	1	1	1	41	106	147	39
2010	1	1	1	29	74	103	39
2011	1	1	1	37	96	133	38
2012	1	1	1	34	112	147	32
2013	1	1	1 (0)	45	104	169 <sup>a</sup>	43
2014	2	2	1 (0)	No	Survey		
2015	3	3	3 (0)	61	125	193 <sup>a</sup>	49
2016	3	4*	4 (3)*	No	Survey		
2017	3	0	0	No	Survey		
2018	4	3	3 (2)	17	115	132	15
2019	2	2	1 (1)	No	Survey		

\* Includes auction/raffle/tribal

<sup>a</sup> Includes unclassified

**Table 3. Harvest and surveys for Blazed Ridge (Mountain goat Unit 3-10) 2008 to Present.**

Harvest Information				Survey Data (for 2009 and later, figures represent points estimates from sightability-corrected model; Rice et al. 2009)			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest (of which, females in parentheses)	Kids	Older than kids	Total	K:100
2008	2	2	1	22	50	72	44
2009	1	1	0	15	52	67	22
2010	1	1	1				
2011	1	1	1	14	32	46	44
2012	1	1	1	26	78	104	33
2013	1	1	1 (0)	14	53	67	27
2014	1	1	1 (0)	No	Survey		
2015	0	n/a	n/a	19	80	102	24
2016	0	0	0	No	Survey		
2017	0	1*	1	22	78	100	28
2018	0	0	0	No	Survey		
2019	0	0	0	No	Survey		

\* Includes auction/raffle

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 4

### Mt. Baker and Boulder River North Areas

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist

RUTH MILNER, Wildlife Biologist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

The management objective for mountain goats in Region 4 is to maintain stable populations in all units for public viewing and harvest opportunities. Specific guidelines for managing harvest within sustainable limits are listed in the WDFW 2015–2021 Game Management Plan (2014). Guidelines restrict harvest to 4% or less of the total estimated population (excluding kids), only allow harvest in goat populations meeting or exceeding 100 total animals, and limit nanny harvest to 30% of the total harvest. To accomplish this more directly, WDFW restricts permitting if the number of females harvested exceeds 1.2% of the estimated number of adult goats in the harvest unit, averaged over a 3-year period. If guidelines are exceeded, harvest strategies may need to be revised to prevent population declines.

After being closed for many years, the Mt. Baker area was reopened on a limited basis for mountain goat hunting in 2007. Subsequent surveys in this area suggested an increasing population (see previous Game Status and Trend reports), which permitted a gradual increase in hunting opportunity (Table 1).

Mountain goat surveys in 2012 within the Boulder River Wilderness Area also suggested greater numbers than were previously seen in the early 2000s. The number of mountain goats in this area met the minimum requirements to establish a hunting season set in the 2015–21 Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014). Subsequently, a hunting season was initiated in the Boulder River North Goat Hunt Unit beginning in 2015, with a single permit allocated annually to a State hunter.

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1. Permit numbers, hunters, harvest, hunter success rates, and total days hunted, Mt. Baker and Boulder River North mountain goat hunt units, 2009-2019.**

Hunt Unit	Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success (%)	Days hunted
<b>Chowder Ridge</b>	2009	1	1	1	100	2
	2010	1	1	1	100	3
	2011	1	1	1	100	5
	2012	2	2	2	100	N/A
	2013	1	1	1	100	0
	2014	2	2	2	100	5
	2015	1	1	1	100	23
	2016	1	1	0	0	3
	2017	1	1	1	100	1
	2018	1	1	1	100	2
	2019	1	1	1	100	2
<b>Lincoln Peak</b>	2009	1	1	1	100	8
	2010	2	2	2	100	5
	2011	2	2	2	100	19
	2012	1	1	0	0	0
	2013	1	0	0	0	0
	2014	1	1	1	100	4
	2015	2	2	2	100	33
	2016	2	2	1	50	3
	2017	2	2	2	100	6
	2018	2	1	1	100	9
	2019	2	2	1	50	10
<b>Avalanche Gorge</b>	2009	1	1	1	100	1
	2010	1	1	1	100	4
	2011	1	0	0	0	0
	2012	0	-	-	-	-
	2013	2	2	1	50	14
	2014	2	2	2	100	17
	2015	3	4	3	75	56
	2016	3	3	2	50	15
	2017	3	3	2	67	18
	2018	3	2	2	67	7
	2019	3	3	0	0	8
<b>Boulder River North</b>	2015	1	1	1	100	8
	2016	1	1	1	100	2
	2017	1	1	1	100	2
	2018	1	1	1	100	17
	2019	1	1	1	100	NA

## Population Surveys

Population surveys were not conducted by WDFW for several years in the Boulder River Wilderness before 2012, because of low population numbers and the fact that all units within the Darrington Ranger District of the Mount Baker Snoqualmie National Forest were closed to hunting in 1995. WDFW reinitiated surveys in this area in 2012 (Figure 1). Beginning in 2014, WDFW adopted a system of biennial surveys, so the last WDFW survey occurred in 2016. In 2018, WDFW began translocating mountain goats from Olympic National Park to the North Cascades. Therefore, WDFW did not survey mountain goats at Boulder River (Figure 1) or Mt. Baker (Figure 2) in 2018 or 2020 because funds were allocated to the mountain goat translocation project.

The Stillaguamish, Tulalip, and Sauk-Suiattle Tribes surveyed the Boulder River Unit in 2015, 2017, and 2018. In 2020, the Sauk-Suiattle and Tulalip Tribes surveyed the Boulder River Unit, generating a total estimate of 45 goats (90% CI = 37–53; Figure 1). Tribal staff did not attribute the lower estimate for Boulder River in 2020 to a decline, citing a difficulty finding large nanny groups likely due to snow conditions and other unknown factors. The Swinomish and Upper Skagit Tribes surveyed the Mt. Baker area in 2020, generating a total estimate of 295 goats (90% CI = 280–310; Figure 2). Due to the inconsistent classification of adults and yearlings in previous surveys, individual goats were classified as either an adult or a kid beginning in 2019.

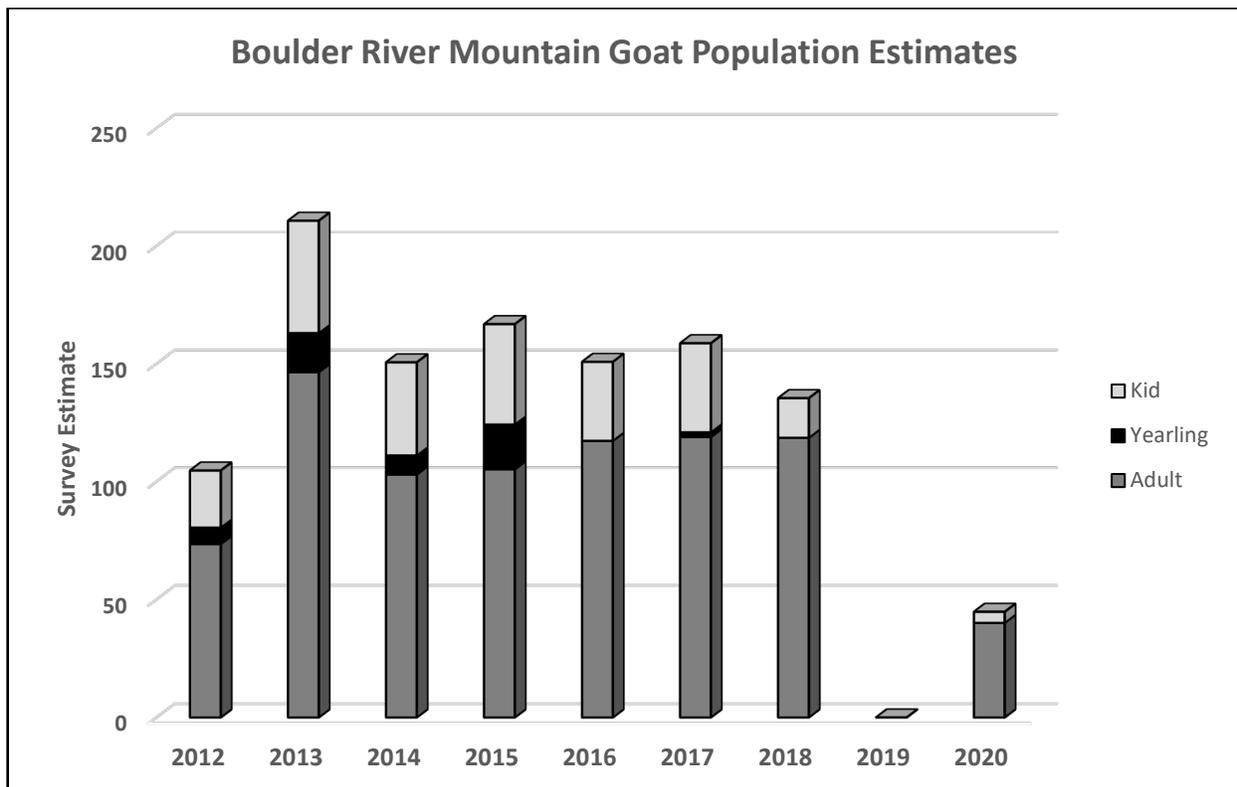


Figure 1. Results from mountain goat aerial surveys in the Boulder River North Hunt Unit from 2012–2020. No survey was conducted in 2019 due to mountain goat translocation work. Estimates are calculated based on numbers derived from the Three Fingers and Whitehorse survey blocks only.

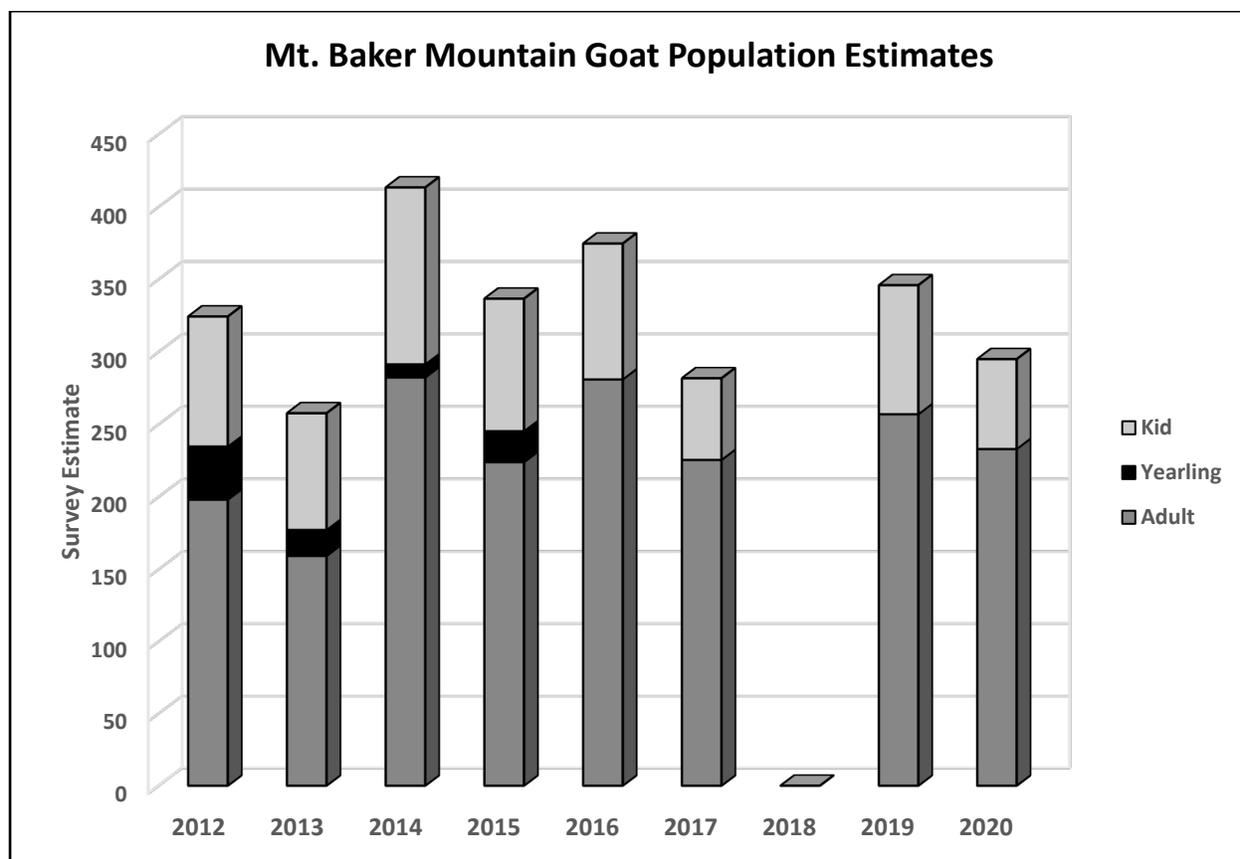


Figure 2. Population estimates from WDFW and Tribal mountain goat aerial surveys in the Mt. Baker Area from 2012–2020. No survey was conducted in 2018. Beginning in 2019, goats were classified as either an adult or a kid. Estimates are calculated based on numbers derived from the Black Buttes, Chowder Ridge, Coleman Pinnacle, Heliotrope, Loomis Mtn., Lava Divide North and South, and Sholes Glacier survey blocks only.

### Survival and Mortality

Historically, most of the information regarding goat numbers and distribution was derived from occasional non-standardized aerial surveys and from harvest report cards and questionnaires returned by permitted hunters. The Mt. Baker area originally included goat management units 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, and 4-5 in Whatcom and Skagit Counties. Harvest in these units during the period 1969–85 totaled 121 animals, with an average of 13 goats harvested per season. From 1986–95, harvest totaled 26 animals, with an average of six goats harvested per season. By 1996, all the Mt. Baker goat units were closed to hunting due to declines in harvest and low numbers of goats seen during aerial surveys. In 2007, Mt. Baker units 4-3 (Chowder Ridge) and 4-7 (Avalanche Gorge) were reopened with one permit issued per unit. Unit 4-4 (Lincoln Peak) was added later, with a conservative approach, limiting the annual number of permits in 2020 for the Mt. Baker area to six permits. Within the Boulder River North hunting unit, the population appears stable, with population estimates (not including kids) exceeding 100 animals in all years from 2012 to 2019 (Figure 1).

## **Habitat**

The Mt. Baker area mountain goat population has rebounded substantially since the low abundances in the 1980s and 1990s. It is currently unclear whether the increasing trend seen over the past few years will continue or if the population is reaching the capacity of the habitat to maintain goats. The conservative hunting season, reestablished in 2007, appears to have negligible effects on population size, age/sex structure, and population trend.

Most of the goats in the Mt. Baker area are within the Mt. Baker Wilderness on the Mt. Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest and the adjacent North Cascades National Park. Federal land management restrictions are protective of habitat qualities critical for the maintenance of a robust mountain goat population. However, this area has seen an increase in recreational uses, including hiking, backcountry skiing, and snowmobiling. Discussions on goat management between WDFW and the Tribes are ongoing and remain a high priority.

The Boulder River North unit lies within the Boulder River Wilderness managed by the Darrington District of the Mt. Baker/Snoqualmie National Forest. This area is seeing a population rebound similar to the increases seen on in the Mt. Baker unit, suggesting that habitat quality in this area of the North Cascades is sufficient for mountain goats.

The quantity or quality of summer forage resources for goats in alpine terrain is generally poorly understood in the North Cascades. Fire exclusion and warming climate conditions may be negatively impacting alpine habitats, and additional research is needed on this topic.

## **Management Conclusions**

From September 2018 to August 2020, WDFW and the National Park Service translocated 325 mountain goats from Olympic National Park to the North Cascades, with an overall survival rate of just above 50%. Now that translocation efforts are complete, WDFW, in partnership with area Tribes, will focus on survey efforts likely beginning summer 2021. WDFW has no immediate plans to increase mountain goat hunting permits in the North Cascades. WDFW will continue to monitor the success of recent augmentations to determine whether this effort will result in population increases over time.

## **Literature Cited**

Rice, C.G., K.J. Jenkins, and W. Chang 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3): 468–478.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 5

### Goat Rocks, Smith Creek, Mt. St. Helens

ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

---

#### Introduction

Region 5 of the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) contains multiple areas inhabited by mountain goats. Three mountain goat population management units have been monitored aerially in recent years; Smith Creek (Goat Unit 5-3), Goat Rocks/Tieton River (Goat Unit 5-4/5-5/3-9), and the Mt. St. Helens National Volcanic Monument (Goat Units 5-6 and 5-7). The Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit has historically contained one of the largest goat populations of any goat unit in the state of Washington (Rice 2012). For several years, a cooperative ground-based survey for mountain goats has been conducted in the Mt. St. Helens National Volcanic Monument, and the first aerial survey was completed in 2017. Several other areas within Region 5 support mountain goats including the Dark Divide Roadless Area, Mt. Adams Wilderness, and the Tatoosh Mountains. Individual and small groups of mountain goats are reported throughout the southern Cascades region.

#### Management Guidelines and Objectives

WDFW's mountain goat management objectives are to manage mountain goats and their habitat to maintain or expand current population levels. In addition, mountain goats are to be managed for recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes. Recreational management is to be consistent with a stable or increasing population.

#### Population Surveys

In 2019, the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit was aerially surveyed, yielding 228 animals observed (Table 1) and a sightability-corrected population estimate of 239 (90% confidence interval: 226-253; Table 2). The sightability-corrected population of adult mountain goats in that unit was estimated at 171 (90% confidence interval: 162-181). The Smith Creek Unit was most recently surveyed from the air in 2017, yielding a sightability corrected estimate of 14 goats (90% confidence interval: 9-18; Table 2). In 2017, the first ever aerial survey of the Mt. St. Helens and Mt. Margaret Backcountry was conducted. A total of 223 goats were observed during the flight, which resulted in a sightability corrected estimate of 246 goats (90% confidence interval: 232-260; Table 2). The sightability corrected population of adult mountain goats in that unit was estimated at 188 (90% confidence interval: 178-199). All aerial surveys were conducted using the sightability method developed by WDFW (Rice et al. 2009).

**Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 1. Raw Survey Data from Mountain Goat Flights, Region 5 (2005-2019).**

<b>Goat Unit</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Adult</b>	<b>Kid</b>	<b>Unknown</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Kid:Adult</b>
Goat Rocks/Tieton River	2019	162	66	0	228	41:100
	2017	204	40	0	244	20:100
	2015	224	86	0	310	38:100
	2013	236	72	0	308	30:100
	2012	168	33	0	231	23:100
	2011	222	31	0	253	15:100
	2010	195	36	0	231	20:100
	2009	203	73	0	276	43:100
	2008	201	60	7	268	34:100
	2006	217	71	0	290	35:100
2005	235	66	0	303	35:100	
Smith Creek	2017	10	2	0	12	22:100
	2012	36	14	0	50	44:100
	2010	34	8	0	42	29:100
	2008	11	4	2	17	44:100
	2007	28	6	0	34	21:100
	2006	22	5	0	27	31:100
	2005	21	11	0	32	73:100
Mt. St. Helens/Mt. Margaret	2017	169	54	0	223	32:100

**Table 2. Sightability Corrected Mountain Goat Survey Results – Region 5 (2005-2019).**

<b>Goat Unit</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Population Estimate (90% CI)</b>
Goat Rocks/Tieton River	2019	239 (226-253)
	2017	254 (243-264)
	2015	325 (309-341)
	2013	232 (307-338)
	2012	246 (232-261)
	2011	259 (250-268)
	2010	224 (213-236)
	2009	285 (274-297)
	2008	282 (No CI)
	2006	308 (291-326)
2005	341 (322-359)	
Smith Creek	2017	14 (9-18)
	2012	64 (48-79)
	2010	41 (33-49)
	2008	32 (No CI)
Mt. St. Helens/Mt. Margaret	2017	246 (232-260)

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

Mountain goats were formally surveyed from the ground on Mt. St. Helens and in the associated Mt. Margaret Backcountry in August of 2014-19. The effort involved simultaneous survey and documentation of all goat groups by multiple teams of observers at pre-arranged stations. The surveys have demonstrated an increasing goat population (Figure 1). In 2017, the survey was conducted the day before the aerial survey and a minimum of 162 mountain goats were counted. This compared to a sightability corrected aerial estimate of 246 (90% Confidence Interval 232-260). The project is a cooperative effort among WDFW, the U.S. Forest Service, the Cowlitz Tribe of Indians, and volunteers associated with the Mt. St. Helens Institute. Additional semi-concurrent surveys may be conducted in the Mt. St. Helens area in the future.

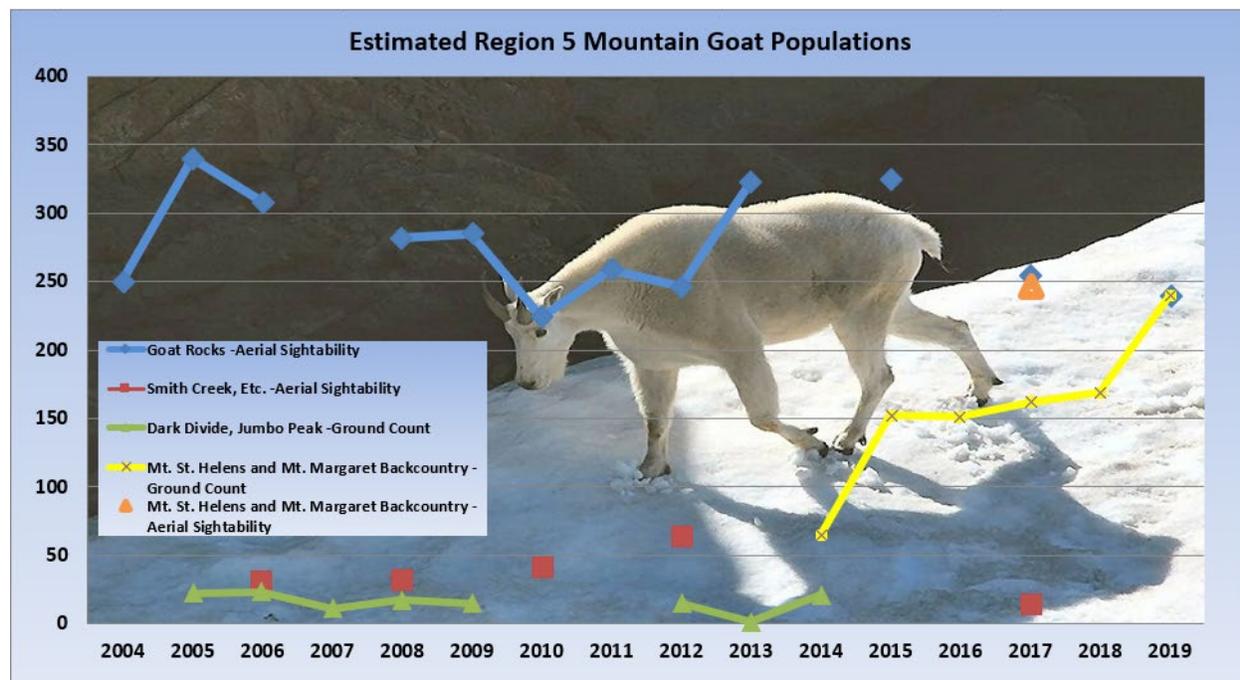


Figure 1. Estimated Region 5 Mountain Goat Populations

No additional mountain goat areas in Region 5 were surveyed during 2019 due to a lack of funding and because hunting permits are not currently offered for these smaller populations. Unsurveyed areas populated with mountain goats in Region 5 include the Tatoosh Mountains, Dark Divide, and areas between Indian Heaven Wilderness and Mt. Adams. Finally, individual and small groups of mountain goats are commonly observed throughout the southern Cascades in Region 5 and are also not surveyed.

Sightability corrected aerial surveys conducted over the past several years suggest stability in the Goat Rocks population and a possible decline in the Smith Creek goat population. The back-to-back, ground and aerial surveys of the Mt. St. Helens population in 2017 indicated that the ground survey is greatly underestimating the total population. The ground survey provided critical information on an increasing goat population as well its distribution. These efforts provided impetus and direction for the aerial survey, which is expected to be repeated in 2020.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunting opportunity for mountain goats in Washington is allowed only to those selected in the Special Permit Drawing. Those fortunate enough to draw a mountain goat tag may hunt only within a specified goat unit. The bag limit is one goat of either sex, with horns longer than 4 inches. However, hunters are encouraged to shoot billies rather than nannies because mountain goat populations are sensitive to the removal of adult females. Beginning in 2018, hunters who drew a permit were required to successfully complete online mountain goat gender identification training administered by WDFW. The tag allocation for each unit is conservative in nature; with dual goals of providing a high-quality hunt for those successful in the permit draw and having little or no effect on the goat population.

Mountain goat studies completed by WDFW led to a population guideline to direct harvest management (WDFW 2015). A goat unit must have an estimated population of 100 or more to allow harvest. Furthermore, harvest levels are designed to remove 4% or less of the adult (i.e., older than kid) population, with 30% or less being females (WDFW 2015). Operationally, WDFW would reduce permit opportunity when the harvest of adult females exceeds 1.2% of the estimated number of animals older than kid within the hunt area, averaged over a 3-year period. Within Region 5, only the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit and the Mt. St. Helens area consist of populations large enough to support hunting under this guideline. Since the 2017 aerial surveys in the Mt. St. Helens and Mt. Margaret Backcountry indicated a goat population much greater than 100 individuals, a proposal for two new goat units (Mt. St. Helens South and Mt. Margaret Backcountry) with one goat tag each was sent to and approved by the WDFW Commission for the 2018 season. These hunts have continued in subsequent years. Surveys of other areas supporting goats will be conducted periodically. Should populations surpass 100 individuals in these areas, hunts could be considered.

Beginning in 2018, the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Hunt Area was split into two separate units: Goat Rocks West and Goat Rocks East. The purpose of this division was to provide for better spatial distribution of harvest within the Goat Rocks area so that most of the harvest and hunting pressure are not concentrated in one small area. Two tags were offered in the Goat Rocks West Hunt Area and three tags were offered in the Goat Rocks East Hunt Area during 2019. The permit holders in Goat Rocks West reported harvesting one billy. The permit holders in Goat Rocks East harvested two billies (Table 3). Information on harvest by Tribal hunters during 2019 indicated the harvest of three billies and one nanny from the Goat Rocks population (NWIFC 2019). The 2019 hunting season was the second year for permits in the Mt. Saint Helens area. One permit each was issued for the Mt. Saint Helens South and Mt. Margaret Backcountry Hunt Areas. Both of those permit holders were successful in harvesting a billy (Table 3). Neither the auction nor the raffle goat permits were used in the Goat Rocks, Mt. Saint Helens South, or Mt. Margaret Hunt Areas in 2019.

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 3. Region 5 Mountain Goat Hunt Summary 2010-2019.**

Goat Unit	Year	WDFW Permits Issued	WDFW Permit Harvest	Tribal Harvest <sup>a</sup>	Total Harvest	Total Billies Harvested	Total Nannies Harvested
Goat Rocks	2019	5	3	4	7	6	1
Goat Rocks	2018 <sup>b</sup>	5	3	3	6	4	2
Goat Rocks	2017	5	5	2	7	5	2
Goat Rocks	2016	5	5	3	8	5	3
Goat Rocks	2015	5	4	1	5	4	1
Goat Rocks	2014	3	3	1	4	4	0
Goat Rocks	2013	3	3	1	4	3	1
Goat Rocks	2012	3	3	1	4	4	0
Goat Rocks	2011	3	4	0	4	4	0
Goat Rocks	2010	5	4	2	6	4	2
Mt. Margaret Backcountry	2019	1	1	N/A	1	1	0
Mt. Margaret Backcountry	2018	1	1	N/A	1	1	0
Mt. St. Helens South	2019	1	1	N/A	1	1	0
Mt. St. Helens South	2018	1	1	N/A	1	1	0
<sup>a</sup> As reported by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission							
<sup>b</sup> In 2018, the Goat Rocks Hunt Area was split into two areas: Goat Rocks West and Goat Rocks East							
Note: Harvest exceeded permit numbers in 2011 due to hunting by Auction and Raffle Permit holders.							

## Habitat

High elevation openings characteristic of goat habitat are being lost in the Smith Creek Unit due to conifer encroachment. Alpine meadows are critical mountain goat foraging areas. Given the limited extent of suitable goat habitat in the Smith Creek Unit, the loss of habitat represents a threat to the sustained viability of this goat population. Results of the cooperative Cispus Adaptive Management Area (AMA) project indicate that in the four study areas (Stonewall Ridge, South Point Ridge, Smith Ridge, and Castle Butte) a total of 404 acres of alpine meadow were lost in the period spanning 1959-1990 (Kogut 1996). High alpine meadows are thought to be primarily created through disturbance such as avalanche, disease, wind-throw, and fire (Hemstrom 1979).

Periodic fire is considered to be one of the most important factors in the creation and maintenance of alpine meadows (Olmsted 1979). U.S. Forest Service policy currently dictates the suppression of both man-made and naturally occurring fires. This policy has probably resulted in the loss of alpine meadows documented in the above study. In the years since the completion of this study,

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

the loss of alpine meadows has likely continued. Thus, the need for restoration and preservation of these areas is paramount to continued healthy goat populations. Budgetary, logistical, safety, and other constraints in both the USFS and WDFW make the possibility of a prescribed burn program in the foreseeable future unlikely. However, naturally occurring high-elevation fires have occurred recently. In the summer of 2018, the Miriam fire burned approximately 5,400 acres in the northeastern portion of the Goat Rocks Wilderness (2019 InciWeb). Additionally, fires in the vicinity of Mt. Adams have occurred over the past several years. Another possible avenue to address conifer encroachment is through the use of girdling and snag creation.

### Management Concerns

Disease testing on a limited number of samples collected by hunters in 2015 revealed evidence that 1 of 19 mountain goats tested may have been exposed to the bacterium *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*), which is associated with pneumonia outbreaks in bighorn sheep. This serological sample was collected from a goat harvested in the Goat Rocks. In 2017, all hunter harvested goats were sampled and all were negative for *M. ovi*. In 2016, both volunteers and WDFW staff conducted visual observations of goats in the Goat Rocks. The purpose of these surveys was to 1) observe goats for any signs of respiratory disease, and 2) count goats, including kids for evidence of any unusually high levels of early mortality that might be evidence of pneumonia infection. During the surveys no mountain goat carcasses were found, nor were goats with signs of lethargy, coughing, head shaking, or other indications of respiratory disease observed. Observations made by WDFW staff observed kid to nanny ratios of approximately 0.38. Pneumonia due to *M. ovi* is believed to be the cause of a decline in at least one mountain goat population in Nevada. The significance of the positive *M. ovi*-antibody test result from a single mountain goat in Washington is not known at this time. Nonetheless, WDFW will remain vigilant about reports of sick goats, collect samples when needed, and continue to collaborate with veterinary researchers at Washington State University to better understand the health of mountain goats in Washington.

### Management Conclusions

Mountain goats in Region 5 are valued for both viewing and hunting opportunities. Additionally, the goats are of particular cultural value to the native people of southwest Washington. Consequently, harvest quotas are kept at conservative levels to maximize both the consumptive and non-consumptive recreational attributes of these populations. Management direction dictates that two of the traditionally hunted units in Region 5 (Smith Creek and Tatoosh) remain closed until populations increase. The increase in the goat population around Mt. Saint Helens has been a benefit for viewing opportunities at the popular Mt. Saint Helens National Volcanic Monument visitor centers and trails. Now, with a population nearly as large as Goat Rocks, hunting opportunities are available as well.

Raffle and auction permit holders sometimes select the Goat Rocks unit as it has one of the highest numbers of goats and has a long history of successful goat hunting. As such, harvest by raffle and auction permit holders must be factored into and considered when setting the permit level for Goat Rocks. A proposed system of multi-year quotas for each sex may address this issue and is prescribed for development in the most recent 2015-2021 Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014).

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

The continuation of aerial surveys is needed to document trends in population and productivity. In most cases, sightability-adjusted aerial surveys provide the least biased and most efficient method of population estimation, particularly considering the large expanse of area involved.

Based upon the results of the cooperative Cispus AMA study, alpine meadow restoration in the Smith Creek Unit is recommended. Fire management in potential goat habitat will also play an important role in the expansion of goat populations outside of the Goat Rocks.

### Literature Cited

- Hemstrom, M. A. 1979. A recent disturbance history of the forest ecosystems of Mount Rainier National Park. Ph. D. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR. 67 p.
- InciWeb. 2019. Inciweb Incident Information System. Miriam Fire. [Miriam Fire](#)
- Kogut, T. 1996. Trends in Natural Meadows within Mountain Goat Habitat, Cispus Adaptive Management Area. USFS Gifford Pinchot Nat. For. Unpublished Report. 9 p.
- Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. 2019. Big Game Harvest Report Western Washington Treaty Tribes.
- Olmsted, J. 1979. Mountain goat winter habitat study. Job completion report, W\_88 R\_3. Wash. Dept. Of Game, Olympia WA. 50 p.
- Rice, C., K. J. Jenkins and W-Y. Chang. 2009. A Sightability Model for Mountain Goats. Journal of Wildlife Management. 73 (3): 468-478.
- Rice, C. 2012. Status of mountain goats in Washington. Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 18: 64-70.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 6

### Olympic Mountains

BRYAN MURPHIE, Wildlife Biologist

---

#### Introduction

Mountain goats (*Oreamnos americanus*) are not native to the Olympic Mountains. They were introduced from Alberta and Alaska between 1925 and 1929 (Johnson 1983). Introductions occurred on the northern part of the Olympic Peninsula in the vicinity of Lake Crescent near Port Angeles and were conducted primarily by the Klahhane Club, a sportsman's group in Port Angeles at the time (Johnson 1983). The creation of the Olympic National Park (ONP) in 1938 provided complete protection for the introduced mountain goats and the population thrived. The goat population expanded its distribution to areas outside the ONP boundary and by the 1980s the mountain goat population had reached an estimated  $1,175 \pm 171$  (SE) goats throughout suitable range in the Olympics (Houston et al. 1994). Concerns over the negative effects of non-native mountain goats on endemic plant communities and soils in the ONP prompted an effort to reduce the goat population during the 1980s when 407 goats were relocated to mountain ranges outside the Olympics (Jenkins et al. 2012). An estimated 168 goats were harvested from 1980 until 1997, when the season was closed. No additional removals were conducted and recreational hunting was closed from 1998-2013.

Following a period of relative stability at low numbers for several years, the mountain goat population increased (Jenkins et al. 2016). Mountain goats currently occupy areas within ONP and on United States Forest Service (USFS) lands along the eastern portion of the Olympic Peninsula. Many of these areas are among the most popular hiking destinations in northwest Washington. As a result, concerns over human-goat conflicts and the negative effects of non-native mountain goats on endemic plant communities have reemerged. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) established a mountain goat permit hunt in a designated portion of the eastern Olympic Peninsula wilderness areas in 2014, in part to aid in addressing these concerns.

In 2018, WDFW partnered with ONP and USFS in a relocation effort moving mountain goats from the Olympics to the North Cascades in a project with dual purposes. As described in the Final Mountain Goat Management Plan/Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (ONP, 2018) and in the USFS Record of Decision on the Final Mountain Goat Management Plan/EIS (USFS, 2018) [ONP Mountain Goat Management Plan Final EIS](#), removal of mountain goats from the Olympics aids in addressing the concerns described above. Additionally, the mountain goat population in the North Cascades has undergone substantial declines leaving small, isolated populations in many areas. The translocation of Olympic mountain goats provides an opportunity to reestablish and augment the mountain goat population in the North Cascades, where they were historically.

## **Management Guidelines and Objectives**

Due to the issues described above, the Olympic mountain goat population is not being managed for a sustainable harvest, in contrast to populations in the Cascades. Rather, the primary objective for the Olympic Mountain goat permit hunt is to provide a recreational hunting opportunity, while attempting to reduce the potential for conflicts between mountain goats and recreationists by reducing the number of goats in the designated permit area (WDFW, 2014).

## **Population Surveys**

The last reported estimate of mountain goats on the Olympic Peninsula was 623 (95% CI = 561-741) goats, including ONP and USFS lands (Jenkins et al. 2016). The estimate of goats for those areas surveyed within the WDFW designated permit hunt area was 59 (95% CI = 53-89) (K. Jenkins, personal communication). No surveys have been conducted since then.

## **Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest**

Recreational hunting of mountain goats in Washington State began in 1897 with a bag limit of 2 goats per year with a 3-month season (Johnson 1983). In 1913, the bag limit was reduced to 1 goat. Then in 1917 hunting was restricted to designated areas in the Cascades until goat hunting in Washington was closed entirely in 1925 (Johnson 1983). Mountain goat hunting resumed in 1948 by permit in designated hunt units in Washington. Archery only goat permit hunts were established for three designated permit units in the Olympics in 1980; the Elwha, Quilcene, and Hamma Hamma. An estimated 168 goats were harvested from 1980 until 1997, when the season was closed.

WDFW established a permit hunt area on USFS lands in the eastern Olympics in 2014. Two permit hunt areas were designated and 3 permits were issued per hunt area. In 2015, the two designated permit areas were combined into one large unit (Figure 1) with 6 permits issued in a split season of 3 permits each. Hunter success for this hunt averaged 32%. State hunters harvested 15 goats, and Tribal hunters harvested 8 goats from 2014-2019 (Figure 2). The WDFW permit hunting season in the Olympics was closed in 2019 due to the removal and relocation efforts, which expanded to include the permit hunt area.

## **Survival and Mortality**

Estimates of survival and causes of mortality are relevant for a specific time, place and population; and these data are not available for mountain goats on the Olympic Peninsula. Generally, causes of mortality include weather, nutritional stress, predation, parasites and disease, natural hazards (for example, avalanches), hunter harvest, and the confounding effects of many of these. Similar to other ungulates, survival is often lower among older adults and young of the year than among prime-aged individuals, and generally higher among females than males.

# Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

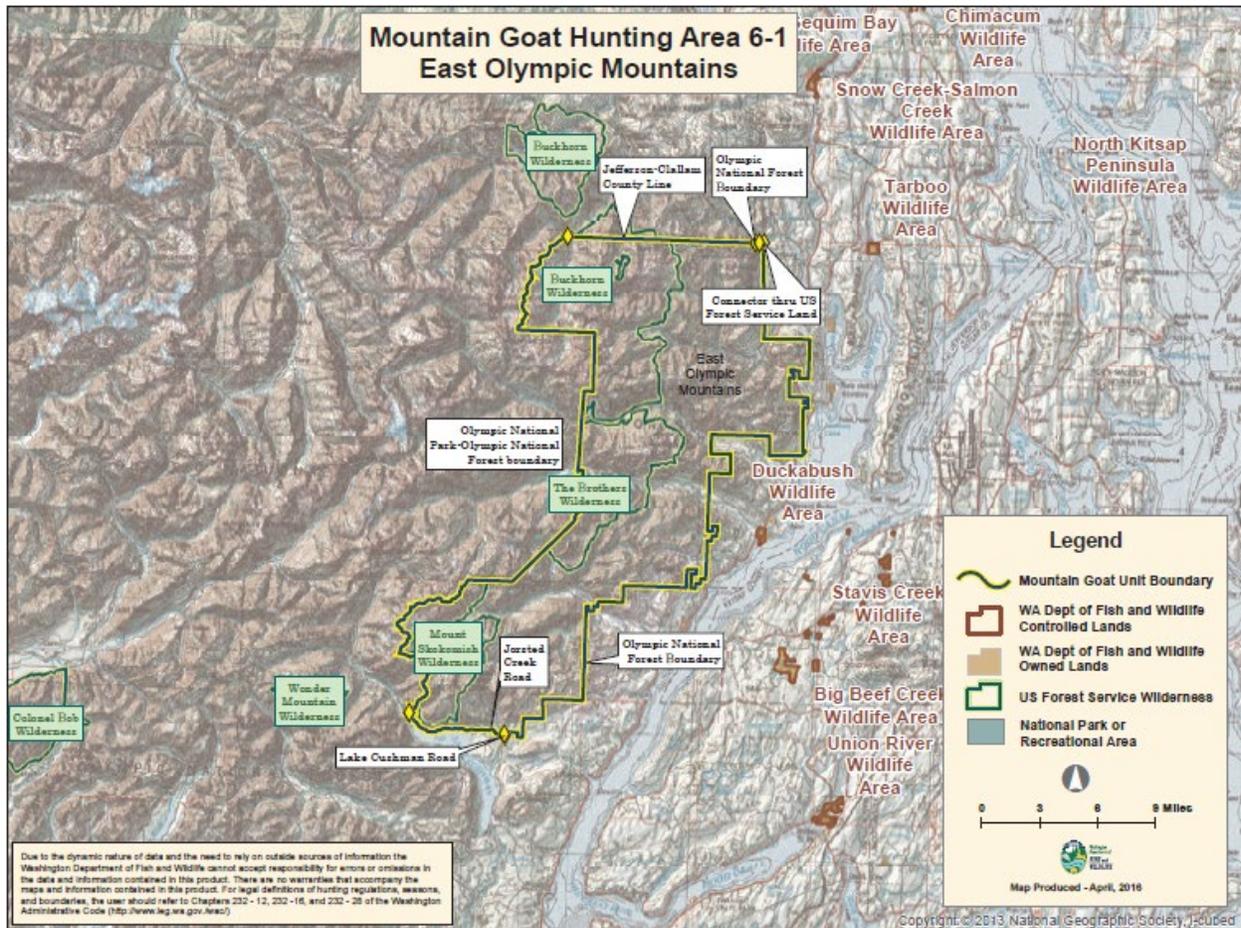


Figure 1. The designated mountain goat hunting area, 6-1, located on the eastern Olympic Peninsula, Washington.

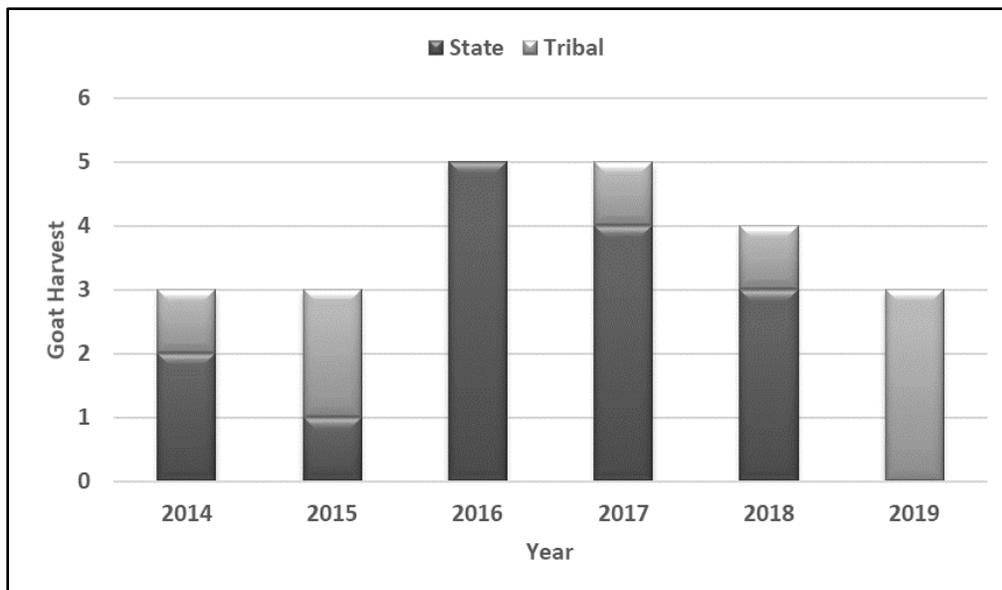


Figure 2. Total State and Tribal mountain goat harvest within the Olympic Mountain Goat Permit Hunt area from 2014 – 2019.

## **Habitat**

Mountain goats primarily occupy habitats from just below timberline to the highest, rocky peaks in the alpine zone. In the Olympics, mountain goats are generally found at elevations above 1400m (Jenkins et al. 2011). They select habitats based on availability of forage, landscapes that provide high solar loading, and terrain that is rugged, providing escape from predators (Beus 2010). Mountain goats tend to exhibit strong site-fidelity to seasonal ranges, returning to the same summer and winter ranges year after year (Houston et al. 1994). Transition between seasonal ranges generally occurs in June, to summer range, and October or November, to winter range, but there is considerable individual variability in seasonal migratory behavior (Rice 2008, Jenkins et al. 2011). Summer diets consist primarily of graminoids and forbs, while during the winter they consume more tree and shrub species as part of their diet (Houston et al. 1994).

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Goats that have become accustomed to humans are often drawn to them for providing salt from food and urine. Encounters can range from mildly annoying to life-threatening. These primarily occur along popular hiking routes that traverse areas occupied by mountain goats in the designated Olympic permit hunt area, most notably along the Mount Ellinor and Lena Lake trails. Although numerous accounts of potentially hazardous encounters between humans and mountain goats have been reported, two occurrences in the Olympic Range illustrate the seriousness of the risk these types of encounters pose to humans. In 1999, a hiker on Mount Ellinor reported that he was gored in the leg by an aggressive goat and survived; and in 2010, a hiker at Hurricane Ridge was also gored in the leg, sustaining a fatal injury to his femoral artery (ONP Mountain Goat Action Plan, 2011).

## **Olympic Mountain Goat Removal Project**

From 2018-2020, WDFW, ONP and USFS conducted efforts to remove and relocate mountain goats from the Olympics to the North Cascades. A total of 381 goats were removed during this phase; of these, 325 were relocated to the North Cascades (Happe et al. *In prep*). Thirty-two goats were removed from the permit hunt area. A ground-based culling effort took place inside Olympic National Park in 2020 by qualified volunteers resulting in the removal of an additional 31 goats. Additional lethal removal efforts by ONP are scheduled to begin in 2021.

## **Management Concerns**

As a result of an increasing goat population, concerns over human-goat conflicts and the negative effects of this non-native species on endemic plant communities have reemerged. As part of a long-term plan to address these concerns, strategies to reduce the number of mountain goats in the Olympics were initiated. The Department established the goat conflict reduction permit hunt on USFS lands in the eastern Olympics in 2014 and continued this hunt through 2018. From 2018-2020, the ONP, USFS and WDFW conducted a removal and relocation effort of mountain

## Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020

goats from the Olympic Peninsula to the North Cascades. In 2020, ONP conducted a ground-based culling effort within the park. Tribal hunting on USFS lands has also contributed to the goat reduction effort.

### Management Conclusions

Surveys conducted in 2016, estimated there were 623 (95% CI = 561-741) goats on the Olympic Peninsula, including ONP and USFS lands and that the population was growing (Jenkins et al. 2016). Since 2014, an estimated total of 435 goats have been removed from the Olympic Peninsula through a combination of State hunting, Tribal Hunting, the capture-relocation project, and ground-based culling.

Efforts to reduce the number of goats in the Olympics will continue. The capture and relocation phase of the goat reduction plan concluded in 2020. In 2021, it is anticipated that the ONP will continue culling activities within the park and on USFS lands outside the park.

In 2021, WDFW will reopen the Mountain Goat Conflict Reduction permit hunt in the east Olympic Mountains expanding the hunt area to include more USFS lands and increasing the number of permits available.

### Literature Cited

- Beus, T. L. 2010. Habitat modeling using path analysis: delineating mountain goat habitat in the Washington Cascades. M.S. Thesis, Western Washington University. 105 p.
- Happe, P., W. Moore and B. Murphie. *In prep.* Olympic Mountain Goat Management Plan Annual Progress Report III, November 2020.
- Houston, D. B., E. G. Schreiner, and B. B. Moorhead. 1994. Mountain Goats in Olympic National Park: Biology and Management of an Introduced Species. National Park Service Scientific Monograph NPS/NROLYM/NRSM-94/25. 295 p.
- Jenkins, K., K. Beirne P. Happe, R. Hoffman, C. Rice, and J. Schaberl. 2011. Seasonal distribution and aerial surveys of mountain goats in Mount Rainier, North Cascades, and Olympic National Parks, Washington: USGS Open-File Report 2011-1107. 56 p.
- Jenkins, K. J., P. J. Happe, K. F. Beirne, R. A. Hoffman, P. C. Griffin, W. T. Baccus, and J. Fieberg. 2012. Recent population trends of mountain goats in the Olympic Mountains, Washington. Northwest Science Vol. 86, No. 4.
- Jenkins, K.J., Happe, P.J., Beirne, K.F., and Baccus, W.T., 2016, Mountain goat abundance and population trends in the Olympic Mountains, northwestern Washington, 2016 : U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2016-1185, 21 p.
- Johnson, R. 1983. Mountain goats and mountain sheep of Washington. Washington Department of Game Biological Bulletin No. 18. 196 p.

## **Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2020**

ONP. 2018. Final mountain goat management plan/environmental impact statement. Olympic National Park, National Park Service, US Dept. of the Interior. 284 p.

Rice, C. G. 2008. Seasonal and altitudinal movements of mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72(8):1706-1716.

USDA Forest Service. 2018. Record of Decision mountain goat management plan/environmental impact statement (plan/EIS) for Olympic National Park. USDA Forest Service. 7 p.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# **Bighorn Sheep**

# Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 1

## Blue Mountains

PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist

---

### Introduction

Bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) were first restored in the Blue Mountains on the W.T. Wooten Wildlife Area (Tucannon River) during the early 1960s and consisted of bighorns transplanted from the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Since that re-introduction, four additional herds of bighorn sheep have been established in the Blue Mountains; Asotin Creek, Black Butte, Mountain View (formerly known as the Cottonwood herd), and Wenaha.

The Hells Canyon Initiative (HCI) was established in 1996, with representatives from Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, and the Wild Sheep Foundation (formerly known as Foundation for North American Wild Sheep (FNAWS)). HCI coordinates disease research, develops population survey methodology, conducts transplants, coordinates intergovernmental management activities, and implements projects designed to improve bighorn sheep habitat. All five of southeast Washington's bighorn sheep populations are included in the HCI; Black Butte, Mountain View, Wenaha, Tucannon, and Asotin Creek.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

Population objectives for each herd are based on habitat conditions, habitat availability, and minimizing herd expansion into new habitats that may increase the risk of contact and disease transmission with domestic sheep or goats. In 2015, WDFW recognized the utility of differentiating short-term objectives from long-term objectives. Short-term objectives take 2014 population sizes as a starting point, account for existing constraints to population growth, and account for what can realistically be achieved within the 6-year planning horizon that WDFW uses (WDFW, 2014). Long-term objectives reflect the potential of habitat to support bighorns assuming that constraints such as disease and land-owner tolerance can be resolved. For the Tucannon herd, the short-term objective was identified as being in the range 40-80, and the long-term potential was estimated to be approximately 160. For the Mountain View and Wenaha herds combined, short-term objective was bounded by 130-170, with the long-term potential estimated at 375. The short-term objective for the Asotin Creek herd was estimated at 120-130, whereas the potential of the area was estimated to be 240 animals. The short-term objective for the Black Butte herd were estimated to be 50-60 animals, and the long-term potential, reflecting the past abundance of this herd, was estimated to be 585. Thus, for the Blue Mountains herds in aggregate, the short-term objective is to have 340-440 animals; we estimate that ideally the area could ultimately support approximately 1,360 if disease and landowner tolerance issues were resolved.

## **Population Surveys**

Aerial surveys have not been conducted since 2015 because ground counts have proven adequate for estimating population parameters. Ground counts were obtained for 3 of the 5 herds during March and April of 2020. The other 2 herds were not surveyed due to Covid-19 restrictions, but frequent monitoring for research has provided information to generate an estimate. The minimum population estimate for 2020 (for all herds aggregated) was 307 bighorns. Herd composition consisted of 152 ewes, 60 lambs, and 95 rams, with resulting ratios of 62 (90% CI: 49-76) rams and 39 (90% CI: 30-49) lambs (just prior to them becoming yearlings) per 100 ewes (Table 1). A population estimate using the sightability correction has not been developed for 2020 at this time, but we estimate that there were approximately 310-340 bighorns in the 5 herds, of which a number inhabit Oregon throughout the year. Lamb recruitment during the 2019-2020 biological year declined from the previous year. This is likely due to higher adult female mortalities due to non *M.ovi.* disease related events.

## **Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest**

Recreational hunting opportunity was limited to one raffle permit in 2019. Poor recruitment (past years), research and conflict removals, and tribal harvest continues to limit the available recreational opportunity. One ram was harvested from the Black Butte herd during 2019. Efforts are being made to work with local tribes with treaty rights to limit the current harvest to allow for recovery of the male segment of the population. In 2019, 2 mature rams were poached from the Black Butte (Washington portion of the herd) and Wenaha (Oregon portion of the herd) herds. Despite a large reward for each of these instances, no additional information was obtained.

## **Survival and Mortality**

Survival analysis has not been completed at this time for the 2019-2020 biological year. The Hells Canyon Restoration Committee will produce a report periodically that captures this information.

## **Habitat**

Habitat conditions are moderate to good in most areas. However, the spread of noxious weeds, mostly yellow star-thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*), thistle (*Cirsium* spp.), and rush skeleton weed (*Chondrilla juncea*) are threatening ranges in the Blue Mountains. Although the School Fire (2005) had immediate negative effects on the Tucannon bighorn sheep population (direct mortality), it appears that the range has recovered. Noxious weeds are not dominating the landscape in the core bighorn range and the grasses and forbs appear to be healthy. During the summer of 2015, the Grizzly Complex wildfire burned a large portion of the Wenaha herd range. It is not yet clear what effect this may have on the habitat within this herd range.

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Bronchopneumonia caused by, or facilitated by, the bacteria *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*, hereafter) has affected 4 of the 5 Blue Mountain bighorn populations in Washington; Asotin, Black Butte, Wenaha, and Mountain View. Bighorn populations in the Hells Canyon area generally (which includes the Washington Blue Mountain herds, but also nearby herds in Oregon and Idaho) have not recovered from bronchopneumonia die-offs as quickly as some herds in other states, possibly because of reinfection from adjacent herds or from domestic sheep and goats that exist

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

within the range of multiple herds. The presence of domestic sheep and goats within and adjacent to bighorn sheep range presents a constant and substantial risk of another major epizootic. WDFW actively works with landowners near bighorn sheep herds to insure accurate disease information is available to stock owners and options to minimize contact between domestics and wild sheep are made available. To facilitate this outreach to owners of domestic sheep and goats, WDFW has partnered with Idaho Fish and Game, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and state chapters of the Wild Sheep Foundation from Washington, Idaho, and Oregon to fund a full-time position with the Asotin County Conservation District. This person will provide education and testing options to owners, or potential owners of domestic sheep and goats within the northern Hells Canyon ecosystem. The goal of this position is to reduce or eliminate risk of disease transmission from domestic animals to bighorn sheep populations.

Some land-management agencies have encouraged landowners to use domestic goats for weed control. This type of weed control program when used near the range of bighorn sheep presents a risk to bighorn sheep populations in southeast Washington. WDFW staff actively work to explain the risk of using domestic Caprinae species within the ranges of bighorn sheep.

### **Population Augmentation**

No population augmentations occurred during this reporting period.

### **Research**

As part of the Hells Canyon Restoration committee, WDFW is actively participating in research on *M. ovi*-associated pneumonia in bighorn sheep (e.g., Bernatowicz et al. 2016, Manlove et al. 2014, Cassirer et al. 2017, 2018). For the past 5 years, WDFW and IDFG researchers have been capturing ewes and lambs in the Asotin, Black Butte, Mountain View, Wenaha, and herds in Oregon and Idaho to determine the bacterial shedding status of animals within those populations. Efforts have been made to remove the chronic shedders of *M. ovi* in these herds, ideally increasing the survival and recruitment of lambs in the future. Additional information can be found at the 2017-18 Hells Canyon Initiative Annual Report.

In 2019, a cooperative research project with Idaho Fish and Game, University of Idaho, and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife was initiated within the Asotin herd. This project will examine the relationship between landscape nutrition and recruitment and survival. The project is expected to evaluate conditions through 2022.

### **Management Concerns**

Disease, predation within some herds, and harvest among co-managers in certain herds remain the biggest challenges for bighorn sheep in the Blue Mountains. A long-term solution to pneumonia spreading within and amongst herds of bighorns has eluded researchers and managers for many years. In the Blue Mountains, disease has been proven to be the limiting factor for population growth for more than 20 years. Managers will need to continue investing in this problem in order to eliminate future outbreaks and recover from existing exposures.

Within the Washington Blue Mountains, 3 government entities have harvest rights to the bighorn sheep herds (WDFW, Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation, and Nez Perce

Tribe). These 3 entities have begun working toward common population goals and harvest regimes to maintain these goals. This will likely be a multi-year process but coming to an equitable approach for all entities will be the ultimate goal.

## **Management Conclusions**

Four of the five bighorn sheep herds in the Blue Mountains have struggled with *M. ovi* induced bronchopneumonia. No bighorn documented *M.ovi.* pneumonia have occurred in the past 2 years in the Washington herds. This is likely a result of the “test and remove” management actions currently being conducted by the Hells Canyon Restoration efforts. The multi-state effort to remove chronic shedders of the *M.ovi.* bacteria will continue in Hells Canyon over the coming years. This will not prevent future contact with infected bighorns from other herds or domestic animals.

Domestic sheep and goats continue to be a major threat for bighorn sheep in the Blue Mountains. Rural landowners continue to use domestic sheep and goats to control weeds, posing a severe threat to all herds in Hells Canyon. HCI research has shown that a large amount of inter-herd movement occurs (F. Cassirer, IDFG, pers. comm.). Numerous bighorn sheep have been removed, either lethally or transferred to captive research facilities to minimize the possibility of transmitting diseases. In early 2008, District 3 wildlife management staff authored response guidelines to be implemented when bighorn sheep are located in “high risk” areas, or domestic sheep or goats are located within bighorn range. However, the general practice has been to lethally remove bighorns that move to the lower reaches of Asotin Creek if a captive facility does not have the ability to house the animal.

## **Literature Cited**

- Bernatowicz, J., D. Bruning, E. F. Cassirer, R. B. Harris, K. Mansfield, and P. Wik. 2016. Management responses to pneumonia outbreaks in 3 Washington State bighorn herds: lessons learned and questions yet unanswered. Biennial Symposium Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 20:38-61.
- Cassirer, E. F., K. R. Manlove, R. K. Plowright, and T. E. Besser. 2017. Evidence for strain-specific immunity to pneumonia in bighorn sheep. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 81: 133-143.
- Cassirer, E. F., K. R. Manlove, E. S. AlMBERG, P. L. Kamath, M. Cox, P. Wolff, A. Roug, J. Shannon, R. Robinson, R. B. Harris, B. J. Gonzales, R. K. Plowright, P. J. Hudson, P. C. Cross, A. Dobson, and T. E. Besser. 2018. Pneumonia in bighorn sheep: risk and resilience. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 82: 32-45.
- Hells Canyon Initiative, Annual Report 2014-2015. 2015. Idaho Fish and Game, Lewiston, USA.
- Manlove, K.R., E. F. Cassirer, P. C. Cross R. K. Plowright, and P. J. Hudson. 2014 Costs and benefits of group living with disease: a case study of pneumonia in bighorn lambs (*Ovis canadensis*). *Proc. R. Soc. B* 281: 20142331. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2014.2331>

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2008. 2009-2015 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. [2009-2015 Game Management Plan](#)

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratio (90% CI)	
			C I	C II	C III	CIII B	C IV			Lambs	Rams
2011	37	129	9	18	37	5	8	77	241	29 (20, 38)	60 (46, 74)
2012	36	113	14	14	29	1	15	73	222	32 (22, 42)	65 (49, 81)
2013	135	8	16	13	0	6	43	200	0	21 (13, 29)	62 (47, 78)
2014	105	17	15	16	0	7	55	188	0	22 (15, 30)	45 (33, 57)
2015	104	13	15	10	0	5	43	182	0	30 (20, 40)	50 (36, 65)
2016	100	15	22	13	0	5	55	187	0	45 (33, 57)	61 (47, 76)
2017	99	5	17	25	0	5	52	177	0	40 (30, 49)	46 (36, 57)
2018	87	7	15	30	0	7	60	174	0	39 (30, 48)	53 (42, 65)
2019	96	9	14	25	0	7	55	189	0	51 (39, 62)	61 (48, 74)
2020	103	17	10	30	0	6	63	216	0	39 (30, 49)	62 (49, 76)

Table 1. Bighorn sheep population trend and herd composition, Blue Mountains, Washington.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Ram Total	Population Total	Ratio (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIII B*	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2011	23	40	6	12	16	0	4	38	101	57 (33, 82)	95 (60, 130)
2012	12	26	6	8	10	0	7	31	69	46 (20, 73)	119 (67, 171)
2013	2	22	4	6	15	1	1	27	51	9 (0, 20)	122 (65, 180)
2014	9	29	1	5	16	3	2	27	65	31 (12, 50)	93 (52, 134)
2015	13	25	1	1	12	4	0	18	56	52 (23, 81)	72 (30, 114)
2016	16	32	0	3	11	0	0	24	72	53 (26, 80)	80 (44, 116)
2017	15	40	3					19	74	37 (19, 56)	47 (26, 69)
2018	16	47	6	7	4		1	18	81	34 (18, 50)	38 (21, 56)
2019	8	28	4	2	6	0	1	13	49	28 (10, 47)	46 (21, 72)
2020	11	33						20	64	33 (14, 52)	60 (32, 88)

Table 2. Asotin herd 10-year survey history.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Ram Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIII B	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2011	1	25	1	1	5	2	0	9	35	4 (0, 11)	36 (13, 59)
2012	3	24	0	2	4	0	1	7	34	12 (0, 25)	29 (9, 50)
2013	7	26	1	3	5	0	1	10	43	27 (8, 46)	38 (15, 62)
2014	2	25	3	2	0	0	0	5	32	8 (0, 18)	20 (4, 36)
2015	3	11	0	1	2	0	0	3	17	27 (0, 56)	27 (0, 59)
2016	5	10	4	1	1	2	0	8	25	50 (5, 95)	80 (18, 142)
2017	10	14	2	4	3	1	1	11	35	71 (23, 120)	79 (26, 131)
2018	5	16	5	3	6	3		17	38	31 (5, 58)	106 (45, 167)
2019	11	19	6	2	12	1	0	21	51	58 (22, 94)	110 (53, 168)
2020	5	11						22	38	45 (5, 86)	200 (78, 321)

Table 3. Black Butte herd 10-year survey history

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2011	2	21	1	1	3	0	3	8	31	10 (0, 21)	38 (12, 64)
2012	8	16	1	1	5	0	2	9	33	50 (14, 86)	56 (18, 95)
2013	6	23	0	5	3	0	1	9	38	26 (6, 46)	39 (14, 64)
2014	4	26	1	2	3	0	0	6	36	15 (2, 29)	23 (6, 40)
2015	11	30	9	1	2	1	0	13	54	37 (15, 58)	43 (17, 70)
2016	15	28	2	1	4			15	58	54 (25, 82)	54 (25, 82)
2017	14	44	2	5	5		4	15	90	32 (16, 48)	34 (17, 51)
2018	24	36	7	4	6	1		21	80	67 (38, 96)	58 (32, 85)
2019	22	36	7	4	5	1	0	17	72	61 (34, 88)	47 (24, 70)
2020	22	45						17	84	49 (28, 69)	38 (20, 55)

Table 4. Mountain View herd 10-year survey history.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2011	3	6	1	1	1	0	0	3	12	50 (0, 108)	50 (0, 108)
2012	4	12	3	1	1			5	21	33 (2, 65)	42 (5, 78)
2013	3	12	3	1	2	0		6	21	25 (0, 52)	50 (9, 91)
2014	2	12	1	2	3	0	0	6	22	16 (0, 38)	50 (9, 91)
2015	1	10	1	5	2	1	0	9	22	10 (0, 27)	90 (17, 163)
2016	0	17	1	4	4	0	0	9	26	0 (0, 0)	53 (17, 89)
2017	2	13	2	3	3	0	0	8	23	15 (0, 34)	62 (16, 107)
2018	3	14	2	1	1			4	21	21 (0, 44)	29 (2, 55)
2019	7	13	1	2	2	0	0	5	25	54 (12, 95)	38 (5, 72)
2020	6	11	1	0	2			3	20	55 (9, 100)	27 (0, 56)

Table 5. Tucannon herd 10-year survey history.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2011	8	37	0	3	12	3	1	19	62	22 (8, 35)	51 (28, 75)
2012	9	35	4	2	9	1	5	21	65	26 (10, 42)	60 (33, 87)
2013	6	31	1	3	12	1	2	19	56	19 (5, 34)	61 (32, 91)
2014	12	39	1	5	6	1	2	15	66	31 (14, 47)	38 (19, 58)
2015	6	37	2	6	3	1	2	14	57	16 (4, 28)	38 (17, 58)
2016	22	42						23	87	52 (29, 75)	55 (31, 78)
2017	24	53	7	5	5		3	23	120	45 (27, 64)	43 (26, 61)
2018	19	59	6	14	6	1		32	110	32 (18, 46)	54 (35, 74)
2019	30	58	15	23	12	1	2	38	130	52 (33, 71)	66 (43, 88)
2020	16	52						33	101	31 (16, 45)	63 (40, 86)

Table 6. Wenaha herd 10-year survey history

# **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 1**

## **Hall Mountain and Vulcan Mountain**

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist

---

### **Introduction**

District 1 has two bighorn sheep populations, both resulting from reintroductions. Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep were initially introduced to Hall Mountain in Pend Oreille County, Washington from Alberta, Canada in 1972 (Johnson 1983). The founder herd included 5 rams and 13 ewes. In 1981, 2 additional ewes were translocated to Hall Mountain from Thompson Falls, Montana.

California bighorn sheep were introduced to the Vulcan Mountain area of northern Ferry County, Washington in 1971. Eight bighorn sheep, consisting of 2 rams and 6 ewes, were translocated from the Colockum State Wildlife Area to U.S. Bureau of Land Management land near Little Vulcan Mountain.

### **Management Guidelines and Objectives**

An earlier objective for the Hall Mountain herd was to maintain a population of 40-70 Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (WDFW 2014). However, population objectives have recently been revised to reflect updated mapping of suitable habitat. Short-term early winter herd objectives are between 25-35 animals.

The earlier long-term population goal for the Vulcan Mountain bighorn sheep herd was to maintain 80-110 animals on the available range. However, population objectives have recently been revised to reflect updated mapping of suitable habitat. Short-term early winter herd objectives for the Vulcan herd are from 70-90 animals. Long-term, we estimate that the Vulcan area could support 80-110 animals.

### **Population Surveys**

No aerial surveys of the Hall Mountain herd were conducted by WDFW during 2019/20. However, a ground survey was conducted by the Kalispel Tribe in April 2020. The ground survey yielded a minimum of 8 sheep (5 ewes, 2 yearlings, 1 unknown). Table 1 summarizes the maximum number of sheep observed during aerial surveys.

The Vulcan herd is surveyed annually with ground-based surveys conducted along an automobile route on county roads as well as from private and primitive roads. During the survey, biologists attempt to classify every detected bighorn sheep, but recognize that the effort likely never results in a complete count, and classification is not possible for animals at extreme distances. In 2019, a ground-based survey was conducted in November by WDFW and in December by the Colville Tribe. Using the highest count for each classification, the number of bighorn sheep observed was 44 (23 ewes, 8 lambs, 13 rams; Table 2).

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1. Counts of Hall Mountain bighorn sheep, 2001-2019.**  
*Note: The last year of winter feeding was in 2003.*

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams	Total*	Lambs: 100 Ewes: Rams
2001	4	11	8	23	36 : 100 : 73
2002	7	13	4	24	54 : 100 : 31
2003	-	-	-	No Data	No Data
2004	-	-	-	No Data	No Data
2005	7	14	6	27	50: 100: 43
2006	5	7	7	19	71: 100: 100
2007	4	11	7	22	36: 100: 64
2008	9	16	4	29	56: 100:25
2009	5	14	4	23	36: 100: 29
2010	9	11	0	24	82: 100: 0
2011	5	9	1	15	56 : 100 : 11 *
2012	2	6	4	12	33: 100: 67
2013	0	5	3	8	0: 100: 60
2014	3	7	11	21	43:100:157
2015	No surveys conducted				
2016	0	5	8	12	0:100:160**
2017	0	6	9	15	0:100:150
2018	No surveys conducted				
2019	0	5	4	9	0:100:80

\* Total counts some years include unclassified bighorn sheep.

\*\* Ground-based surveys conducted in spring before translocation of NBR sheep.

**Table 2. Annual population composite counts of the Vulcan Mountain bighorn sheep, 2001-2019.**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yearling	--- Rams ---			Total*	Lambs:100 Ewes: Rams
				<3/4 curl	>3/4 curl	All rams		
2001	5	8	0	2	2	4	17	63 : 100 : 50
2002	5	8	3	2	4	9	22	63 : 100 : 113
2003	9	17	3	4	3	10	36	53 : 100 : 59
2004	9	20	5	7	5	17	46	45 : 100 : 85
2005	21	32	4	11	7	22	75	66 : 100 : 69
2006	10	24	3	6	4	13	47	42 : 100 : 54
2007	21	39	5	4	6	15	75	54 : 100 : 38
2008	19	42	5	8	5	18	79	45 : 100 : 43
2009	15	43	2	14	7	23	81	35 : 100 : 53
2010	9	24	7	8	4	19	52	38 : 100 : 79
2011**	7	9	-	-	-	15	31	78 : 100 : 167
2012**	4	9	1	3	9	13	26	44 : 100 : 144
2013	6	15	1	2	7	10	31	40 : 100 : 67
2014	7	19	2	5	1	7	36	37 : 100 : 37
2015	13	19	13	6	7	13	45	68 : 100 : 68
2016	11	26	5 <sup>‡</sup>	4	4	13	50	46 : 100 : 54
2017**	10	26	1	6	12	19	55	38 : 100 : 73
2018	13	22	5	12	4	16	56	59 : 100 : 72
2019	8	23	0	7	6	13	44	35 : 100 : 57

\* Total counts some years include unclassified bighorn sheep.

\*\*These counts were conducted by helicopter.

‡ All males.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Hall Mountain herd is open for the Rocky Mountain raffle permit hunt, however, there have been no bighorn sheep harvested there since 2010. Both general public hunters (state) and members of the Colville Confederated Tribes (CCT) hunt bighorn sheep within the Vulcan Mountain Unit. Department and Tribal biologists annually confer prior to developing their respective permit recommendations. There was one state permit and one tribal permit allocated for 2019.

**Table 3. Summary of State permit numbers and State hunter harvest of bighorn sheep from the Vulcan Mountain Unit, 2005-2019.**

Year	State	State Hunter Harvest
2005	1	1 ram
2006	1	1 ram
2007	2	2 rams
2008	3	1 ram, 2 ewes
2009	4	1 ram, 3 ewes
2010	4	1 ram, 3 ewes
2011	2	1 ram
2012	1	1 ram
2013	1	None
2014	1	1 ram
2015	1	1 ram
2016	1	None
2017	0	None
2018	0	None
2019	1	1 ram

## Survival and Mortality

Predators that occur throughout the Hall Mountain herd area include coyotes, black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Using a Kaplan-Meier survival estimator for the translocated Bison Range sheep, survival during their first year at Hall Mountain was estimated to be 0.50 and cause of mortality was known for three sheep. Two of the translocated sheep were dispatched, as a precaution, by WDFW after they left the release site and had the potential to interact with domestic sheep and/or goats, and the third was attributed to a cougar. After censoring the two dispatched sheep from the analysis, median survival during the first year at Hall Mountain for the remaining 8 was 0.625. Because of the very low sample size, these estimates should be viewed cautiously, and no conclusions should be made about leading causes of mortality for the sheep at Hall Mountain.

Predators that occur throughout the Vulcan herd area include coyotes, black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. During 2019, one mortality (ewe) was documented among 7 radio-collared sheep. The mortality was classified as unknown due to the amount of time that elapsed before being able to retrieve the collar.

## **Habitat**

Northeastern Washington is densely forested, and the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep depend upon the steep terrain, open grasslands, and other scattered sub-alpine openings for forage and predator avoidance. Non-forested escape terrain is limited and fragmented within the range of the Hall Mountain herd including Sullivan Mountain, Crowell Ridge, Gypsy Ridge, and Hall Mountain. Sheep migrating between these and other peaks and ridges must travel through valley bottoms and dense forest where vulnerability to predators may increase.

The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) owns most of the land within the range of the Hall Mountain herd. Consequently, there are no immediate threats to habitat quality and quantity. The USFS plans to actively manage portions of the winter range habitat with prescribed burns subject to funding (Suarez 2001). In July and August of 2017, an approximately 4,000 acre fire burned portions of the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep range. This fire may increase forage quality in the future for this herd, however most of the trees within the sheep range were not affected by the fire. Currently, there are no domestic livestock grazing within the national forest area used by the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep.

Several projects to enhance habitat for the Vulcan Mountain Bighorn Sheep have been carried out in recent years. These include broad-range weed control, selective logging, forage plant seeding, water source development, and temporary fencing at Moran Meadow to enhance controlled cattle grazing. Partners accomplishing these projects included several local private landowners, the Wild Sheep Foundation (WSF, formerly Foundation for North America Wild Sheep, FNAWS), Safari Club International (SCI), Inland Northwest Wildlife Council (INWC), USFS, Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and WDFW. One large-scale project was the completion of a BLM timber sale within the core sheep range in 2004. This helicopter-logging project was partially designed to improve predator avoidance for bighorn sheep by enhancing sight distances within the most densely forested portions of their range, and to increase forage production (Doloughan 2004). In addition, a forest health/thinning project occurred on DNR property above Moran Meadows. There are no domestic sheep grazing allotments within the Vulcan herd range.

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

A winter feeding station was maintained for the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep for many years until it began attracting cougars, posing a risk to humans and an unnatural vulnerability for the sheep. Consequently, winter feeding was discontinued in 2003. More recently, there is concern about bighorn sheep straying beyond their traditional range and increasing the risk of contact with domestic sheep that could harbor *M. ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi.*), a bacterium that causes pneumonia in bighorn sheep.

## **Population Augmentation**

In March of 2016, 10 short-yearling (born in spring 2015) bighorn sheep (8 ewes, 2 rams) were translocated from the National Bison Range in Montana to Hall Mountain. All sheep were fitted with GPS radio-collars, tested negative for *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* on both nasal swabs and serology, and released at the historic feeding station in the USFS Noisy Creek campground. Unfortunately, two of these translocated ewes moved into residential areas and had to be euthanized because of potential interaction with and transmission of pathogens from domestic

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

sheep and/or goats. There is one collar still functioning and present on Hall Mountain at the time of this writing. Cooperators in this project included the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Kalispel Tribe, Pend Oreille Sportsman's Club, the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife, and Parks, the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, and Global Wildlife Resources.

In January of 2017, 8 sheep were translocated from the Cleman Mountain herd to the Vulcan herd area. All were fitted with GPS radio-collars and released at Vulcan Mountain. As of this writing, 4 of the sheep are still alive and spend the majority of their time on Vulcan Mountain.

### **Research**

In 2016, the Kalispel Tribe, WDFW, the US Forest Service, and the Pend Oreille Sportsman's Club began a collaborative research project at Hall Mountain. Objectives and corresponding updates of the study are as follows:

1. Estimate ewe and lamb abundance with the assistance of VHF telemetry during multiple helicopter flights.
  - a. Unfortunately, the helicopter vendor that is used (closest to Hall Mountain, affordable) has not outfitted their helicopters for aerial telemetry. Without this capability during surveys, observers were not able to locate sheep in real time and therefore the collars did not help biologists find additional sheep. Last collar locations were used to navigate to and survey for additional sheep, but in the heavily timbered environment, this proved moderately successful. As of this writing, there are two functioning collars left in the Hall Mountain herd.
2. Determine adult and lamb (up to 1 year) survival rates and when possible cause-specific mortality of radio-collared adult sheep.
  - a. Adult survival could not be calculated because no resident sheep were captured on Hall Mountain.
  - b. Annual survival (first year after translocation) was calculated using a Kaplan-Meier survival estimator (see results in Survival section above).
3. Determine habitat use and movement patterns of Hall Mountain bighorn sheep using GPS locations of radio-collared individuals. Compare GPS locations from radio-collared sheep to the USFS habitat suitability model; determine the proportion of GPS locations that fall within the USFS model. Evaluate bighorn sheep movement and timing of movement between Hall Mountain (U.S. Selkirk Mountains) and the B.C. Selkirk Mountains.
  - a. The USFS bighorn sheep habitat prediction model seems to be accurate for the Hall Mountain population's range and is consistent with how sheep are using the landscape. Of the summer GPS collar locations for the NBR sheep, 326 of 444 (73%) fall within 200 m of the USFS predicted summer habitat. The BC ram that crossed into the US multiple times since 2018 was documented as far south as Gypsy Peak, but these visits to the US never lasted longer than a few days. Radio-collared sheep indicate that some Hall Mountain sheep move into the Gypsy Peak area/Salmo Priest wilderness in the summer while others remain on Hall Mountain. All collared sheep spend the winter on Hall Mountain.

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

4. Use DNA collected at bait/capture sites in Washington and BC to understand the genetic relatedness and diversity within the Hall Mountain sheep population. If genetic diversity is low, investigate the possibility of releasing Rocky Mountain bighorns from another herd to increase genetic diversity.
  - a. This has not been completed. We suspect that genetic diversity is not an issue since the influx of 10 new sheep from the NBR (2M and 8F).
5. Assess general health of Hall Mountain and BC bighorn sheep. Conduct disease testing, pregnancy tests, check for external parasites, and determine body condition (via ultrasound) during captures.
  - a. Sheep at Hall Mountain never acclimated to the baiting site and no captures were attempted. All NBR sheep and those collared in BC tested negative for *M. ovi*.

In February 2016, WDFW, with assistance from Leading Edge Aviation, captured 7 adult bighorn ewes at Vulcan Mountain. Six of the sheep were fitted with GPS radio-collars and all the sheep were screened for pathogens and diseases of interest. In addition, 8 radio-collared sheep were added to the Vulcan herd from the Cleman Mountain herd in 2017. Radio-collared ewes will be used to locate lambs and assess recruitment into the population. In addition, the collars will aid in finding sheep during any future helicopter surveys. The collars are starting to fail and only a portion of them are reliably sending GPS locations.

### Management Concerns

Growth of the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep herd appears to be limited and the cause(s) of this limitation seems to be habitat. The Hall Mountain bighorn herd is considered a clean herd by WDFW, meaning there are no documented cases of *M. ovipneumoniae*. However, recent collar data indicates this herd may wander farther than previously thought and interactions with domestic sheep and goat herds is a concern. Winter surveys indicate this herd is very small and the future of the herd is uncertain.

The Vulcan bighorn sheep population declined dramatically in the late 1990s mainly as a result of complications from exceptionally high internal parasite loads. Domestic goats were known to share part of the Vulcan bighorn sheep range. Evidently the parasite *Muellerius capillaris* using slugs and snails as intermediate hosts was able to jump from domestic goats to the bighorn sheep. Native bighorn sheep, having less natural resistance than domestic goats to *Muellerius capillaris*, likely succumbed to pneumonia that this parasite brings about (Hall 2002). After 2001, the Vulcan herd appeared healthy and began producing lambs annually, suggesting that the overall health of the herd was acceptable. Nevertheless, we know of at least 2 small flocks of domestic sheep and goats near the periphery of the Vulcan range and are concerned about the potential for pathogen transmission from domestic sheep and goats to the Vulcan herd. These flocks have been tested for *M. ovipneumoniae* and are currently clean, however if new animals enter the flocks that status could change.

## **Management Conclusions**

More intensive research could help the Department better understand the dynamics of the Hall Mountain herd and determine the future potential of sustaining and/or increasing this herd.

The decline observed in the Vulcan herd 2009-2012 is of considerable concern, but there is evidence (survey numbers) that the population has increased during the past few years. The minimum population count has nearly doubled since 2012. There are currently 6 radio-collared sheep in the Vulcan herd and we hope to continue to use these animals for monitoring the status of this population.

## **Literature Cited**

- Borysewicz, M. 2012. Colville National Forest: Sullivan Lake Ranger District. Personal communication.
- Doloughan, K. U.S. Dept. of Interior: Bureau of Land Management. Personal communication, 2004.
- Hall, P. B. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal communications, 1999-2002.
- Johnson, R.L. 1983. Mountain Goats and Mountain Sheep of Washington. Biol. Bull. No. 18. Wash. State Game Dept., Olympia. 196 p.
- Krausz, E. Colville Confederated Tribes. Personal communications, 2006-2012.
- Mansfield, K. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal communication in 2007.
- Suarez, R.V. 2001. Lake Basin Prescribed Burn. Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest. Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation Project Completion Report - Unpublished. 2 p.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 1

## Lincoln Cliffs

CARRIE L. LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

MICHAEL T. ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist

---

## Introduction

Bighorn sheep were reintroduced into the Lincoln Cliffs area in 1990. Sheep distribution was historically centered on the original 1990 release site, a parcel owned by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), just south of the town of Lincoln. This was an area jointly selected by WDFW and BLM as suitable habitat. The sheep now regularly occupy two main areas throughout the year: 1) the residential community of Lincoln and the cliffs above it, and 2) the cliffs around Whitestone Rock (about 7 miles downriver from Lincoln). Bighorn sheep have also been observed frequently using the cliffs above Sterling Valley, the area between Lincoln and Whitestone. Agricultural fields above cliffs and in valley bottoms are also used regularly by the bighorns. Observations of bighorn sheep have been reported as far east as Porcupine Bay on the Spokane Arm of Lake Roosevelt and as far west as Banks Lake in Grant County.

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The objective for the Lincoln Cliffs herd is to manage bighorn sheep numbers for a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation, while remaining within the local landowners' tolerance. The short-term objective for the Lincoln Cliffs herd is to maintain a population size of 100-120. This is likely the largest feasible herd size (and thus also the long-term objective) due to increasing landowner concerns and available habitat constraints.

## Population Surveys

Aerial surveys have been the preferred method for surveying this herd due to the cliff habitat and lack of road access. Prior to 2002, aerial surveys were inconsistent due to limitations of funding and personnel. From 2002-2013, a concerted effort was made to conduct two aerial surveys per year, one in the spring to assess lamb production (Table 1), and one in late fall to assess ram numbers (Table 2). Review of that data showed that the fall flight produced greater ram and ewe counts 90% of the years and greater lamb count 50% of the time. Consequently, for staff safety and budgetary reasons it was decided to fly only the fall aerial survey beginning in 2014.

Minimum population estimates are based on the highest count of rams and ewes from all helicopter surveys in a given year (Figure 1). These surveys indicate the Lincoln Cliffs population experienced a period of steady growth 2007-2014, after which it has stabilized (Fig. 1). There was a decline in ewes in 2005 followed by a decline of rams in 2006. The decline in rams also followed three consecutive years of 2 rams being removed, a result of the auction and raffle permit holders selecting the Lincoln herd to hunt. The ram population rebounded immediately after 2006 and had, until 2013, remained fairly stable at around 20 animals. In 2014, 38 rams were observed during aerial surveys, which was the largest number since regular surveys began in 2002. In particular,

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

the number of younger ( $\frac{1}{4}$ - and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -curl) age classes showed a considerable increase. The total number of bighorns observed on the 2019 flight, including lambs, was 95 (26 rams, 45 ewes, 23 lambs, 1 unknown).

Herd composition results from the aerial surveys have varied from 39 to 78 rams per 100 ewes over the last 10 years (Table 2). The lamb per 100 ewe ratio has remained relatively stable, although yearly 90% confidence intervals are large (Table 1). The exception was in 2014, when concerns were raised as only 7 lambs were located during the fall aerial survey, all in the Whitestone area. This confirmed what had been reported from public ground observations of the Lincoln group. The cause for this one-off year is unknown; testing during the 2015 capture (see research section below) indicate that *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* was not present in this population.

Ground counts are conducted whenever possible to supplement the aerial surveys; however, these are often very limited due to terrain and limited access to private property. Ground counts for ewes and lambs have been relatively easy to obtain in the Lincoln group, but less so for the Whitestone group. Ram counts in both areas have proven largely unsuccessful from the ground. Ground counts were conducted regularly during the spring and summer of 2015 and occasionally in 2016-2019 to monitor lamb production and survival. Lamb counts have indicated the recruitment failure of the Lincoln sub-herd in 2014 was a singular event. Residents in Lincoln have also been very helpful in reporting counts and other observations of this group.

### **Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest**

One ram permit for this herd was offered each year from 1997-2013. In addition to the annual permit, the statewide 2003 and 2005 auction winners and the 2004 raffle winner all selected Lincoln Cliffs to harvest their rams. Lincoln Cliffs herd was closed to the raffle and auction winners from 2006-2014, in 2015-2017 it was open but none of the winners chose to hunt in this herd. In 2014, based on ram numbers and population size, general draw ram permits were increased to two. A ewe hunt was introduced in 2018, with one permit available for the Lincoln sub-herd and one for the Whitestone sub-herd.

Ram permittees have spent an average of 5 days hunting per kill; however, days hunted has varied widely from 1 to 14 days. The area is almost entirely composed of private property and days/kill often reflects how much time was spent prior to the hunt gathering permission to access the local properties. Hunter success has remained at 100% for this hunt, which had 2,031 applicants in 2019. Both ewe permittees were also successful in 2019, spending 1-2 days hunting.

### **Survival and Mortality**

Since 1997, 57 known sheep mortalities (42 rams, 15 ewes) have been documented in this herd: 34 from hunting, 2 from vehicle collisions, 7 from cougar predation, and 14 from unknown causes. One non-hunting mortality, a ewe suspected to have fallen, was reported in May 2020. Prior to this, the last reported non-hunting mortality occurred in May 2017, when residents witnessed two cougars chase a ewe off a cliff in Sterling Valley. Frequent cougar activity was reported in Lincoln

during the spring and summer of 2018 and the spring of 2019. It is unknown if lamb and/or adult survival were affected, however we suspect that the 2014 lamb crop failure in the Lincoln sub-herd was caused by cougar predation.

## **Habitat**

Habitat within the range of the Lincoln Cliffs bighorn sheep is primarily private land. Where intact, it includes sparse ponderosa pine, bunchgrasses, forbs, shrubs, and rock outcrops. The cliffs along the bank of Lake Roosevelt provide escape terrain and lambing areas. The flats above the cliffs are mainly dry land agricultural fields such as wheat and barley. Fields used by the sheep adjacent to roads in valley bottoms contain irrigated alfalfa and other crops. Much of the area has been broken into small parcels and developed, and landscaped residential areas are frequented by the sheep.

## **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Damage complaints related to bighorns in both the Lincoln and Whitestone areas have been on the rise. With the growth of this herd, agricultural activities adjacent to escape terrain, and recent drought conditions some local producers are experiencing significant seasonal damage to crops such as winter wheat and alfalfa. WDFW staff and Master Hunters were used periodically in 2014 to haze sheep from fields with little success. Ewe permits were also issued for the first time in 2018 to help address the growing concern.

Growth in the local human population and associated construction of new housing continue to be a concern in Lincoln. The Lincoln group of sheep spends substantial amounts of time near residences, so this may become an issue in the future if landowner tolerance changes. At the request of some residents, WDFW has worked with the Wild Sheep Foundation to investigate the feasibility of installing sheep crossing signs in Lincoln, where roads are driven frequently by visitors and risk of collision is significant.

## **Population Augmentation**

The Lincoln Cliffs population was started with an introduction of 11 ‘California’ bighorns from Northwest Trek in December 1990. Three additional sheep from Vulcan Mountain were released in March 1991 and 5 from Kamloops, British Columbia in 1996. The population showed a steady increase over the following years, and reportedly peaked at around 100 animals in June 1998 (personal communication, J. Hickman). As a result of such growth, the herd was used to augment other populations in the state from 1999-2001. Sixteen ewes and 1 ram lamb were translocated to Lake Chelan, and 11 ewes were captured and released on Cleman Mountain. Aerial and ground surveys in 2002 indicated that population was not recovering from the removal of ewes. As a result, 15 sheep were translocated from Nevada to the Lincoln Cliffs and Whitestone areas in January 2003 (12 ewes, 1 ram, and 2 lambs). There have been no augmentations to this population since 2003.

## **Research**

In February 2015, 10 sheep (8 ewes and 2 rams) were captured and fitted with GPS-enabled radio collars. Animals captured in 2015 were in overall good condition, with moderate to good body fat levels, low parasite loads, and no scabies infestations. With concern over poor lamb recruitment

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

in 2014, all animals were also tested for *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*) exposure and active infection. *M. ovi*, a respiratory pathogen that predisposes wild sheep to pneumonia, is associated with domestic sheep or goat contact. An outbreak can cause high lamb mortality and persist in populations for decades. All bighorns captured in 2015 tested negative for *M. ovi*. Radio collars deployed in this capture aided in location of sheep during lamb monitoring and during aerial surveys. In addition, the GPS data collected from the collars provided insight into the movements and habitat use of the ewes and rams in the Lincoln and Whitestone groups. There appears to be little to no interaction between ewes in the Lincoln and Whitestone groups, although the rams showed regular movement between the two areas (Figure 2). None of the collared sheep went on any large forays out of the known use area during their collar lifetime.

To date, one known mortality has occurred for the 10 sheep that were radio-collared in the February 2015 capture. This ewe was killed by a cougar in September 2015, though later testing indicated she had contracted the bluetongue virus and was in poor condition. One ewe's collar battery failed before the end of May 2015; this collar was an older collar redeployed on this capture. Though the collar's GPS and VHF are no longer functioning, the ewe has been seen on subsequent survey flights. One ewe that was marked only with an ear-tag was also seen on the 2015 and 2016 flights. Additionally, one ram collar stopped its GPS transmittal in March 2016; the fate of that ram is unknown as it was not seen, or the VHF heard on any subsequent aerial or ground surveys. All remaining collars in this herd have now stopped transmitting; the remaining ewe collars failed during the fall of 2017, and the ram collar failed in August 2018. Although not transmitting, six collared ewes and one collared ram were observed during the 2019 survey flight.

### Management Concerns

Though the Lincoln Cliffs herd is considered "clean," (i.e., there have been no documented cases of *M. ovi*.) disease continues to be a concern, given the proximity to rural private lands. This is important should it ever be considered as a source population to augment failing herds in Washington. In addition, there are over 200 bighorn sheep on the Hellgate Game Reserve, located across Lake Roosevelt within the Colville Reservation boundaries. In 2015, an ear-tagged ewe was observed in Lincoln from the Hellgate population. And in 2019, the remains of an ear-tagged ewe translocated from Tieton to Hellgate in 2010 was found in the Lincoln Cliffs, indicating that movement between the two populations occurs at least occasionally. Thus, a pneumonia outbreak in either could affect both populations.

There are no known large domestic sheep or goat operations in the range of the Lincoln Cliffs bighorns at this time. With increased residential development in the area there is potential for contact with domestic sheep or goats via 4-H and small-scale hobby farms, though none of these were identified during this reporting period. In past years, information regarding the potential of disease interactions between domestic sheep and goats with bighorns was provided to the local 4-H extension for inclusion in the newsletter. Outreach to small farm operations, new residents, and local organizations should continue in order to minimize risk of outbreak. GPS collar data has allowed WDFW to better delineate the herd's home range and movements, and thus where to target education and outreach efforts regarding these threats.

## Management Conclusions

The Lincoln Cliffs herd is estimated to be near the stated goal of 100-120 animals for this population if lambs are included. Given the expansion of this herd to Whitestone Rock, regular use of Sterling Valley, and the addition of GPS marked individuals, available habitat should be reviewed for this herd. Lincoln Cliffs sheep are living primarily on private land, both in the residential area of Lincoln and the agricultural fields above Whitestone. As Lincoln continues to be split into smaller parcels and developed, and the sheep consume agricultural crops, there is an increasing need to explore tools to address damage.

In early 2016, WDFW staff held a public meeting in Lincoln to update residents on current management and listen to concerns and ideas regarding future management of this herd. Outreach to residents and local producers should continue as management decisions are considered. The addition of a limited ewe hunt was proposed to the public as part of the 2018-2020 hunting season setting process. The proposal was supported, and two ewe permits were issued for the first time for the 2018 season, one in the Lincoln sub-herd and one in the Whitestone sub-herd. Two ewe permits were issued again for the 2019 season.

**Table 1. Lincoln cliffs herd lamb ratios. \*2014-2019 data are from fall aerial survey, prior to 2014 data are from spring aerial survey.**

Year	Ewes	Lambs	Lambs: 100 Ewe	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI
2010	37	16	43	22	64
2011	34	11	32	14	50
2012	37	12	32	14	50
2013	34	18	53	28	78
2014*	49	7	14	5	23
2015*	39	24	62	36	88
2016*	47	31	66	41	91
2017*	48	22	46	27	65
2018*	49	19	39	22	56
2019*	45	23	51	29	73

**Table 2. Lincoln cliffs herd ram ratios from fall aerial surveys.**

Year	Ewes	Rams	Rams:100 Ewe	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI
2010	41	16	39	20	58
2011	42	26	62	37	87
2012	49	21	43	25	61
2013	55	32	58	37	79
2014	49	38	78	50	106
2015	39	29	74	44	104
2016	47	29	62	38	86
2017	48	25	52	31	73
2018	49	20	41	23	59
2019	45	26	58	35	81

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2019

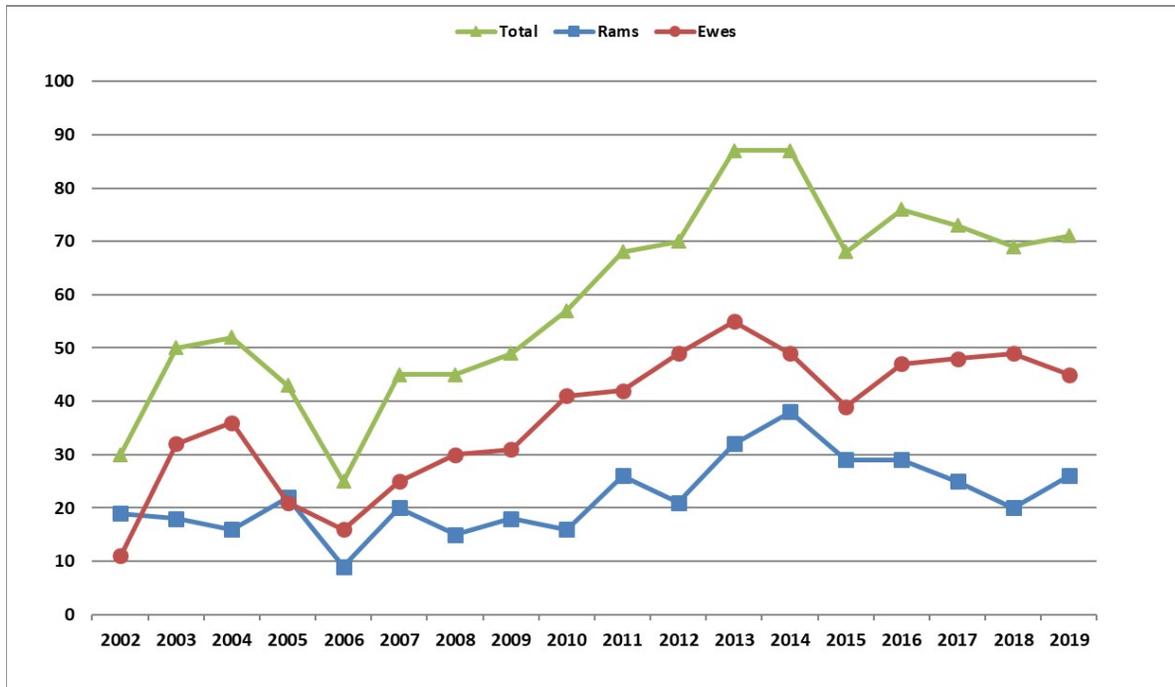


Figure 1. Lincoln Cliffs minimum population estimate by sex for 2002-2019. Shown are the maximum count from all helicopter surveys conducted each year, beginning in 2002, the year regular helicopter surveys were initiated.

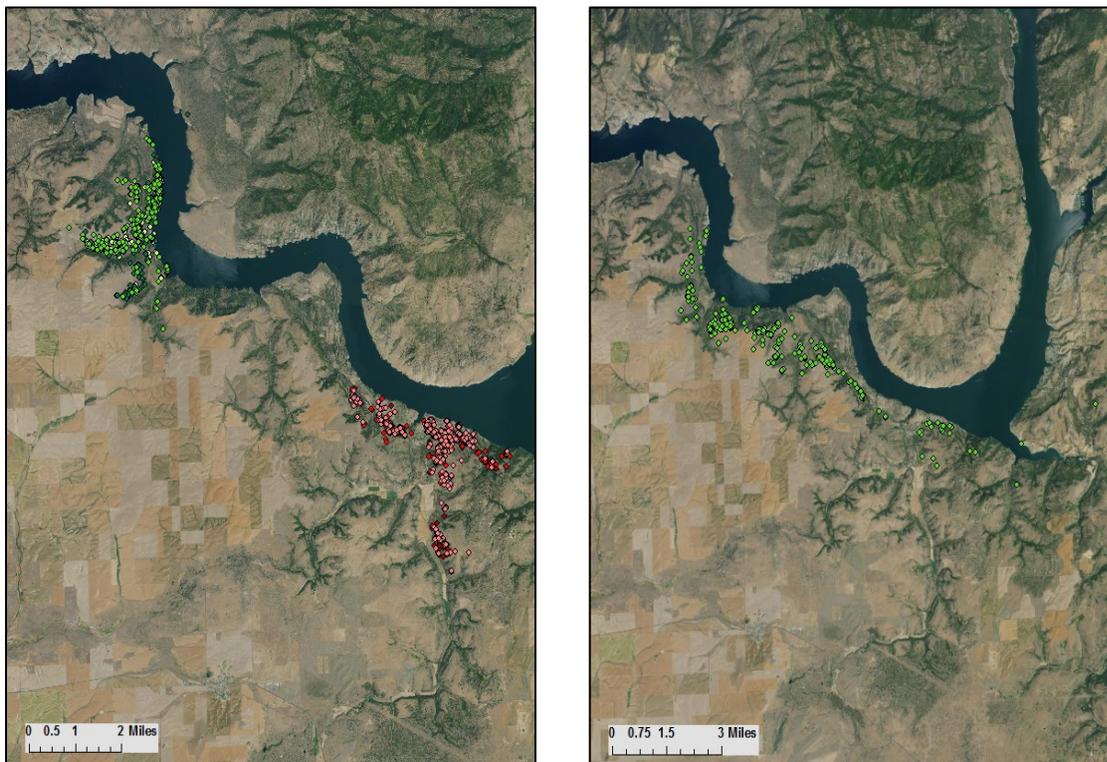


Figure 2. Left-hand panel: Radio locations for 6 Lincoln Cliffs bighorn ewes August 2016-July 2017. Whitestone ewes (3) are in green; Lincoln ewes (3) are in red. Right-hand panel: Radio locations for Whitestone ram August 2016-July 2017 in green.

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 2

### Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist

JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

#### *Mt. Hull Herd*

The objective for the Mt. Hull herd is to manage bighorn sheep numbers for a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation, while remaining within the capability of the limited land base to support it. The short-term objective for the Mt. Hull herd is to maintain a population size of 80-100. Currently, the estimated herd size is within this level. Since pneumonia was identified in the herd in February 2019 the management focus is to monitor the effects of the pneumonia outbreak while minimizing agriculture damage and road kills.

#### *Sinlahekin Herd*

The objective for the Sinlahekin herd is to manage bighorn sheep numbers for a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation. The short-term objective for the Sinlahekin herd is to attain a population size of 50-80. Long-term, we estimate that the Sinlahekin sheep habitat could support 100 to 150 animals. The population reached a high in 2011 at an estimated 90-95 animals. In 2012, surveys indicated the population declined by as much as two-thirds. The decline occurred in association with the discovery of the ectoparasitic mite *Psoroptes ovis* in the herd, although it is unclear whether there is a causative relationship. The current objective for the Sinlahekin herd is to increase the population size and reestablish harvest permits.

### Population Surveys

Population surveys are generally conducted annually to determine composition and trend on both the Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin herds (Tables 2, 3). The surveys are conducted in late fall or early winter and consist of helicopter and/or ground count efforts. An attempt is made to classify all sheep in each herd. Although a complete count is generally not achieved, the majority of animals are typically documented by observers. This result represents a minimum count from which a population estimate is generated.

#### *Mt. Hull Herd*

WDFW biologists conducted a ground survey of the Mt. Hull Unit in 2019 classifying 70 sheep. Observed lamb recruitment was 26 lambs per 100 ewes and the observed sex ratio was 40 rams per 100 ewes.

#### *Sinlahekin Herd*

WDFW biologists conducted a ground survey of the Sinlahekin Unit in December 2015 classifying 63 sheep, including 11 rams and 11 lambs. This yielded a lamb:ewe ratio of 27:100 (Table 3). Survey attempts in 2018 and 2019 failed to produce adequate sample sizes.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

### *Mt. Hull Herd*

Permit harvest was closed in 2000 due to wildfire burning a substantial portion of the sheep range. Permit harvest resumed in 2003 with permit numbers varying over time with herd size and ram demographics. Beginning in 2009, ewe permits were offered to help achieve herd reduction goals. Permits are split between the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Colville Confederated Tribe (CCT). Table 1 shows permit levels and harvest success during 2010-2019. In 2019, WDFW and CCT did not issue any harvest permits due to the discovery of pneumonia in the herd and the unknown population affects.

### *Sinlahekin Herd*

In past years, herd demographics supported the issuance of one ram permit annually from 2010 through 2012, and hunters successfully filled all three permits. Since then herd demographics have not met management guidelines for harvest. If herd demographics improve and meet management guidelines opportunities for harvest will again be considered.

**Table 1. Summary of harvest information for bighorn sheep in the Mt. Hull Unit.**

<b>Year</b>	<b>WDFW Permits</b>	<b>WDFW Harvest</b>	<b>CCT<sup>a</sup> Permits</b>	<b>CCT<sup>a</sup> Harvest</b>
2010	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 2 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	0 ram 2 ewe
2011	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe
2012	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 2 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	0 ram * ewe
2013	2 ram 2 ewe	2 ram 1 ewe	2 any 2 ewe	0 ram 1 ewe
2014	5 ram 2 ewe	5 ram 2 ewe	2 any 2 ewe	2 ram * ewe
2015	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe	4 any 2 ewe	3 ram 0 ewe
2016	1 ram 2 ewe	0 ram 1 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	1 ram *ewe
2017	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 2 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	1 ram * ewe
2018	1 ram 2 ewe	0 ram 1 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	* ram * ewe
2019	No permits issued			

<sup>a</sup> CCT=Colville Confederated Tribes

\* Not Reported

## Survival and Mortality

### *Mt. Hull Herd*

Observational data suggests that the Mt. Hull herd grew steadily following reintroduction in 1970. Numbers peaked at 80-90 animals around 1990 following several mild winters. The population declined noticeably in the 1990s, particularly following the severe winter of 1992-93. Herd numbers climbed gradually over the next 10 years until the Rocky Hull fire burned a significant portion of the range in 2000. Robust herd growth prevailed through 2014, likely due to fire’s rejuvenating effect on preferred forage plants. The herd reached its highest observed abundance in 2014 at 128 animals. The ram cohort fluctuated significantly in the early 2000s in response to fire activity in the US and Canada but is now quite robust.

In 2001, WDFW augmented the herd with 8 ewes and 3 rams from the Cleman Mountain herd. Additional augmentation occurred in 2003 with 5 animals from John Day, Oregon. Augmentation efforts are primarily designed to maintain genetic diversity. Population growth is achieved largely through natural production.

**Table 2. Population composition counts from the Mt Hull area. <3/4 = less than 3/4 curl rams, ≥3/4 = greater than or equal to 3/4 curl rams, and L:100:R is lambs (L) and rams (R) per 100 ewes (100).**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams			Unknown	Count Total	Population Estimate	L:100:R
			<3/4	≥3/4	Total				
2000	21	30	9	0	9	0	60	60-65	70:100:30
2001	10	30	15	4	19	0	59	60-70	33:100:63
2002	11	40	6	4	10	0	61	65-70	28:100:25
2003	20	39	9	12	21	0	80	80-90	51:100:54
2004	9	32	7	10	17	0	58	70-90	28:100:53
2005	16	48	16	10	16	0	90	90-100	60:100:33
2006	8	40	25	5	30	0	77	100+	20:100:75
2007	13	54	17	6	23	0	90	100+	24:100:43
2008	18	52	20	13	33	0	103	110-120	35:100:63
2009	17	58	11	10	21	0	96	100+	36:100:29
2010	19	43	6	3	9	0	71	80-100	44:100:21
2011	8	38	13	18	31	0	77	80-100	21:100:82
2012	8	38	26	17	43	0	89	90-100	21:100:113
2013	12	50	17	8	25	3	90	90-100	24:100:50
2014	28	52	27	12	39	9	128	130-135	54:100:75
2015	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2016	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2017	13	48	5	2	7	4	72	80-90	27:100:15
2018	6	26	8	6	14	0	46	--	23:100:54
2019	11	42	15	2	17	0	70	70-80	26:100:40

As herd growth increased by the mid-2000s, the bighorn sheep were coming down in elevation to forage on irrigated agricultural lands and crossing state highway 97 in the process. These behaviors led to an increase in bighorn sheep road kills and agricultural damage complaints which spiked in 2006-2007. To reduce herd size, trapping and relocating animals was accomplished in 2009 and 2011 in cooperation with the Colville Confederated Tribes and helped establish the Hellsgate bighorn sheep herd on the Colville Reservation. In addition to these translocation

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

efforts, ewe-only permits were issued starting in 2009 to help reduce herd size towards management objectives. Changes in private land use during this time also lead to reduced complaints. The number of road kills and agriculture damage complaints decreased substantially after these herd reduction efforts and private land changes were achieved.

In February 2019, *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (M. ovi) was discovered in a dead ram within the Mt. Hull herd. M. ovi is the bacterium that triggers pneumonia outbreaks in wild sheep herds. Between December 2018 and March 2020 nine rams, 1 ewe and 1 lamb were found dead and collected. Five of these bighorn sheep (four rams and one ewe) were sampled, with all results positive for the M. ovi. However, continued monitoring has not documented an extensive die off to date. WDFW and the CCT had each issued one ram and two ewe permits for this herd but have now removed all permits due to this disease outbreak.

### *Sinlahekin Herd*

Initially, the herd grew rapidly following reintroduction in 1957. High productivity and continued expansion allowed for translocation of sheep to other ranges in Washington. During the 1990s, the population declined, incurring particularly heavy losses during the winter of 1992-93. In 2003, WDFW augmented the Sinlahekin herd with 10 animals from John Day, Oregon to improve genetic diversity and bolster production. Herd demographics had improved with survey results showing an increasing population through 2011. This was likely a function of the herd expanding its range into previously unused habitat to the north, genetic mixing through augmentation, and improved survey accuracy. Since 2012, surveys show a dramatic decrease in the population which likely reflects an actual herd reduction rather than an artifact of survey timing. Causes of this decline are currently unknown; however, Psoroptic mange may be a factor as discussed below.

In 2010, WDFW and Washington State University initiated a research project to gather data on herd range expansion, seasonal animal movements, and to evaluate the effectiveness of timber harvest and prescribed fire as sheep habitat enhancement tools in the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. The thesis by Tiffany Baker, entitled “Habitat Selection and Spatial Responses of Bighorn Sheep to Forest Canopy in North-Central Washington” was completed and successfully defended in 2015.

During the 2011 research capture effort, Psoroptic mange was discovered in the Sinlahekin herd. The reaction to this parasite in a bighorn herd can vary from no signs at all (a few mites in the ears) to fatal infections. We speculate (but do not know) that Psoroptic mange may have contributed to the low observed population size and lamb production since 2012. In 2014, 11 bighorn sheep were captured in the Sinlahekin herd and tested for multiple potential pathogens and parasites. Nothing was found that would explain the reduction in the herd size. However, *Psoroptes* mites continued to persist within the herd.

In 2016 and 2017, six bighorn sheep mortalities were documented. Investigations could not determine cause of death. However, predation was ruled out and nasal swabs to detect M. ovi were negative.

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

The apparent increase in the Sinlahekin population, based on the count obtained in 2015, was much too dramatic to have been caused by lamb recruitment. More likely, shifts in herd range use during the 2012-2014 period caused the large variation in annual counts. Also possible, although less likely, is that groups of animals emigrated, and then they or other sheep later immigrated to the Sinlahekin herd. Movements among bighorn herds in the Okanogan Valley and environs are not uncommon (see below).

**Table 3. Population composition counts from the Sinlahekin area. <3/4 = less than 3/4 curl rams, >3/4 = greater than 3/4 curl rams, and L:100:R is lambs (L) and rams (R) per 100 ewes (100).**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams			Unknown	Count Total	Population Estimate	L:100:R
			<3/4	>3/4	Total				
2000	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	20-30	--
2001	6	16	4	0	4	3	29	30-35	38:100:25
2002	8	20	6	0	6	0	34	35-40	40:100:30
2003	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2004	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2005	2	13	3	2	5	0	20	30-40	15:100:38
2006	3	24	2	3	5	0	32	35-40	12:100:21
2007	2	37	5	7	12	0	51	50-60	15:100:32
2008	7	21	2	3	5	0	33	35-40	33:100:24
2009	15	48	14	9	23	0	86	90-95	31:100:48
2010	15	31	9	5	14	7	67	70-90	48:100:45
2011	4	55	18	5	23	0	82	90-95	7:100:42
2012	2	15	2	0	9	0	26	30-35	13:100:60
2013	4	29	3	2	5	0	38	40-45	14:100:17
2014	7	16	2	2	4	0	27	30-35	44:100:25
2015	11	41	8	3	11	0	63	65-70	27:100:27
2016	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2017	3	7	6	1	7	5	22	--	21:100:50
2018	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2019	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

## Habitat

### *Mt. Hull Herd*

The Mt. Hull range has generally remained in good shape. However no change to the habitat has occurred since the Rocky Hull fire in 2000. Noxious weeds and conifer encroachment reducing forage availability remain a concern.

In 2017, staff of the US Forest Service Tonasket Ranger District initiated an analysis of the Mt. Hull herd's habitat conditions within the District's boundaries. Potential management actions include conducting prescribed fire, weed control, conifer thinning and other efforts to benefit bighorn sheep habitat. On the ground implementation started in 2020 with 704 acres of conifer forest thinned to date.

Radio collar data indicates that the current landscape supports functional connectivity between the Mt. Hull herd and the bighorn sheep herd at Omak Lake to the south and the Vaseux Lake herd in British Columbia, Canada, and to the north. Radio collared sheep from both the Omak Lake and

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

the Vaseux Lake herds have traveled into the Mt. Hull herd (2010 and 2016 respectively) and then returned to their original herds. DNA testing of the Omak Lake herd indicated all animals tested but one is genetically linked to the Sinlahekin herd. The one remaining individual was genetically linked to the Mt. Hull herd. This connectivity may increase genetic mixing but may also increase the chances of disease transmission between these herds.

### ***Sinlahekin Herd***

Since the early 2000s, the majority of the Sinlahekin herd has moved north out of its traditional use area on Aeneas Mountain with the exception of a small group that continues to use the area from Aeneas Mountain south to Blue Lake within the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Over the years, the amount of available sheep habitat on Aeneas Mountain and in the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area had likely declined due to tree encroachment and forest succession. Management activities have been reversing this trend in recent years.

In 2005, WDFW implemented an extensive timber thinning and prescribed fire program to reduce tree encroachment and increase forage conditions on the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Approximately 2,500 acres has been treated with prescribed fire. Of that, approximately 1,260 acres were also thinned to reduce conifer stocking levels. In addition, the 2015 Okanogan Complex fire burned 7,000 acres within the southern end of the Sinlahekin herd's range. An aggressive weed control program, in addition to the thinning and burning efforts, should improve habitat conditions for sheep and other ungulates on the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area.

Much of the sheep foraging habitat for the Sinlahekin herd is not under WDFW control. The WADNR and US BLM maintain cattle grazing on their permits in sheep range, and most of the adjacent private land is intensively grazed. These pressures are likely to continue. Road mortality has been a minor issue in the Sinlahekin herd.

An additional threat to both the Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin herds is the presence of domestic sheep and goats within and adjacent to their range. Wild sheep are often in close proximity to these domestic herds. This interaction may lead to the transfer of disease into these bighorn sheep herds, especially *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae*, the bacterial pathogen associated with bighorn die-offs. WDFW biologists have been working to encourage holders of small herds of sheep and goats to minimize risk to bighorns.

## **Management Conclusions**

### ***Mt. Hull Herd***

Reducing the risk of contact between domestics and bighorns, improving range conditions, reducing agricultural damage and road kills are all needed for the viability and health of the Mt. Hull herd. Domestic sheep and goats are in close proximity to the Mt. Hull bighorns and may have led to the current *M. ovi* outbreak. Having these domestic herds be *M. ovi* free would reduce the risk of further disease transmission. The proposed range improvements on USFS lands should help reinvigorate range quality. WDFW supports these efforts and continues to work on improving habitat and reducing the factors associated with vehicle collisions and agricultural damage.

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

### ***Sinlahekin Herd***

The herd appears to be recovering from the precipitous decline earlier in the decade either from immigration, improved productivity, or a combination of both. Extensive WDFW prescribed fire and thinning treatments in association with weed control strategies are producing improved habitat on the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Maintaining separation between bighorn sheep and domestic sheep and goats is a current management priority.

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 2**

### **Swakane, Chelan Butte, Manson**

DEVON COMSTOCK, Wildlife Biologist

---

### **Management Guidelines and Objectives**

Three herds of ‘California’ bighorn sheep are found in Chelan County. The Swakane herd was established in 1969 with the translocation of nine bighorn sheep from the Colockum herd (which, in turn, were descended from animals brought from near Williams Lake, British Columbia). Between 1999-2001, 47 sheep from multiple Washington herds and 21 sheep from British Columbia were reintroduced to the north shore of Lake Chelan to establish the Manson herd. Most recently, in 2004, 35 bighorn sheep from the Cleman herd were reintroduced to establish the Chelan Butte herd. In addition, bighorn sheep from the Quilomene herd use areas in Chelan County by Tarpiscan Creek and along Jumpoff Ridge.

Management objectives for the Wenatchee District are: (1) increase the size and range of existing populations; (2) ensure genetic health by augmenting existing populations with bighorns from other areas; (3) minimize risk of disease from domestic sheep grazing allotments on public land, and provide information to the public about the importance of separating wild and domestic sheep; (4) reintroduce bighorn sheep into suitable unoccupied historic habitat within the District; and (5) provide recreational opportunities.

The short-term objective for the Swakane herd is to maintain a population size of 130-170 animals; long-term, we estimate the habitat can support 150-180 animals (WDFW 2014). The short-term objective for the Manson herd is 100-120 sheep, while the long-term objective estimates that the available habitat could support up to 200 sheep. The Chelan Butte herd has expanded from an original release of 35 in 2004, to a current estimate of over 150 bighorns. Although habitat analysis (Musser and Dauer 2003) suggests sufficient habitat exists for a population of 195-390 sheep in the area currently occupied by the Chelan Butte herd, concerns regarding possible movement of animals out of their core range into areas where they may encounter domestic sheep or goats have led WDFW to propose an objective of 150-170 bighorns (WDFW 2014).

### **Population Surveys**

Prior to 2009, herd population data was collected primarily from incidental reports from WDFW personnel, permit hunters, public sightings, and occasionally aerial and ground surveys during the spring and rut periods. All three herds were surveyed in 2009 and uncorrected minimum counts were produced. In March of 2009, 12 sheep were outfitted with telemetry collars in both the Swakane and Manson herds (18 ewes and six rams). VHF collars were placed on 12 ewes and four rams, and GPS collars were placed on six ewes and two rams. These collars improved our ability to locate sheep during ground and aerial surveys, improving survey data, population estimates, and knowledge of home range and habitat use. In 2014, an additional 13 bighorns were outfitted with GPS telemetry collars in the Manson herd to continue monitoring efforts. In November 2018, the Manson herd was surveyed by helicopter by WDFW personnel, and the Chelan PUD conducted seven surveys by boat over the 2018/19 winter (Pope & Cordell 2019). Between 2010-2018 the

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

Swakane and Chelan Butte herds were typically surveyed annually during fall ground counts. Ground counts for both these herds follow vehicle-accessible routes along public highways, county roads, and unimproved roads. However, due to topographic relief and the limits of optics, these ground counts certainly underestimate herd sizes. In fall 2019, WDFW conducted aerial surveys of the Swakane and Chelan Butte herds. Due to limitations in available personnel and the COVID-19 pandemic, spring lamb counts have not been conducted over the last three years.

### **Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest**

In 1999, the first ram permit was offered for the Swakane herd, followed by one permit per year from 2000-2015, increasing to two in 2016. Additional Swakane harvests occurred in 2009 and 2016 by statewide auction tag winners (Table 1a). Beginning in 2018, the Yakama Nation offered two ram tags for the Swakane herd. All hunters have been successful at killing a mature ram ( $\geq 3/4$  curl). No bighorn permit was offered in the Swakane in 2009 due to the high number of vehicle collision mortalities along Hwy 97A in 2008. Highway mortalities were significantly reduced with the construction of a wildlife fence along Hwy 97A. A drawing permit for the harvest of one bighorn ram was reinstated for the 2010 hunting season. Currently, the bighorn season in the Swakane runs September 15-October 10. Two drawing permits for rams in the Swakane herd will be offered in 2020.

Two permits per year have been offered in the Manson unit since the hunt began in 2005. Both auction tag holders and raffle tag holders regularly harvest rams from the Manson herd (Table 1b). There will be two drawing permits offered for the Manson herd along the north shore of Lake Chelan for 2020.

The Chelan Butte herd was hunted for the first time in 2010, with hunters harvesting mature rams in each year since (Table 1c). Aerial and ground surveys of the area have confirmed an increasing herd. A second drawing permit for hunters with disabilities was offered in 2015. WDFW is offering four adult ram tags as well as four ewe permits in 2020. Hunters with disabilities will also have the opportunity to draw for five permits, three for bighorn ewes, and two for juvenile rams. Raffle tag winners often harvest additional rams from Chelan Butte.

### **Survival and Mortality**

From 1996 to 2000, the Swakane bighorn population increased slowly. In 2001, the population was estimated at 51 sheep, representing a 46% increase from the 1992-2000 average. The increased count in 2001 resulted after Swakane bands increased use of the cliffs and breaks along the Columbia River and Hwy 97A, allowing for better monitoring. The proliferation of residential developments and their associated ornamental plantings along the west shore of the Rocky Reach pool may have enticed bighorns to cross Hwy 97A with increasing frequency. For over 30 years, no bighorn mortalities had been attributed to vehicle collisions. However, beginning in 2002, the number of bighorn sheep being killed by vehicles rose steadily with numerous sheep being killed on Hwy 97A. In response to these events, multiple agencies and conservation groups, including Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT), State Patrol, WDFW, and the Wenatchee Sportsmen's Association convened a working group to address deer and bighorn sheep vehicle collisions on Hwy 97A, and developed plans for a wildlife fence to reduce wildlife-vehicle

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

collisions. This wildlife fence spans nine miles, starting at milepost 203 and extending to milepost 212. Prior to being fenced, this stretch of highway was identified as having some of the highest vehicle strikes in the state. While vehicle collisions have not stopped, collision rates for bighorn sheep have dropped significantly since the fence's completion in 2009.

In winter 2019, ten bighorn sheep from the Chelan Butte herd were outfitted with GPS-enabled collars and released onsite. Eight adult ewes and two juvenile rams received collars. To date, two of the collared ewes have died, with the proximal cause determined to be cougar predation. One of the juvenile rams slipped a collar, therefore currently six ewes and one ram have active collars. Collar data will provide information on seasonal habitat use and help guide survey efforts. Additional deployment of collars will be planned as resources allow.

Data collected during focused ground surveys has increased minimum counts. From 2011 through 2014, Swakane herd counts increased steadily (Fig. 1). Ground counts for bighorns exhibit significant variability because of the inherent bias in sightability and accurately classifying animals. Year to year variation in the distribution of bighorns and survey effort can cause uncertainty in the minimum counts and populations estimates. When surveys return a reduced number of observations, and no other supporting data suggesting populations declines, the previous year's count may continue to be the best estimate. In 2019, a fall aerial census detected a minimum of 220 sheep, with a lamb:ewe ratio of 48:100 (Fig. 1).

The Manson herd on Lake Chelan exhibited rapid population growth typical of a founder population in excellent quality unoccupied habitat. In 2004, June survey data were used to calculate 2002-2004 population trends, indicating a three-year average annual population growth rate of roughly 38%. Locations from telemetry data show that several bands have centralized their core use area westward up lake into steeper, rockier, habitat. Compared to the other two herds in this District, this herd consistently has lower lamb production. In 2018, fall aerial surveys returned a count of 72 sheep with a lamb:ewe ratio of 26:100. These counts were similar to spring aerial surveys conducted in 2017, as well as fall boat-based surveys conducted that same year (Fig. 2). The Chelan PUD recorded a higher minimum count of 96 bighorn sheep during their winter surveys on Lake Chelan in 2017, with an estimated lamb ratio of 15.3:100 (Pope and Cordell 2018). Due to its remote location and the complex topography of the Manson herd's core range, it is difficult to conduct an accurate census of this herd.

The Chelan Butte herd has shown rapid growth and is now expanding its range north of Chelan Butte into Deer Mountain and Howard Flats. Observations of bighorns south of Knapp Coulee suggest that expansion is continuing to occur. An aerial survey of this herd was conducted to assess production and estimate numbers in 2009. A total of 84 sheep were observed in 2009, and the population was estimated at 84-98 individuals. A 2019 fall aerial survey detected a minimum of 150 animals in this herd, with a lamb:ewe ratio of 48:100 (Fig. 3).

The connectivity of the Chelan Butte herd to the other two herds is not understood, though it is apparent this herd is expanding both north and south of its core range. Multiple sightings of bighorn sheep at low elevations in the Entiat Valley have occurred, though it cannot be determined with certainty which herd these animals may have originated from. In recent years, sheep from the Swakane herd have been detected as far north as the mouth of the Entiat River.

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

In the spring of 2020, a vehicle collision mortality of a bighorn ewe was found on Highway 153, which is in the Lower Methow Valley. This suggests that animals, possibly from the Manson herd, may be expanding their range and survey efforts need to be expanded to detect possible changes in core range.

We estimate that roughly 20 bighorns seasonally use the Colockum and Jumpoff Ridge areas in Chelan County. These sheep are considered part of the Quilomene herd. A group of 10-15 rams is regularly seen east and south of Jumpoff Ridge. Residents report a small group of 5-9 ewes and lambs on Jumpoff Ridge that reside there from spring to fall. Due to the consistent use of these areas by the Quilomene herd, the boundary of the hunt unit was extended northward to include those sheep, allowing hunters to pursue them where possible.

### **Habitat**

Both the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds occupy low elevation sites characterized primarily by Columbia Basin grasslands and shrub-steppe habitats. These areas are dominated by bluebunch wheatgrass and big sagebrush, transitioning to arid ponderosa pine and Douglas fir forests at higher elevations. Habitat conditions for these two herds are driven by historic land uses, the current fire regime, and the success of active habitat restoration. Fires can be beneficial to bighorn sheep by reducing conifer encroachment and increasing the forage quality of perennial grasses and forbs. Dependent on the pre-fire vegetation conditions, fire severity and post-fire precipitation regimes, these burn scars have the potential for passive recovery and providing more palatable forage during the early seral stage of vegetation recovery. Bighorns have been observed utilizing fall “green-up” within burned areas immediately following a fire. Lower elevation arid grasslands and shrub steppe communities are most at-risk as the fire return interval has shortened and human-caused fires are increasing. This has been the scenario in the range of the Swakane herd, with successive human-caused fires in 2007, 2009, 2010, and again in 2014, which cumulatively burned 48,600 acres. As a result, vegetation communities are being altered by reduction of the shrub component and increased invasive annual grasses and weeds. In 2015, the Chelan Complex fire burned through steep canyon habitats within the northern range of the Chelan Butte herd, including an area known for holding bighorn sheep groups.

WDFW manages both the Chelan Butte and Swakane Units of the Chelan Butte Wildlife Area and has implemented active restoration projects to restore previously farmed dryland agricultural fields back to native perennial grass and shrub communities. Over the past eight years, the Department has been successful in transforming 27 fields on Chelan Butte to native habitat with grasses, forbs, and shrubs. By the end of 2017, all the fields had been seeded with native grass. Restoration of the fields has provided visible benefits to Chelan Butte’s bighorn sheep herd.

The Manson herd on the north shore of Lake Chelan occupies somewhat different habitat spanning a range of ecotypes, from cool season grasslands and shrub-steppe, to ponderosa and lodgepole pine forests mixed with true firs. Habitat conditions here are generally excellent, with wildfires providing disturbance to maintain high quality herbaceous forage. During summer 2001, the Rex Creek fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan burned over 53,000 acres. However, only a small portion of this burn was known occupied bighorn habitat. During summer 2002, the Deer Point fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan, and down-lake from the Rex Creek fire,

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

burned over 43,000 acres, including most of the occupied bighorn habitat of grass, bitterbrush, mixed shrubs, and ponderosa and lodgepole pine. In October 2002, at least 25 bighorns moved northerly to the Point-No-Point area of the Rex Creek burn, apparently to take advantage of the new forage; they continue to utilize this area. In 2013, the 2,100 acre 25-Mile fire reburned a section of the Deer Point Fire. The most recent fire within the Manson herd range was the 2017 Uno Peak Fire, which burned approximately 9,000 acres of higher elevation timbered habitats. Survey efforts have not included this area post-fire, so it is unknown if sheep have responded to habitat changes by utilizing new areas within the recovery zone.

The Manson herd occurs almost entirely on land managed by the USFS, with a few private lakefront properties at the southeastern end of its range. The herd's occupied terrain is extremely rugged and remote with few roads. Unlike the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds, the Manson herd is not realistically threatened by development and land use conversion. However, the continued development of the community of Manson and the development of desirable parcels in the unincorporated areas north and east of the City of Chelan may present connectivity barriers for exchange between the Manson and Chelan Butte herds.

Several springs were developed or improved for bighorn sheep within the range of the Swakane herd along the breaks of the Columbia River. Prior to fence construction, ewe bands regularly moved to the river to access native riparian and ornamental forage. Completion of the Hwy 97A fence excluded sheep from a small amount of habitat, as they have always spent most of their time in habitats west of the highway. While developed springs are likely used by sheep, their presence is not thought to be critical to the herd. Telemetry data indicate that sheep have not altered their patterns of seasonal habitat use in response to the newly constructed wildlife fence.

Maintaining habitat connectivity at lower elevations is a priority for managing Chelan County's bighorn sheep herds. Between 2000 and 2015, Chelan County saw significant population growth with the addition of over 5,500 residences. Most development occurs below 2,000 ft. on slopes less than 20%. From 2017 to 2037, the unincorporated population of Chelan County is expected to grow by 3,751 people, requiring an additional 1,405 residences (Chelan County 2017).

### **Human-Wildlife Interaction**

Reports have been received in recent years from orchardists adjacent to the Swakane and Chelan Butte units about the presence of bighorns in their orchards. They have expressed concerns of damage to young trees, but no claims for damage have yet been filed. Observations indicate that the sheep are feeding mainly on grass within the irrigated orchards, but occasional browse on new plantings may cause damage. Some orchardists are taking proactive measures to exclude bighorn sheep by erecting deer fences, and old fences on the Chelan Butte Wildlife Area have been replaced and/or upgraded.

The public lands on which these bighorn sheep herds range are increasingly attracting new types and previously unanticipated levels of recreation that may have a negative impact on bighorn sheep. This is especially true for the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds, which occupy land that is adjacent to a highly traveled interstate highway and contains numerous maintained and unmaintained roads and trails. Mountain biking and cross-country hiking are popular activities in

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

the Swakane Canyon and Chelan Butte areas. The creation and use of unauthorized trails on public lands creates wildlife disturbance, soil erosion and vectors for noxious weeds. In 2017, WDFW received a proposal to establish a multi-use recreational trail on the Chelan Wildlife Area, which could potentially disrupt bighorn sheep in the area. Research conducted in other parts of the U.S. and Canada indicate that sheep exhibit a stress response to approaching humans, especially those with dogs (MacArthur et al. 1982), and can be displaced by, or alter feeding habits in response to, non-motorized recreation (Lowrey and Longshore 2017, Wiedmann and Bleich 2014). Discussions are underway both within WDFW and with user groups to craft solutions that meet the management objectives of the wildlife area.

Due to their high visibility both the Swakane and Chelan Butte sheep herds offer excellent wildlife viewing opportunities. Because these herds do not make long distance seasonal migrations, it is possible to view rams, ewes, and lambs throughout the year. The famous horn clashing battles of bighorn rams are on display each fall. With persistent searching, it is not unreasonable to expect to see 50 to 100 bighorns during the peak of the breeding season. The lack of safe pullouts along Hwy 97A near fall sheep congregation can sometimes create traffic hazards.

In 2019, WSDOT expressed concern over bighorn sheep use of cliff faces above Hwy 97A to the south of Knapp Tunnel. It was reported that bighorn sheep were causing dangerous rock fall onto the highway, though the extent of rock fall caused by sheep, versus natural cleaving, was unknown. In January 2020, WSDOT submitted a proposal to conduct a slope study of the area using drones. This was approved, with conditions to avoid wildlife disturbance. However, due to significant rock fall events in the spring of 2020, WSDOT applied for an emergency permit to conduct hillside stabilization and install netting as a barrier to falling rock. Knapp Tunnel is a bored tunnel with a natural rock and vegetation surface which allows sheep to cross over the highway. Small groups of bighorns were detected just south of Knapp Tunnel during 2019 fall aerial surveys.

### **Population Augmentation**

There have been no bighorn sheep population augmentations in Chelan County since 2004, and there are no plans to translocate bighorns in the immediate future. In winter 2019, WDFW captured 30 bighorn sheep from the Chelan Butte herd. All animals were tested for pathogens, including *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae*, for which they all tested negative. Twenty animals were translocated to the Stansbury Mountains in Utah, in order to augment a newly re-established herd.

### **Research**

No formal research is currently being conducted on any bighorn sheep herds in Chelan County.

### **Management Conclusions**

The risk of disease transmission from domestic sheep is substantial for both the Swakane and Chelan Butte herds (Lyons et al. 2016). Domestic sheep were documented six times within the core habitat of Swakane bighorns from 2000-2007. Domestic sheep were euthanized by WDFW (with permission from owners) in 2003 and 2007.

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

Bighorn rams were documented in domestic sheep grazing allotments twice during 2000. WDFW and the Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest have reduced the risk to bighorns from domestic sheep on Forest Service lands, however, no final solutions have been developed. Bighorns in Swakane are at the greatest risk for disease transmission from domestic animals. In both 2013 and 2014, four bighorn ewes were seen multiple times near and within occupied domestic grazing allotments in the Entiat Valley. Efforts to locate and remove the bighorn sheep were unsuccessful. In spring 2019, USFS personnel and local citizens reported sighting up to five bighorn ewes crossing the Entiat River at Ardenvoir towards occupied sheep grazing allotments. Both USFS and the producer responded immediately by moving domestic sheep off pastures earlier than planned. WDFW continues to work closely with the USFS to minimize encounters between bighorn and domestic sheep. USFS is currently preparing an Environmental Impact Statement for domestic sheep grazing within the range of bighorn sheep. In the interim, however, as the population of the Swakane herd grows, management actions will need to be taken to minimize the risk of contact with domestic sheep, through ewe harvest and/or translocation.

Also, of concern are small unregistered hobby farms where domestic goats or sheep may be raised in pastures adjacent to bighorn sheep ranges. To the extent possible, local WDFW staff works to identify and educate local landowners about the risks of disease transmission from domestic livestock to bighorn sheep.

The Swakane and Chelan Butte bighorn population is highly accessible for viewing during the winter months. Viewing opportunities, particularly large adult rams, are highly valued by the public. A long-term objective in the Chelan Wildlife Area plan is to creating safe viewing opportunities for the public. As the population of Chelan County grows, recreational use on public lands increases. WDFW will have to effectively engage in land use planning at federal, state, and local levels to ensure a balanced approach and minimize impacts to bighorn sheep populations.

The minimum population objective for the Manson herd on the north shore of Lake Chelan is conservative, based on the low potential for conflicts, USFS management emphasis for bighorn sheep habitat, and the increase in habitat resulting from wildfires. Recent WDFW minimum counts have been lower than expected. This may be due to a change in habitat use by bighorn sheep, poor detectability in rugged terrain, or from a yet undiscovered source of additional mortality. Future aerial surveys should include areas not surveyed previously to evaluate whether the Manson herd has shifted its range or is more broadly dispersed than previously thought. Of all the herds in Chelan County, developing a more precise abundance estimate for the Manson herd would be of the greatest benefit.

## **Literature Cited**

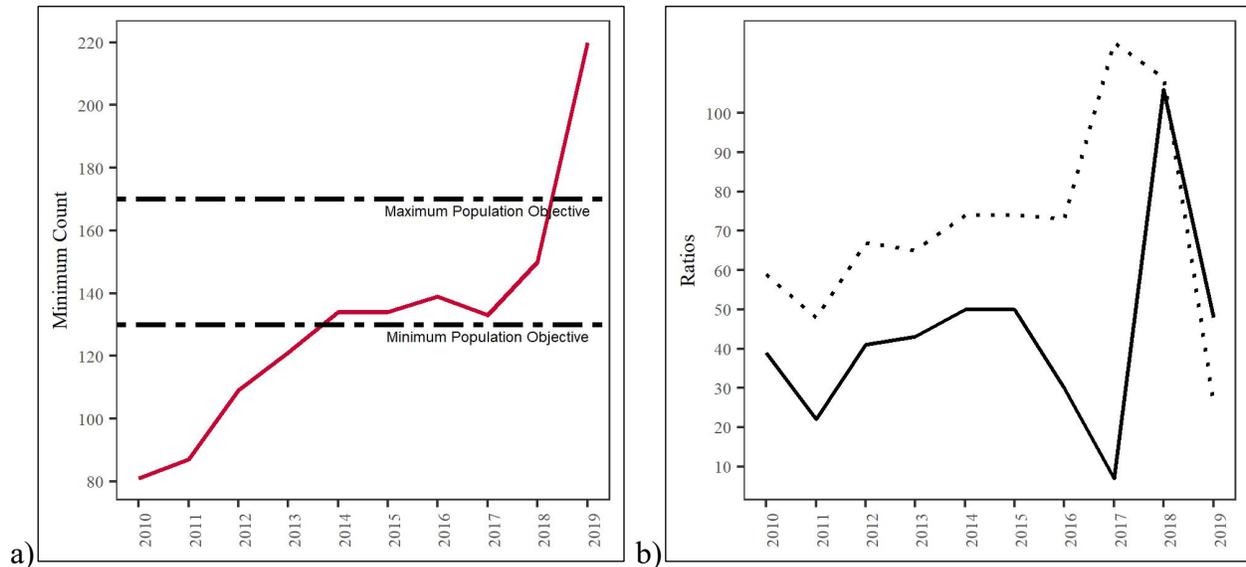
Chelan County. 2017. Chelan County Comprehensive Plan 2017-2037. 284 p.

Lowrey, C. & Longshore, K.M. 2017. Tolerance to disturbance regulated by attractiveness of resources: A case study of Desert bighorn sheep within the River Mountains, Nevada. *Western North American Naturalist*. 77(1). 82-98 pp.

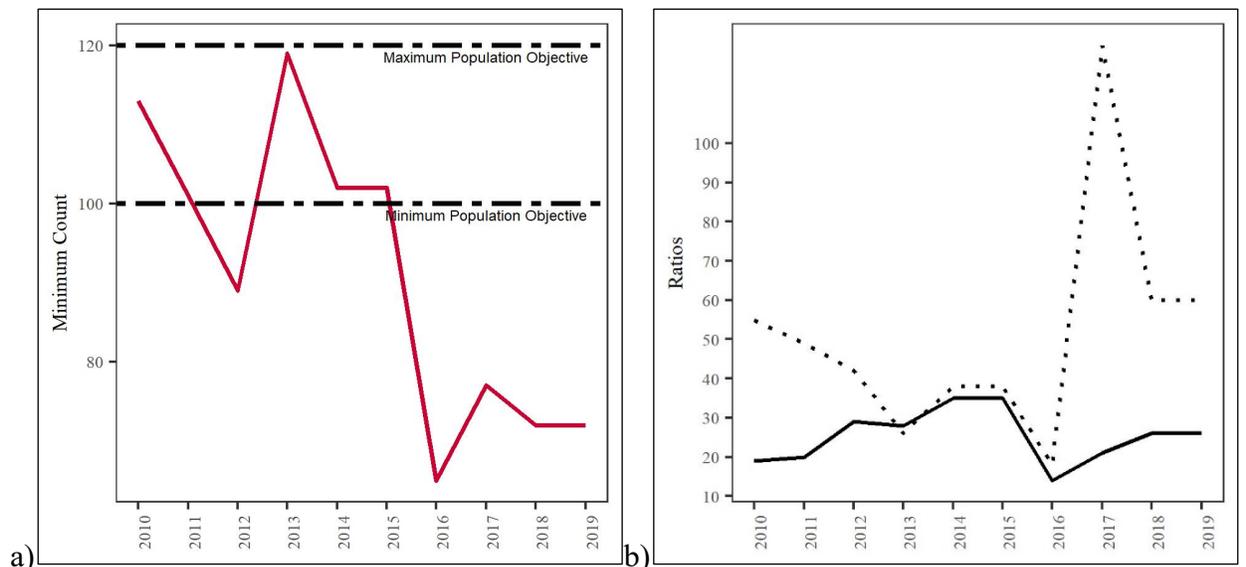
## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

- Lyons, A.L., Gaines, W.L., & Begley, J. 2016. Application of the Bighorn Sheep Risk of Contact Model on the Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest, Final Report. Washington Conservation Science Institute. 49 p.
- MacArthur, R.A., Geist, R. & Johnston, H. 1982. Cardiac and Behavioral Responses of Mountain Sheep to Human Disturbance. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 46. 351-358.
- Musser, J., and P. Dauer. 2003. Bighorn reintroduction site evaluation. USDI-BLM Wenatchee Resource Area. 14p. Washington Department of Wildlife. 2008. 2009-2015 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, WDFW, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Pope, V. R. and Cordell, K. A. 2019. Lake Chelan Annual Winter Wildlife Survey Report: Winter of 2018-2019. Chelan Public Utility District, Wenatchee WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Wiedmann, B.P. & Bleich, V.C. 2014. Demographic Responses of Bighorn Sheep to Recreational Activities. *A Trial of a Trail. Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 38(4). 773-782.

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 1: (a) Minimum population counts of the Swakane herd 2010-2019, dashed lines represent short-term population objectives from the 2015 Game Management Plan. (b) Observed ram:100 ewe ratios (dotted line) and lamb:100 ewe ratios (solid line).**



**Figure 2: (a) Minimum population counts of the Manson herd 2010-2019, dashed lines represent short-term population objectives from the 2015 Game Management Plan. (b) Observed ram:100 ewe ratios (dotted line) and lamb:100 ewe ratios (solid line).**

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

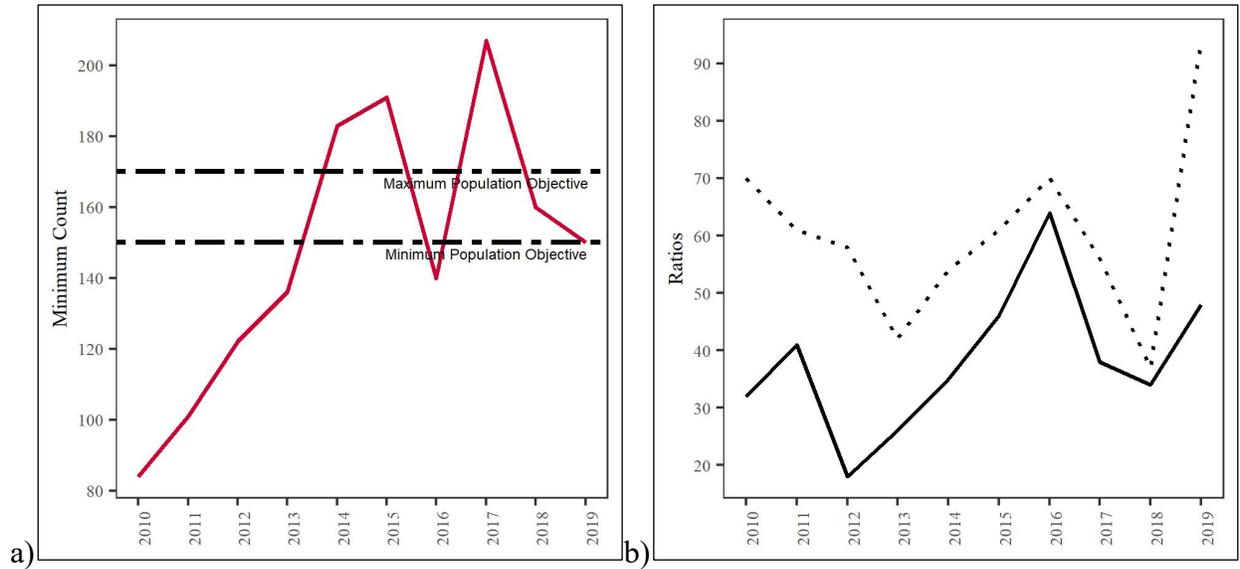


Figure 3: (a) Minimum population counts of the Chelan Butte herd 2010-2019, dashed lines represent short-term population objectives from the 2015 Game Management Plan. (b) Observed ram:100 ewe ratios (dotted line) and lamb:100 ewe ratios (solid line).

Table 1A: 10 Yr. Summary of Ram Harvest: Swakane

Year	Permits	Harvest	Comments
2010	1	1	
2011	1	1	
2012	1	1	
2013	1	1	
2014	1	1	
2015	1	1	
2016	3	3	Includes harvest by auction tag holder
2017	2	2	
2018*	2	3	Tribal harvest unknown
2019*	2	3	Tribal harvest unknown
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>17</b>	

**Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 1B. 10-year Summary of Ram Harvest: Manson**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Permits</b>	<b>Harvest</b>	<b>Comments</b>
2010	2	4	Includes additional auction/raffle tag harvest
2011	2	4	Includes additional auction/raffle tag harvest
2012	2	3	Includes additional auction/raffle tag harvest
2013	2	3	Includes additional auction/raffle tag harvest
2014	2	2	
2015	2	2	
2016	2	2	
2017	2	2	
2018	2	2	
2019	2	2	
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>26</b>	

**Table 1C. 10-year Summary of Ram and Ewe Harvest: Chelan Butte**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Permits</b>	<b>Disabled Hunt Permits</b>	<b>Harvest</b>	<b>Comments</b>
2010	1	-	1	
2011	1	-	1	
2012	1	-	1	
2013	1	-	1	
2014	1	-	1	
2015	4	3	5	1st ewe tag offered
2016	6	4	7	Includes additional auction/raffle tag harvest
2017	6	4	5	
2018	13	5	15	Includes additional auction/raffle tag harvest
2019	13	5	12	
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>49</b>	

## **Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 3**

### **Quilomene, Cleman Mountain, Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Tieton**

JEFFREY BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

---

#### **Management Guidelines and Objectives**

The statewide goals for bighorn sheep are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage bighorn sheep and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage bighorn sheep for a variety of recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, and wildlife viewing and photography.
3. Manage for sustained yield.
4. Numerical goals for each herd are provided in Tables 2-5.

#### **Population Surveys**

The Umtanum/Selah Butte and Quilomene herds were surveyed via helicopter in December 2019 and March 2020 respectively. The Cleman herd is typically surveyed from the ground at the feed site, but there was little feeding and no concentration winter 2019-2020 due to lack of snow. Results are in Tables 2-5.

#### **Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest**

Cleman Mountain, Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Quilomene are currently permitted for ram harvest. Ewe permits have been issued for Cleman since 2016 and Umtanum/ Selah Butte was permitted for ewes or juvenile rams in 2019. The number of permits (WDFW only) and harvest are given in Table 1. The Yakama Nation (YN) typically matches WDFW permits one to one for all sheep herds. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe also issues permits for the Cleman Mountain and Umtanum/Selah Butte herds. YN does not report harvest, but their hunters are often encountered by the public/WDFW enforcement. When YN harvest is available to WDFW, it is included in Table 1.

In 2019, WDFW issued 17 herd-specific ram permits, one raffle (any herd), and 20 Cleman Mountain ewe permits, 46 Umtanum/Selah Butte permits for ewes or juvenile rams. A total of 53 rams and 29 ewes were known to be harvested (Table 1). The ewe/juvenile ram permit holders selected heavily for rams, and too often took smaller adult rams.

#### **Herd History and Status**

Bighorn sheep were native to Region 3, but had been eliminated by over hunting and disease by the early 1900s. All existing populations are the result of reintroductions.

The Quilomene reintroduction was the first in the region (early 1960s) and the population was estimated at over 100 animals by the late 1960s. The population then crashed in the early 1970s. The cause of the decline was unknown, but the population had reportedly died out by 1990.

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

Reintroduction occurred again in 1993. By 1996, 41 bighorns had been released in the area. The Quilomene population quickly grew to over 160 sheep (Table 2). Poor recruitment, observations of coughing sheep, and reports of mortalities indicated a disease outbreak circa 2004-2006. Adult ewe counts had been declining and reached lows in 2014. In 2013, a large, fast-moving fire went through the northern portion of the herd area. Following the fire, sheep were difficult to find. This was apparently due to a shift in range, as numbers rebounded to expected levels in 2015. Lamb recruitment has been low, and the population was below objective. The herd was augmented with 8 ewes, 7 lambs, and 6 rams obtained from the Cleman's Mountain herd in January 2017. The augmentation and recent recruitment/survival has boosted Quilomene sheep to the short-term objective. The herd now appears healthy.

The Cleman Mountain population was established in 1967 with the release of eight animals. The herd remained relatively stable for over 20 years. A portion of the population was captured, tested, and treated with antibiotics in 1990. Augmentation included 27 animals during 1989-96. Production increased after 1996, and the population exceeded 150 animals by 2000 (Table 2). Almost 200 animals have been relocated from Cleman to establish/augment numerous herds since 2001. Recreational harvest has also been the highest in the state. The Cleman Mountain herd continues to produce a large number of lambs and continues to be above objective. Historically, the Cleman herd was thought to be at high risk of contracting *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M.ovi*) a bacteria commonly found in domestic sheep but can prove fatal for wild bighorns that contact the pathogen. In fall 2020, WDFW detected *M.ovi* in several bighorn from the Cleman herd and received subsequent reports of coughing or dead bighorn within the herd area. The full extent of this outbreak and subsequent die-off will not be known until next year.

The Umtanum herd was established in 1970 with the release of eight bighorns west of the Yakima River. Within 15 years, the population grew to an estimated 200 animals, and some sheep crossed the Yakima River. Originally, sheep on the east side of the river were considered a separate herd (Selah Butte). Surveys have shown that animals cross the river in both directions, and it is now considered a single herd (termed the Yakima Canyon herd). In 2001, 11 sheep were released at the south end of the canyon near Roza Dam.

Population estimates for Umtanum/Selah Butte (i.e., Yakima Canyon) varied between 170 and 200 animals until 2002. Dispersal, winter mortality, and the removal of 52 sheep for augmenting other populations probably kept the numbers stable. The increase to over 300 animals after 2002 was largely due to the establishment of the Roza Dam sub-herd and subsequent increase in lamb production. Harvest was increased during this period to maintain a stable population.

In December 2009, an outbreak of pneumonia was discovered at the north end of Umtanum. Disease loss and culling removed approximately 50% of the Umtanum herd by April 2010. The bacterial pneumonia jumped east of the river (Selah Butte) in summer 2010, but no significant adult mortality was noted. By August 2010, low lamb survival was apparent on both sides of the river. Lamb and adult survival was very high in 2011 and 2012. It appeared the herd had recovered and was back at objective. However, testing of 31 animals in February 2013 found *M.ovi* in one young ram. Adult survival has been high since 2013, but lamb recruitment was low from 2013 through 2017. Samples were collected from sheep on both sides of the river. Pneumonia was confirmed, as was the same strain of *M.ovi* that evidently entered the population in 2009.

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

Bernatowicz et al. (2016) provides a full accounting of the experience with pneumonia in the Umtanum/Selah herds. In early fall 2015, there was also an apparent outbreak of bluetongue virus. Two ram carcasses tested positive, as did one road-killed ewe.

There has been evidence of cougars hunting sheep on the Umtanum side of the river. Counts on the Umtanum side have been lower than expected and the sheep more difficult to find as their habits have changed. Umtanum sheep also produce few lambs (probably *M. ovi* related) and the herd is declining. Lamb production on the Selah Butte side of the river has been better, but sub-herd specific and sporadic. Most lambs have been male. This anomaly was also documented during culling in early 2010 when 82% of fetuses were male.

Low recruitment and few females have resulted in a declining and aging reproductive segment of the population. A plan is now in place to reduce the population through harvest to around 100, then test and cull any animals shedding *M. ovi*. Testing of roughly 100 animals to date indicates that about 10% might be “shedders”.

The Tieton herd was established with the release of 54 sheep during 1998-2002. Subsequent radio-telemetry indicated relatively low mortality and high lamb recruitment. An aerial survey in 2008 confirmed the population was over objective. Sixty-five animals were removed for translocation during 2009-2012. During the captures, crews confirmed population estimates, and the herd was found to be disease free (last capture March 2012). Harvest removed 49 animals during 2009-2012 to keep the population near population objectives. In March 2013, a pneumonia outbreak was confirmed. Mortality appeared to be high, and a decision was made to euthanize the remaining animals to prevent spread to the nearby healthy Cleman Mountain herd. A total of 57 bighorns were euthanized. Pneumonia and *M. ovi* were confirmed in all samples. The strain of *M. ovi* in the Tieton herd was different from that found in the Yakima River Canyon sheep. The current Game Management Plan calls for re-establishing the Tieton Herd if risk from nearby domestic grazing allotments can be eliminated.

## Habitat

Forage resources vary annually with moisture. Precipitation had been near or above average 2010-2012, undoubtedly increasing forage production. Drought conditions returned in 2013-2016. A significant portion of the north Quilomene range burned in 2013. The impact of that fire is unclear. In forested areas, fires can decrease cover and increase browse. In more arid climates, fires can reduce plant diversity. Moisture was high in fall of 2016 through spring 2018, increasing total forage for all herbivores. Late winter moisture in 2018-19 was again higher than average. Most of 2020 has been dry.

## **Population Augmentation**

The Quilomene herd received 21 sheep from the Cleman's Mountain herd in January 2017. This augmentation was more driven by opportunity than necessity. The Cleman's herd had been over objective and easy to trap at the winter feed site. There was also a desire to learn more about Quilomene sheep via GPS collar data. That augmentation did have a positive effect.

No habitat enhancement projects have been funded for bighorn sheep in the region. In general, bighorn habitat is difficult to manipulate, and success of any habitat projects would be limited due to shallow soils and arid conditions. Sheep at Cleman Mountain are fed during the winter, mostly to make periodic trapping easier.

The most beneficial projects to bighorn populations would be to reduce/eliminate contact risk with domestic sheep/goats. In 2006, a large private ranch in Quilomene was purchased by WDFW, and domestic sheep grazing was subsequently eliminated. Similar efforts have secured habitat and reduced risk of domestic/bighorn interactions within the Cleman Mountain herd range.

## **Management Conclusions**

The main threat to bighorn sheep in the region is bacterial pneumonia caused by contact with domestic sheep/goats. The Tieton herd was eliminated, and current plans call for delaying reintroduction until the risk of contact with domestic sheep or goats is substantially reduced. The Yakima Canyon herd initially rebounded from die-offs during winter 2009-10, but currently suffers from low lamb recruitment most years and is decreasing. Data from across the range of Bighorns in North America indicate few herds recover on their own. Removing an entire herd and starting over has social and political challenges. "test-cull" may be a viable option.

Disease outbreaks are expected because domestic sheep and/or goats have been documented near bighorns in every herd in the Region. Completely eliminating risk of contact between bighorns and domestics is unlikely. Efforts are needed to reduce risk as well as develop viable management options once *M. ovi* enters a population.

## **Literature Cited**

- Bernatowicz, J., D. Bruning, E. F. Cassirer, R. B. Harris, K. Mansfield, and P. Wik. 2016. Management responses to pneumonia outbreaks in three Washington state bighorn herds: lessons learned and questions yet unanswered. Biennial Symposium of the Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 20: 38-61. [Management Responses to Pneumonia Outbreaks in three WA State Bighorn Herds](#)

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1. Summary of bighorn sheep harvest in Region 3 since 2008.**

Area	Year	Permits	Harvest	Comments
Cleman Mountain	2009	6	9	Harvest includes tribal
	2010	6	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2011	6	13	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2012	12	24	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2013	10	18	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2014	8	11	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2015	6	6	Harvest includes tribal
	2016	6 ram, 10 ewe	8 ram, 11 ewe	Harvest includes tribal
	2017	3 ram, 10 ewe	5 ram, 7 ewe	Harvest includes tribal
	2018	3 ram, 20 ewe	3 ram, 13 ewe	
	2019	4 ram, 20 ewe	9 ram, 15 ewe	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
Umtanum/Selah Butte	2008	15	18	Harvest includes auction, tribal
	2010	10	15	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2011	8	12	Harvest includes tribal
	2012	5	11	Harvest includes tribal
	2013	5	9	Harvest includes tribal
	2014	6	8	Harvest includes tribal
	2015	5	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2016	4	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2017	4	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2018	4	5	Harvest includes tribal
	2019	8 ram, 46 juv. ram/ewe	39 ram, 14 ewe	Harvest includes tribal
Quilomene	2009	4	5	Harvest includes tribal
	2010	4	4	
	2011	4	5	Harvest includes auction hunter
	2012	3	4	Harvest includes tribal
	2013	3	4	Harvest includes tribal
	2014	3	3	
	2015	2	2	
	2016	2	2	
	2017	2	3	Harvest includes tribal
	2018	2	3	Harvest includes raffle hunter
	2019	5	5	

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 2. Quilomene Population Composition.**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Population	Short-term Objective
2009	27	86	32	23	145	160	
2010	25	57	20	14	102	160	
2011	11	48	15	15	74	150	
2012	41	65	43	37	149	160	
2014	18	34	28	20	83	100	
2015	20	93	47	44	160	160	
2016	17	73	72	54	162	170	
2017	No	Survey					
2018	23	95	69	58	187	190	200
2019	No	Survey					
2020	29	116	71	36	216	220	

**Table 3. Cleman Mt. Population Composition.**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated	Short-term Objective
2009	30	98	70	45		198	
2010	35	83	60	48	201	201	
2011	34	83	88	65	205	205	
2012	30	78	59	59	167	180	
2013	45	101	60	50	206	210	
2014						235	
2015	50	129	80	60	259	260	
2016	30	145	40	30	215	215	
2017	42	152	46	35	240	250	170-220
2018	45	145	55	40	245	250	170-220
2019							

## Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 4. Umtanum/Selah Butte Population Composition.**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated	Short-term Objective
2008	63	156	60	51	*279	300	
2009	47	149	62	52	257	300	
2010	23	90	63	60	176	210	
2011	33	109	53	50	195	220	
2012	65	155	68	57	*288	270	
2013	42	80	13		135	270	
2014	14	168	85	58	267	270	
2015	13	168	57	49	238	265	
2016	33	144	30	26	233	260	
2017	11	160	46	40	217	240	
2018	11	121	31	26	152	230	250-300
2019	14	94	26	23	134	150	100

\* Probable double count of ewes and lambs

**Table 5. Tieton Maximum June Population.**

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Population	Long-term Potential
2000	11	24	11		46	46	
2001	13	35	19		67	67	
2002	10	30	8	8	48	70	
2003	10	40	20	11	70	80	
2004	19	33	5		57	90	
2005	20	88	4	3	112	110	250
2006	35	55	40	37	130	135	250
2007	23	63	7	0	93	160	250
2008	54	81	32	16	167	200	250
2009						200	250
2010	40	72	89	48		200	250
2012	33	66	24	16	125	150	250
2013	Herd	Eliminated					250

# Moose

# Moose Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

BROCK HOENES, Ungulate Section Manager

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist

MICHAEL A. ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist

CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist

---

## Introduction

Moose (*Alces alces*) apparently migrated on their own accord into eastern Pend Oreille County, Washington in the 1950s. The first official state documentation of moose in Washington occurred in 1954 (Poelker 1972), although the literature reports a bull moose that was taken by hunting on the Colville Indian Reservation in 1929 (Scheffer and Dalquest 1944). In the decades since, moose have increased both in numbers and distribution. They are now common in northeast Washington, can be found in smaller populations in the Okanogan and Blue Mountains, and a few scattered individuals have colonized the east slopes of the Cascades. Moose have been documented to wander into many other places throughout the state including the high desert country of the Columbia Basin (WDFW 2014).

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide goals for moose (WDFW 2014) are to:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage moose and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage moose for a variety of recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing, and photography.
3. Manage statewide moose populations for a sustained yield.
4. Manage moose populations with a rigorous, data-based system.

## Population Surveys

Prior to 2013, helicopter surveys were conducted at the District level annually and generally occurred between December and February. These surveys assisted district biologists in crafting permit level recommendations and generally supported information from hunts indicating a continued positive trend in the moose population in northeastern Washington (Harris et al., 2015). However, population estimates based on these surveys were found to produce highly variable estimates with large confidence intervals.

A more rigorous aerial survey protocol that covered the entire northeastern Washington moose population was initiated in winter 2013/14 and continued through the winter of 2015/16. The intent of this survey was to provide a baseline population estimate from which future trends will be assessed. A full report appears as Oyster et al. (2018). No surveys were completed in 2019 because mild winter conditions persisted throughout winter, and adequate survey conditions (i.e., snow cover) did not occur.

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Moose hunting opportunities in Washington are by permit only. Most moose hunting seasons were October 1-31, November 1-30, or both months; auction, raffle, and archery hunts began September 1st. Hunters were able to use any legal weapon except in the Parker Lake area, where archery only and muzzle-loader only hunts were authorized. The “any moose” permit category was changed into an “antlered bull moose” permit only category in 2018. Hunters having successfully taken a moose under an “antlered bull moose” permit or the old “any moose” permit are prohibited from applying for another “antlered bull moose” permit. Permit availability (and therefore hunter opportunity) increased substantially beginning in the late 1990s (Fig. 1), and is currently higher than at any time since moose hunting began in Washington State.

In 2019, there were a total of 158 moose permits available, of which 150 were reported as being used by hunters, resulting in 126 moose reported harvested. Permit types available (followed by number harvested) were “antlered bull” moose (102/89), antlerless only (34/25), youth antlerless (1/1), 65-and-over antlerless (4/3), disabled antlerless (4/2), statewide raffle (2/2), Northeast Washington multi-species raffle (1/1), statewide auction (1/1), and a Hunter Education Instructor incentive permit (1/1). The Department also received 8 requests from terminally ill hunters for permits; only 1 resulted in the harvest of an antlered bull. Of the 126 moose reported harvested, 94 were male and 32 were female. For information on hunting moose in Washington (e.g., number of permits, success rates, hunt units, access, etc.) please see the Hunting Prospects for Districts 1 and 2 ([Hunting Prospects](#)).

## Habitat

Moose prefer 10-20 year old clear-cuts, burned areas, or thinned stands on mesic sites. Forested cover is important during summer heat and deep winter snow (Costain 1989). As timber harvest has declined on public lands, private industrial timberlands have come to provide a large portion of moose range in Washington. Forest regeneration in these areas tends to produce dense stands of willow, serviceberry, ceanothus, and other shrubs which are preferred browse. However, recently private industrial forests have begun using herbicides to control shrubs to reduce competition for regenerating coniferous trees. Moose can be found at any elevation in Washington but are most likely found in the 3,000 to 5,000 foot elevation band and are commonly drawn to north slopes or east flowing drainages, which are cool and moist.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Individual moose can create human safety or nuisance concerns, especially within the metropolitan area of Spokane. The procedure for addressing moose within the urban/suburban area is outlined in the WDFW Dangerous Wildlife Policy. WDFW’s Enforcement Program takes the lead on moose incident reports in and near the city. Incidents range from single moose sightings in semi-rural areas resulting in dissemination of literature and discussion on living with wildlife; to moose in dangerous situations requiring immobilization and translocation or euthanization. The number of moose incidents per year has been as high as 87 in 2001, and as low as 16 in 2009.

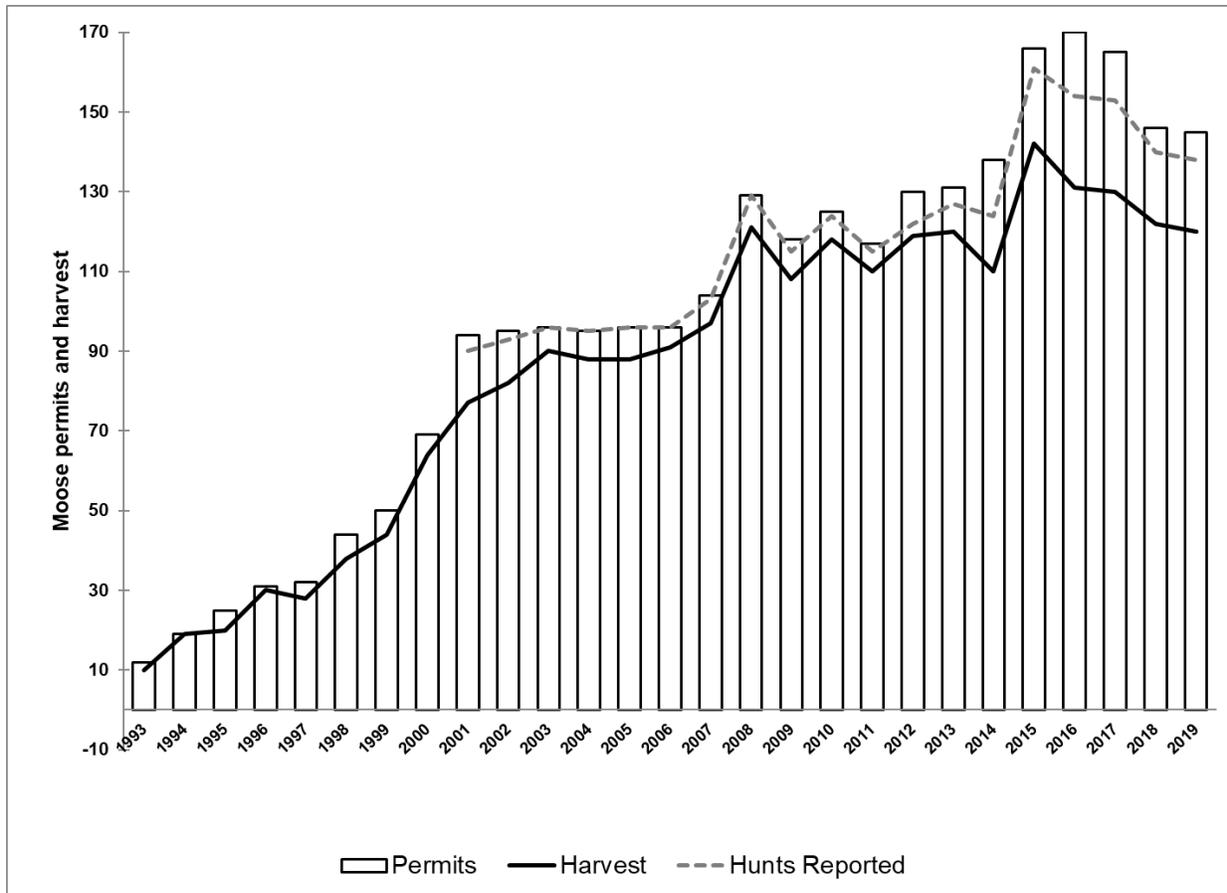


Figure 1. Moose permit numbers (open bars, not including Master Hunter and Hunter Educator Incentive moose permits), hunts reported (dashed line) and harvest reported (solid line) for moose in Washington, 1993-2018.

## Research

With financial and logistic support from WDFW, the University of Montana (UM) took the lead in understanding factors controlling demographic parameters of moose in 2 study areas north of Spokane. A total of 74 cow moose were fitted with radio-collars during December 2013, 2014, and 2016. Survival rates of these cohorts are being estimated, as well as cause of death (in most cases). We did not capture or instrument calves but are monitoring their survival indirectly by ground-based monitoring of their mothers. Data analyses and reports are being finalized and results from some aspects of the work are expected to be published in peer-reviewed journal articles in 2021.

## Management Concerns

Fire suppression, reduced timber harvest, herbicide treatment of broadleaf shrubs in regenerating forest, and human development continue to degrade moose foraging habitat. Moose are adapted to colonize forested areas post-disturbance. They can persist at low densities in Washington’s forested areas without disturbance, but we expect to see a tempering of population increase unless early seral habitats (e.g., shrub-fields) can be sustained in a mosaic with mature forest (as needed for cover).

## Moose Status and Trend Report 2020

Climate change may pose challenges for moose populations in the future, both from the direct energetic effects (moose are adapted to cold climates and become heat stressed, both in summer and winter, when temperatures exceed their thermo-neutral tolerances), and indirect effects (if parasites typically harbored by moose become excessively numerous).

From 2014 through 2017, WDFW also monitored for the presence and prevalence of the arterial worm *Eleaophora schneideri*, whose typical host is mule deer but has been documented in moose elsewhere in the lower 48 US states. A total of 126 carcasses were inspected, of which we were able to determine presence or absence of *E. schneideri* in 80. *E. schneideri* was detected in the arteries of 3 of these 80 moose; however, none of these moose showed outward signs of infection. Histology performed at the Washington Disease Diagnostic Laboratory at Washington State University detected additional damage to the carotid artery of a number of moose, but whether or not these animals were infected with *E. schneideri* remains unclear. Moose are susceptible to morbidity and mortality from the brain worm *Parelaphostrongylus tenuis*, whose normal host is the white-tailed deer. *P. tenuis* has not yet been documented in or west of the Rocky Mountains.

## Management Conclusions

In contrast to many areas along the southern extent of their North American distribution, moose have done well in Washington over the past few decades (WDFW 2015, Base et al. 2006, Nadeau et al. 2017). Hunter demand continues to far exceed supply, thus even if permit levels are increased, moose hunting will be a rare (and generally once-per-lifetime) experience for Washingtonians. Although the new aerial survey protocol is showing promise, tracking moose population trends long-term over large areas will likely always be approximate, and prone to time-lags. Moose may continue to increase outside of their base in Northeastern Washington, and it is possible that in the future hunting opportunities can be developed in other parts of the state. We believe we have begun seeing a marked decline, as the moose population has likely exceeded the capacity of available forage and as other natural factors (e.g., predators, parasites, climate change) respond to their abundance.

## Literature Cited

- Base, D.L., S. Zender, and D. Martorello. 2006. History, status, and hunter harvest of moose in Washington state. *Alces* 42:111-114.
- Costain, B. 1989. Habitat Use Patterns and Population Trends Among Shiras Moose, MS degree, U. of Montana.
- Harris, R.B., M. Atamian, H. Ferguson, and I. Keren. 2015. Estimating moose abundance and trends in northeastern Washington state: Index counts, sightability models, and reducing uncertainty. *Alces* 51:1-13.
- Nadeau, M. S., N. J. DeCesare, D. G. Brimeyer, E. J. Bergman, R. B. Harris, K. R. Hersey, K. K. Huebner, P. E. Matthews, and T. P. Thomas. 2017. Status and trends of moose populations and hunting opportunity in the western United States. *Alces* 53: 99-112.

## **Moose Status and Trend Report 2020**

Oyster, J. H., I. N. Keren, S. J. K. Hansen, and R. B. Harris. 2018. Hierarchical mark-recapture distance sampling to estimate moose abundance. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 82: 1668-1679.

Poelker, R. J. 1972. The Shiras Moose in Washington. Unpublished administrative report. Washington Department of Game, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Scheffer, V. B., and W. W. Dalquest. 1944. Records of mountain goat and moose from Washington State. *Journal of Mammalogy* 25: 412-413.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# Cougar

# Cougar Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

RICHARD A. BEAUSOLEIL, Carnivore Section, Statewide Bear & Cougar Specialist  
LINDSAY S. WELFELT, Carnivore Section, Assistant Bear & Cougar Specialist

---

## Introduction

Washington's cougar management objectives have been formulated using 21 consecutive years of research (1998-2019) where density estimation and habitat assessment was the primary focus. Fifty Population Management Units (PMUs; Figure 1) were established by agency staff for a systematic management strategy that offers an empirical, objective rationale for management while providing recreational hunting opportunities and stable cougar populations.



**Figure 1. Graphic showing the 50 cougar PMUs in Washington, 2020.**

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

Like most wildlife agencies in western North America, Washington's hunt structure includes the implementation of harvest guidelines (also called harvest limits or quotas in other jurisdictions) which are applied to specific areas with identifiable boundaries. Except for the PMU that encompasses the Columbia Basin, most PMUs are approximately 2,250 km<sup>2</sup> in size. Hunting closures may be initiated within these PMUs when the harvest guideline is reached which the agency monitors via a mandatory hunter check-in and sealing requirement. Only hunter kills apply towards these closures. To achieve the cougar management objectives as outlined in WDFW's Game Management Plan (WDFW 2015), 45 of the 50 PMUs have harvest limits. The benefits of this cougar management structure include:

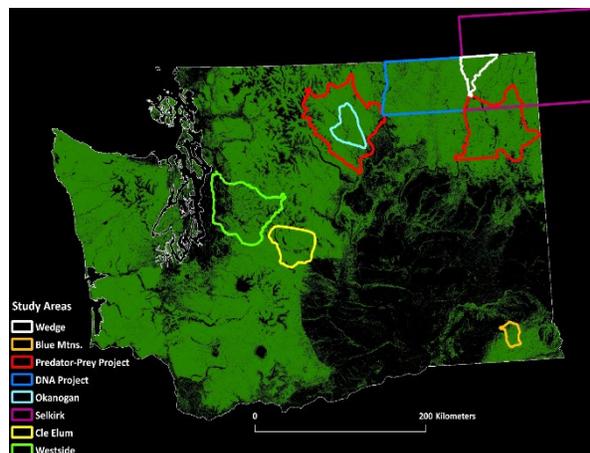
- provides ample recreational harvest opportunity
- harvest is fair and equitable across the landscape
- older-aged animals on the landscape thus a better-quality hunt
- smaller PMUs reduces large area closures that could hinder hunter opportunity
- maintains the integrity of cougar social structure and ecosystem function
- inexpensive to implement
- scientific, transparent, and defensible
- satisfies agency and multi-stakeholder interests

## Population Surveys

Despite being among the most difficult big game species to obtain density for, Washington is fortunate that WDFW has funded decades of long-term cougar research in collaboration with other agencies and universities to generate 7 separate density estimates from 9 research areas within Washington (Figure 2). Cougar density estimates are primarily derived using three estimation

## Cougar Status and Trend Report 2020

techniques: 1) population abundance divided by a generalized study area, 2) capture-collar using GPS data to define proportional contribution within a defined study area, and 3) spatially explicit capture-recapture. Estimates in Washington have been derived using all three of these techniques (Table 1). Overwhelmingly, this research has been conducted in eastern Washington but also includes the southeast, central, and western portions of the state. Research estimates were focused on independent-aged animals ( $\geq 18$  months) to calculate densities and subsequently develop harvest objectives. Including kittens, which are protected by law, may by default mask an inflated harvest rate on independent-aged cougars and increase management risk. The department used 24 annual density estimates from 5 study areas to generate harvest guidelines across the state (Beausoleil et al. 2020). The density variations observed throughout Washington are used to estimate the most likely population sizes and the likelihood of achieving management objectives in each PMU. When multiplied by the available habitat in Washington, the independent-aged statewide population is estimated at 2,300 cougars.



**Figure 2. Cougar research areas in Washington, where most density estimates were derived, 1998-2020. Areas in red have not yet been completed.**

**Table 1. Independent-aged (>18 months) cougar density estimates from 7 counties in Washington, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife 2020.**

Study Area County	Years Conducted	Average Independent-Aged Density /100km <sup>2</sup> (>18 months)	Source
Okanogan	2003-2013	1.55	Beausoleil et al. 2020
Columbia	2009-2013	2.8	Beausoleil et al. 2020
King	2008-2016	2.34	Beausoleil et al. 2020
Ferry	2003-2011	1.79	Beausoleil et al. 2016 <sup>a</sup>
Kittitas	2002-2006	2.37	Cooley et al. 2009 <sup>b</sup>
Stevens	2002-2006	1.96	Cooley et al. 2009 <sup>b</sup>
Stevens/Pend Oreille	1998-2003	0.58	Lambert et al. 2006 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> modified to include only  $\geq 18$  months of age  
<sup>b</sup> modified in Beausoleil et al. 2020 to include only  $\geq 18$  months of age

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The cougar hunting season is currently 242 days, and approximately 53,000 licenses are sold annually (Table 2). Washington currently uses an early and a late general season. In the early season, (September 1 – December 31) no harvest limits apply, even if harvest exceeds the guideline. In the late season, (January 1 – April 30) harvest guidelines apply for hunter killed cougars only. If the guideline is met or exceeded by December 31, the PMU may not open for the late season. Over the past 5-years, an average of 66% of the PMUs remained open to hunters through April 30. Closures occur on the PMU level, resulting in less impact to hunter opportunity.

**Table 2. Cougar licenses sold 2011 through 2020, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.**

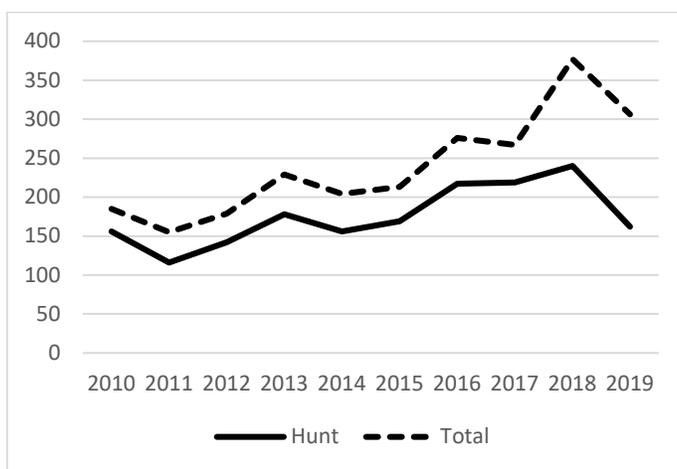
License Year								
2019-20	2018-19	2017-18	2016-17	2015-16	2014-15	2013-14	2012-13	2011-12
57,421	56,785	55,636	54,636	53,196	50,874	50,878	49,118	54,321

The most recent annual five-year average for cougar hunter harvest is 204 animals. Incorporating all mortality types (including roadkill, agency removals, poaching, etc.) produces an average of 288 animals. This is an increase over the previous 5-year average of 154 and 190 for hunter harvest and total mortality, respectively. The overall 10-year average cougar hunter harvest is 179 annually and total mortality is 239 animals annually.

Washington has a mandatory check-in system for cougars. Hunters are required to present the hide and skull (with proof of sex attached) to the agency for sealing. Harvest location is typically recorded at a fine scale within a GMU, sex and age characteristics are collected from kills, and a tooth is pulled for ageing, which hunters can access on WDFW’s website using their WILD ID. Since 2004, the agency has provided hunters with updates on the status of open and closed PMUs via a hotline or by checking the agency’s website.

### Survival and Mortality

Hunting is the main source of mortality for cougar populations across Washington. Hunting mortality averages 71% of the documented human-caused mortalities over the most recent 5-years, compared to 81% for the previous 5-year average and the 10-year average of 75%. Other human caused mortalities include agency removals, which have spiked considerably in recent years, as well as landowner kills, vehicle collisions, and poaching (Figure 3).



**Figure 3. Cougar hunter harvest and known total cougar mortality from the 2009-10 through the 2019-20 seasons, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Tribal kills and natural mortality is unknown and not included.**

Hunting harvest has increased in the 22-years since Initiative 655 banned the use of hounds as a hunting aid. With the expectation that hunter success would decrease without the use of hounds, hunting seasons were expanded from an approximately 75-day average (1978-1997) to an average of 230 days (1998-2019); license sales have also increased from approximately 2,000-3,000 to 35,000 annually. Along with those changes to the hunt structure and harvest levels came a considerable change in female harvest. Martorello and Beausoleil (2003) first described this change with a 6-year pre-and post-Initiative analysis that showed female harvest went from an average of 42% to 59%, respectively. Following that time, a limited hunt using dogs as a hunting aid was initiated by the Washington State Legislature (SB 5001, SB 6118, HB 1756) and female harvest dropped slightly to an average of 48% (2000-2011) but has since climbed back up to average 53% (2012-2019).

## Habitat

Cougar habitat was recently reassessed in 2018 using research data and the current habitat estimate encompasses approximately 104,500 km<sup>2</sup> throughout Washington; 91,000 km<sup>2</sup> of which WDFW manages for hunting opportunity (Figure 1). The National Parks and tribal lands do not fall under WDFW's management authority, but many tribes conduct their own hunting programs. Washington is the smallest of the western states and has the least amount of available cougar habitat. Idaho has approximately 99% more habitat, there is 84% more habitat in Montana, and 61% more habitat in Oregon. In Washington, forested corridors are likely essential for facilitating cougar movements, maintaining landscape connectivity, and preserving gene flow (Warren et al. 2016). As human populations expand, preserving these connective corridors may be an essential management need in the future and tools have been created specifically for use in Washington (Maletzke et al. 2017) which can aid in that endeavor.

## Human-Wildlife Interactions

Minimizing human-wildlife conflict is a management priority for WDFW. The human population in Washington is currently estimated at 7.5 million people, double what it was in the 1970s, and is only expected to increase. With more people comes more recreationists in cougar habitat, more small livestock farms around residences, and more intentional and unintentional feeding of wildlife around homes. Therefore, it is imperative WDFW uses a comprehensive outreach and information program to prevent negative human-wildlife interactions. Overwhelmingly, the common causes of interactions identified by staff include the feeding of deer and turkey, which brings cougars closer to human development and husbandry practices of livestock and domestic animals. Understanding how to reduce ungulate attractants and installing affordable electric fencing for goats, sheep, and fowl is the best approach to avoiding or minimizing potential interactions. Information and outreach materials are a mandatory component of staff response to potential conflict events. In 2018, an updated "Discover Washington's Cougars" brochure was developed (Figure 3); and in 2019, a large number were printed and distributed to all WDFW regional offices. Agency staff have also reported on interaction rates and ways to reduce cougar-human interactions (Kertson et al. 2011, Kertson et al. 2013, Maletzke et al. 2017).



**Figure 4. The "Discover Washington's Cougars" brochure was developed in 2018 in cooperation with Western Wildlife Outreach.**

## Population Augmentation

No population augmentation takes place for cougars in Washington State.

## Research

In the 21 consecutive years that WDFW has funded or co-funded cougar research projects, over 25 peer-reviewed manuscripts have been published in top tier journals. Research topics include density and abundance, population demographics, social organization, growth rate, habitat and space use, resource selection, genetic structure, prey use, effects of hunting, harvest rates, and

using DNA to evaluate agency and hunter ability to determine sex ID. The only ongoing project involving cougars is a predator-prey research project which started in 2016 and recently ended in 2020; analysis is underway. The goal of the research is to assess how hunting and predation may affect Washington's ungulate population dynamics as well to document wolf-cougar interactions and assess survival and causes of mortality.

### **Management Concerns**

Exceeding harvest beyond management objectives continues to be a concern. On average, 30% of the PMUs within a given hunt season close (range = 16-50%) and of the 45 PMUs with harvest limits, 19% go beyond the upper end of the harvest guideline (Table 3). About half of the overages occur prior to January 1, when harvest limits do not yet apply, and the other half after harvest guidelines take effect and hunters must call within 72 hours; this causes a lag time in closure. Percent female harvest is also a concern as changes in adult female and kitten survival are the most influential parameters to population growth (Martorello and Beausoleil 2003). Over the past 10-years, female harvest averaged 53% and little is known if that percentage of harvest is at a level of management concern. Also, because PMUs close based on estimated field age of harvested animals, correctly categorizing age class in the field is necessary as staff may decide to exceed harvest guidelines if younger animals are taken. Analysis of field aged vs tooth aged cougars suggest that approximately 67% are aged correctly statewide, with most of the inconsistency from younger aged animals (Table 4). Finally, harvest that occurs outside of WDFW's management authority remain largely unknown and are not accounted for in harvest guidelines. These additional harvests are an additive source of take, particularly in the northeast and Olympic Peninsula regions of Washington State. Accounting for that unknown additional harvest and evaluating its effect is difficult without accurate data records.

### **Management Conclusions**

The current cougar management structure allows the Department to address concerns of various constituencies. For hunters, it provides older aged animals on the landscape thus a better-quality hunt, it allows harvest to be equitable across the entire jurisdiction, and when closures do occur, it does not impact a large-scale landscape forcing hunters to travel long distances. For non-consumptive users, it recognizes their values by maintaining population stability, social structure, and ecosystem integrity. For managers, it's defensibly based in science, ensures credibility, it's simple for multiple user groups to understand, inexpensive to implement, and satisfies multi-stakeholder interests.

The current structure of distributing harvest equitably across the landscape is being demonstrated as harvest clusters are declining and distribution of harvest is increasing. Two potential solutions to avoid exceeding harvest guidelines is to revert back to the 24-hour closure in Washington and to the single season structure, both successfully used prior to 2015. Snow conditions are strongly correlated with cougar harvest and affect hunter success. Being able to respond to hunting conditions would improve the Department's ability to manage harvest and direct hunters to nearby open PMUs during optimal hunting conditions. The majority of agencies throughout the west utilize a 24-hour closure when harvest guidelines are met. Additionally, establishing an agreement to document all tribal harvest of cougar would benefit statewide management in the future. Finally, further developing a cougar education program focused on preventing conflicts needs more attention.

## Cougar Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 3. Harvest objectives and actual harvest, by PMU and season. Shaded areas depict PMU closure and bordered areas indicate harvest objectives were exceeded.**

Region	PMU	Harvest Objective	Actual Harvest							
			2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20
1	101	7-9	1	5	10	2	8	9	13	5
	105	2	2	2	4	2	5	2	2	2
	108, 111	5-6	6	6	7	8	11	12	10	5
	113	4-6	3	5	6	3	4	6	5	5
	117	6-8	9	12	12	10	11	12	14	7
	121	5-6	7	5	8	4	17	9	6	9
	124, 127, 130	7-9	8	5	8	4	11	11	9	6
	145, 166, 175, 178	3-4	7	6	7	3	6	6	7	5
	149, 154, 157, 162, 163	4-6	10	10	4	6	12	15	18	6
	169, 172, 181, 186	3-4	4	4	1	2	7	3	5	1
2	203	4-6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	204	6-8	4	5	1	7	2	6	10	4
	209, 215	4-5	4	2	4	3	3	5	5	3
	218, 231	4-6	2	3	2	1	5	0	3	1
	224	2-3	1	2	1	0	3	2	3	0
	233, 239	3-4	2	0	1	1	6	1	4	3
	242, 243	4-6	4	4	3	1	3	2	7	5
	244, 246, 247	5-6	3	3	0	2	5	7	5	5
	245, 250	5-6	2	0	4	1	6	3	3	4
	249, 251	5-6	6	6	2	1	6	1	6	0
3	328, 329, 335	6-8	10	9	7	8	11	8	8	7
	336, 340, 342, 346	5-7	8	5	6	8	6	12	7	3
	352, 356, 360, 364, 368	5-7	6	5	6	5	10	7	7	6
382, 388	3-4	4	10	1	3	3	3	4	4	
4	407	none	2	1	2	1	1	3	1	5
	418, 426, 437	11-15	1	2	0	8	3	4	4	2
	448, 450	9-13	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	2
	454	none	0	2	3	0	0	1	0	0
	460	5-7	2	1	0	2	0	2	3	1
	466, 485, 490	2-3	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	1
	501, 504, 506, 530	7-10	1	1	2	1	1	1	4	0
	503, 505, 520, 550	6-8	0	2	7	0	2	1	3	3
510, 513	3-4	0	1	2	3	1	2	0	3	
516	3-5	1	3	3	0	3	2	4	1	
522, 524, 554, 556	3-4	1	0	0	1	1	2	0	1	
560	5-6	1	4	1	3	1	3	5	1	
564	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
568	2	2	3	0	4	1	4	4	3	
572	3-4	1	2	1	3	0	1	1	0	
574, 578	3-5	3	5	4	5	3	5	7	2	
6	601, 602, 603, 612	5-7	1	3	2	1	1	0	2	1
	607, 615	4-5	0	1	0	1	2	2	2	1
	618, 636, 638	4-5	2	4	4	0	1	4	1	0
	621, 624, 627, 633	none	2	5	1	2	8	2	7	3
	642, 648, 651	6-8	10	6	6	3	5	10	10	4
	652, 666	none	2	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
	653, 654	4-6	1	1	1	2	3	1	4	2
	658, 660, 663, 672, 673, 681, 684, 699	9-12	1	1	1	0	3	7	3	3
667	3-4	1	3	7	3	5	3	1	0	
1, 2, 3	133, 136, 139, 142, 248, 254, 260, 262, 266, 269, 272, 278, 284, 290, 330, 334, 371, 372, 373, 379, 381	none	11	13	10	14	22	17	15	18

## Cougar Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 4. Results of comparing estimated field age at time of harvest to tooth age determined from cementum analysis, 2014-2020.**

		Field Age			% Correct
		Kitten	Subadult	Adult	
Tooth Age	Kitten	38	46	1	44.71%
	Subadult	27	211	130	57.34%
	Adult	16	222	635	72.74%
% Correct		46.91%	44.05%	82.90%	66.67%

## Literature Cited

- Beausoleil R. A., J. D. Clark, and B. Maletzke. 2016. A long-term evaluation of biopsy darts and DNA to estimate cougar density: an agency-citizen science collaboration. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 40(3): 583–592
- Beausoleil, R. A., L. S. Welfelt, I. N. Keren, B. N. Kertson, B. T. Maletzke, and G.M. Koehler. 2020. Long-term evaluation of cougar density and application of risk analysis for harvest management. *Journal of Wildlife Management* (in Review).
- Cooley, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, G. M. Koehler, H. S. Robinson, and B. T. Maletzke. 2009. Does hunting regulate cougar populations? A test of the compensatory mortality hypothesis. *Ecology* 90:2913–2921.
- Kertson, B. N., R. D. Spencer, J. M. Marzluff, J. Hepinstall-Cymerman, and C. E. Grue. 2011. Cougar use and movements in the wildland–urban landscape of western Washington. *Ecological Applications* 21:2866–2881
- Kertson, B. N., R. D. Spencer, and C. E. Grue. 2013. Demographic influences on cougar residential use and interactions with people in western Washington. *Journal of Mammalogy* 94:269–281.
- Lambert, M. S., R. B. Wielgus, H. S. Robinson, D. D. Katnik, and H. S. Cruickshank. 2006. Cougar population dynamics in the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of Wildlife Management*.70:246–254
- Maletzke, B. T., B. N. Kertson, M. Swanson, G. Koehler, R. Beausoleil, R. Wielgus, and H. Cooley. 2017. Cougar response to a gradient of human development. *Ecosphere* 8 (7) e01828.
- Martorello, D. A. and R. A. Beausoleil. 2003. Characteristics of cougar harvest with and without the use of dogs. Pages 129-135 In S.A. Becker, D. D. Bjornlie, F. G. Lindzey, and D. S. Moody. Editors. *Proceedings of the Seventh Mountain Lion Workshop*. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Lander, Wyoming, USA.
- Warren, M, J., D. O. Wallin, R A. Beausoleil, and K. I. Warheit. 2016. Forest cover mediates genetic connectivity of northwestern cougars. *Conservation Genetics* 17 (5) 1011–1024.

# **Black Bear**

# Black Bear Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

RICHARD A. BEAUSOLEIL, Carnivore Section, Statewide Bear & Cougar Specialist  
LINDSAY S. WELFELT, Carnivore Section, Assistant Bear & Cougar Specialist

---

### Introduction

Since 2013, WDFW has conducted black bear research with the intent of estimating density in various locations of the state. This is the first formal large-scale density research in Washington's history, and the results will assist WDFW in updating Washington's black bear population estimates for the first time in more than 3 decades. These results will also be used to refine management objectives and strategies in the upcoming revision of the Game Management Plan. For management purposes, the state is currently divided into 9 black bear management units (BBMUs; Figure 1) consisting of the Olympic Peninsula or Coastal (1), Puget Sound (2), North Cascades (3), South Cascades (4), Okanogan (5), East Cascades (6), Northeast (7), Blue Mountains (8), and Columbia Basin (9) units.

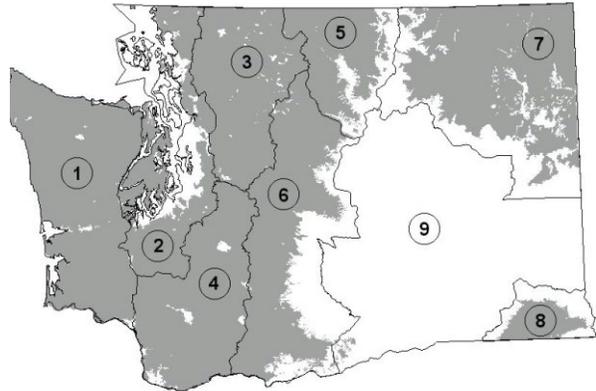


Figure 1. Black bear distribution (in gray) and 9 black bear management units in Washington 2020.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

To obtain median age of hunter-kills, WDFW has a mandatory tooth submission requirement where teeth are collected from harvested bears and sent to an independent lab to be sectioned, stained, and aged. However, despite tooth submission being required by law (WAC 220-415-090), over 75% of hunters do not submit a tooth, so the data used to evaluate median ages and harvest guidelines (Table 1) is compromised due to small sample sizes of harvested animals. Generally, median ages may reflect hunting pressure and tend to be lower in areas with greater access and higher harvest.

The Department also uses percent females of hunter harvest to evaluate harvest management objectives and monitor trends within 9 BBMUs (Table 2) (WDFW 2015). Because male bears are preferred by hunters and are often more vulnerable to harvest, a large number of females in the harvest may suggest high hunting pressure. Unfortunately, median ages and percent female metrics cannot accurately detect population trajectory, so using these methods presents challenges and risk. Until we have a workable alternative, such as monitoring bear densities and calculating actual harvest rates, the agency will continue to use these metrics.

Black bear density is not uniform across the landscape and can vary based on habitat quantity and quality, levels of hunting and non-hunt mortality, and local bear population growth rate.

## Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2020

The greatest management need is to acquire a better understanding of black bear density and abundance throughout the state, thus allowing the agency to calculate a harvest rate that would markedly improve management.

**Table 1. Current black bear harvest guidelines in Washington.**

Parameter	Harvest		
	Liberalize	Acceptable	Restrict
% Female in the harvest	< 35%	35-39%	> 39%
Median Age of harvested females	>6 years	5-6 years	< 5 years
Median ages of harvested males	>4 years	2-4 years	<2 years

**Table 2. Percent female black bear mortality, by year and BBMU in Washington, 2010-2019. Gray areas show where management objective was exceeded.**

Year	Percent Female Mortality											
	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	10-yr Avg	5-yr Avg
BBMU 1	36	N/A	30	32	28	27	29	35	36	28	31	31
BBMU 2	44	N/A	36	42	39	34	43	35	33	29	37	35
BBMU 3	35	N/A	36	32	38	31	42	26	40	28	34	33
BBMU 4	39	N/A	31	31	44	24	37	35	40	30	35	33
BBMU 5	31	N/A	33	27	32	27	32	36	38	31	32	33
BBMU 6	36	N/A	27	30	34	34	35	31	34	30	32	33
BBMU 7	35	N/A	33	31	33	34	32	37	33	26	33	33
BBMU 8	39	N/A	35	29	29	38	37	29	43	40	35	37
BBMU 9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## Population Surveys

In 2013, the Department began work to estimate black bear density statewide. This research originated in the North Cascade Mountains using 2 detection methods, non-invasive DNA collection using barbed-wire hair collection and physical capture and deployment of global positioning system (GPS) collars. Results showed that while density varied by human development and habitat productivity, it averaged 20 bears/100 km<sup>2</sup> in western Cascades and 19 bears/100 km<sup>2</sup> in eastern Cascades (Welfelt et al. 2019). In the western Washington study area, average total density estimates (including cubs) were nearly 50% lower than expected prior to this research (20 vs 39/100 km<sup>2</sup>). In the eastern Washington study area, average black bear density was predominantly as expected. Because these results showed that density could vary widely by habitat types within limited areas, it was determined that density should not be extrapolated to a statewide or even region-wide black bear density given the variability of habitats. Thus, more data was needed to evaluate which habitat and management factors are associated with variations in bear density at a broad scale.

After refining DNA-derived density estimation methods from Welfelt et al. (2019), WDFW biologists performed simulations to establish a sampling design and protocol that could be applied at a broader scale to obtain black bear density estimates statewide with the least amount of staff time, materials, and expense to the agency. The resulting strategy was to select 2-3 project areas

## Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2020

annually throughout Washington’s 17 Districts where bears occur. As more sampling is conducted, additional capture results will further inform the model, therefore making density estimates more robust. In 2019, two areas were selected, one in northeast Washington around Chewelah, and one in southwest Washington between Chehalis and Grays Harbor. That project concluded in August 2019, and 1,625 samples were collected and sent to an independent lab for individual and sex ID. After analysis of the genetic data, total density (including cubs) was estimated at approximately 31 bears/100 km<sup>2</sup> in the northeast study area and 8 bears/100 km<sup>2</sup> in the southwest study area. In 2020, this project was continued in two areas of the western Cascades, one west of Mt. St. Helens and one west of Mt. Rainier. That project concluded in August 2020 with 1,331 samples collected. DNA results are expected in late winter 2020 and additional density estimates will be generated using this data. Depending on funding, this project is anticipated to be replicated across the state into the foreseeable future. With multiple density estimates in a variety of habitats, WDFW can examine what habitat and human factors are associated black bear density across Washington State and estimate statewide population abundance more accurately. Continued sampling will also allow for appropriate inferences to be made regarding harvest levels and the effects of management actions.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department provides a total of 183 hunt-days for spring and fall recreational hunting opportunity for black bears and roughly 60,000 licenses are sold annually (Table 3). Spring hunting is by permit only and authorized in specified areas, whereas fall hunting is unlimited and hunters can hunt anywhere hunting is legal and firearms can be discharged. Fall tags can be purchased over the counter, and there is no limit on the number of licenses that can be sold. Spring permit hunts take place in 23 GMUs in Regions 1, 4, and 6. Fall hunts occur in all 149 GMUs, where bears occur, in all 6 Regions. In 2019, WDFW increased the bag limit of bears from 1 to 2 in eastern Washington and increased the season length up to 30 days in some areas to standardize fall general hunting season dates (August 1-November 15). Washington does not implement harvest limits for bears and does not have a mandatory sealing requirement. A mandatory carcass check for Spring hunts was initiated in 2020, however this was cancelled for the 2020 season due to concerns over the spread of COVID-19.

**Table 3. Black bear licenses sold 2011 through 2020, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.**

	License Year									
Year	2020-2021	2019-2020	2018-2019	2017-2018	2016-2017	2015-2016	2014-2015	2013-2014	2012-2013	2011-2012
Bear	56,561	64,743	63,720	62,861	62,032	60,864	58,291	57,832	56,393	60,357
2 <sup>nd</sup> Bear	785	1,023	415	418	433	497	423	376	452	569
<b>Total</b>	<b>57,346</b>	<b>65,766</b>	<b>64,135</b>	<b>63,279</b>	<b>62,465</b>	<b>61,361</b>	<b>58,714</b>	<b>58,208</b>	<b>56,845</b>	<b>60,926</b>

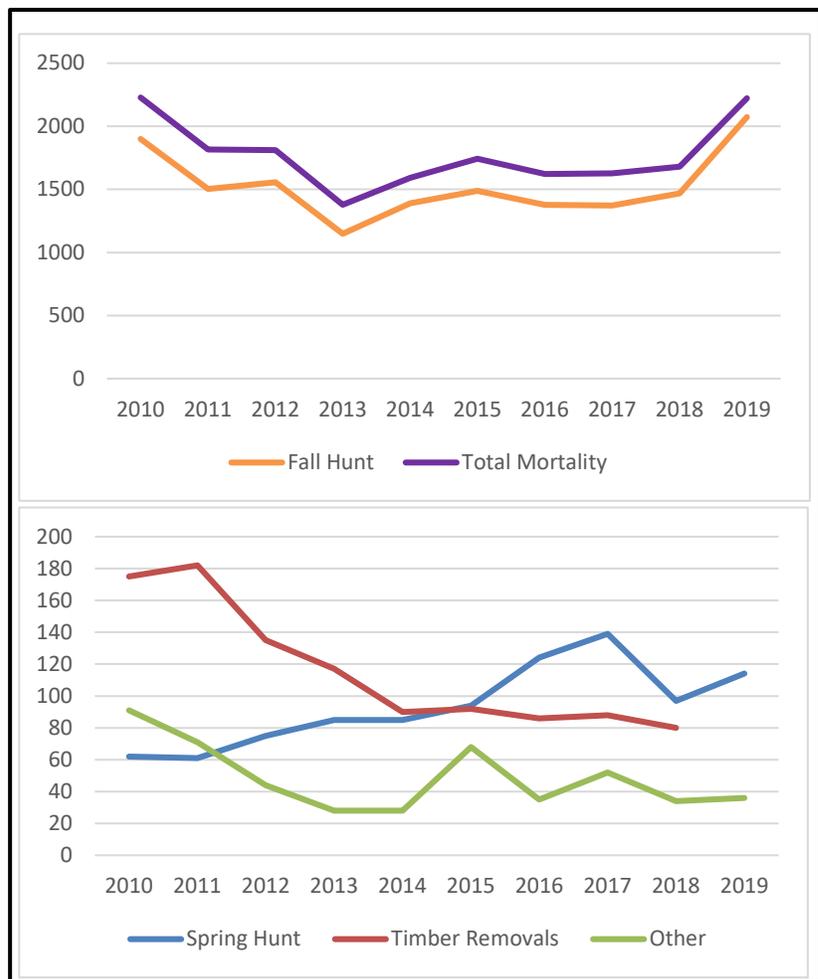
The Timber Damage Removal Program also occurs in spring and early summer, whereby timber companies that have been granted black bear removal permits may select hunters to participate in removal efforts. In 2019, timber damage removal did not occur due to ongoing litigation but was resumed in 2020. Hunting bears with the aid of dogs and bait has been prohibited in Washington State for over two decades (RCW 77.15.245). However, the use of dogs is allowed for timber damage removals on commercial timber lands.

## Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2020

Over the past 10 years, Washington’s average annual black bear mortality was 1,771. The average fall harvest over the past 5 years was 1,556 and spring was 114. The previous 5-year averages were 1,499 and 74, respectively. Fall general season harvest increased by approximately 50% statewide in 2019 from the average of the previous 5 years and was likely a combination of liberalization of the bag limit and season length in some areas and the temporary halt of the timber removal program in others. Typically, the highest percentage of bear harvest from the fall general hunt takes place in the Northeast BBMU and the least from Blue Mountains BBMU (excluding the Columbia Basin BBMU). However, when harvest numbers are compared to the amount of black bear habitat (known as harvest density), the Blue Mountains BBMU has the highest harvest density compared to the South Cascades BBMU which has the lowest. Spring special permit harvest is generally related to number of permits granted.

When viewed by mortality type at a statewide level over the past 10 years, most bear mortality occurs in fall hunting season (86%), followed by spring permit hunts (6%), and timber removals (4%) (Figure 2). Tribal black bear harvest occurs statewide and reporting varies by tribe, thus is not included in WDFW reports. For example, in 2019 the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission reported an additional 11 bear harvests split between BBMUs 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Unlike other agencies that have mandatory sealing requirements of pelts and skulls, the Department collects hunt statistics via online reporting. Currently, the reporting rate is about 65% and the Department is able to collect the number of harvests, sex of harvests, number of days hunted, and GMUs hunted to calculate hunter success. Since 2018, hunters that choose to hunt in GMUs located in grizzly bear recovery areas as identified by the Department must successfully complete an annual online bear identification test and score 80% or higher. Although not currently prohibited by law, the Department urges hunters not to shoot cubs or a female with cubs.



**Figure 2. Black bear mortality, by type and year, in Washington, 2010-2019<sup>ab</sup>.**

<sup>a</sup> Does not include tribal harvest.

<sup>b</sup> Other includes conflict removals, roadkill, and unknown mortality type.

## Survival and Mortality

Research projects conducted in Washington demonstrate that non-harvest mortality can be an important factor in overall survival rates (WDFW 2018). In the ongoing North Cascades black bear research project (2013-current) where 253 bears have been fitted with GPS collars to date, nearly all documented mortality was human related. On the west slope of the North Cascades 50% of mortalities were hunter kills, 17% were conflict kills, 10% were poached, 8% were wounding loss, 8% were roadkill, and 7% from natural causes. On the east slope of the North Cascades 68% were hunter kills, 17% were natural causes, 7% were conflict kills, 4% were from wounding loss, and 4% were road kills.

## Habitat

Black bears occupy all forested areas, which translates to 48% of the land area throughout Washington. The northern island counties within the Puget Sound archipelago, the shrub-steppe habitat of the Columbia Basin, and developed areas do not support resident black bear populations. Washington is the smallest of the western states and has the least amount of bear habitat at 88,000km<sup>2</sup>. Approximately 43% of bear habitat is under state or federal ownership, while 32% is owned by industrial private timber companies, resulting in variable land management practices. Because a variety of habitat and human factors can affect bear numbers, population density varies widely in different habitats throughout the state. It is important to note that while large tracts of forested habitat may provide security for bear populations, habitats managed for timber production or those adjacent to human populated areas where human access and disturbance is high, may have lower black bear densities.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction

Human-bear conflict activity reflects the variability of environmental conditions and the availability of human-provided attractants and is therefore not a good indicator of population status (Spencer et al. 2007). For example, annual human-bear conflict numbers could rise simply due to a late spring with poor natural forage conditions, followed by a poor fall huckleberry crop. The human population in Washington is currently estimated at 7.5 million and most human-bear interactions take place in King County, which is Washington's most densely human populated area with 2.2 million people. Nonetheless, human-bear conflict can occur statewide given the distribution of people and bears in Washington and the prevalence of high calorie attractants like garbage, bird feeders, and fruit trees. Managers agree that garbage management and the removal of attractants is the single best way to reduce bear-human interactions; to that end, entities intentionally or unintentionally feeding bears may be fined under state law (RCW 77.15.790, 77.15.792). Additionally, homeowners are advised to practice good animal husbandry, including using cages and/or electric

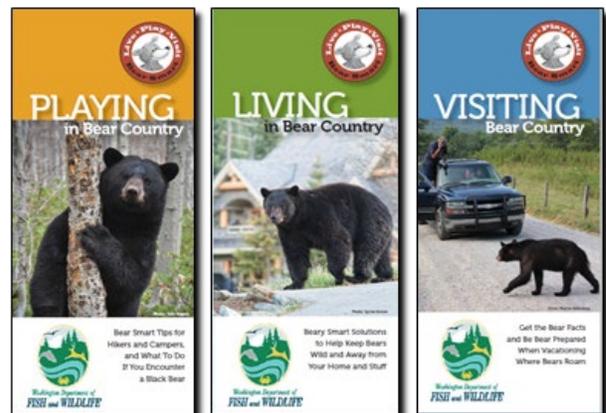


Figure 3. Black bear pocket guides developed for Washington in 2016 in a partnership with Living With Bears author Linda Masterson.

## **Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2020**

fencing for chickens and other small-medium sized livestock (e.g., goats and sheep) and keeping enclosures away from forest edges. In 2016, the Department partnered with author Linda Masterson to produce information and outreach pocket guides to further information sharing (Figure 3).

### **Population Augmentation**

No population augmentation takes place for black bears in Washington State.

### **Research**

In 2019, carnivore section staff published the first empirically-derived density estimate for black bears in over 30 years (Welfelt et al. 2019). This is the first in a series of manuscripts that will be compiled from a long-term research project (2013-current) in the North Cascade Mountains. Future topics will include growth rates (survival and reproduction), den selection, timing and characteristics, and stable isotope analysis to examine impacts of human foods on black bears and human-bear interactions. Also in 2019, DNA research was expanded to obtain additional density estimates statewide (see Population Surveys).

Since the North Cascades bear project was concurrent with an ongoing cougar research project, the Department, in cooperation with the University of Washington, is partnering with a Ph.D. student to compare GPS collar data from black bears and cougars and examine resource selection and interactions between these two species in western Washington.

### **Management Concerns**

Hunter reporting (~65%) and mandatory tooth collection (~25%) need agency attention. A mandatory pelt and skull inspection requirement for spring black bear hunters has been adopted and will begin in 2021. This will serve as a test of hunter responsiveness as well as agency staff workload for managers to evaluate. Collecting teeth from harvested black bears is one of the least expensive and time efficient tools managers have available to aid in harvest evaluation and it facilitates a working relationship with the hunting public, so they become partners in management.

In 2019, the general season harvest increased by approximately 50% statewide; the highest harvest in the past decade. Additionally, the percent of females in the harvest decreased in all BBMUs to the lowest recorded level in the last 10-years statewide (29%). Interpreting this data based on the current metrics being used is difficult. Therefore, updating and improving the criteria used for evaluating harvest objectives would improve agency management considerably. Most agencies have moved away from using median ages and percent females in the harvest and have evaluated specific harvest rates based on density estimates and management objective, as it is well documented that black bear densities can vary considerably. By spring 2021, the Department will have 7 independent density estimates from various portions of the state, the first in more than 30 years, and now has the option of using harvest rates to evaluate harvest. Using density to derive abundance will allow staff to evaluate harvest rates to the GMU scale so that a finer scale analysis can be evaluated (Table 4).

## Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 4. Results of black bear research in 5 Game Management Units in Washington, 2013-2019. Cubs (< 1 year old) were removed from the total density to calculate abundance >1 year old as well as the harvest rate, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.**

Study Area GMU	Bear Habitat (km <sup>2</sup> )	Avg. Total Density /100km <sup>2</sup>	Abundance >1 year old	5-year Avg. Annual Harvest	5-year Avg Harvest Rate
117	2450	31.1	610	58	10%
245	1504	19.2	231	20	9%
454	1091	18.7	163	25	15%
460	2401	25.4	487	25	5%
672	662	7.7	41	5	12%

The current size of the BBMUs, and the fact that they incorporate multiple wildlife districts and bisect GMU boundaries, affects the ability for staff to detect when local harvest objectives are exceeded. Smaller BBMUs that align with district and GMU boundaries would allow staff an improved capability to monitor harvest within their District and evaluate harvest objectives.

Overwhelmingly, human-bear conflicts involve attractants being provided by people including garbage, bird feeders, and fruit trees. Staff conduct presentations and news releases to disseminate information, working with city councils on contract renewals for garbage management and expanding the options for bear-proof containers and dumpsters for residents and businesses would be the most impactful. Working with homeowners' associations on developing focused ordinances and covenants that restrict the use of seed and liquid bird feeders has been shown to be highly effective in reducing human-bear conflict. Finally, educating orchardists on disposal of unmarketable fruit is needed as it is a significant and rewarding attractant to a bear, bringing them closer to developed areas.

### Management Conclusions

Incorporating research results and updating WDFW's black bear management plan is a priority as black bear management has essentially remained consistent since the 1970s. Density estimates are the most notable addition, which will help implement an updated management strategy. In 2019, the development of the 2021-2027 Game Management Plan was delayed and will begin in spring 2021. So rather than the draft being written in 2019, it will be written in 2021-2022, and then the Department can move forward with the public input process.

### Literature Cited

- Bender, L. C. 1997. Estimating black bear population size and trend in Washington State. Pages 63–68 In R. A. Beausoleil and S. Pozzanghera. Editors. Proceedings of the 6th Western Black Bear Workshop. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Lindzey, F., K. Barber, R. Peters, C. Meslow. 1986. Responses of a black bear population to a changing environment. International Conference for Bear Research and Management 6:57-63.
- Masterson, L. 2016. Living with Bears Handbook. Pixyjack Press, Masonville, Colorado, USA.

## **Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2020**

- Poelker, R.J. and H. D. Hartwell. 1973. Black bear of Washington. Bulletin 14. Washington State Game Department, Olympia, WA USA.
- Spencer, R. D., R. A. Beausoleil, and D. A. Martorello. 2007. How agencies respond to human black bear conflicts: a survey of wildlife agencies in North America. *Ursus* 18:217–229.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2018. Black Bear Status and Trend Report. Pages 237-245 *in* 2017 Game Status and Trend Report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA.
- Welfelt, L. S., R. A. Beausoleil, and R. B. Wielgus. 2019. Factors associated with black bear density and implications for management. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 83:1527-1539.

**Band-Tailed Pigeon  
and  
Mourning Dove**

# Band-Tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

KYLE A. SPRAGENS, Waterfowl Section Manager

---

### Introduction

Pacific Coast band-tailed pigeons and mourning doves are managed cooperatively with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and western states through the Pacific Flyway Council (PFC). The PFC has developed management plans for these populations, and in 1994 established a population objective for band-tailed pigeons in Washington based on the WDFW call-count survey (PFC 1994). Since that time, PFC has revised the population objective and established closure thresholds based on a new mineral site survey (PFC 2010). Population objectives for mourning doves are being developed as part of the national mourning dove harvest strategy, but with coordinated banding efforts estimates of absolute abundance are available since 2003 (USFWS 2017, Seamans 2020b).

### Population Surveys

#### *Methods*

#### Band-tailed Pigeon call-count Survey

The WDFW band-tailed pigeon call-count survey was initiated in 1975 and was patterned after the mourning dove survey. A total of 50 routes, 5.7 miles in length comprised the survey, conducted in western Washington below 1,000 ft. elevation. Surveys were completed during a 16-day period beginning the Saturday closest to June 21, as designed by Jeffrey (1989). Data were sent to USGS in Laurel, MD (Bill Kendall) for analysis using route regression programs developed for the mourning dove survey (Sauer *et al.*, 2003). The WDFW call-count survey was discontinued after 2003 but is presented in this report for comparison to the mineral site survey.

#### Band-tailed Pigeon Mineral Site Survey

In 2001, USGS-BRD (California Science Center) received a grant from USFWS to design a population index survey for use throughout the range of the Pacific Coast population of band-tailed pigeons. USGS conducted mineral site surveys at 8 western Washington locations in 2001-03 (Overton and Casazza 2004). These included two in Region 4 (Oyster Creek - Pigeon Point and Sumas Springs), one in Region 5 (Cedar Creek), and five in Region 6 (Lilliwaup, McAllister Creek, Mud Bay, Potlatch, and Red Salmon Creek). As part of an earlier grant, USGS-BRD evaluated several population survey techniques, and found that an optimally timed mineral site survey offered statistical advantages over other surveys, including the WDFW call-count survey.

A final report on the mineral site survey was completed in 2004, and coastal states adopted the new mineral site survey as the official index for this population. In 2004, WDFW expanded surveys to 15 sites, as specified under protocols developed for the Pacific Flyway (Overton and Casazza 2004). The 15 sites included the 8 locations established in 2001, along with two in Region 4 (Lake Cavanaugh Rd.-Pefley and Warm Beach), four in Region 5 (Altoona, Newaukum River, St. Martin's Hot Springs, and Upper Kalama) and one in Region 6

## Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020

(Willapa Estuary). Since 2004, the site list has been modified due to access restrictions or other changes in status. In 2016, the Naselle River mineral site was added as operational to the index as it met the minimum criteria of a known naturally occurring mineral site and at least 2 annual counts (Table 2). In 2019, the main perch tree at Warm Beach was cut down causing birds to scatter in distribution and logistics of future counts at this site uncertain.

### Mourning Dove call-count Survey

The mourning dove survey was discontinued by USFWS after the 2013 survey (Seamans and Sanders 2014). WDFW staff in Districts 1, 3, 4, 9, and 17 participated in evaluation of a new point-distance sampling method during 2015, but results are not yet available.

### **Results**

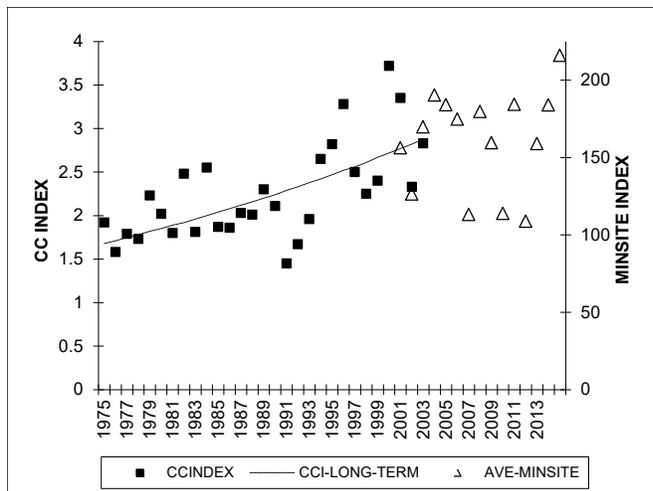
#### Band-tailed Pigeon call-count Survey

Past call-count survey results are presented in Table 1 and Figure 1.

#### Band-tailed Pigeon Mineral Site Survey

Cooperators from WDFW and USFWS completed 14 surveys during the July 10-20, 2020 survey period. Mineral site survey raw data summaries are presented in Table 2 and Figure 1. Complete 2020 survey results are available through USFWS (Seamans 2020a).

Figure 1 and Table 1 show that based on the call-count survey, the band-tailed pigeon population generally increased from 1975-2003. The route regression method was less precise in determining



**Figure 1. Band-tailed pigeon call-count results and mineral site raw data summaries.**

short-term trends than long-term trends, as evidenced by the large confidence intervals for the two-year trends in Table 1. The large spans of these intervals are caused by low sample size due to changing observers from year to year.

The mineral site survey in 2001-2003 exhibited the same general trend as the call-count survey when the two surveys were run concurrently (Figure 1). This rough correlation can be used in the future to develop population objectives for WA consistent with the PFC management plan (PFC 2010).

## Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The band-tailed pigeon season was closed in Washington from 1991-2001. A limited season was reopened in 2002 and has continued since then, with current season dates of September 15-23 and bag/possession limits of 2/6. The mourning dove season was September 1-15 from 1980 through 2007. Current season frameworks allow for the Western Management Unit to allow up to 60 days, with Washington selecting September 1 – October 30 with a bag/possession limits of 15/45.

## **Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020**

### ***Methods***

#### Band-tailed Pigeon Harvest Survey

Band-tailed pigeon harvest is estimated annually using mandatory harvest reporting. Written authorization and harvest reports have been required of band-tail hunters in western Washington since the season reopened in 2002. Hunters were required to return a harvest report card by September 30 to avoid a \$10 penalty the following year. Reminders were sent out prior to the reporting deadline. Harvest reports returned by the deadline were included in the analysis as the ‘first wave’ of respondents. A special follow-up survey of non-respondents was conducted via a telephone survey through Washington State University. Responses from this survey were included as the ‘second wave’ and then the harvest estimates were computed accounting for the non-response bias.

#### Mourning Dove Harvest Estimation

Mourning dove harvest was estimated as part of the statewide hunter survey conducted by WDFW (WDFW 2019).

#### Banding and Harvest Recoveries

Mourning dove season regulations are informed by harvest rates from annually deployed banded birds, since 2003 (Seamans 2020b). WDFW staff have deployed bands on mourning doves at varying levels of effort since 1954, but most consistently since 2003 to assist in harvest management informed by derivation of annual survival and harvest rates for the Western Management Unit (WMU). These efforts are guided by the Mourning Dove National Strategic Harvest Management Plan, with the endorsement from all four flyways (USFWS 2017). Banding quotas for ‘known age’ mourning dove are distributed within the states by Bird Conservation Regions (BCRs). As part of the Western Management Unit for mourning dove, Washington is tasked with banding in the three BCRs, with the Great Basin (BCR-9) responsible for 82% (229 of 279 known After Hatch Year, and 182 of 221 known Hatch Year) of the statewide expectation (Otis 2009).

### ***Results***

#### Band-tailed Pigeon Harvest

Harvest and hunter activity for the 2002-2019 seasons are summarized in Figures 2 and 3 and Table 3.

#### Mourning Dove Harvest

As measured by WDFW (2019) small game surveys, harvest in 2019 was estimated at 41,764 doves, down 17.9% from 2018, and 18.4% below the recent 10-year average (Figure 4). Hunter numbers were estimated at 3,309, down 13.6% from 2018 and 16.4% below the recent 10-year average. Number of days hunted was 10,391, down 14.8% from 2018. However, despite long-term declines and depressed participation compared to the 1970s, when the number of dove harvest per hunter is considered, 2019, ranks eleventh highest success rate estimate since 1970 at 12.6 dove per hunter (Figure 4). The highest value was recorded in 2015 at 15.2 dove per hunter. This level of harvest per hunter consistently places Washington third among Pacific Flyway states with mourning dove harvest, behind only Arizona and California (Seamans 2020b).

## Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020

A total of 543 mourning doves were banded statewide, with 495 being used in analysis of survival and harvest rates (Seamans 2020b, Table 4). A total of 31 banded mourning dove recoveries were reported by hunters in 2019. Most of the reported harvest recoveries were reported from Washington (27), with low numbers reported from Nevada (2), Oregon (1), and California (1), in anticipated regions of mourning dove harvest (Figure 5). Within Washington, the majority of harvest recoveries were reported from the Columbia Basin and Yakima Valley, with two recoveries reported in western Washington along the Lower Columbia River (Figure 5 inset).

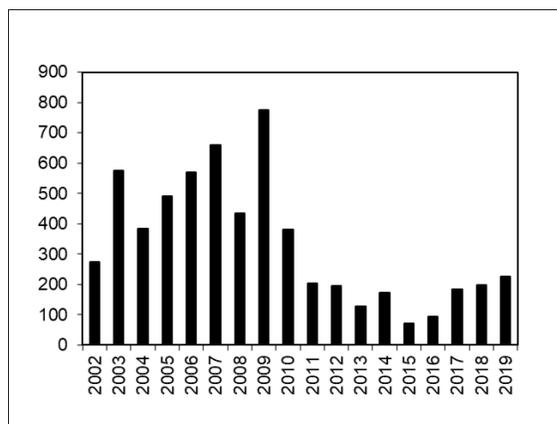


Figure 2. Band-tailed pigeon total harvest since 2002 when a season re-opened per Pacific Flyway Management Plan.

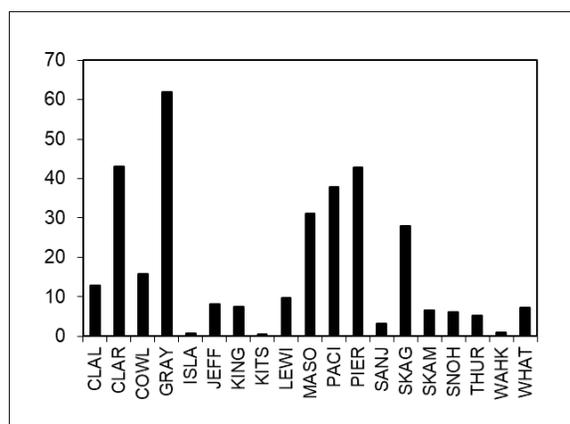


Figure 3. Band-tailed pigeon 2002-2019 average annual harvest by county.

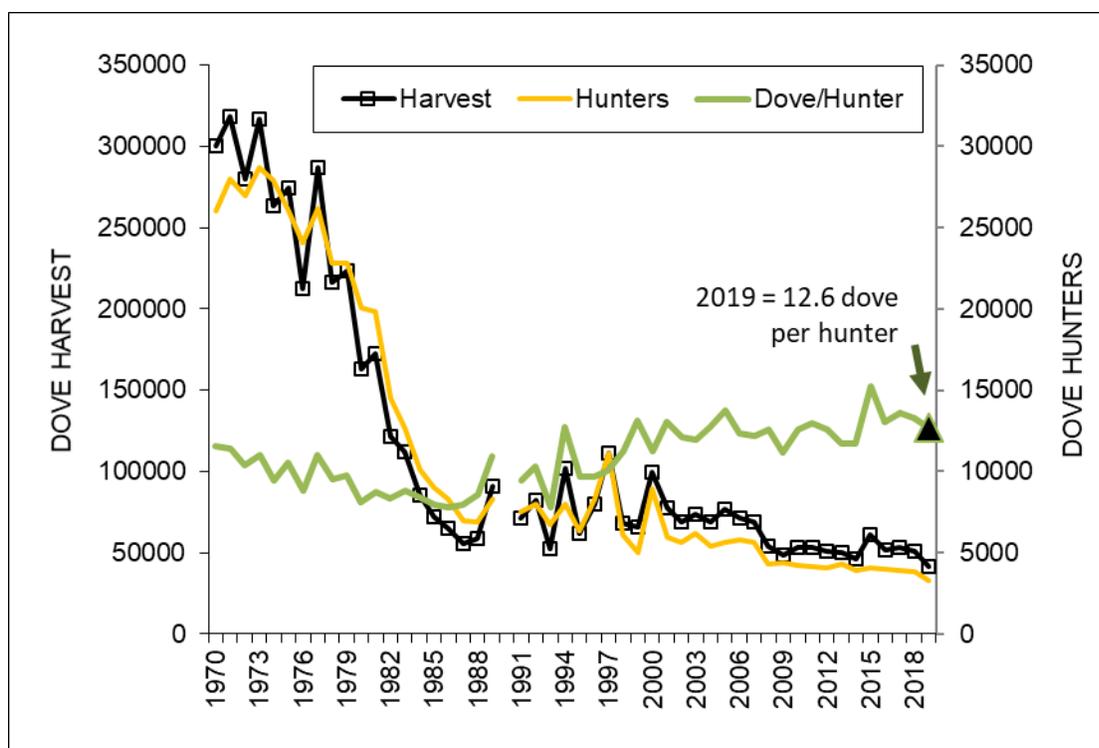
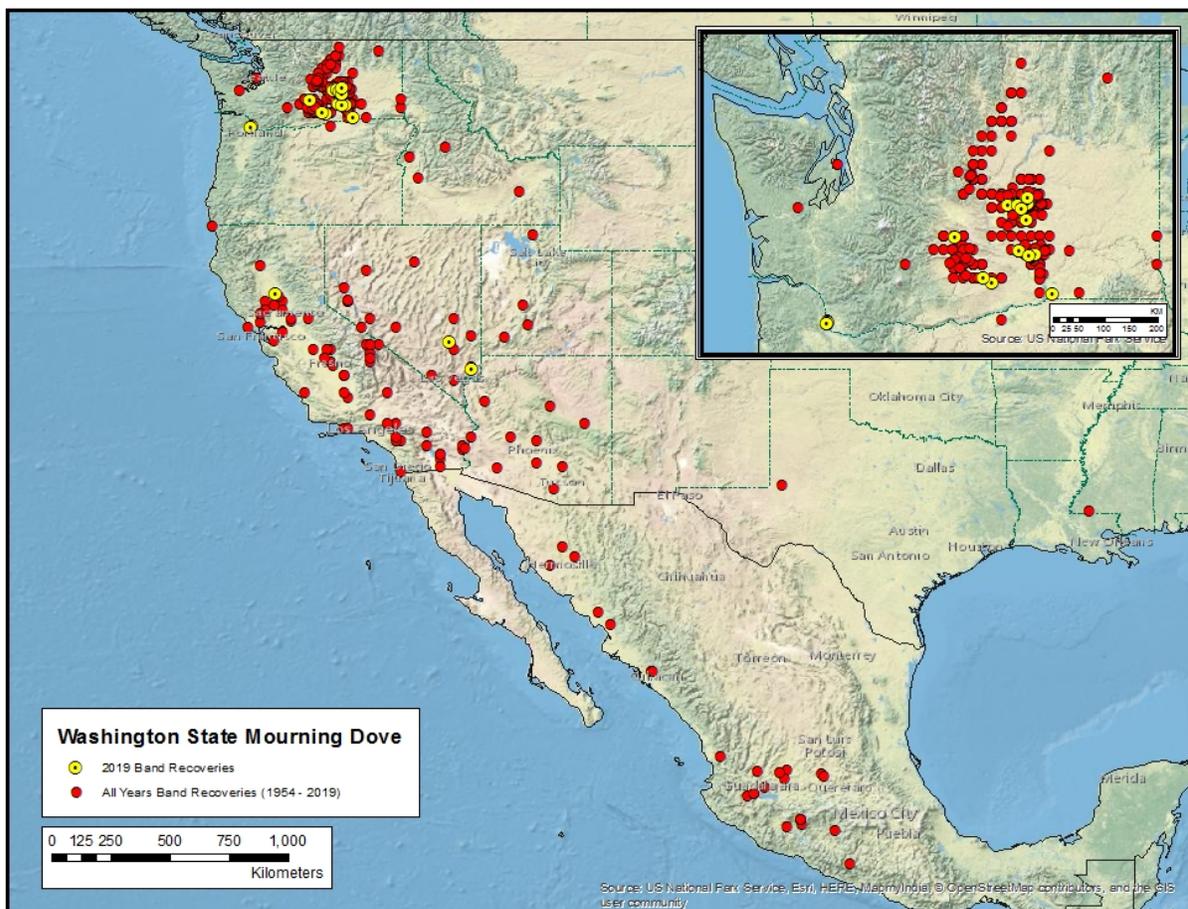


Figure 4. Mourning dove statewide harvest and hunter numbers 1970-2019.

## Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 5. Mourning dove harvest recoveries from birds banded in Washington. Harvest recoveries from the 2019 season (n = 31; yellow dots) were similar to harvest distribution patterns dating back to 1954.**

### Literature Cited

- Jeffery, R. 1989. The band-tailed pigeon in Washington. Unpublished report. WDFW, Olympia WA.
- Otis, D.L. 2009. Mourning Dove Banding Needs Assessment. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Unpublished report. 22pp. Available online: <https://www.fws.gov/birds/surveys-and-data/webless-migratory-game-birds/doves-and-pigeons.php>
- Overton, C. and M. Casazza. 2004. Pacific Coast mineral site survey for breeding band-tailed pigeons – Washington. Unpublished report. USGS, Dixon CA.
- Pacific Flyway Council. 1994, 2010. Pacific Flyway management plan for the Pacific Coast Population of Band-tailed Pigeons. Pacific Coast Band-tailed Pigeon Subcomm., Pacific Flyway Study Comm. [c/o USFWS], Portland, OR. Unpubl. rept.
- Seamans, M. E. 2020a. Band-tailed pigeon population status, 2020. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Laurel, Maryland.

## **Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020**

Seamans, M. E. 2020b. Mourning dove population status, 2020. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Laurel, Maryland.

Seamans, M. E., and T. A. Sanders. 2014. Mourning dove population status, 2014. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Washington, D.C.

Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2003. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2002. Version 2003.1, USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2017. Mourning Dove Harvest Strategy 2017. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Washington, D.C.

WDFW 2019. 2019 game harvest report. WDFW, Olympia WA. [2019 Game Harvest Reports](#)

## Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1. Band-tail call-count survey results - route regression method.**

Start Year	End Year	Change	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI	Routes Used	Sig. level
1975	1992	-7.8%	-14.0%	-2.0%	63	p<0.05
1991	1992	10.1%	-50.0%	75.0%	11	n.s.
1975	1993	-6.0%	-11.0%	-1.0%	65	p<0.05
1992	1993	44.0%	-49.0%	152.0%	13	n.s.
1975	1994	-3.4%	-8.2%	1.4%	69	n.s.
1993	1994	71.0%	1.4%	141.0%	24	p<0.05
1975	1995	-2.7%	-9.8%	4.5%	70	n.s.
1994	1995	12.1%	-31.3%	55.3%	12	n.s.
1975	1996	-0.8%	-6.5%	4.9%	59	n.s.
1992	1996	24.3%	10.4%	38.2%	30	p<0.01
1995	1996	36.4%	-35.9%	108.7%	18	n.s.
1975	1997	-0.8%	-6.0%	4.3%	62	n.s.
1993	1997	8.9%	0.2%	17.6%	32	p<0.10
1996	1997	-14.3%	-35.4%	6.7%	18	n.s.
1975		-1.5%	-5.5%	2.4%	65	n.s.
1994	1998	2.1%	-8.7%	13.0%	34	n.s.
1997	1998	-11.0%	-45.8%	23.9%	11	n.s.
1975	1999	-0.1%	-4.1%	3.8%	67	n.s.
1995	1999	-3.3%	-11.5%	4.9%	38	n.s.
1998	1999	26.7%	-19.7%	73.1%	14	n.s.
1975	2000	-0.3%	-6.2%	5.5%	70	n.s.
1996	2000	5.9%	-2.3%	14.1%	41	n.s.
1999	2000	21.1%	-12.5%	54.8%	24	n.s.
1975	2001	1.7%	-2.3%	5.7%	70	n.s.
1997	2001	15.8%	8.0%	23.6%	44	p<0.01
2000	2001	1.8%	-16.6%	20.2%	36	n.s.
1975	2002	0.7%	-3.7%	5.0%	71	n.s.
1998	2002	9.4%	2.6%	16.2%	45	P<0.05
2001	2002	0.9%	-27.5%	25.8%	32	n.s.
1975	2003	1.8%	-1.7%	5.4%	71	n.s.
1999	2003	0.6%	-4.8%	5.9%	48	n.s.
2002	2003	5.2%	-30.5%	40.8%	25	n.s.

## Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020

Table 2: WA band-tailed pigeon mineral site survey raw data 2004-2020.

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Altoona	64	0	5	0													
Cedar Cr.	215	185	231	191	312	163	154		142	181	267	207	306	246	145	308	187
L. Cavanaugh - Pefley	108	172	76	71	117	70	89	113	146	156	110	98	149	148	83	67	
Lilliwaup	199	143	273	141	89	110	123	167	74	210	197	178	251	143	292	390	285
McAllister	124	174	87	25	136	46	134	107	102	77	78	90	105	111	78	44	96
Mud Bay	134	371	294	95	203	130	70	175	87	214	136	297	208	187	349	594	264
Oyster Cr. - Pigeon Pt.	474	542	293	157	331	314	190	344	121	51	39	14		6	226	75	188
Naselle River												184	115	37	42	292	107
Newaukum	634	167	335	309	219												486
Potlatch	297	285	306	168	295	480	129	297	288	333	254	506	406	396	556	718	465
Red Salmon	179	103	64	33	107	41		0	47	5		93		43		180	162
Soda Springs									58	112		193	259	246	106	101	89
St. Martins	220	128	191	189	141	210	214	439	180	308	354	435	507	83	279	283	126
Sumas	46		68					78	17	82	74	78		96	152	64	101
U. Kalama	110	225	327	120	350	317	111	368	258	245	187	322	321	243	471	539	476
Totten -Oyster Bay							119	53	101	192	332	486	388	308	221	443	365
Warm Beach	48	58	62	83	36	29	29	72	10	60		33	223	57	16		
Willapa	3	24	10	3	0	5	5		2								
Uncorrected Totals	2855	2577	2622	1585	2336	1915	1367	2213	1633	2226	2028	3214	3238	2350	3016	4098	3397

### Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2020

Table 3: WA band-tailed pigeon harvest report summary																			
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2002-19 AVE.
NUMBER OF PERMITS ISSUED	522	657	766	809	909	894	917	567	632	178	237	244	266	249	253	212	220	98	479
TOTAL DAYS	357	337	209	382	315	364	247	548	362	151	195	85	191	96	112	192	222	266	257
TOTAL HARVEST	273	574	383	492	569	661	434	776	381	205	196	129	172	72	94	183	198	226	334
HARVEST BY COUNTY																			
CLAL	37	35	14	25	35	37	5	0	39	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	13
CLAR	29	45	29	35	60	51	56	94	18	48	29	12	44	19	26	57	67	55	43
COWL	28	54	4	2	3	32	24	39	12	18	15	0	4	9	4	11	17	9	16
GRAY	47	53	104	76	71	145	103	129	83	47	55	26	55	2	18	31	50	20	62
ISLA	0	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	1
JEFF	10	16	31	26	14	29	6	4	6	3	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	8
KING	4	23	13	6	11	14	9	43	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
KITS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
LEWI	7	13	11	34	5	22	13	19	15	0	1	0	1	1	5	9	4	14	10
MASO	26	38	48	62	63	84	59	126	19	2	2	0	18	1	6	4	0	3	31
PACI	13	21	37	35	73	80	82	136	56	1	47	33	6	6	0	22	18	16	38
PIER	20	82	30	62	85	63	32	85	43	14	34	42	36	28	28	34	34	17	43
SANJ	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
SKAG	33	99	15	97	74	65	31	30	42	3	2	2	3	2	0	4	2	0	28
SKAM	5	16	0	10	16	21	11	27	7	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7
SNOH	15	29	3	12	11	3	4	4	10	13	2	0	1	0	0	3	0	0	6
THUR	0	13	8	2	24	10	0	5	13	7	0	0	0	2	6	0	2	0	5
WAHK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	7	1
WHAT	0	34	24	6	14	4	0	28	6	0	5	3	2	0	0	5	0	1	7

# Waterfowl

# Waterfowl: Breeding Populations and Production Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

MATTHEW T. WILSON, Statewide Waterfowl Specialist

JOSEPH R. EVENSON, Sea Duck and Survey Specialist

KYLE A. SPRAGENS, Waterfowl Section Manager

---

## Introduction

This report summarizes waterfowl productivity data collected during 2019 and 2020 in Washington State, including information on breeding waterfowl populations, duck broods, and goose nest surveys. The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Yakama Indian Nation, Colville Confederated Tribes, Washington Waterfowl Association, and Chelan County Public Utility District contributed data. Due to the COVID-19 (SARS-CoV-2) pandemic, several activities including the aerial breeding surveys and Canada goose banding operations conducted by Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife were canceled in spring 2020, with limited field work allowed following social distancing protocols in compliance with the Washington Governor's Stay Home, Stay Healthy order, and Safe Start plan. Monitoring indices, figures and tables reflect the most recent information available, and have been updated where field logistics allowed.

## Population Surveys

### *Duck Breeding Population Survey Methods*

Historical surveys to estimate breeding duck populations in eastern Washington were conducted annually within seven strata in eastern Washington: West Okanogan Potholes, Omak-Douglas Potholes, Far East Potholes, Northeast, and Palouse Streams, Columbia Basin Irrigated, and Yakima Valley Irrigated (Fig. 1). Surveys were conducted by ground counts of transects or sections, except helicopter counts were used for the 1/4-sections in the Desert Wildlife Area (Frenchman and Winchester Wasteways) within the Columbia Basin Irrigated strata (Fig. 1). Samples were multiplied by weighting factors to provide an index to the total number of breeding ducks and coots within the defined areas (Tables 1-3). Weighting factors were determined from the proportion of areas within the strata that were sampled. Observations were treated as complete counts within sampling units (transects or quadrats) with no corrections for visibility bias.

Due to concerns about design of past surveys (lack of random sample selection and variance estimates), WDFW began the process of redesigning the eastern Washington waterfowl breeding population survey in 2008, in conjunction with staff from the USFWS Pacific Flyway office formerly in Portland, OR, and the USFWS Branch of Population and Habitat Assessment in Laurel, MD. The new design consists of randomly selected ¼ mile helicopter transects to replace the past survey design. The goal of the new survey is to provide breeding population indices (with variance estimates) comparable to surveys conducted in other parts of the Pacific Flyway, for inclusion in the western mallard management protocols adopted by USFWS in 2008. The new and old survey designs were run concurrently for three years (2009-11), and the old design was discontinued after

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

the 2011 survey. The new survey design (including the Irrigated, Potholes, and Northeast Highlands strata) was modified in 2012 to address continued safety and efficiency concerns for the Northeast Highlands stratum (Fig. 2). As a result, transects in this stratum were placed at 10-mile intervals on an east-west orientation across major river valleys. In addition, minor boundary adjustments were made to other stratum boundaries, including elimination of Saddle Mountain from the Irrigated stratum. Overall, in eastern Washington, observers surveyed approximately 1,688 transect miles over a 5-day period between May 6-10, 2019.

Beginning in 2010, line-transect surveys, similar to the new eastern Washington survey, were developed and flown for the new western Washington breeding waterfowl population survey (Fig. 3). Observers surveyed approximately 984 transect miles between April 29–May 2, 2019.

The modifications to survey design and areas during the initial years of the aerial survey created difficulties in comparing results across years. To address this issue, survey results from 2009-2012 were reevaluated and standardized by matching strata boundaries to the surveys boundaries used in 2013. Transects and observations from 2009-2012 that fell outside 2013 strata boundaries were dropped from analyses. Data from the Highlands in 2010 and 2011 were also excluded from analyses due to different survey methods.

Methods for estimating total number of breeding ducks follow the Standard Operating Procedures of Aerial Waterfowl Breeding Ground Population and Habitat Surveys in North America (USFWS & CWS 1987). Breeding populations are estimated by multiplying the number of pairs, lone drakes, and flocked drakes (<5 male birds) by 2, and grouped birds (mixed or >5 males) by 1. Lone hens are multiplied by 1 for redhead, scaup, ring-necked duck, and ruddy duck only. These diver species are known to be late nesters and males significantly outnumber females. Observations of mallards (Fig. 4) during the 2019 breeding population survey show wide distribution with varying density across all strata.

### **Results**

Total breeding duck counts numbered 194,092 (*SE* 14,672) within three eastern Washington strata (Table 4). Total mallards numbered 89,675 (*SE* 11,270). Gadwall was the second most numerous species on the survey (22,142, *SE* 4,132), followed by Cinnamon Teal (15,780 *SE* 3,008), Redhead (12,886 *SE* 3,838), and Northern shoveler (9,484 *SE* 2,796, Fig. 5).

The Potholes stratum comprised 63.0% of the total duck count in 2019, followed by the Irrigated stratum (20.2%) and the Highlands stratum (16.7%). Compared to the 2018 survey, 2019 total breeding duck counts decreased 12.0% in eastern Washington (Fig. 6, Table 4).

The revised survey design for western Washington estimated the total breeding duck population at 54,240 (*SE* 5,163). Mallards numbered 36,568 (*SE* 4,442), followed by wood duck 4,916 (*SE* 678), Green-winged teal (4,374 *SE* 2,060), and Gadwall (2,037 *SE* 1,059; Fig. 7, Table 5). The North Puget Lowlands stratum held the majority of breeding ducks in 2019 (45.7%), followed by the South Puget Lowlands (28.8%), Hood Canal (12.2%), Chehalis River Valley (7.6%), and Dungeness (5.8%; Fig. 8, Table 5).

Statewide, the total breeding duck counts decreased 11.7% compared to the previous year and are up 51.5% over the most recent 3-year average. Mallards increased 1.1% (+50% 3-year average), American wigeon decreased 7.9%, but remain above the 3-year average (5.6%); gadwall decreased 14.9% (54% 3-year average). Wood ducks decreased 40.5% (+145% 3-year average) since last season (Fig. 9). Northern shovelers decreased 44.5% (+0.1%) but remain very high over the long-term (+107%), as well as Blue-winged teal (+645%), and ruddy ducks (+131%, Fig. 9). Decreases were again noted in Northern pintail (-60.8%, +3% long term). However, bufflehead increased 17% over 2018 and green-winged teal increased 31.5% (6% long term). These sustained increases above the long-term averages were driven largely by average snowpack and continued uncommon water abundance in eastern Washington.

### **Duck Production Survey (Brood Survey)**

#### *Methods*

The same sampling transects used for historic breeding duck surveys are used for brood surveys in the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata (Fig. 1). These surveys are conducted in late June to early July. All broods observed are recorded by species. The numbers of broods observed are multiplied by the weighting factors for each stratum to provide an index to duck production. Average brood size is very difficult to estimate. Historic surveys in the Irrigated strata were designed to estimate average brood size. As a result, the survey effort varied somewhat among years. To provide more consistency, the surveys in the Columbia Basin were redesigned in 1995 by using six sample sites to provide an index to production.

Broods for most species are highly secretive and difficult to observe. The current year's growth of emergent vegetation is more developed than during breeding population surveys in May. Production surveys should be viewed as a rough estimate of production with greater value for long-term trends than for year-to-year changes.

#### *Results*

The brood survey is undergoing an evaluation to determine feasibility of sampling design, efficiency, and repeatability. For 2018 and 2019, staffing shortages and issues with observability reduced the survey effort and areas with limited data were averaged for comparisons to previous years under the current weighting factors. In 2020, the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata dropped 65% from 2019 averages and remains 14% below the long-term for all combined duck species (Fig. 10, Table 6). Brood production increased 38% in the Okanogan strata and 21% in the Palouse. However, the Columbia Basin stratum decreased 42% and remains at 72% of the long-term average. The Channeled Scablands decreased 6% remaining about 66% below the long-term average for the stratum and the Northeast stratum decreased 5%, to fall to 6% below the long-term average (Table 7).

### **Canada Goose Breeding Population Survey**

#### *Methods*

Canada goose breeding populations are indexed for 1974-2018 from nest searches conducted within four major geographic areas, mainly along the Snake and Columbia rivers (Table 8). Surveys were conducted annually, biennially, or periodically. The total number of goose nest

## **Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

attempts was used as an index of the goose breeding population, and surveys were focused on areas with high densities of nesting geese. Some areas with relatively recent goose population expansions were not surveyed. Total geese observed during historic and new aerial breeding duck surveys also provide an index to the goose population in those areas not surveyed during nest searches. Beginning in 2019, there were no ground-based nest searches conducted. The aerial index for breeding geese is being used to monitor breeding geese throughout Washington consistent with the extent of harvest management strategies considered for this population.

### ***Results***

The 2019 Canada goose breeding index decreased about 1% statewide compared to last year, remaining 23% above the 1974-2018 average. The total eastern Washington index decreased about 1.6% compared to last year, remaining 23% above the 1974-2018 average (Fig. 11, Table 9). Nest indices remained unchanged in the upper Columbia (0%), and in the mid-Columbia (0%) due to variable year survey efforts. (Fig. 12, Fig. 13, Table 9). Counts have been carried over in any strata that was in a non-count year or due to access limitations. The lower Columbia section of this stratum is only surveyed every 5-years and was last surveyed in 2012. Therefore, counts from the previous year were used. Aerial breeding goose surveys replace the routine surveys intermittently conducted. Over 21 surveys were conducted according to the variable survey schedule. Most strata in the state are above their long-term averages (1974-2017) except for the Upper Columbia River stratum, which began a steep decline starting in 2003 (-9%, Fig. 12, Table 9).

The number of geese observed during the breeding duck surveys is presented in Figure 14 and Table 9. This index provides information about the expansion of Canada geese into areas of Washington outside of our traditional goose nest index areas, and in general, shows an increasing trend over the complete survey period. Observations of Canada geese (Fig. 15) in 2019 demonstrate variable density with lower distribution across strata.

## **Waterfowl Banding**

### ***Methods***

The use of banding as a tool to derive demographic estimates for survival, harvest distribution and derivation, and harvest rate in Washington has been implemented at varying levels of effort since 1946, with emphasis on mallard (1947) and Canada goose (1949). In March 1990, the Pacific Flyway Council endorsed the Pacific Flyway Study Committee's banding project with the objective to conduct sufficient and representative summer banding to obtain adequate band-recovery data as a necessary element for assessing the distribution and derivation of mallard and other waterfowl harvest in the Pacific Flyway (Bartonek and Bales 1995). In 1995, the USFWS implemented the adaptive harvest management (AHM) program for setting duck hunting regulations in the United States. The AHM approach provides a framework for making objective decisions in the face of incomplete knowledge concerning waterfowl population dynamics and regulatory impacts (USFWS 2020a). Since 2010, both the Breeding Population Survey and pre-season mallard banding to inform harvest regulations in Washington (USFWS 2020b).

Capture of Western Canada geese is conducted during June – July when non-breeding birds and family groups typically undertake flightless molt, allowing the use of a corral trap. A crew,

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

consisting of WDFW staff and volunteers, is used to herd the flock of flightless geese into a capture pen. Capture of dabbling ducks, with emphasis on mallards, is conducted during July-September using one of three typical methods: 1) baited swim-in trap, 2) baited floating trap, or 3) rocket-net. Configuration of the capture site, accounting for constraints in the surrounding landscape, determine the most appropriate capture technique (Batt 1992). Each captured individual is assessed, at a minimum for species, age, and sex, then marked with an appropriately sized aluminum butt-end band issued by the Bird Banding Laboratory and released. Following field efforts, banding data was compiled using Bandit software (BBL: [usgs.gov/software/bandit-software](https://usgs.gov/software/bandit-software)).

### ***Results***

The summer banding of Western Canada geese was suspended due to COVID-19 restrictions on group size and involvement of volunteers not in compliance with social distancing protocols. The most recent 3-year average for Western Canada goose is 1,062 (range: 842-1,279) goose bands deployed by WDFW staff and volunteers. Due to smaller crew sizes and individual processing logistics, summer (pre-season) duck banding was able to follow social distancing protocols. A total of 1,102 ducks were banded between July and September 2020, with 1,003 being mallard bands. Other species banded during capture efforts included wood duck and American green-winged teal. The previous 3-year average is 1,277 (range: 1,014-1,512) mallard bands deployed by WDFW staff and volunteers.

### **Potential Improvements to Waterfowl Breeding and Production Surveys**

- Provide visualization tool for breeding survey data available on WDFW website.
- Evaluate ways to combine goose nest surveys and aerial surveys into a more representative goose breeding population index to inform September season harvest strategies.
- Develop an operational standardized survey related to productivity, which may be integrated with banding efforts.

### **Literature Cited**

- Bartonek, J.C., and B.D. Bales. 1995. Pacific Flyway Council's Duck Banding Project in the Western United States and Western Canada: Preliminary Information from 1990-93 Bandings. Memo April 1995.
- Batt, B.D. 1992. The ecology and management of breeding waterfowl. University of Minnesota Press.
- U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Canadian Wildlife Service. 1987. Standard operating procedures for aerial waterfowl breeding ground population and habitat surveys in North America; revised. Unpublished report.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020a. Adaptive Harvest Management: 2021 Hunting Season. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, D. C. 109 pp. Available online at [FWS Adaptive Harvest Management](#)

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020b. Waterfowl population status, 2020. U. S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D. C. USA.

Figure 1. Historic waterfowl breeding survey areas.

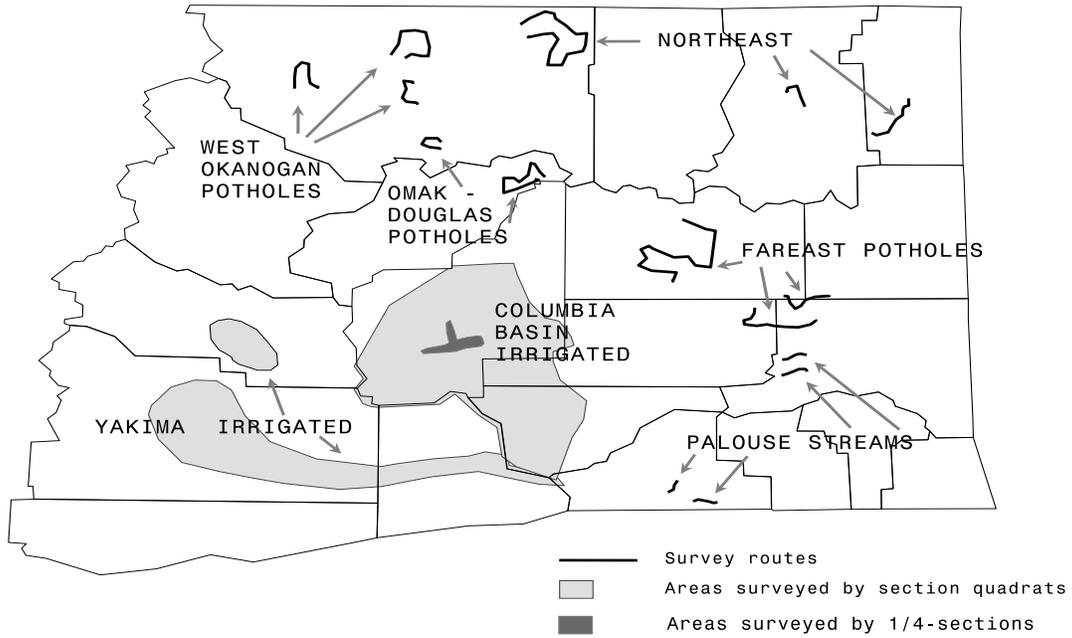


Figure 2. Eastern Washington aerial breeding waterfowl survey transects flown in 2019.

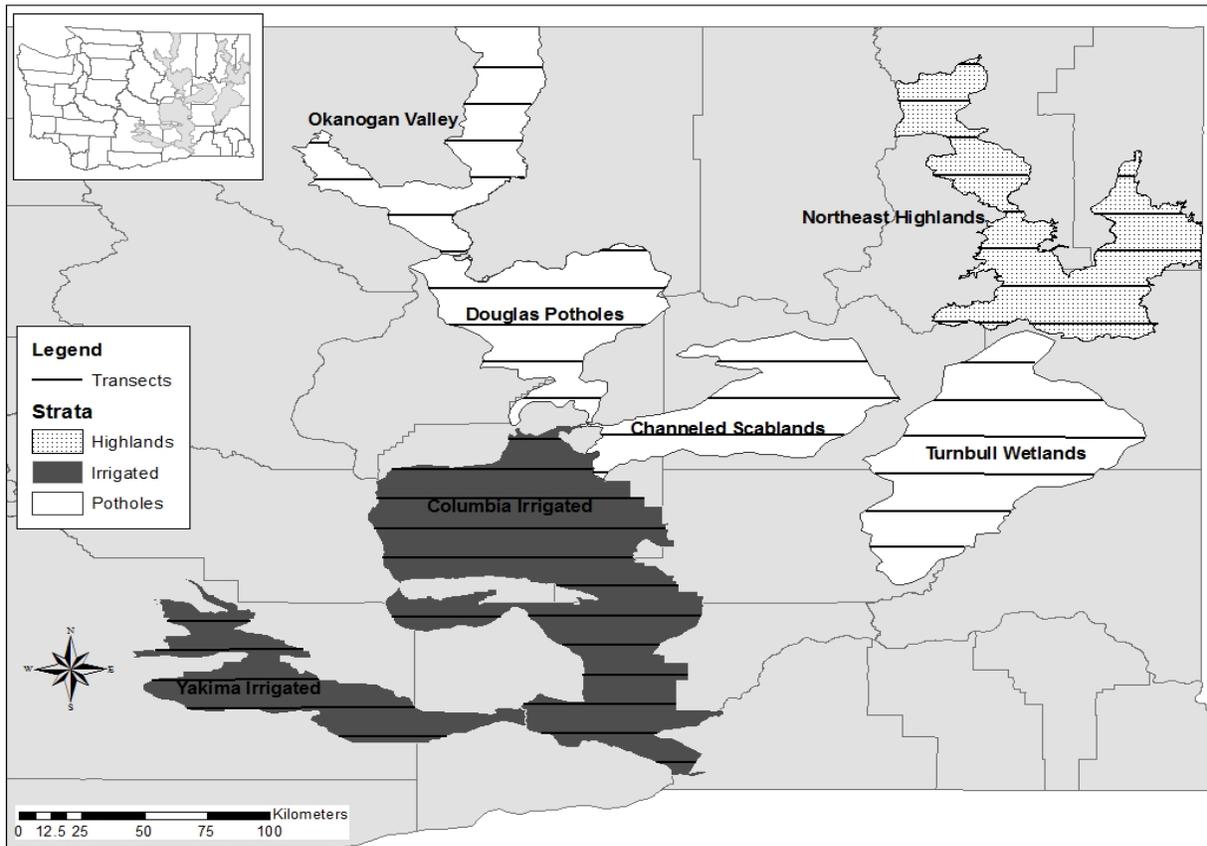


Figure 3. Western Washington aerial breeding waterfowl survey transects flown in 2019.

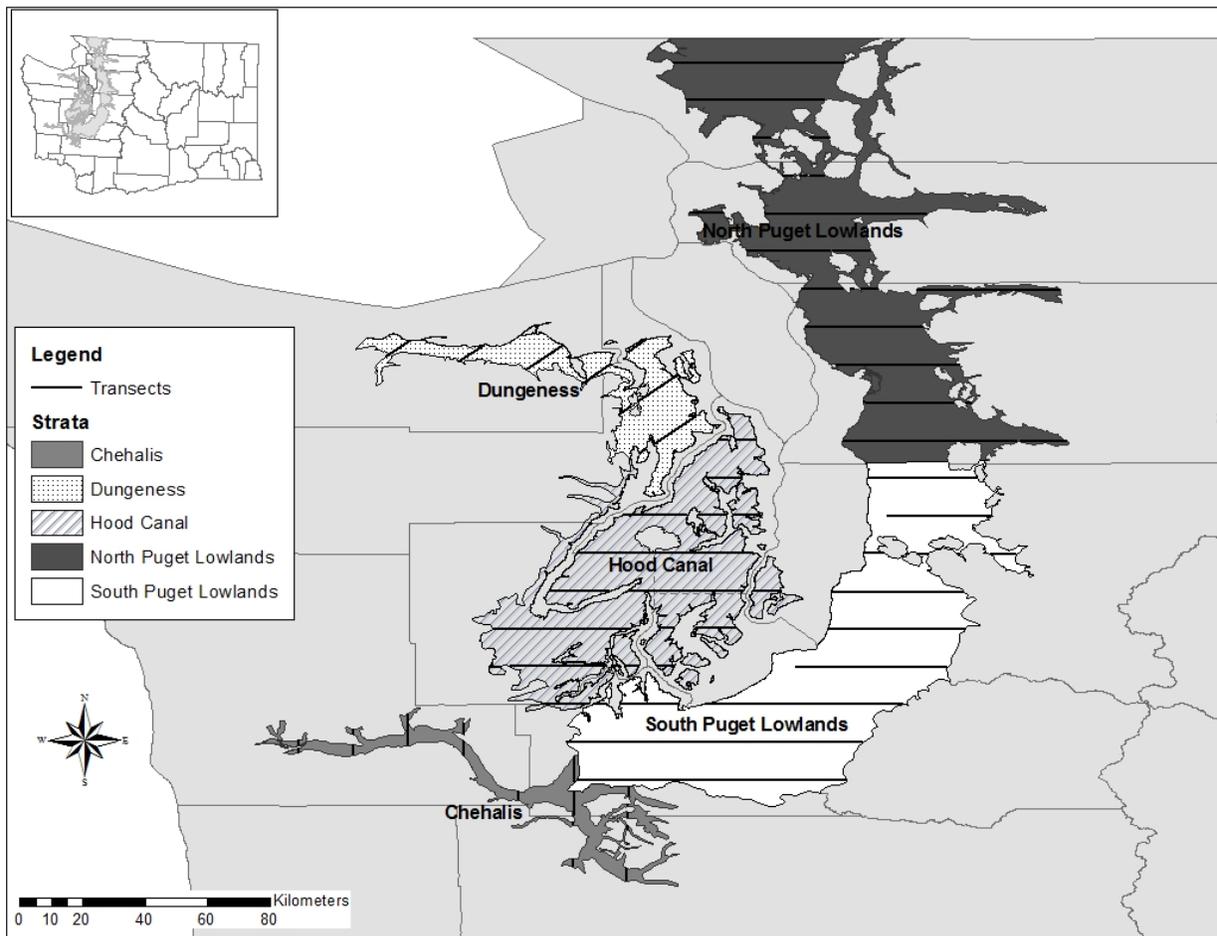
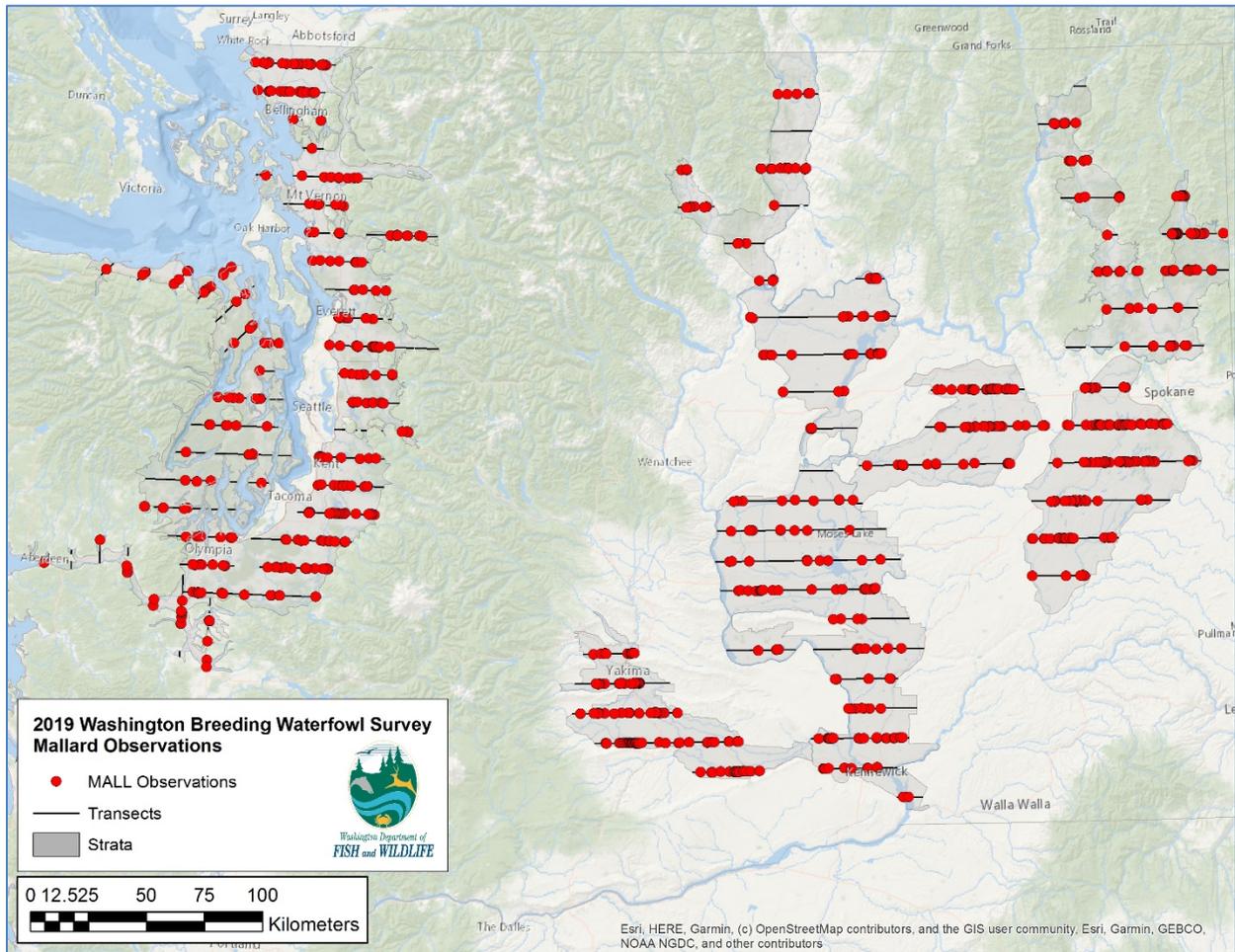
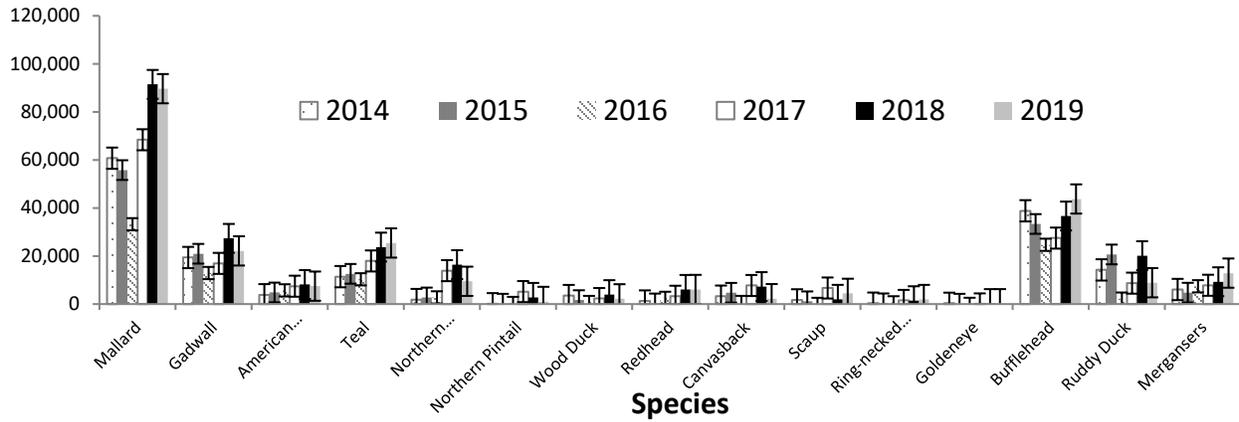


Figure 4. Mallard observation across strata during breeding waterfowl survey in 2019.



## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

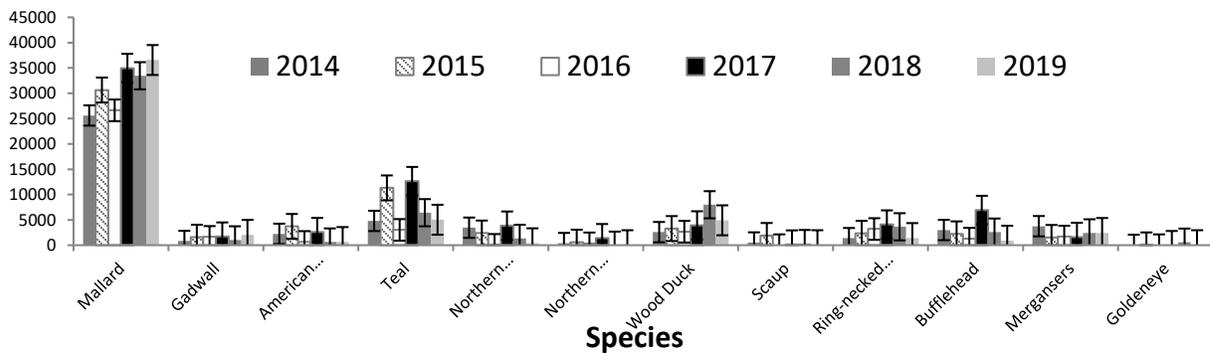
**Figure 5. Eastern Washington duck breeding population survey results by species, 2014-19.**



**Figure 6. Eastern Washington duck breeding population survey results by species and strata, 2019.**

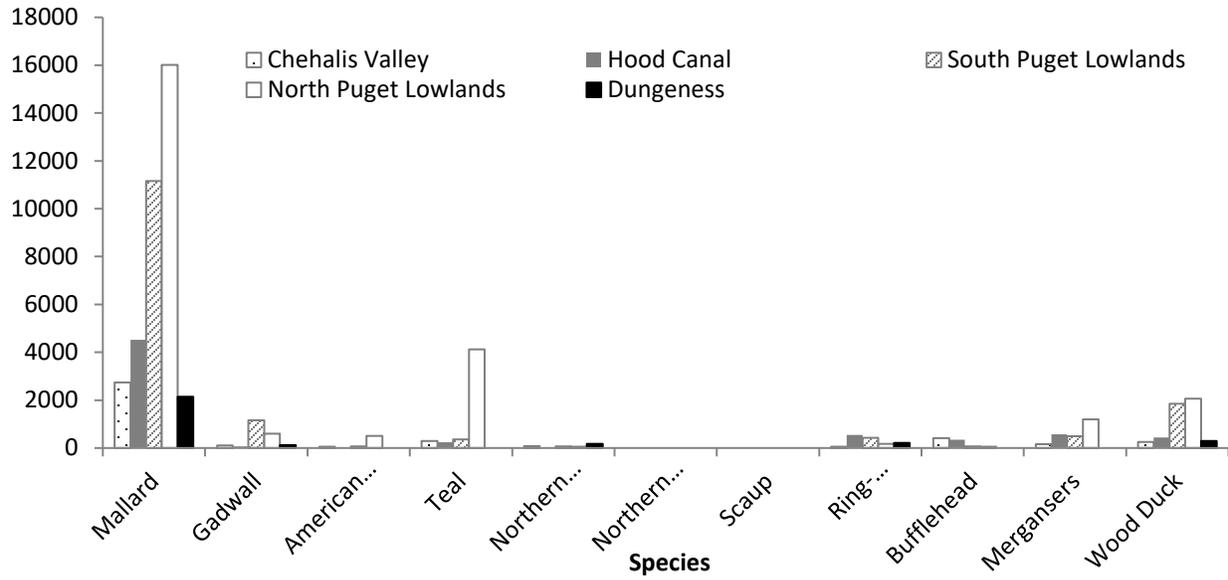


**Figure 7. Western Washington duck breeding population survey results by species, 2010-19.**

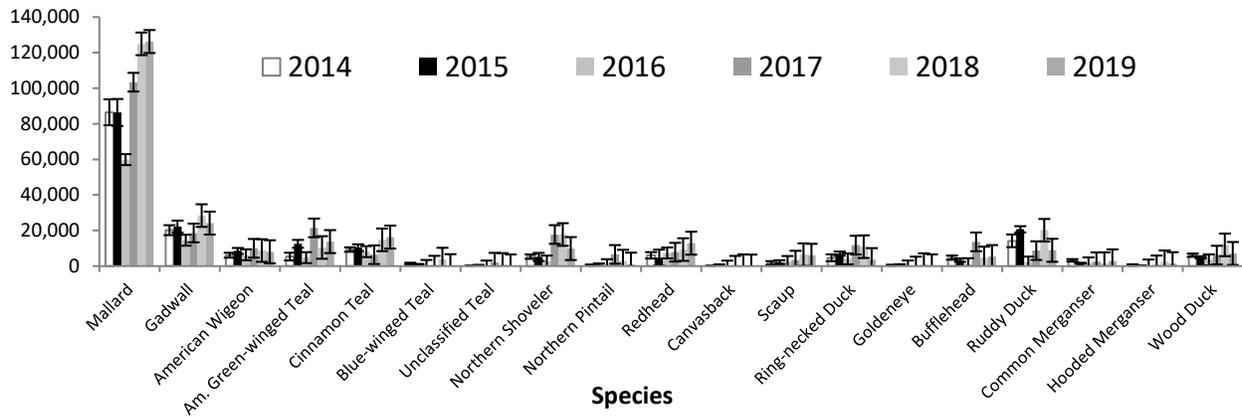


# Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Figure 8. Western Washington duck breeding population survey results by species and strata, 2019.**



**Figure 9. Statewide duck breeding population survey results by species, 2014-19.**



**Figure 10. Brood index: Potholes, Palouse, Northeast Strata. 1979-2019.**

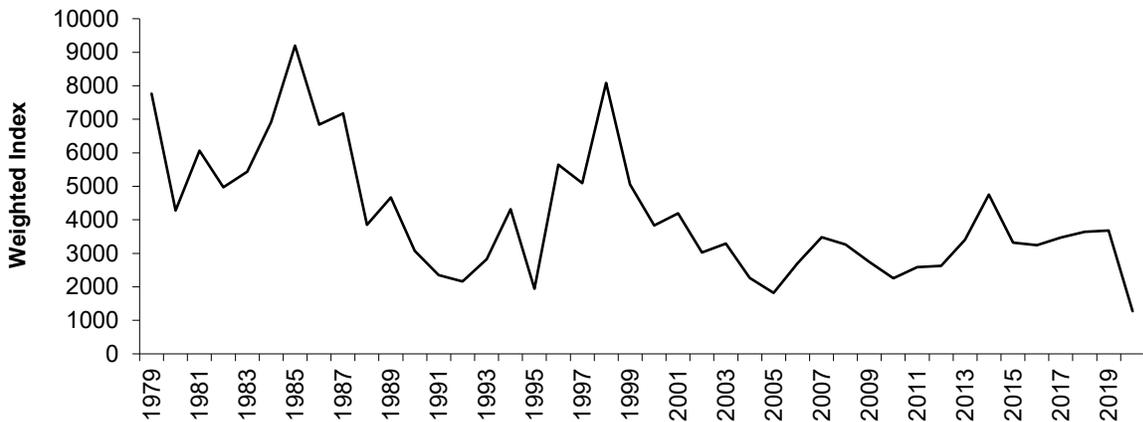


Figure 11. Total Canada goose nests counted in in eastern Washington, 1982-2019.

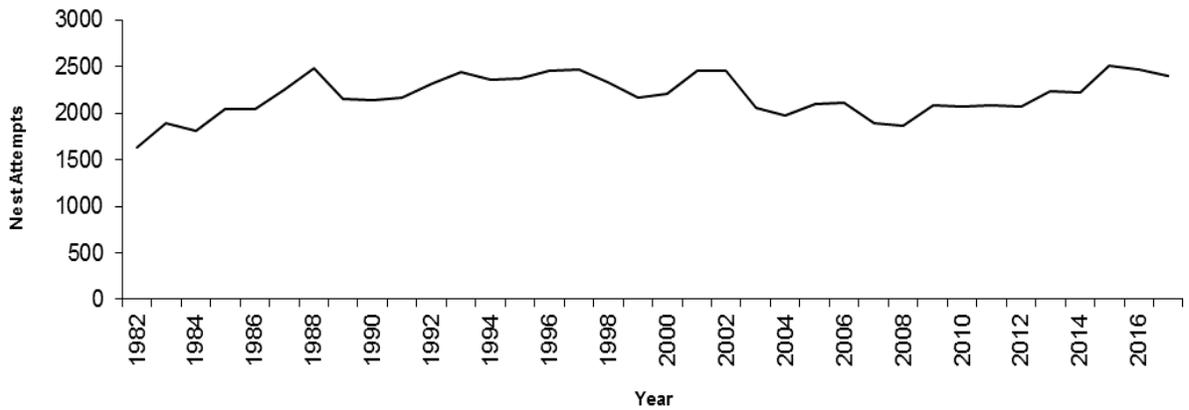


Figure 12. Canada goose nest survey trends in eastern Washington, 1985-2018. No counts in 2019. UCR = Upper Columbia River; MCR = Middle Columbia River; SR = Snake River; CB= Columbia Basin.

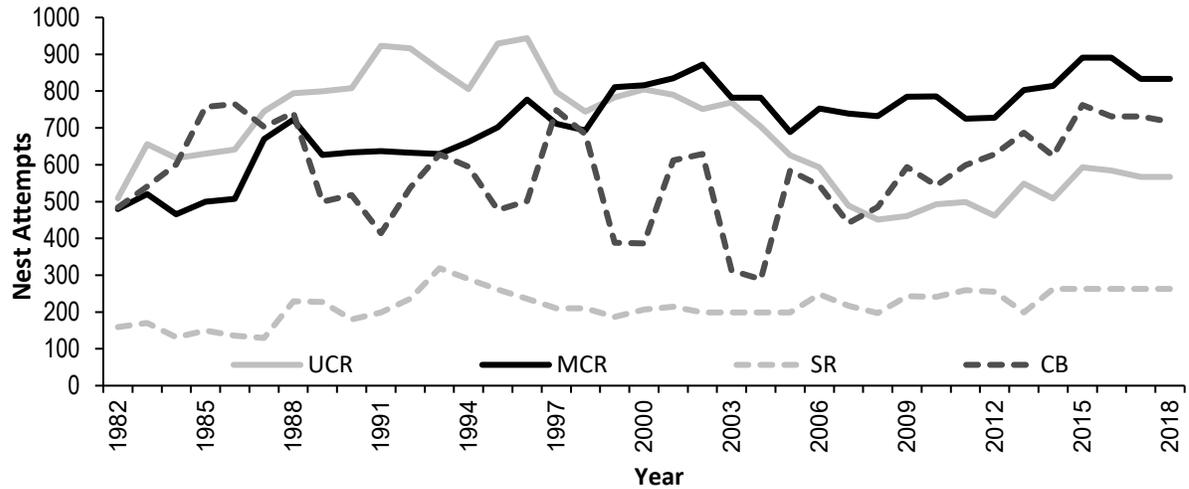
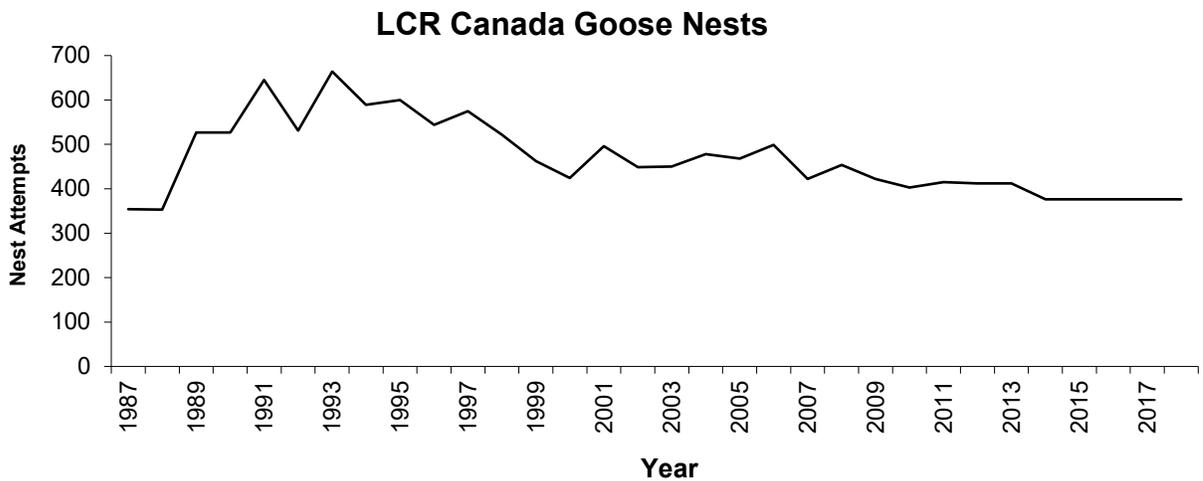
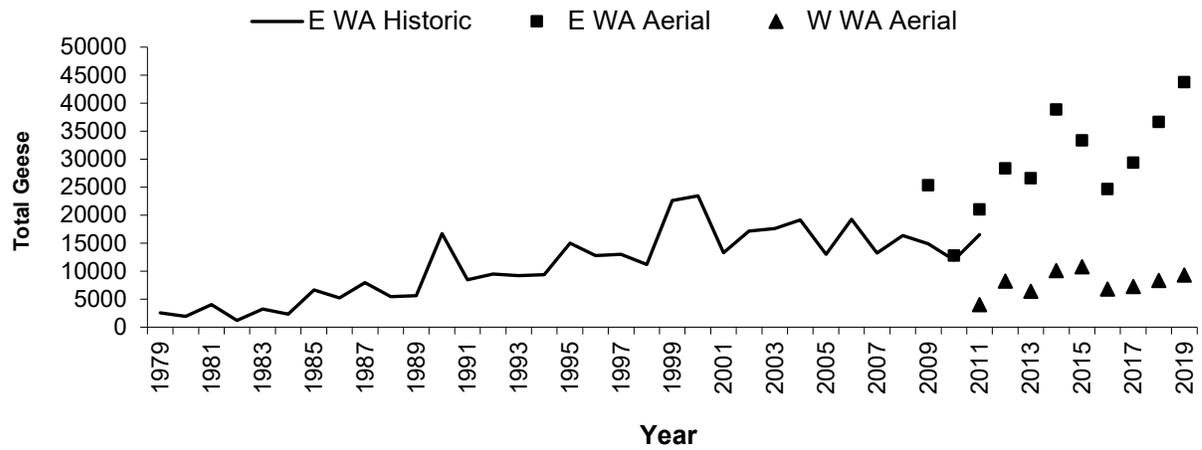


Figure 13. Total Canada goose nests in the lower Columbia River stratum, 1987-2018. No nest counts in 2019.

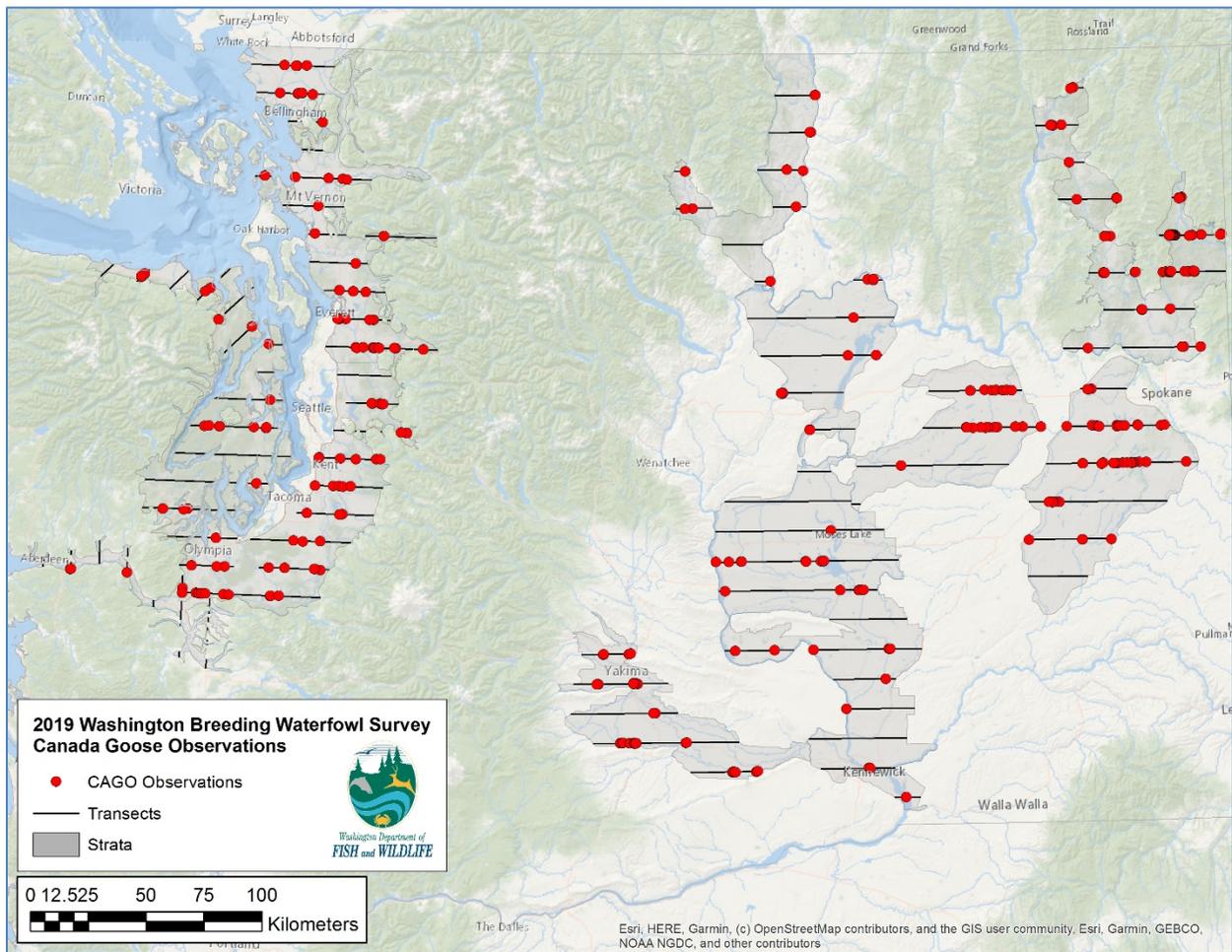


# Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Figure 14. Breeding Canada goose index from breeding duck surveys, 1979-2011 historic, 2011-2019 aerial.**



**Figure 15. Canada goose observation across strata during breeding waterfowl survey in 2019.**



## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1. Areas and subareas historically surveyed with weighting factors for pond indices, and duck and goose breeding surveys.**

Area	Subarea	Survey	Weighting Factor	% of Total Area Sampled
Potholes	West Okanogan	Methow Valley	14.06	7.1
		Salmon Creek		
		Sinlahekin		
	Omak Lake	9.83	10.2	
	Douglas County	15.26	6.5	
Far East Potholes		Ewan-Revere	18.69	5.3
		Sprague-Lamont		
Lincoln County			47.59	2.1
Highland	Northeast	Colville	25.53	3.9
		Cusick		
Molson-Sidley				
Palouse Streams		Union Flat	32.52	3.1
		Palouse River		
		Walla Walla River		
		Touchet River		
Irrigated	Columbia Basin – 65 sections		37.25	2.7
	Wasteways <sup>a</sup> – 19 ¼ -sections		10.05	9.9
	Yakima – 35 sections		24.49	3.9

<sup>a</sup> Surveyed by helicopter beginning in 1994

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 2. Weighted breeding duck population indices by species for eastern Washington historic survey areas (2002-2011).**

Species	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2002-2011 average
Mallard	44676	39843	39958	40794	45485	46053	50647	47977	49160	54940	45953
Gadwall	18527	15353	15185	15665	17995	17165	14065	10277	10277	11735	14624
Am. Wigeon	6501	5028	5442	3439	6012	6240	2618	4283	2844	3248	4566
Am. green-winged teal	2673	1749	1477	2406	4095	4060	1590	1612	1844	1905	2341
Blue +cinnamon teal	13717	11274	14619	12404	9544	11999	11921	9282	8657	6645	11006
Northern shoveler	5968	7794	6293	4477	6581	5409	4898	5555	4199	6249	5742
Northern pintail	395	608	1096	644	1089	723	450	1198	542	2489	923
Wood duck	1863	616	1553	1375	1549	1870	1781	1327	2409	1527	1587
Redhead	11831	8117	8365	4978	8492	8265	7757	7156	6466	6072	7750
Canvasback	1507	919	618	610	1460	756	1132	873	385	765	903
Scaup spp.	9289	12722	4807	5741	9709	6530	4244	5982	2484	3429	6494
Ring-necked duck	1405	3063	850	2525	3640	2732	2995	2521	2381	2136	2425
Goldeneye spp.	4036	4713	3255	3567	2847	2837	3841	3686	3495	3121	3540
Bufflehead	1606	3034	1280	2425	6361	2809	3728	949	2701	6838	3173
Ruddy duck	9023	12175	9624	10150	10464	9538	8262	8378	6400	9306	9332
Merganser spp.	327	757	463	304	121	1279	969	1095	794	1848	796
<b>Total ducks</b>	<b>133343</b>	<b>127764</b>	<b>114883</b>	<b>111503</b>	<b>135442</b>	<b>128265</b>	<b>120897</b>	<b>115663</b>	<b>105036</b>	<b>122254</b>	<b>121505</b>
American coot	18171	19328	19085	12346	22151	33763	22069	25521	20511	16834	20978
Canada goose	17179	17596	19137	13022	19253	13244	16342	16023	12014	16511	16032

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 3. Weighted breeding duck population indices by area for eastern Washington historic surveys (1979-2011).**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Irrigated</b>	<b>Potholes</b>	<b>Palouse</b>	<b>Northeast</b>	<b>Total</b>
1979	28948	57784	1951	9960	98643
1980	36870	58752	3057	15063	113742
1981	74711	58026	2341	13173	148252
1982	66161	63150	4455	12663	146429
1983	84969	48044	3545	12969	149527
1984	101486	73478	4618	16697	196278
1985	94789	95463	5984	19990	216226
1986	97901	79899	3837	22135	203771
1987	72503	80100	5073	25887	183564
1988	78137	103452	7068	53143	241799
1989	73411	50663	2341	35908	162323
1990	77838	56462	5138	29474	168912
1991	65698	50293	3382	21420	140793
1992	69547	22581	3252	20884	116264
1993	75969	42335	3577	27955	149836
1994	64537	43502	2699	13173	123912
1995	71513	46068	2472	26934	146987
1996	73364	62221	1691	25658	162933
1997	68589	85137	2667	16058	172451
1998	65503	96982	2341	20424	185251
1999	72697	101140	3089	23283	200210
2000	61126	70072	2537	22594	156328
2001	47438	70106	2537	26321	146402
2002	52341	59958	1106	19939	133342
2003	52648	49794	1170	24151	127764
2004	55098	39393	1041	19351	114883
2005	58339	35014	585	17564	111503
2006	72138	46672	1626	15650	135442
2007	63349	42119	2211	20271	128265
2008	62230	38710	1756	17999	120109
2009	50846	44020	1496	19301	115078
2010	55631	30351	1106	17948	105036
2011	71399	36352	1048	13454	122254
1979-2011 avg.	67204	58730	2812	21133	149834

# Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

## Table 4. Summary of eastern Washington helicopter surveys for breeding waterfowl (2014-2019).

Region	Year	Species																TOTAL DUCKS	American Coot	Canada Goose		
		Mallard	Gadwall	American Wigeon	Green-winged Teal	Cinnamon Teal	Blue-winged Teal	Northern Shoveler	Northern Pintail	Redhead	Canvasback	Scaup	Ring-necked Duck	Goldeneye	Bufflehead	Ruddy Duck Common	Merganser Hooded				Merganser	Wood Duck
Irrigated	2014	25,815	4,902	1,464	764	3,247	382	637	127	1,114	0	382	127	0	382	0	127	0	446	<b>39,915</b>	7,830	7,639
	±SE	5,350	1,707	469	349	1,768	254	454	69	420	0	175	59	0	181	0	71	0	171	<b>5,963</b>	3,075	1,696
	2015	21,581	4,520	1,210	318	1,973	64	318	0	637	32	191	477	0	318	668	159	0	764	<b>33,231</b>	3,247	5,570
	±SE	3,292	1,055	948	139	608	50	104	0	188	26	150	263	0	160	449	136	0	252	<b>3,700</b>	1,927	1,071
	2016	15,406	3,024	509	828	2,228	382	796	127	1,305	0	859	191	0	64	32	0	0	382	<b>26,133</b>	2,515	3,024
	±SE	2,145	683	175	333	456	137	529	69	838	0	373	87	0	54	25	0	0	165	<b>2,569</b>	1,348	1,010
	2017	29,634	4,966	1,528	3,438	1,910	127	1,942	255	446	0	1,687	1,146	64	1,814	414	64	0	1,082	<b>50,515</b>	3,565	5,348
	±SE	6,820	2,016	491	2,155	1,120	124	993	139	250	0	632	407	67	1,176	271	65	0	408	<b>7,745</b>	1,176	1,518
	2018	32,351	4,966	668	1,241	3,310	509	1,337	0	700	0	1,432	796	64	64	0	477	0	987	<b>49,083</b>	3,438	8,913
	±SE	6,425	1,691	247	591	1,223	295	613	0	494	0	687	507	62	62	0	303	0	394	<b>6,909</b>	2,625	2,113
2019	29,666	2,419	127	573	2,801	0	1,082	191	286	0	1,273	95	64	127	95	127	0	382	<b>39,311</b>	764	8,085	
±SE	6,319	748	127	215	1,450	0	488	185	293	0	997	71	63	130	92	90	0	173	<b>6,639</b>	408	2,249	
Potholes	2014	24,212	10,952	2,098	0	5,119	755	1,007	0	3,525	0	168	1,091	0	168	11,372	0	84	1,511	<b>62,061</b>	13,721	17,246
	±SE	5,842	2,805	708	0	1,696	334	527	0	1,267	0	111	634	0	114	9,417	0	86	871	<b>11,715</b>	7,770	5,354
	2015	24,367	13,895	3,463	1,649	6,350	495	1,484	165	3,876	0	82	3,834	82	330	19,626	0	0	247	<b>79,946</b>	7,092	19,337
	±SE	5,809	4,863	2,355	442	1,840	334	571	162	1,235	0	85	2,278	85	263	17,031	0	0	169	<b>19,075</b>	5,642	7,525
	2016	12,940	7,359	4,878	1,612	4,382	0	1,984	331	4,837	0	1,571	207	0	0	1,323	165	0	165	<b>41,756</b>	9,343	12,403
	±SE	1,823	1,478	2,662	690	1,068	0	463	193	1,654	0	1,102	135	0	0	596	120	0	107	<b>4,337</b>	3,477	3,962
	2017	27,913	10,308	5,278	7,257	3,628	82	10,390	4,783	6,391	165	1,567	4,370	0	4,041	7,422	742	165	660	<b>95,160</b>	13,853	15,049
	±SE	5,175	1,462	1,408	1,469	1,492	81	2,329	1,520	1,702	162	1,268	1,027	0	1,850	3,322	445	115	316	<b>7,961</b>	3,469	4,494
	2018	44,323	20,574	6,679	5,896	9,236	412	11,916	2,721	7,380	247	4,288	5,937	0	1,690	19,832	247	247	1,690	<b>143,318</b>	27,583	17,647
	±SE	6,087	4,248	1,726	967	1,888	335	3,461	759	1,966	131	2,150	1,567	0	1,055	17,068	191	184	768	<b>19,475</b>	7,187	7,127
2019	44,240	17,028	6,143	8,040	9,730	247	8,164	907	10,143	0	4,247	1,361	82	3,670	6,968	577	247	577	<b>122,372</b>	17,069	24,491	
±SE	7,516	3,660	1,378	1,471	2,191	172	2,749	278	3,111	0	1,773	662	85	1,594	4,764	276	131	242	<b>11,183</b>	4,522	8,249	
Highlands	2014	10,697	3,526	317	0	832	317	238	0	1,426	79	713	2,060	317	1,189	2,853	158	0	1,585	<b>26,308</b>	10,539	13,946
	±SE	2,994	1,527	160	0	341	210	157	0	785	52	362	560	121	249	1,831	61	0	494	<b>4,031</b>	6,230	4,323
	2015	9,826	2,536	158	1,109	634	0	951	0	238	713	0	396	79	515	357	158	0	634	<b>18,304</b>	1,902	8,439
	±SE	2,608	1,009	64	394	420	0	574	0	130	472	0	184	55	301	236	110	0	124	<b>2,989</b>	701	1,795
	2016	4,884	2,541	318	0	874	0	0	0	1,271	0	159	476	79	0	913	556	0	318	<b>12,389</b>	1,112	9,252
	±SE	1,132	868	130	0	263	0	0	0	809	0	78	240	49	0	638	325	0	140	<b>1,837</b>	464	3,151
	2017	10,865	1,664	634	634	792	79	1,585	158	991	317	0	2,219	0	832	872	396	158	555	<b>22,742</b>	5,983	8,994
	±SE	3,251	1,271	413	370	637	81	1,050	107	751	245	0	1,122	0	554	847	280	106	402	<b>4,144</b>	5,856	3,241
	2018	14,620	1,823	792	911	2,060	158	3,170	79	1,228	0	396	555	158	238	317	79	357	1,268	<b>28,209</b>	4,913	10,103
	±SE	3,274	1,038	463	397	773	149	2,376	81	671	0	403	318	161	156	170	71	280	520	<b>4,426</b>	4,253	4,102
2019	15,769	2,694	1,189	792	3,249	0	238	0	2,456	0	555	792	0	674	1,823	872	79	1,228	<b>32,409</b>	2,536	11,173	
±SE	5,530	1,767	783	278	1,465	0	156	0	2,229	0	276	214	0	315	1,853	396	80	550	<b>6,791</b>	1,653	5,135	
Total - Eastern Washington	2014	60,724	19,380	3,879	764	9,198	1,454	1,881	127	6,065	79	1,263	3,279	317	1,738	14,224	286	84	3,541	<b>128,284</b>	32,091	38,832
	±SE	8,469	3,621	864	349	2,474	469	713	69	1,549	52	417	848	121	328	9,594	93	86	1,016	<b>13,750</b>	10,423	7,088
	2015	55,774	20,950	4,831	3,077	8,957	558	2,753	165	4,750	745	273	4,708	162	1,163	20,651	318	0	1,645	<b>131,482</b>	12,240	33,347
	±SE	7,168	5,077	2,540	608	1,983	337	816	162	1,256	473	173	2,301	101	430	17,039	175	0	328	<b>19,659</b>	6,003	7,810
	2016	33,230	12,924	5,705	2,440	7,484	382	2,780	458	7,413	0	2,589	874	79	64	2,268	721	0	865	<b>80,278</b>	12,970	24,678
	±SE	3,034	1,845	2,671	766	1,191	137	704	205	2,023	0	1,166	289	49	54	873	346	0	241	<b>5,365</b>	3,758	5,162
	2017	68,403	16,937	7,439	11,328	6,331	289	13,917	5,196	7,827	482	3,254	7,735	64	6,687	8,707	1,202	323	2,297	<b>168,417</b>	23,401	29,390
	±SE	9,157	2,796	1,548	2,634	1,972	169	2,741	1,530	1,877	294	1,417	1,574	67	2,260	3,439	530	156	654	<b>11,855</b>	6,907	5,745
	2018	91,473	27,362	8,140	8,049	14,606	1,080	16,422	2,800	9,309	247	6,117	7,288	222	1,992	20,149	804	604	3,945	<b>220,610</b>	35,934	36,662
	±SE	9,437	4,688	1,804	1,201	2,379	470	4,242	764	2,135	131	2,293	1,677	173	1,069	17,069	365	335	1,007	<b>21,133</b>	8,754	8,491
2019	89,675	22,142	7,459	9,405	15,780	247	9,484	1,098	12,886	0	6,075	2,249	146	4,470	8,886	1,576	327	2,187	<b>194,092</b>	20,369	43,749	
±SE	11,270	4,132	1,590	1,513	3,008	172	2,796	334	3,838	0	2,053	976	106	1,630	5,113	491	153	626	<b>14,672</b>	4,832	9,974	

# Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 5. Summary of western Washington breeding waterfowl population survey (2014-2019).**

Region	Year	Species																	TOTAL DUCKS	American Coot	Canada Goose		
		Mallard	Gadwall	American Wigeon	Green-winged Teal	Cinnamon Teal	Blue-winged Teal	Unclassified Teal	Northern Shoveler	Northern Pintail	Redhead	Canvasback	Scaup	Ring-necked Duck	Goldeneye	Bufflehead	Ruddy Duck	Common Merganser				Hooded Merganser	Wood Duck
Chehalis Valley	2014	2,091	52	1,575	310	0	0	0	568	0	0	0	207	129	0	258	0	258	0	103	<b>5,550</b>	0	826
	±SE	473	50	1,400	182	0	0	0	476	0	0	0	234	98	0	125	0	89	0	65	<b>1,593</b>	0	382
	2015	2,281	53	610	212	159	0	0	159	0	0	0	796	133	0	159	0	371	0	159	<b>5,093</b>	0	875
	±SE	790	51	554	151	153	0	0	105	0	0	0	903	89	0	128	0	239	0	59	<b>1,375</b>	0	266
	2016	2,014	258	155	929	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	129	0	52	0	310	0	361	<b>4,208</b>	0	258
	±SE	1,015	248	149	893	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	65	0	42	0	313	0	231	<b>1,439</b>	0	154
	2017	2,866	103	258	3,253	0	0	2,194	2,530	955	0	0	0	929	0	1,058	0	52	0	568	<b>14,766</b>	0	181
	±SE	672	107	204	1,806	0	0	1,562	1,710	918	0	0	0	263	0	499	0	52	0	126	<b>3,211</b>	0	110
	2018	2,891	207	207	336	52	361	52	929	0	0	0	207	929	0	258	0	52	52	310	<b>6,841</b>	0	1136
±SE	888	149	157	208	50	347	50	755	0	0	0	234	504	0	42	0	42	52	98	<b>1,377</b>	0	355	
2019	2,139	119	0	119	0	0	0	178	0	0	0	0	208	0	0	0	0	0	297	<b>3,060</b>	0	1188	
±SE	606	128	0	128	0	0	0	192	0	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	170	<b>686</b>	0	903	
Hood Canal	2014	3,466	0	0	0	0	0	126	63	0	0	0	32	63	189	0	0	378	189	<b>4,380</b>	0	1008	
	±SE	1,022	0	0	0	0	0	129	64	0	0	0	30	58	120	0	0	153	127	<b>1,052</b>	0	423	
	2015	2,822	0	127	127	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	190	0	190	0	0	0	761	<b>4,090</b>	0	380
	±SE	576	0	116	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	182	0	126	0	0	0	319	<b>704</b>	0	308	
	2016	3,963	0	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	412	0	507	0	0	190	285	<b>5,422</b>	63	666
	±SE	458	0	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	194	0	261	0	0	121	116	<b>590</b>	61	358
	2017	4,159	0	347	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	662	0	819	0	63	126	441	<b>6,617</b>	0	284
	±SE	922	0	354	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	302	0	427	0	63	141	132	<b>1,136</b>	0	198
	2018	6,217	64	157	208	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	446	64	128	0	64	765	2,200	<b>10,074</b>	0	1116
±SE	958	58	128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	298	63	120	0	63	271	596	<b>1,216</b>	0	398	
2019	4,521	64	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	542	0	351	0	64	510	446	<b>6,631</b>	0	797	
±SE	785	63	0	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	268	0	212	0	63	184	185	<b>904</b>	0	333	
Dungeness	2014	3,162	716	0	1,581	0	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	627	0	1,074	0	0	239	60	<b>7,518</b>	0	1581
	±SE	908	611	0	1,541	0	0	0	0	61	0	0	0	381	0	527	0	0	230	64	<b>2,014</b>	0	1128
	2015	2,495	119	59	2,228	0	178	30	59	0	0	0	0	89	0	119	0	0	0	89	<b>5,466</b>	0	743
	±SE	665	84	57	2,278	0	120	32	64	0	0	0	0	83	0	115	0	0	0	66	<b>2,384</b>	0	537
	2016	2,228	475	0	891	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	564	0	0	0	0	59	0	<b>4,397</b>	0	683
	±SE	777	393	0	847	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	269	0	0	0	0	61	0	<b>1,252</b>	0	440
	2017	1,961	59	238	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	267	0	178	0	59	0	297	<b>3,238</b>	0	208
	±SE	790	64	129	182	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	176	0	123	0	61	0	109	<b>860</b>	0	116
	2018	1,872	59	0	267	0	2,377	0	0	0	0	0	0	208	59	0	0	0	0	475	<b>5,317</b>	0	386
±SE	592	61	0	137	0	2,430	0	0	0	0	0	0	114	57	0	0	0	0	298	<b>2,526</b>	0	383	
2019	2,139	119	0	119	0	0	0	178	0	0	0	0	208	0	0	0	0	0	297	<b>3,060</b>	0	1188	
±SE	606	128	0	128	0	0	0	192	0	0	0	0	70	0	0	0	0	0	170	<b>686</b>	0	903	
South Puget Lowlands	2014	7,359	0	493	0	0	0	92	954	0	0	0	0	431	0	985	0	185	62	1,293	<b>11,854</b>	31	3664
	±SE	932	0	392	0	0	0	95	600	0	0	0	0	227	0	417	0	109	61	182	<b>1,291</b>	28	878
	2015	9,347	302	60	484	423	0	60	393	0	0	0	1,025	938	0	726	0	181	181	1,119	<b>15,245</b>	151	4295
	±SE	1,680	208	63	374	433	0	64	260	0	0	0	627	307	0	249	0	101	132	315	<b>1,986</b>	106	924
	2016	9,962	484	363	61	182	0	30	61	0	0	0	0	1,998	0	545	0	121	242	1,029	<b>15,079</b>	30	3179
	±SE	1,271	266	344	57	140	0	33	63	0	0	0	0	789	0	256	0	68	100	336	<b>1,627</b>	33	637
	2017	11,874	0	182	1,458	0	0	0	182	0	0	0	0	2,156	0	2,976	0	182	121	1,033	<b>20,165</b>	61	3189
	±SE	1,576	0	128	690	0	0	0	127	0	0	0	0	1,700	0	1,193	0	169	113	223	<b>2,719</b>	56	1330
	2018	12,190	363	121	0	60	60	907	363	0	0	0	0	60	1,633	0	1,422	0	302	423	3,267	<b>21,174</b>	60
±SE	1,295	222	124	0	56	57	585	211	0	0	0	0	62	978	0	763	0	169	212	1,234	<b>2,296</b>	56	531
2019	11,159	1,152	61	121	243	0	0	61	0	0	0	0	425	0	61	0	243	243	1,850	<b>15,617</b>	0	3396	
±SE	1,152	998	62	124	256	0	0	62	0	0	0	0	225	0	63	0	193	106	431	<b>2,200</b>	0	792	
North Puget Lowlands	2014	9,664	60	180	2,693	120	0	0	1,885	359	0	0	329	180	0	509	0	2,513	120	957	<b>19,567</b>	0	3022
	±SE	1,955	59	92	2,594	75	0	0	695	312	0	0	266	147	0	283	0	1,956	114	344	<b>3,908</b>	0	1238
	2015	13,673	1,107	2,992	6,403	838	60	120	1,795	598	0	0	120	987	60	1,047	30	778	30	1,137	<b>31,773</b>	0	4488
	±SE	3,393	517	1,581	3,689	433	56	83	955	504	0	0	113	319	60	524	29	541	29	312	<b>5,481</b>	0	1379
	2016	8,467	419	60	449	299	0	0	0	359	0	0	0	90	0	180	0	658	120	987	<b>12,087</b>	0	2005
	±SE	419	268	60	251	310	0	0	0	301	0	0	0	64	0	122	0	494	73	376	<b>2,427</b>	0	673
	2017	14,121	1,526	1,556	5,266	60	239	0	1,137	419	0	0	120	60	0	1,915	0	898	120	1,556	<b>28,991</b>	180	3411
	±SE	2,682	828	1,012	3,207	61	157	0	842	359	0	0	122	62	0	653	0	469	79	320	<b>4,563</b>	130	1695
	2018	10,292	359	180	1,825	60	60	0	60	0	0	0	60	419	479	778	0	180	598	1,735	<b>17,083</b>	0	2184
±SE	2,734	259	183	820	58	62	0	62	0	0	0	60	330	317	350	0	75	196	438	<b>2,971</b>	0	559	
2019	16,006	598	509	3,889	239	0	0	60	0	0	0	0	180	0	60	0	957	239	2,064	<b>24,802</b>	0	3800	
±																							

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 6. Weighted duck brood indices by species for the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata, 2004-2020.**

Species	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	79-19		% change from	
																		Avg	2020	Average	2020
Mallard	1284	1221	1200	1786	1419	1416	1035	1042	966	1597	2706	1017	1812	1620	1750	1781	559	1639	-69%	9%	
Gadwall	116	15	107	132	292	87	87	379	274	284	204	383	255	281	281	281	76	359	-73%	-22%	
Wigeon	95	146	54	54	48	43	10	35	26	26	0	0	26	15	26	15	0	232	-100%	-94%	
Green-winged teal	14	26	118	94	151	183	176	233	272	244	204	179	51	190	174	160	51	152	-68%	5%	
Blue-winged teal	92	26	15	0	42	48	0	30	47	101	26	51	26	51	51	47	0	493	-100%	-90%	
Cinnamon teal	24	40	14	103	91	14	138	30	82	0	13	102	0	39	39	39	102	89	162%	-56%	
Northern shoveler	63	0	29	15	59	44	49	19	19	19	0	25	0	12	19	19	0	149	-100%	-87%	
Northern pintail	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	14	14	0	0	108	-100%	-100%	
Wood duck	42	33	82	107	28	28	42	33	112	141	153	77	255	148	155	158	51	45	-68%	248%	
Redhead	40	0	121	211	252	154	94	184	210	205	383	383	204	277	290	307	0	395	-100%	-22%	
Canvasback	26	15	65	26	90	0	32	0	77	14	51	51	0	39	39	39	0	33	-100%	19%	
Scaup	0	0	20	14	21	94	17	34	0	26	102	76	26	46	55	61	102	46	67%	33%	
Ring-necked duck	85	0	108	26	50	14	86	23	14	26	51	77	0	34	38	41	51	47	24%	-13%	
Goldeneye	266	163	438	444	412	331	275	391	231	138	332	255	204	232	232	251	76	180	-70%	39%	
Bufflehead	0	26	0	40	14	24	43	14	26	179	0	0	0	41	41	14	0	16	-100%	-14%	
Scoter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	26	26	13	0	6	-100%	104%	
Ruddy duck	86	110	201	222	219	183	104	86	218	298	332	492	179	304	321	326	179	221	-45%	48%	
Merganser	15	0	128	204	77	77	65	56	40	82	102	154	204	116	132	142	26	51	-82%	178%	
TOTAL BROODS	3166	1819	4085	3477	3265	2741	2253	2588	2626	3402	4749	3322	3242	3468	3637	3684	1273	4263	-65%	-14%	

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 7. Weighted duck brood indices for E.WA strata and total unweighted brood counts for Columbia Basin.**

Year	Channeled Scablands	Okanogan	Northeast	Palouse	Total Broods	Columbia Basin
1979	6274	420	868	195	7757	
1980	2598	936	715	33	4281	
1981	4435	1041	485	98	6059	
1982	2296	1131	1123	423	4973	
1983	3349	1080	715	293	5437	
1984	4806	1123	791	195	6915	
1985	6133	1614	1123	325	9196	
1986	4743	965	842	293	6843	
1987	4574	1206	1072	325	7177	
1988	1557	1112	749	434	3851	
1989	2395	1023	894	358	4669	
1990	1099	946	894	130	3068	
1991	246	472	1506	130	2355	
1992	317	434	1021	390	2163	
1993	1232	590	613	390	2825	
1994	2587	672	928	130	4316	
1995	555	504	689	195	1943	160
1996	3922	554	945	228	5649	218
1997	1703	1345	1864	184	5095	179
1998	5193	1837	894	163	8086	279
1999	2816	1362	715	163	5055	170
2000	2898	239	536	163	3836	192
2001	2993	423	715	65	4196	167
2002	2360	139	460	65	3024	137
2003	2011	295	919	65	3291	164
2004	440	905	791	130	2266	147
2005	328	482	945	65	1819	178
2006	450	986	1200	65	2701	No survey
2007	435	984	1864	195	3477	160
2008	945	1413	842	65	3265	61
2009	860	1160	689	33	2741	64
2010	703	854	664	33	2253	51
2011	1155	890	511	33	2588	61
2012	1018	731	842	98	2626	78
2013	1111	1376	817	No Survey	3402	47
2014	759	1633	918	No Survey	3310	76
2015	357	1889	970	26	3242	81
2016	859	787	868	195	2709	13
2017	690	860	895	176	2341	14
2018	635	1179	911	132	2764	36
2019	728	942	891	168	2605	21
2020	684	1302	842	204	3032	204
LTA	2030	948	894	176	4029	118
2020 vs. 2019	-6%	38%	-5%	21%	16%	-42%
2020 vs. LTA	-66%	37%	-6%	16%	-25%	72%

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 8. Goose nest survey areas in Washington.**

<b>Survey Area</b>	<b>Year Survey Initiated</b>	<b>Agency Conducting Survey</b>	<b>Frequency of Survey</b>
<b>UPPER COLUMBIA</b>			
Hanford	<1974	WDFW	Biennial
Priest Rapids	<1974	WDFW	Biennial
Wanapum	<1974	WDFW	Periodic
Rocky Reach	1975	Chelan Co. PUD	Annual
Rock Island	<1974	Chelan Co. PUD	Annual
Wells	1980	WDFW	Annual
F.D.R.	1981	WDFW	Periodic
Rufus Woods	1981	Army Corps	Annual
Mouth of Yakima	<1974	WDFW	Biennial
<b>SNAKE RIVER</b>			
Snake River	1975	Army Corps	Annual
Snake River Cliff	1979	Army Corps	Discontinued
<b>MID COLUMBIA</b>			
McNary	<1974	USFWS	Discontinued
John Day	<1974	Umatilla NWR	Biennial
Dalles	<1974	Army Corps	Periodic
Bonneville	1982	Army Corps	Periodic
Tri-Cities	1982	WDFW	Biennial
<b>COLUMBIA BASIN</b>			
Moses Lake	1981	WDFW	Biennial
Potholes Res.	1981	WDFW	Biennial
Lenore, Alkali, Park	1981	WDFW	Periodic
<b>LOWER COLUMBIA</b>			
I-5 to Bonneville	1981	Army Corps	Periodic
I-5 to Puget Island	1981	WDFW	Annual, Biennial starting in 2012

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 9. Number Canada goose nest counted per region (1974-2018), and total Canada geese observed on duck surveys.**  
 \* 2019 was first year with no goose nest counts conducted from the ground.

Year	Canada Goose Nests							Total Geese observed during breeding duck surveys		
	Upper Columbia	Snake River	Mid Columbia	Columbia Basin	EWA Total	Lower Columbia	TOTAL	EWA Ground	EWA Aerial	W WA Aerial
1974	279		363		642		642			
1975	297	50	344		691		691			
1976	310	51	345		706		706			
1977	358	51	384		793		793			
1978	329	51	330		710		710			
1979	303	87	292		682		682	2570		
1980	393	112	339		844		844	1925		
1981	500	145	318	249	1212	14	1226	4053		
1982	509	160	480	484	1633	15	1648	1203		
1983	656	171	520	541	1888	15	1903	3225		
1984	618	132	466	601	1817	15	1832	2305		
1985	630	150	500	757	2037	131	2168	6674		
1986	641	136	507	765	2049	73	2122	5225		
1987	745	130	670	702	2247	354	2601	7938		
1988	794	229	723	742	2488	353	2841	5426		
1989	799	227	627	500	2153	527	2680	5605		
1990	808	180	634	518	2140	527	2667	16695		
1991	923	199	637	414	2173	645	2818	8483		
1992	916	236	633	538	2323	531	2854	9483		
1993	858	319	629	628	2434	664	3098	9190		
1994	806	290	662	595	2353	589	2942	9396		
1995	929	261	702	477	2369	600	2969	15017		
1996	944	236	777	501	2458	544	3002	12758		
1997	798	210	711	676	2395	575	2970	13019		
1998	744	210	693	610	2257	522	2779	11199		
1999	783	187	811	315	2096	462	2558	22598		
2000	797	207	816	313	2133	424	2557	23449		
2001	790	214	835	539	2378	496	2874	13307		
2002	751	199	872	629	2451	449	2900	17179		
2003	793	199	782	374	2148	450	2598	17596		
2004	728	199	782	350	2059	478	2537	19137		
2005	626	199	689	584	2098	468	2566	13022		
2006	593	248	753	544	2138	499	2637	19253		
2007	489	217	734	442	1882	422	2304	13244		
2008	451	197	727	485	1860	454	2314	16342		
2009	461	243	749	594	2047	422	2469	14858	25364	
2010	493	241	750	544	2028	403	2431	12014	12782	
2011	499	259	725	599	2082	415	2497	16511	20993	4045
2012	462	255	728	628	2073	412	2485		28347	8231
2013	549	199	803	687	2238	412	2650		26577	6394
2014	508	263	814	624	2209	376	2585		38832	10101
2015	593	263	891	762	2509	376	2885		33347	10782
2016	584	263	891	731	2469	376	2845		24678	6791
2017	567	263	833	731	2394	376	2770		29390	7272
2018	567	263	833	717	2380	376	2756		36662	8331
<b>2019</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	<b>2019 Aerial</b>	<b>43749</b>	<b>9310</b>
<b>2018 vs. 2017</b>	0%	0%	0%	-2%	-1%	0%	-1%	<b>2019 vs. 2018</b>	19%	12%
Long Term Avg.	623	194	643	561	1927	402	2265	LTA	27697	7743
<b>2018 vs. LTA</b>	-9%	36%	30%	28%	24%	-6%	22%	<b>2018 vs. LTA</b>	58%	20%

# Waterfowl: Winter Populations and Harvest Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

MATTHEW T. WILSON, Waterfowl Specialist

JOSEPH R. EVENSON, Sea Duck and Survey Specialist

KYLE A. SPRAGENS, Waterfowl Section Manager

---

## Introduction

This report summarizes the 2019-20 Washington winter waterfowl surveys, hunting regulations, harvest, and hunter trends. This summary compares current data with data collected over the past 35 years in the state as well as the Pacific Flyway. These data are part of a long-term database archived by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) Waterfowl Section. Several of the data sets extend back to the late 1940s.

## Population Surveys

### *Methods*

Traditionally, the primary assessment to determine status of wintering waterfowl throughout the Pacific Flyway was the January Midwinter Waterfowl Survey (MWS). This was a coordinated, comprehensive survey of the most important waterfowl wintering areas, using a combination of standardized surveys from fixed-winged aircraft and ground observation locations. The MWS combined efforts among several agencies: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW), California Department of Fish and Wildlife, Yakama Nation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and Canadian Wildlife Service. WDFW continues to conduct a portion of the MWS in Washington.

WDFW also conducts special winter surveys focused on sea ducks during December and January, initially as part of the Puget Sound Ecosystem Monitoring Program (PSEMP). Consistent winter aerial surveys of greater Puget Sound began in 1993-94 and have been conducted each subsequent year (except for 2006-07 and 2017-18, due to funding limitations). Survey methods have been peer reviewed by a science panel as part of PSEMP. These surveys sample the entire marine shoreline and open water areas using six depth strata. The transects annually cover 7% to 8% of the marine waters in Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca, totaling 6,400-7,100 km of transects. Population estimates from these surveys represent minimum estimates as observers are not able to detect all birds present within the transect, due to environmental conditions (e.g., glare, waves,) and reactions of some species to aircraft (e.g., diving, flight).

Because the MWS does not capture migration peaks or patterns of habitat use throughout the fall/winter, additional fixed-wing and ground surveys take place in key wintering areas from October–March when feasible. Specific age structure surveys also take place in the north Puget Sound area for snow geese, brant, and swans, along standard ground observation routes.

### ***Midwinter Waterfowl Survey Results***

As of 2016, the USFWS discontinued the Pacific Flyway MWS for total waterfowl (Fig. 1). Changes in operational priorities for USFWS created the need for states to conduct surveys individually, leaving Washington, California, and Montana as the only Pacific Flyway states to conduct portions of these original mid-winter surveys.

WDFW suspended the traditional mid-winter surveys in January 2018. In western Washington, WDFW staff focused efforts on expanded snow goose, swan, and brant counts. In eastern Washington, WDFW staff conducted the synchronized roost fly-off survey in coordination with ODFW and USFWS-refuges for wintering snow geese in the Columbia Basin. The statewide midwinter index for total waterfowl is summarized for 2007-2018 (Table 1).

***Ducks*** – In Washington, the most recent 10-year average for total wintering duck population was 639,930, but this value does not account for declining effort in certain regions of the state. For example: 2018 included a limited number of sites traditionally surveyed, 155 in western Washington, but was 43% below the most recent 10-year average (Fig. 2). Traditionally, the Washington total duck count has represented 13.5% of the 10-year average from 2005-15 (Fig. 3). The 1991 MWS represents the highest proportion of Washington ducks to total Pacific Flyway (28.6%).

The most recent 10-year average for total number of mallards counted in Washington was 297,666 and on average comprises 47% of the total duck composition in Washington (Table 1). Washington typically holds a high percentage of the Pacific Flyway mallard population with a 10-year average from 2005-15 of 41% (Fig. 4).

Results for special Puget Sound aerial winter surveys (referred to as Puget Sound Ambient Monitoring Program, PSAMP), provides status and trend for eleven species of sea duck that are regularly recorded during these surveys with bufflehead (60,433), surf scoter (35,481), red-breasted merganser (23,955), common goldeneye (14,319), white-winged scoter (14,132), and Barrow's goldeneye (9,656) representing the six most abundant species based on the most recent counts (Table 2). The most recent 3-year average for all three species of scoters is 61,074, which represents a 41% decline in total scoters in the Puget Sound compared to the 1999-2001 average of 103,839.

***Canada geese*** – Canada geese are not well represented in mid-winter surveys as they forage in widespread agricultural areas, making them difficult to locate during aerial surveys. Wintering Canada goose numbers began to build in the 1990s, when the MWS first indexed over 400,000 geese. The number of Canada geese wintering in Washington has been variable over the past 20 years. Canada geese numbered over 90,000 during the winter of 1998-99 and 2000-01. The most recent 10-year average of total Canada geese is 39,498, but there continues to be high variability in annual counts (Table 1, Fig. 5).

***Snow geese*** – The northern population of snow geese that over-winter in Skagit, Snohomish, and Island counties of NW Washington and the Fraser River Delta, B.C. nest almost exclusively on Wrangel Island, Russia. Juvenile snow geese comprised a minimum estimate of 34.7% of the wintering population in the Fraser and Skagit River Deltas in March 2020, indicating an

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

exceptional breeding pulse during 2019. MWS snow goose aerial photo counts by WDFW could not be conducted in 2019-2020, but projected estimates using fall flight estimates reported from Wrangel Island and recent proportionality of the winter flock in the Fraser-Skagit region, suggested a minimum of 125,000 geese (125,988 – 158,745), or between a 14.5 – 44.3% increase from the 109,993 counted in December 2018. This would represent the single highest winter count recorded for this flock, with the most recent 3-year average for adult geese of 76,522, above the upper threshold identified by Pacific Flyway management plan (Table 3, Fig. 6). Reports from the Wrangel Island Tundra River colony indicated exceptional above-average juvenile recruitment and survival in 2019 and is similarly anticipated in 2020. This was the third year of a coordinated effort to document the growing number of wintering snow geese in the Columbia Basin in both Oregon and Washington. The Columbia Basin Snow Goose Fly-off Survey is a synchronized roost fly-off assumed to be a minimum count. This survey was conducted on December 17, 2019 with a minimum count of 160,825 white geese, presumed to be almost exclusively lesser snow geese. This represents a 300% increase compared to the December 2018 count of 52,841, driven by an exceptional, but unquantified presence of juvenile (gray) geese, and 4.83-times greater than the December 2017 count of 33,274, both of which were conducted as roost fly-off counts.

**Brant** – The preliminary number of brant counted in 2019 during the Washington-portion of the Pacific Flyway Winter Brant Survey was 7,394, a 9.8% decrease from 2018, and 50.7% below the 10-year average, but does not include final counts for Whatcom county (Table 1, Fig. 7). The number of brant counted at Willapa Bay during the ground-based winter survey was 3,477, an increase of 16% from 2018. The number of brant counted during the northern Puget Sound component (Skagit County) of the aerial survey on January 8, 2020 was 2,592, which was 50% below the 2018 count, and the lowest recorded count since 1982 (2,105). The largest concentration of brant was Samish Bay. Since 2006, breast feather color measurements taken from brant at Skagit County check stations show an annual gray-bellied (WHA = Mansell 4-8) composition between 21% to 79%, requiring a more restrictive harvest management strategy, as defined by the Pacific Flyway management plan for the population. Since opening in 2018, hunter bag checks in Clallam County have assessed 148 brant, with 9 brant classified as WHA (6%), falling below the threshold considered a WHA-site (>25% WHA in harvest). Whatcom County remains undetermined in its WHA status.

**Swans** – The 2019 northern Puget Sound (Skagit, Whatcom, Snohomish, King, and Island counties) trumpeter swan MWS totaled 13,355 (Table 3), a 14% decrease from the 2018 count of 14,833, but was a much milder winter compared to 2017 and 2018. Juveniles accounted for 13.8% of the trumpeter swans observed (Table 3). An additional 142 trumpeter swan, including 25 juveniles (17.6%) were counted in Clallam County. The 2019 northern Puget Sound tundra swan midwinter index was 409, 74% below the 2018 index (1,560). Juveniles represented 3.7% of the population (Table 3). A total of 3,729 adult swans and 188 juvenile swans could not be classified to species in these western Washington counties. Additionally, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife reported 4,539 in Clark County, Washington during their mid-winter survey efforts along the Columbia River. Together the minimum total swan MWS was 22,220 swans in western Washington during January 2020.

Since 1999, trumpeter swans and, to a lesser degree, tundra swans wintering in northwestern Washington and southwestern British Columbia have experienced high rates of mortality due to

ingestion of lead shot pellets. Of the 2,332 carcasses collected from 2000-2011, the majority of deaths were lead-related (66%). An average of 18 lead and 7 steel pellets were recovered per gizzard of lead-exposed swans ( $n=1,736$  gizzards, 43,767 pellets). From 2001-2005, a total of 315 trumpeter and tundra swans were trapped, and blood samples collected for lead residue analysis. Trumpeter swans were outfitted with VHF radio transmitters ( $n=243$ ) or satellite transmitters ( $n=6$ ); 61 tundra swans were fitted with neck collars. Locations of radio-tagged swans were used to identify primary forage and roosting areas. Judson Lake, a major roost site on the Washington/British Columbia border, was identified as a potential source of lead shot ingestion. During the winters of 2006-2009, active hazing activities discouraged swans from using the lake, which coincided with an approximate 70% reduction in lead-caused swan mortalities during the first 3 winters (average 67 lead-related mortalities in 2006-09) when compared to the average of 227 lead-related mortalities per year over the previous five years (2001-06).

Starting in 2009, hazing at Judson Lake focused on the area of highest lead shot concentration. Bamboo poles and fencing prevented swans from landing in the exclusion area, while allowing them use of about 50% of the lake. The barrier system was successful in excluding swans without an appreciable increase in lead related swan mortality or any swan injuries due to the barrier system. However, known trumpeter swan mortalities increased to 374 in 2014-15 with 203 (54%) showing signs of lead poisoning. This prompted a revamping of the exclusion area in November 2016. Winter 2019-20 represented the third post-revamp year related to monitoring efforts and resulted in 349 encountered mortalities in the long-term monitoring region ( $n=338$ ) and other counties ( $n=11$ ), of which 167 (49%) were confirmed lead poisoning, but with 100 (30%) undetermined-cause mortalities. This brings the total confirmed lead mortality to 2,488 swans. Evaluation of the logistics (longevity, practicality, and alternatives) of the exclusion zone will be undertaken as the past two seasons of elevated encounter have corresponded with lake levels that preclude pre-season access to the site. Monitoring of mortality cause and source of lead exposure in gizzard and liver samples will continue to be documented and spatial extent mapped.

### ***Periodic Aerial Survey Results***

Aerial waterfowl surveys in northern Puget Sound were suspended due to WDFW staff turnover. Emphasis was placed on training observers and to focus efforts on the PSAMP winter sea duck survey flights and analysis. Surveys in the Columbia Basin are no longer conducted due to changes in funding and waterfowl survey design throughout the Pacific Flyway. Without USFWS assistance it is not logistically feasible to maintain these flights, and therefore these surveys have lost contextual relevance on the landscape (Table 3).

***Willapa Bay*** – A Willapa Bay flight was attempted multiple times in 2019-20, but weather and tide conditions prevented a flight from being conducted. The average January winter dabbling duck count for this area is 5,962 (1981-2002). Mallard are the most prevalent duck species with 4,801 (58% of all dabbling ducks) counted. Willapa Bay consistently supports higher numbers of dabbling ducks, dominated by American wigeon. During migration periods, mallard are consistently the highest proportion of the winter count.

***Eastern Washington*** – Results of other periodic surveys in the Columbia and Yakima basins, if available, are presented in Table 3.

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

Long-term monitoring of small Canada geese (Lesser and Taverner's) staging on Stratford (Brooke) Lake and Round Lake has taken place since the early 1970s. These lakes are located near the town of Stratford in central Grant County. Both lakes are on private property and are not hunted. Population trends of Washington's small Canada geese have not been well documented because they forage in widespread agricultural areas and are mixed with other subspecies, making them difficult to survey from the air. October staging surveys were originally aerial counts but switched to ground counts in 2006. Survey results (1976-2015) are presented in Figure 8, with 9,338 counted in 2015. The highest historical count was 80,050 in 1984. This population is of concern due to past high harvest return rates of geese in the Columbia Basin that were banded in Alaska. It is thought the very low counts in 2014 and 2015 are a result of the implementation of a new water feed route through the lakes that has eliminated many of the preferred staging areas for small Canada geese. Currently, it is not known at this time where these populations may have shifted and strategies for assessing this change are being considered.

### Hunting Season Regulations

The 2019-20 waterfowl harvest was regulated under Washington State regulations following federal framework recommendations (Table 4). The federal framework allowed the maximum number of days (107 days) under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Washington's season length was 105 days statewide with two additional days for the statewide Youth Hunt on Sept. 21 in western Washington and Sept. 28 in eastern Washington, and a statewide Youth, Veteran, and Active Military Hunt held Saturday, February 1, 2020, a first of its kind in the Pacific Flyway. The daily bag-limit was 7 ducks, to include not more than 2 hen mallard, 1 pintail, 3 scaup, 2 canvasback, and 2 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin (season limit), 2 scoter, 2 long-tailed duck, and 2 goldeneye in western Washington (Table 4).

Relatively stable and robust waterfowl populations in the Pacific Flyway over the last 15 years have allowed for liberal seasons and bag limits (Table 5). The season lengths between 1988-89 and 1993-94 were the most restrictive since 1950. Current regulations are among the most liberal ever offered in Washington. Beginning with the 2014-15 season, hunters could retain three times the daily bag in their possession for most waterfowl (Table 5).

WDFW instituted a new license format for the 1999-2000 hunting season. A small game license and big game license replaced a general hunting license. For people who hunted a variety of small game species, there was little change in total costs. For people who hunted waterfowl exclusively, the new format resulted in an increase in cost. Before the 2002-03 hunting season, the cost of a migratory bird validation increased from \$6.00 to \$10.00 (excluding transaction and dealer fees). A 10% surcharge was added to all WDFW licenses in 2009-10 and 2010-11. The physical stamp validation was replaced with a printed migratory bird permit in 2011, and the cost was \$15.00 in 2011, before administrative costs were approved to be included in the cost raising it to \$17.00 in 2012 and has remained through the current season. Beginning in 2011-12, hunters of brant and snow geese in Goose Management Area 1, sea ducks in western Washington, and all geese in SW Washington were required to purchase a special \$13.20 migratory bird authorization to obtain harvest record cards for these species (harvest record cards were free before then). The federal migratory bird stamp increased to \$25.00 in 2015 (Table 5).

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

Goose hunting regulations are structured to protect declining populations of certain regionally predictable Canada goose subspecies, increase recreational opportunities on expanding populations of Canada geese, simplify regulations, and address damage/nuisance complaints. The number of goose management areas was at 6 for 2019-20, with Area 2 being divided into Coast and Inland to allow for differential seasons dates to accommodate differences in distribution and opportunity related to Cackling goose subspecies (Fig. 9). Additionally, this zone adjustment required SW Canada Goose hunters to record the number of geese taken on the mandatory harvest report card to provide more accurate estimation of harvest in this diverse opportunity goose zone.

Prior to 1984, the goose season length in southwest Washington was 93 days, with bag/possession limits of 3/6. Since that time, the season has evolved to 1) conserve the dusky Canada goose subspecies, which has declined in numbers since the 1970s; 2) provide control of agricultural damage resulting from higher numbers of other Canada geese in the area; and 3) provide greater recreational opportunity. Significant changes to the SW goose season in 2015-16 began with the closure of dusky Canada goose hunting. Check stations were expensive to operate, and it was believed that significant numbers of hunters failed to report to check stations. Other major changes included: more season days and longer hunting hours, elimination of harvest recording, hunting hours extended to 30 minutes after official waterfowl hunting hours to 30 minutes before the end of official waterfowl hunting hours, and the inclusion of Clark and Grays Harbor counties in permit zones 2A and 2B, respectively. Historic season regulations for SW Washington are presented in Table 6. A special late season addressing agricultural depredation concerns initiated in 1995-96 was continued in Area 2A and initiated in Area 2B during 2015-16. Beginning in 2016-17 Area 2A and 2B were combined into Area 2. For 2018-19, Area 2 was divided into Coast (including Pacific County and the portion of Grays Harbor County west of highway 101) and Inland (including Clark, Cowlitz, and Wahkiakum counties, and the portion of Grays Harbor County east of highway 101). The season was open every day Oct. 12-27 and Saturdays, Sundays, and Wednesdays during Nov. 2 – Dec. 1, Dec. 21- Jan. 19, and Feb 8-22 in the Coast portion of Area 2. For the Inland portion, season was open every day Oct. 12-27, Saturday, Sunday, and Wednesday only during Nov. 23 – Jan. 12, and Feb. 8 – Mar. 7 open to all hunters possessing the SW goose authorization. Public lands remained closed during the late season segments in both areas.

Beginning with the 2015-16 season, the Aleutian goose daily bag limit was eliminated, and Aleutians could be hunted as part of the normal Canada goose limit. Previously listed as both a federal and state endangered species, Aleutian Canada goose populations have experienced strong population growth in recent years and have caused crop and pasture depredation complaints in coastal agricultural areas, mainly in Oregon and California. Daily bag limits and possession limits during the September goose season were 5 and 15, respectively, for the Coast and Inland zones to address a localized goose management consideration.

Agricultural depredation by snow geese in Skagit County led to the development of the Snow Goose Quality Hunt Program on Fir Island. Presently, thousands of acres were available through the Private Lands Feel Free to Hunt or Register to Hunt programs. Numerous public safety concern complaints due to unethical snow goose hunting led to special restrictions in Skagit County. Hunters were restricted from discharging a firearm within 100 feet of any paved public road for the purpose of hunting snow geese anywhere in Skagit County. Violation of these rules, trespass,

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

exceeding the snow goose bag limit, or shooting across a paved road resulted in invalidation of the hunter's snow goose authorization for the remainder of the current waterfowl season and the subsequent season.

The January-only brant season took place in 2020, with 14 hunt days in Pacific County, 3 days in Clallam and Whatcom Counties, and 2 days in Skagit County (Table 4). The Skagit County brant hunt is dependent on a pre-season count of at least 3,000 brant, allowing a 3-day season, or more than 6,000 brant, allowing an 8-day season. For the 2019-20 season in Skagit County, the previous 3-year average was used to determine if a "known" opening weekend was warranted, and the results of the aerial survey informed expanded opportunity. On January 8, 2020, the Skagit County Aerial Direct Count estimated 2,592 brant. This triggered a closure following the 2-day opening weekend in Skagit County.

## Harvest Surveys

### *Methods*

Harvest estimates were traditionally based on the Small Game Harvest Questionnaire sent to 10% of the hunting license buyers. Hunters were asked to report the numbers of ducks and geese they harvested by county. Prior to 2017, the species composition of the waterfowl harvest was derived from a Daily Waterfowl Harvest Report Card Survey. In this survey, cards were sent to over 2,500 waterfowl hunters prior to the start of the season to record the species of the birds they bagged. These data were used to tabulate the species composition of the waterfowl harvest. This survey was discontinued in 2017, and instead emphasis has been placed on sending a minimum of 3 biologists (4 WDFW staff in 2020) to participate in the Pacific Flyway Wingbee to assist in species, age, and sex composition information that allows for incorporation into state-specific estimates. This data also provides data at county-level but has the added benefit of providing better training for personnel that participate in operational pre-season duck banding efforts each year.

Because statewide surveys are not accurate enough to measure harvest of several priority waterfowl species, special surveys have been developed that utilize written hunting authorizations and mandatory reporting. The sea duck (harlequin, scoter and long-tailed duck), brant (four open counties), and snow goose (in northwest Washington) harvest is estimated annually using a mandatory harvest report card for each species-group. Written authorization and harvest reports have been required of sea duck hunters in all western Washington counties, since 2004, brant hunters in all hunt areas since 1990, snow goose hunters in the primary harvest area (Skagit, Island, Snohomish counties) since 1993, and Goose Management Area 2 Coast and Inland (Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum, Pacific and Grays Harbor counties closed to Dusky Canada goose harvest) since 2018. Hunters must return a harvest report card in order to be included in the permit mailing the following year. Starting in 2012-13, hunters failing to turn in their harvest reports were charged a \$10 administrative fee to obtain a harvest report card the following year. Harvest reports returned by the deadline are included in the analysis as the 'first wave' of respondents. Reminder notices are sent out to hunters with email addresses available, reminding them to return reports. Responses received after the reporting deadline are included as the 'second wave', and then the harvest estimates are computed accounting for non-response bias. Hunters were required to report harvest by species and county with mandatory harvest report cards by March 20<sup>th</sup> following each waterfowl season.

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

The harvest of dusky Canada was closed beginning with the 2015-16 season in Goose Management Area 2 during October through March (see above) in agreement and coordination with ODFW and USFWS. With removal of check stations, law enforcement checked hunter bags in Area 2 in order to determine compliance and were assisted by WDFW personnel specifically trained in determining goose species. WDFW uses standardized criteria for classifying dusky, where a dusky was classified as a dark-breasted Canada goose (Munsell  $\leq 5$ ) with a culmen length of 40-50 mm.

WDFW continued enhanced goose hunter training for people who wish to hunt geese in Goose Management Area 2. The training program was initially developed in 1996 and revised in 1997 in conjunction with ODFW. In this program, hunters study a goose identification workbook and are advised to view a training video. The study materials, including the video are available from the WDFW website. The workbook is also available through regular mail from WDFW, and the video can be purchased from a vendor. Originally, hunters took a 40-question written test at one of eight testing locations and could choose from several testing dates. In 2007-08, WDFW provided the opportunity to take tests online and by appointment at WDFW offices. Hunters are required to pass the test with a minimum score of 80%. Hunters who fail the test are required to wait 28 days before retesting. The test was updated in 2015 to reflect the dusky Canada goose season closure. And prior to the 2017-18 season the online test was modified to make it easier for hunters to purchase their license upon successfully passing the identification test. If a hunter takes a dusky Canada goose, or does not comply with field check requirements, the authorization will be invalidated, and the hunter is not allowed to hunt geese in Goose Management Area 2 Coast or Inland for the remainder of that waterfowl season.

### *Waterfowl Harvest Survey Results*

The 2019-20 Washington duck harvest of 352,347 was 7.5% lower than the 2018-19 harvest of 380,726 and is the lowest since the 2004-05 season. The duck harvest in Washington declined steadily from over 1,000,000 in the late 1960s, to a low of 242,516 in 1993-94 (Fig. 10). Duck harvest rates in Washington have stabilized over the past 10 years, averaging approximately 446,000 birds annually.

Based on 2019-20 results from the Pacific Flyway Wingbee (Parts Collection Survey), mallards comprised 51% of Washington's statewide duck harvest, followed by American wigeon (17.6%), American green-winged teal (10%), and northern pintail (5.5%), cumulatively accounting for 84.1% of total duck harvest, with 23 other species of duck constituting the remaining 15.9% of harvest (Table 7).

A total goose harvest (excluding brant) was estimated at 76,358 geese, with a composition of 52,122 (63%) Canada geese, 23,985 (36.6%) white geese (including lesser snow and Ross' geese), and 251 (<1%) greater white-fronted geese. The total Canada goose harvest for 2019-20 was 44,638 during the regular season, with an additional 7,484 Canada geese taken during the September season, an increase of 7.6% compared to 2018-19 September Canada goose season. The 2017-18 harvest set a new combined goose harvest record of 83,492, with 75,782 geese taken during the regular season and 7,710 during the September Canada goose season. A record low harvest of 26,479 occurred in 2004-05. During recent years, the presence of resident large Canada

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

geese has increased in Washington, which has contributed to an overall increasing trend in harvest (Fig. 11). The 2019-20 large Canada goose harvest (36,945) was 50% above the long-term average.

The estimated harvest of cackling geese (formerly, small Canada geese including Taverner's, Aleutian, and "cacklers") in 2019-20 (15,177) is consistent with the most recent long-term average (Fig. 11). The highest recorded harvest of small Canada geese in Washington was 47,270 in 1979-80. The lowest harvest (8,880) took place in 2003-04. The reasons for the dynamic small goose harvest are uncertain, but concerns continue related to the complex of lesser Canada goose and Taverner's cackling goose particularly in the Columbia Basin (Goose Management Area-4).

Waterfowl harvest is summarized by WDFW administrative regions in Table 8 and Fig. 12. Region 2 traditionally represents the highest percentage of the state's waterfowl harvest. However, during the 2019-20 season, Region 3 accounted for 22.6% of the harvest followed by Region 4 (22.3%) and Region 2 (22.2%). The proportion of duck harvest was highest in Region 3 (24%), followed by Regions 4 (23%) and 2 (20%). Though Region 2 continued to account for the highest proportion of goose harvest (31.1%), followed by Region 1 (22.2%), and Region 4 (19.3%), including September Canada goose harvest.

### ***Mandatory Harvest Reporting Results***

Restrictive bag limits for most sea ducks were maintained for western Washington in 2019-20. Concerns about low recruitment rates in sea ducks, increasing interest in sea duck hunting, and the unknown impact of reduced sea duck bag limits on compensatory species, particularly Barrow's goldeneyes, led to the measure. The harvest survey indicated a total harvest of 2,566 sea ducks representing a 164% increase from the 2018-19 season, representing the highest total harvest since 2010, the first year of the 2-scooter daily bag-limit. Notably, the number of hunter days was estimated at 3,799 days afield, which would be the highest estimate since mandatory harvest reporting began in the 2004-05 season. Species composition, based on compliant harvest report proportions, was estimated as: 1,451 scoters, 180 long-tailed ducks, 257 harlequin ducks and 678 goldeneyes (Fig. 13, Table 9). The reported goldeneye harvest included 54% common goldeneye. Primary harvest areas included Island, Mason, Skagit, Clallam, Pierce, and Whatcom counties.

The 2019-20 pre-season count of brant in Padilla/Samish/Fidalgo Bays was below the threshold of 6,000, and below the 3,000 closure threshold, allowing the 3-day January brant season in Skagit County. The previous 3-year average of 5,452, was used to provide a "known" opening weekend, and results of the pre-season survey of 2,592, prevented additional days from being provided. An estimated 246 brant were harvested from the four counties statewide during the 2019-20 brant season, a 45% decrease compared to the 2018-19 brant season. This statewide harvest estimate included the addition of the February 1, 2020 Youth, Veterans, and Active Military Personnel special hunt date that included brant as a legal species. Skagit County brant harvest was estimated at 104 brant, 57% below the 2018-2019 (3-day restricted) season estimate. Brant hunting was increased in Pacific county to a 14-day resulting in an estimated harvest of brant was 68, 5% below the 2018-19 estimate of 72 (Fig. 14, Table 10). Additionally, for the third consecutive year, harvest was allowed in Whatcom and Clallam counties resulting in 28 and 46 brant harvested, respectively. These two counties opened in 2017-18 after winter counts had consistently placed the 3-year average above the 1,000 brant winter population threshold required to consider opening a county to potential harvest, per WDFW Game Management Plan objectives.

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

The 2019-20 snow goose harvest was estimated at 6,398, a 19.3% decrease from the 2018-19 harvest of 7,922 (corrected for non-compliance). Snow goose harvest in Washington is historically variable (Table 11, Fig. 15) depending on several factors including age and production of the Wrangel Island snow goose flock. In addition, the harvest of snow geese in northern Puget Sound is weather dependent, with high wind events leading to greater harvest. This factor, as well as proportion of juveniles, may be of greater importance to harvest than total abundance, because the erratic annual harvest (Fig. 15) does not follow the number of geese counted in Washington during the MWS (Fig.6). These geese have recently expanded their wintering range in northwestern Washington to portions of Snohomish and King Counties. Additionally, continued reports and coordinated survey efforts suggest that growing numbers of snow geese are being documented in the Lower Columbia River near Vancouver, Washington and in the mid-Columbia River stretch between Burbank, Washington, Umatilla and Boardman Oregon. Recent changes to the bag-limit configurations for goose seasons, including season dates into February-March in Goose Management Areas 1 and 4, has resulted in significant increases in total white geese (lesser snow and Ross' geese) in the statewide harvest, evident by these geese now accounting for 23,985 (31.4%) of the total goose harvest in Washington (Table 7)

In the southwest Washington goose season, hunters who passed the identification test in 1996-2019 and did not take a dusky Canada goose in 2018-19 were authorized to hunt in 2019-20. New hunters and those that illegally harvested a dusky in 2018-19 were required to take a new test to obtain an authorization. Hunters were not required to record harvest or report to check stations. A combination of uniformed and undercover officers documented hunter compliance through individual field checks throughout the regular and late seasons. Of 503 geese classified during bag checks (Table 12), 12 dusky Canada geese were recorded. Figure 16 shows number and species of geese brought to check stations 1969-2015.

### *Hunter Numbers and Success*

The Washington small game hunter survey was used to estimate the number of waterfowl hunters in the state. During the 2019-20 season, an estimated 20,291 duck hunters participated in the Washington waterfowl season, down about 25% from 2018-19 (Fig. 17), accounting for an estimated 155,811 (-7%) days afield for duck hunting and 57,347 (+5,532 for Sept goose) days afield for goose hunting. Following a steep decline in 2002, there has been a stable to slightly decreasing number for the last fifteen years, although waterfowl stamp and permit sales have been stable, if not increasing, since the early 1990s. Prior to that, there was a steady decline in hunters through the 1980s (Fig. 17). The 2004-05 estimate of Washington waterfowl hunters (23,078) was the previous lowest on record.

The estimated average number of ducks harvested per hunter in 2019-20 was 17.4, up 3.4 ducks per hunter compared to the 2018-19 season. Despite depressed hunter numbers, hunter success, based on ducks harvested per hunter per year, has been on an upward trend since the mid-1990s (Fig. 18). Therefore, it appears the downward trend in total duck harvest (Fig. 10) is more related to hunter numbers (Fig. 17) than decreased annual hunter success. The high success rate may indicate that the state has retained many avid and successful waterfowl hunters but may be struggling to retain hunters that may hunt only a handful of days each season or are failing to recruit new waterfowl hunters due to perceived or real competition in the field. WDFW continues to evaluate ways of better understanding this discrepancy.

## **Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

Members of the hunting public often believe the decline in hunter numbers is a result of the restrictive regulations that began in the mid-1980s (Table 5). This may have contributed to the reduced hunter participation (Fig. 17), but the downward trend in hunter numbers began in the early 1980s when there was a 7-duck daily bag limit, no special restrictions on mallards and pintails, and season lengths were 93 west and 100 east (Table 5), and diverged from waterfowl population status which improved to recorded highs during 2015-16. The decline in hunter numbers is likely more attributable to a lack of recruitment or retention of new waterfowl hunters and changes in social views on hunting.

The quality, when defined by average harvest per hunter of waterfowl hunting opportunities in Washington is fair to good and largely driven by winter weather patterns and water availability on the landscape. But, certainly the diversity of waterfowl hunting styles (e.g., dabbling ducks, diving ducks, sea ducks, geese, and brant) present challenges in accessibility and educating traditional hunting style traditions (e.g., sea ducks and brant). Decreased hunter numbers result in lower hunter densities in the field and success has remained stable to increasing. In addition, the state is holding a large percentage of the Pacific Flyway's ducks. Urban encroachment in traditional hunting areas will be one of the biggest challenges faced by waterfowl hunters and managers. Regardless, the value of Washington's waterfowl resources remains high and provides unique and enjoyable hunting recreation for the state's waterfowl hunting population.

WDFW has recognized a decline of quality hunting opportunities found on public hunting areas. In response, WDFW has developed initiatives to address public hunting opportunities on public and private lands. In 2018-19 there were 6 regulated access areas (RAA) on WDFW lands, including Winchester Ponds, Frenchman Ponds, and North Potholes in Region 2, and Bailie Youth Ranch, Mesa Lake, and Windmill Ranch in Region 3. WDFW also continued the private land access program, now referred to as the Waterfowl Habitat and Access Program in Region 4 and maintained and expanded a private lands access program for waterfowl hunting in Regions 2, 3, 4, and 6. Some of these programs featured limited access designed to reduce hunter crowding and/or limit waterfowl disturbance. However, there is continued recognition that habitat enhancements are key to achieving improved hunting experiences and will be emphasized over "quality", in the upcoming seasons.

### ***Washington Banded Waterfowl Harvest Recoveries***

During the 2019-20 a total of 332 harvested band recoveries for mallards banded in Washington, with 303 (91%) recovered in Washington state (Figure 19). Reported Washington mallard harvest encounters occurred in October (80; 26.4%), November (76; 25.1%), December (66; 21.8%), January (79; 26.1%), with the other 2 harvested during special hunt dates: one during September, and one during February. During the 2019-20 goose season, a total of 415 harvested band recoveries were reported for Western Canada geese banded in Washington, with 304 (73%) recovered in Washington state (Figure 20). Reported Washington Western Canada harvest encounters occurred in September (77; 25.3%), October (51; 16.8%), November (69; 22.7%), December (50; 16.4%), and three reported during limited late season segments in February and March.

## **Recommendations**

- Attempt to minimize harvest regulation adjustments over the next three-year period and continue to evaluate harvest opportunities and access limitations.
- Evaluate trends in sea duck harvest, particularly the significant increase in harvest days afield.
- Re-evaluate harvest strategy in both sea ducks and brant.
- Prepare a minimum of one peer-reviewed manuscript from the updated PSAMP sea duck dataset.
- Prioritize winter brant survey count of Whatcom and derive estimates from the 2 previous seasons using available PSAMP data (evaluate years with overlap for comparability).
- Continue the Columbia Basin Snow Goose Fly-off Survey in coordination with ODFW.
- Initiate a collaborative effort to investigate the concerns around the “small Canada goose” complex of Taverner’s cackling geese and lesser Canada geese, involving USFWS, ADFG, and Pacific Flyway partners.
- Derive harvest rate estimates for Washington breeding mallards and provide comparison against expected values derived for the Western Mallard AHM model.
- Provide a more detailed summary of mallard and Canada goose band returns in future reports, including temporal patterns in harvest.

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

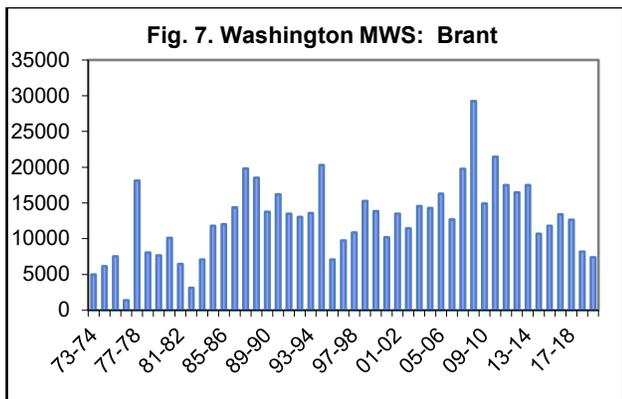
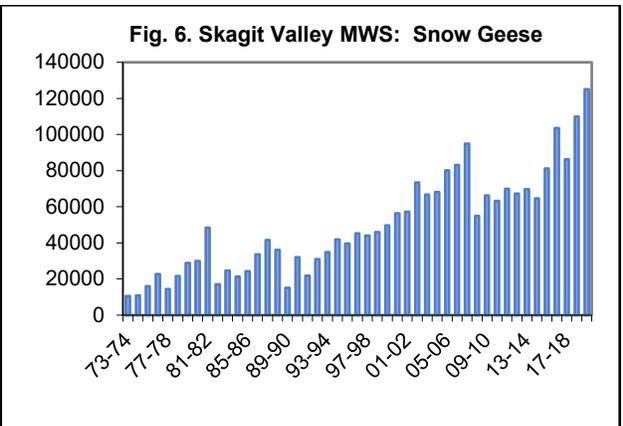
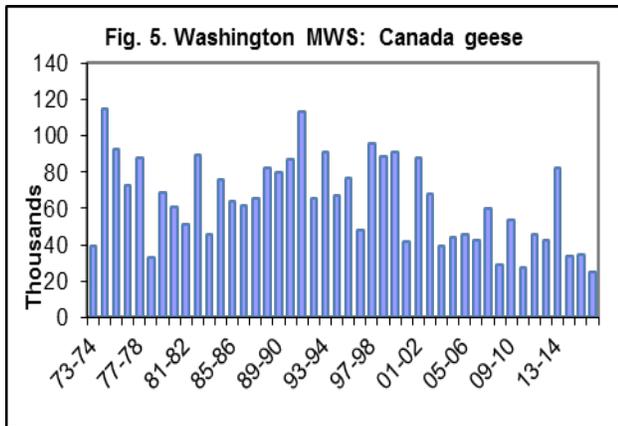
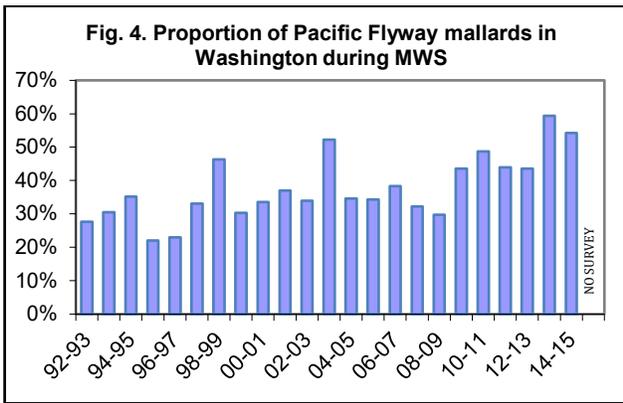
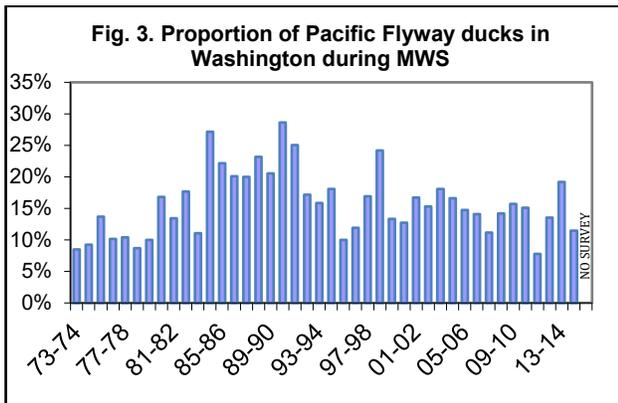
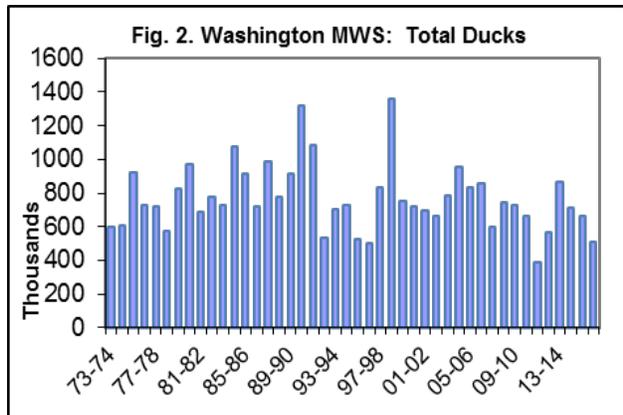
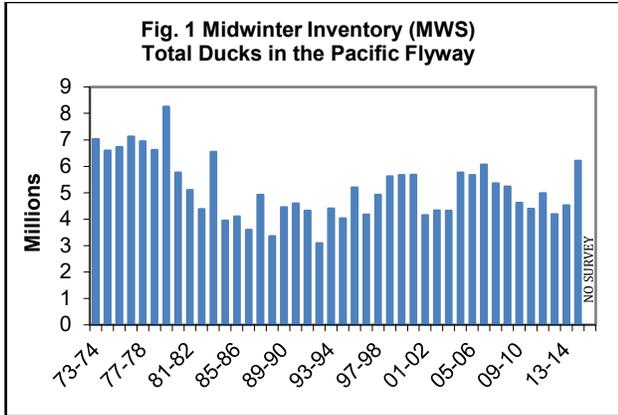


Fig. 8. Stratford and Round Lakes Geese in October

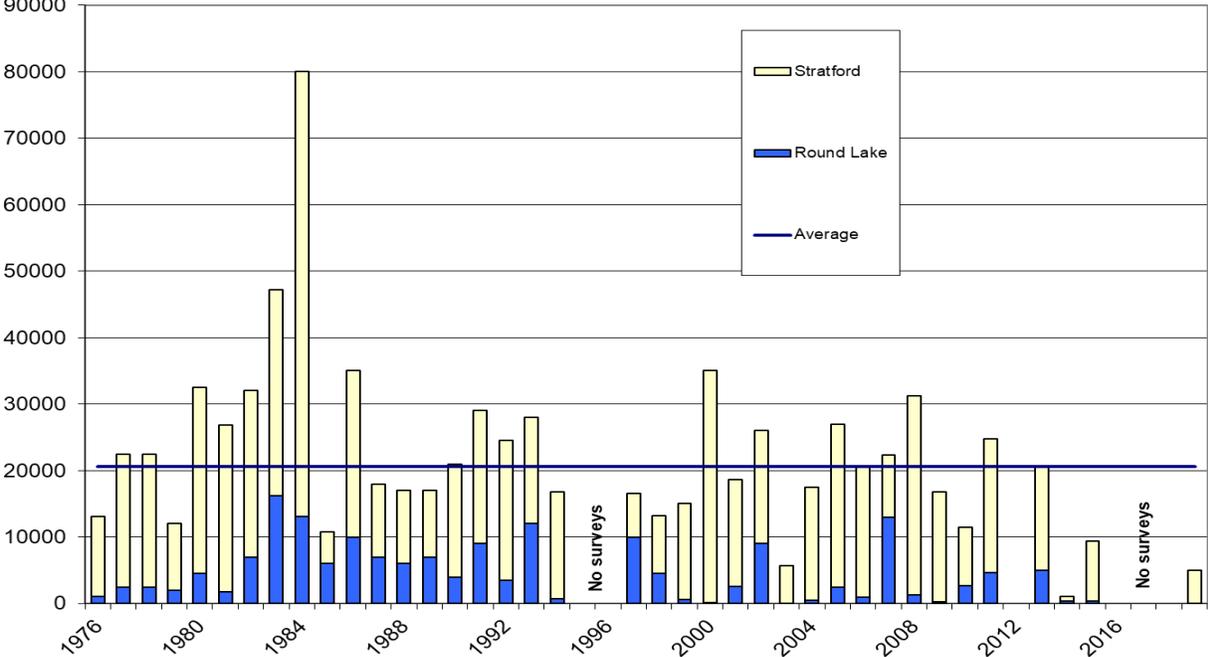
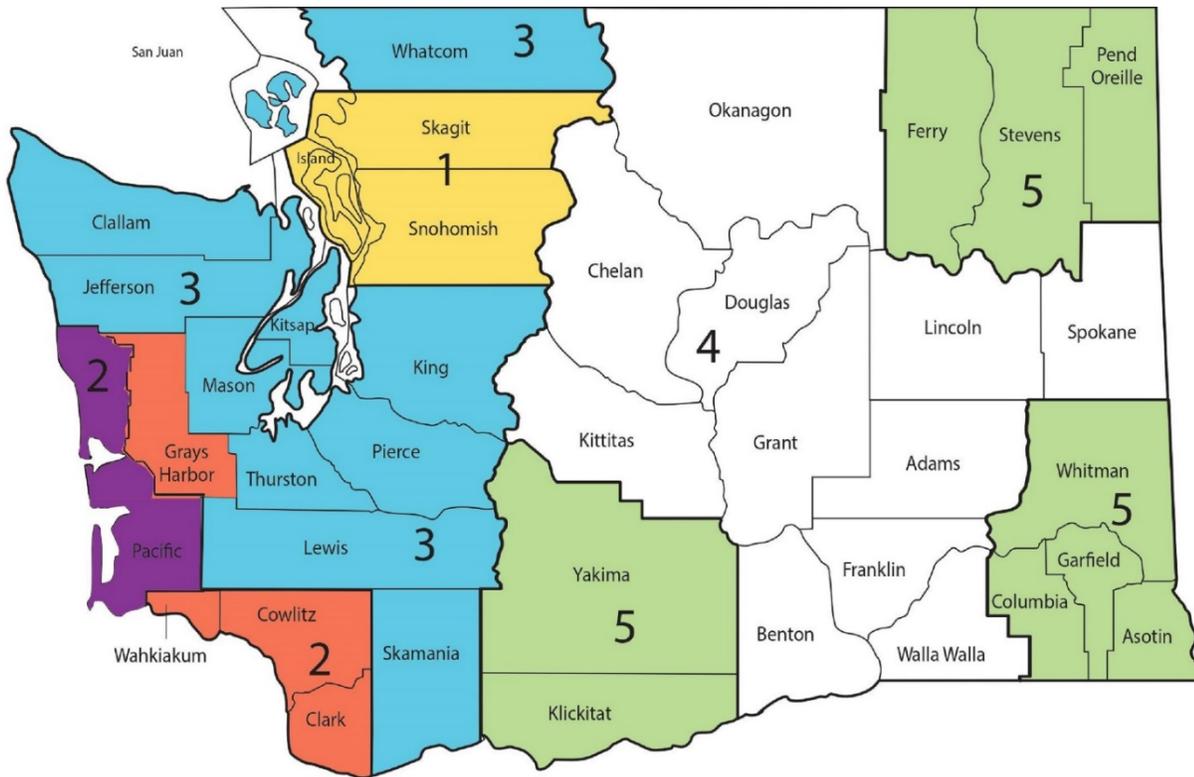
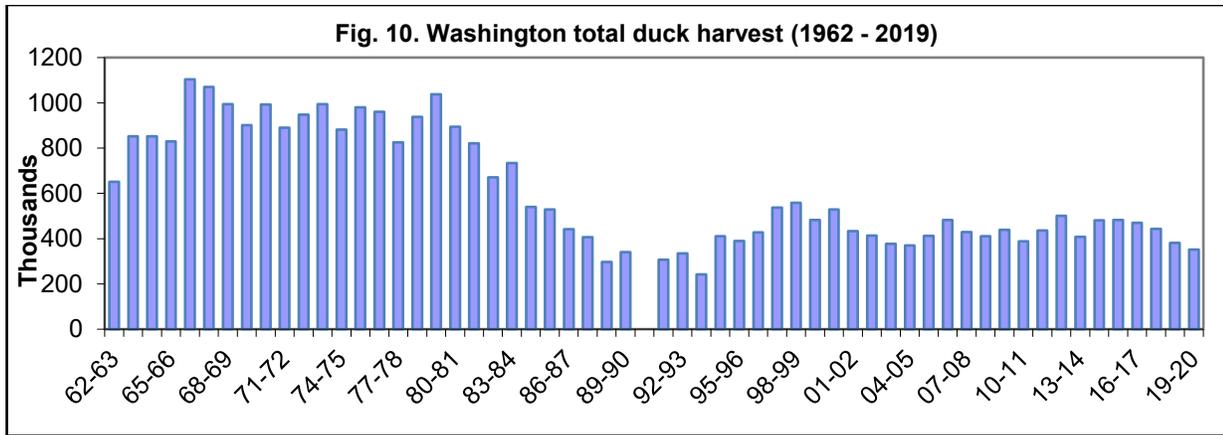


Figure 9. Washington Goose Management Areas.

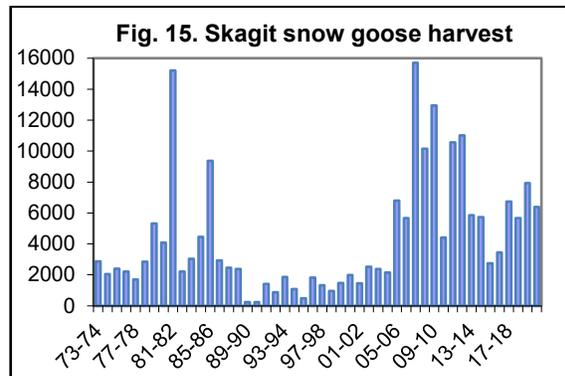
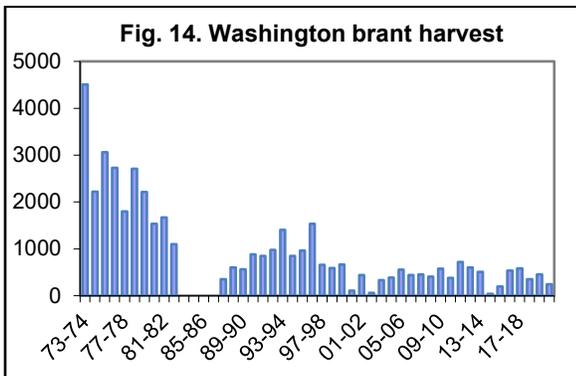
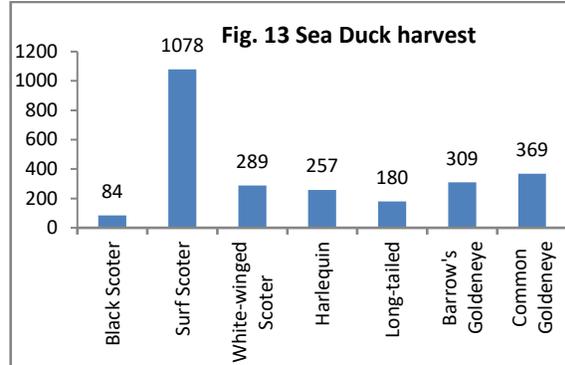
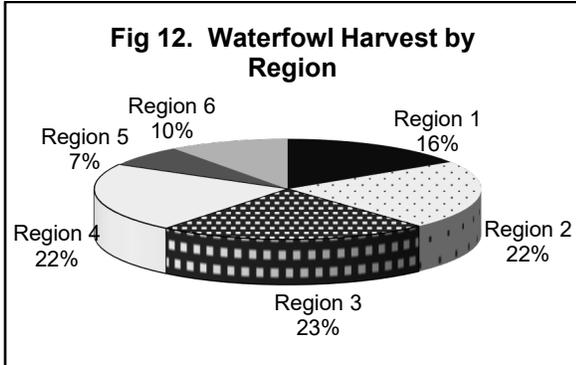
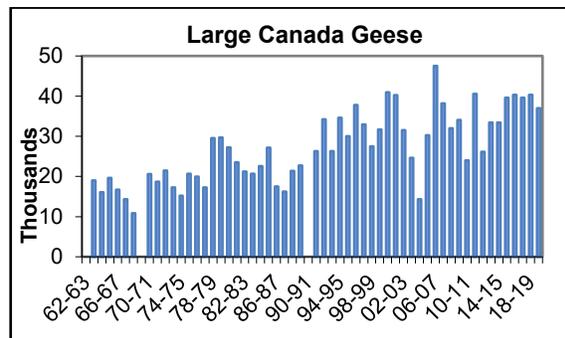
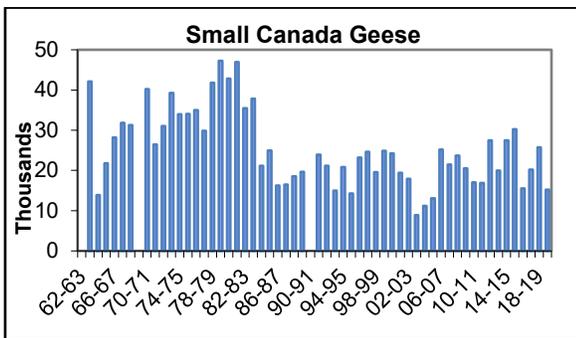


- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px; background-color: yellow; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <b>Goose Management Area 1</b><br/>Island, Skagit, and Snohomish counties.</p> <p><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px; background-color: orange; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <b>Goose Management Area 2 - Inland</b><br/>Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum counties and that portion of Grays Harbor county east of Hwy 101</p> <p><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px; background-color: purple; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <b>Goose Management Area 2 - Coast</b><br/>Pacific county and that portion of Grays Harbor county west of Hwy 101</p> | <p><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px; background-color: lightblue; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <b>Goose Management Area 3</b><br/>All other parts of western Washington not included in Goose Management Areas 1 and 2.</p> <p><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px; background-color: white; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <b>Goose Management Area 4</b><br/>Adams, Benton, Chelan, Douglas, Franklin, Grant, Kittitas, Lincoln, Okanagon, Spokane, and Walla Walla counties.</p> <p><span style="display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px; background-color: lightgreen; border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <b>Goose Management Area 5</b><br/>All other parts of eastern Washington not included in Goose Management Area 4.</p> |
|--|---|

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

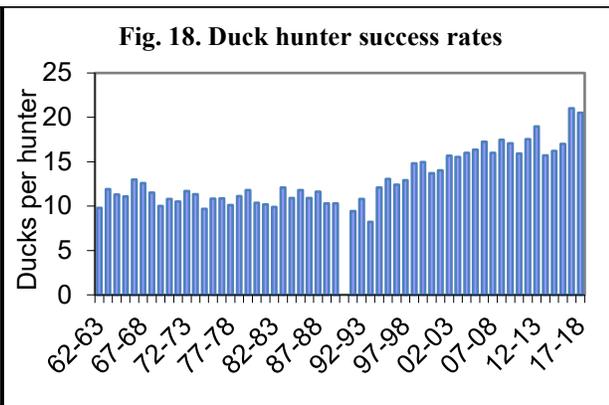
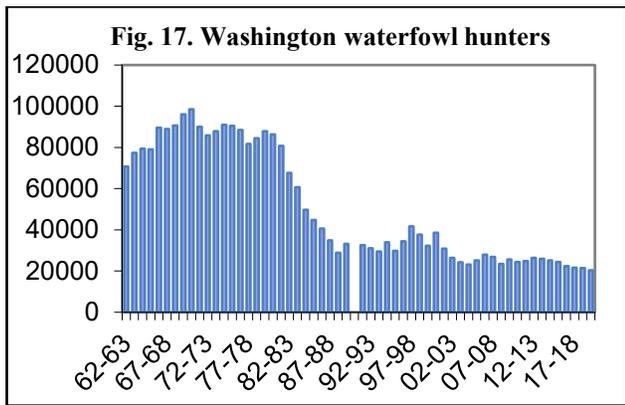
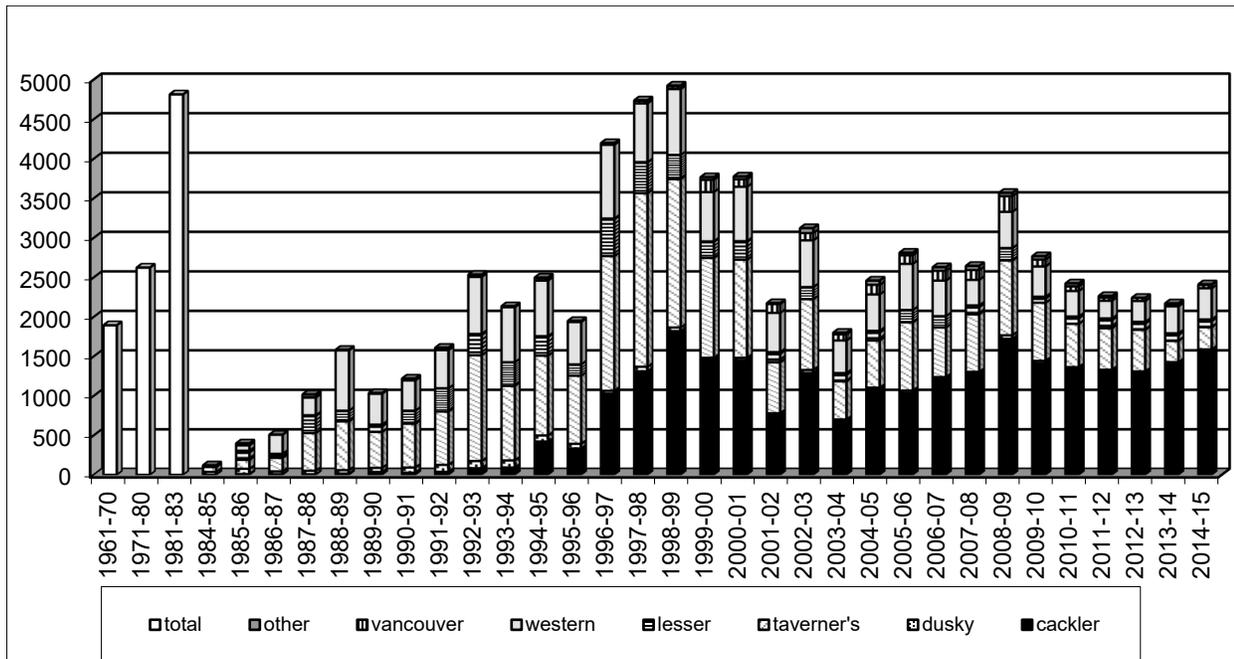


**Figure 11. Small and large Canada goose harvested in Washington (1962-2020).**



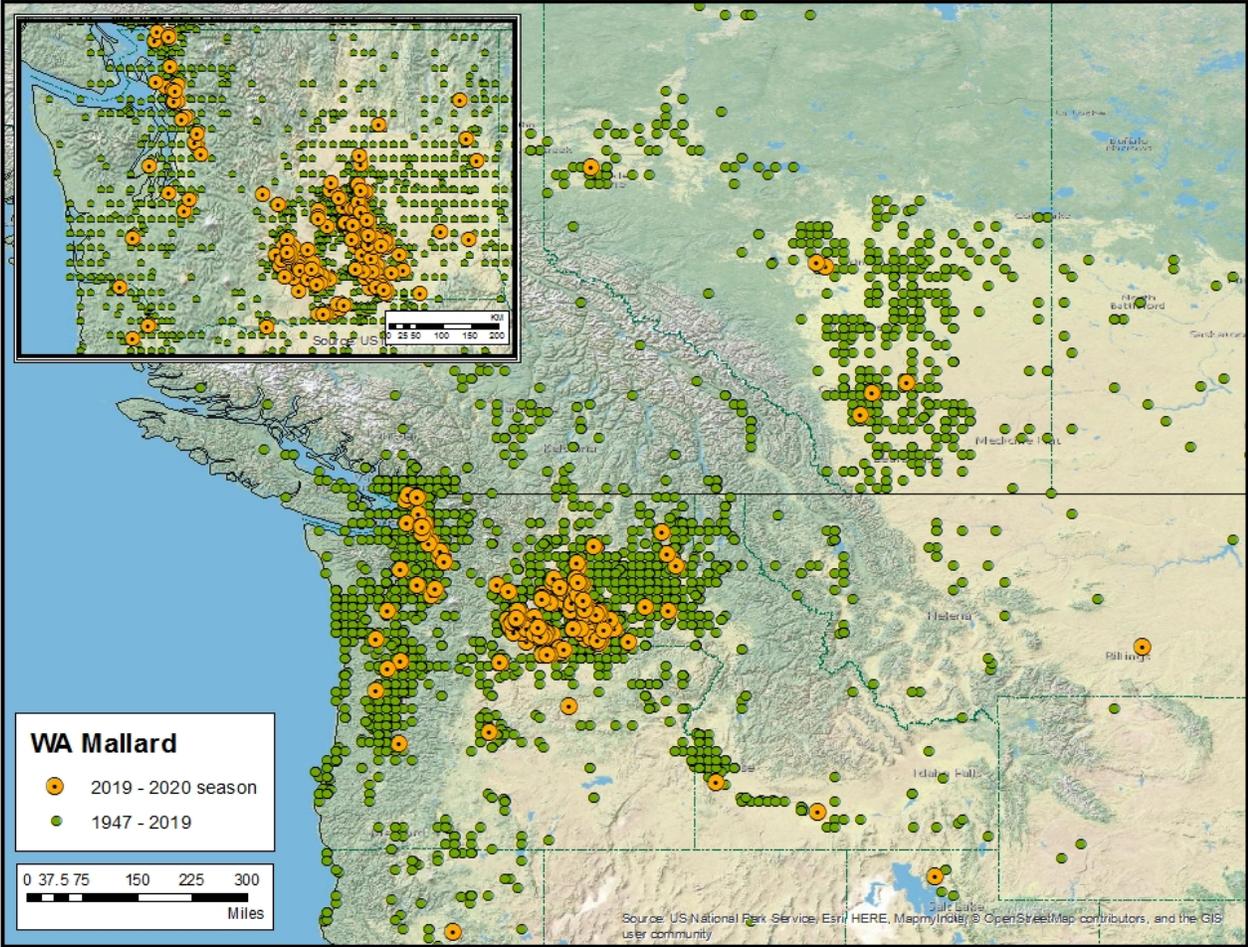
**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Figure 16. Southwest Washington goose harvest as determined at check stations, Goose Management Areas 2A and 2B, 1970-2015. Check stations were discontinued 2015.**



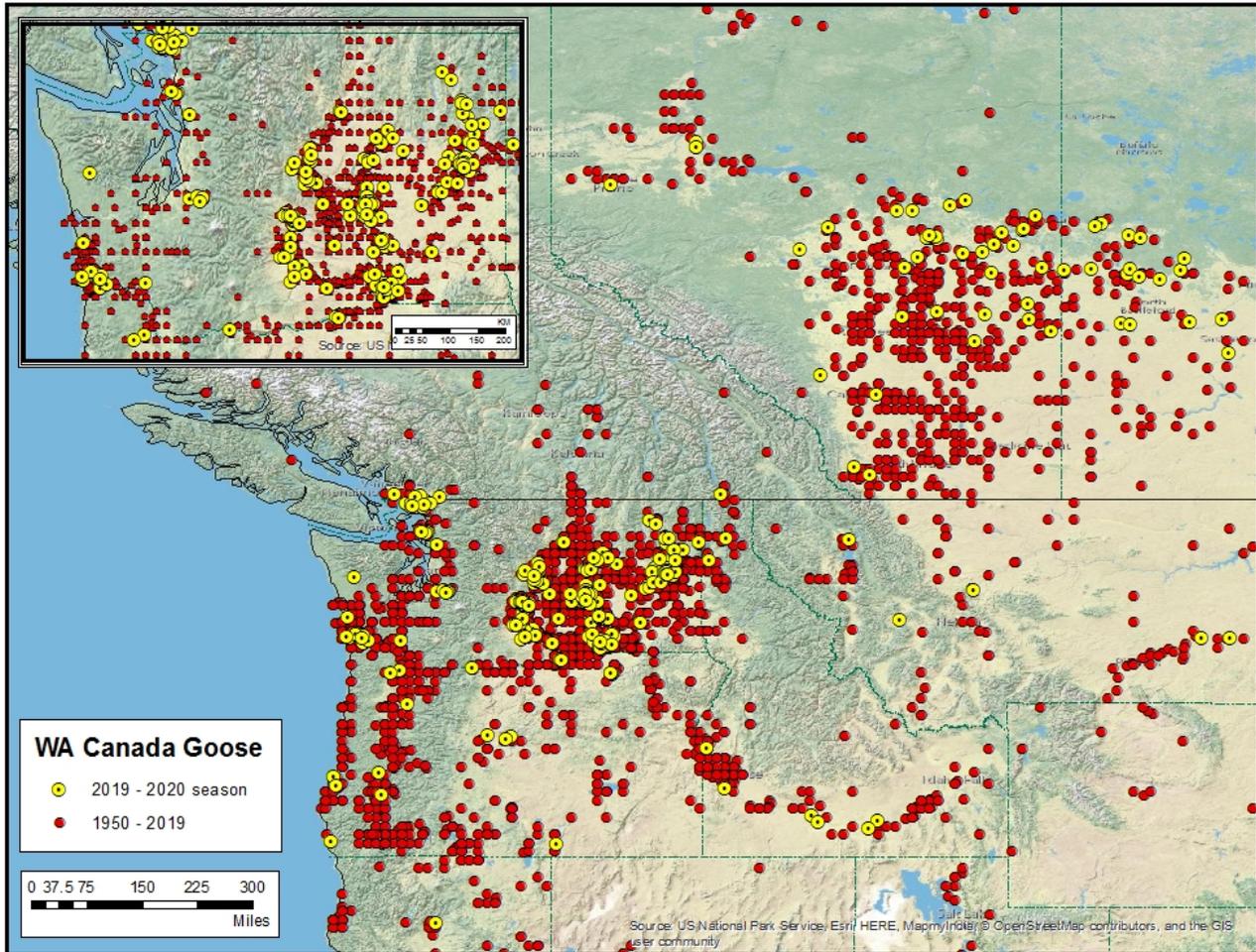
Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

Figure 19. Reported harvest recoveries of mallard banded in Washington from deployments occurring between 1947 – summer 2019. Orange markers indicate reported harvest recoveries during the 2019-2020 duck hunting season.



## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Figure 20. Reported harvest recoveries of Western Canada geese banded in Washington from deployments occurring between 1950 – summer 2019. Yellow markers indicated reported harvest recoveries during the 2019-2020 goose seasons, including special September season dates.**



## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 1. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Midwinter Waterfowl Survey (MWS) – January 2007 - 2018.**

Species	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	18 vs 17	18 vs. 10yr	09-18avg.
Mallard	494,597	313,871	254,655	405,604	349,790	282,601	254,057	529,671	381,428	227,894	194,071	96,885	-50%	-67%	297,666
Gadwall	5,314	5,854	5,324	6,877	4,149	3,790	4,236	2,209	2,845	3,148	2,498	861	-66%	-76%	3,594
Wigeon	90,734	89,614	207,236	126,059	106,149	101,072	102,264	112,831	123,440	132,633	115,949	84,451	-27%	-30%	121,208
Green-winged Teal	30,947	15,506	15,175	11,554	18,795	16,225	8,559	14,196	22,277	36,805	12,728	16,986	33%	-2%	17,330
B.W. & Cinn. Teal	272	2	12	20	335	9	3	4	4	19	2	3	50%	-93%	41
Shoveler	8,763	2,210	2,671	2,474	919	5,419	2,793	3,872	2,121	3,110	3,807	2,964	-22%	-2%	3,015
Pintail	113,949	45,848	117,235	40,787	71,083	73,635	66,024	71,339	109,825	100,585	73,239	63,035	-14%	-20%	78,679
Wood Duck	99	378	309	1,406	501	380	150	9,796	220	149	340	55	-84%	-96%	1,331
Redhead	3,645	2,443	4,668	3,550	4,015	2,501	3,226	1,132	761	1,731	1,377	25	-98%	-99%	2,299
Canvasback	1,501	3,790	3,239	3,789	3,148	2,157	1,528	462	1,489	3,437	719	641	-11%	-69%	2,061
Scaup	29,711	35,052	40,306	43,003	31,118	49,304	52,394	41,984	42,610	67,746	59,098	16,957	-71%	-62%	44,452
Ringneck	12,642	16,568	19,740	8,763	5,192	5,415	3,937	5,327	8,552	12,625	19,682	3,180	-84%	-66%	9,241
Goldeneye	13,973	15,106	15,976	14,578	14,457	11,599	13,570	10,700	10,507	13,813	8,260	572	-93%	-95%	11,403
Bufflehead	17,511	21,230	25,510	21,609	19,451	24,019	19,830	29,131	23,964	22,594	15,261	3,242	-79%	-84%	20,461
Ruddy Duck	2,179	3,096	1,508	1,428	1,180	2,026	1,744	2,353	2,626	4,755	1,695	2,373	40%	9%	2,169
Eider	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	0%	0
Scoter	15,307	16,742	12,585	10,445	11,944	13,432	13,677	13,287	14,799	14,320	922	294	-68%	-97%	10,571
Long-tailed Duck	804	504	547	439	663	652	722	867	872	690	95	13	-86%	-98%	556
Harlequin	733	902	670	839	692	1,067	918	961	1,019	1,101	78	-	-100%	-100%	735
Merganser	7,443	6,377	6,523	7,894	8,775	8,302	8,262	8,771	8,834	10,239	6,303	1,953	-69%	-74%	7,586
Unidentified Ducks	4,731	2,515	9,981	13,440	5,507	-	2,765	9,180	2,846	5,959	885	4,783	440%	-14%	5,535
Snow Goose*	75,141	82,583	55,016	66,176	38,976	49,699	56,973	50,354	52,023	71,714	103,617	-	-100%	-100%	60,505
White-fronted Goose	82	42	119	22	113	36	47	24	41	48	35	11	-69%	-78%	50

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

*Table 1. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Midwinter Waterfowl Survey (MWS) – January 2007 - 2018. (Continued)*

Species	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	18 vs 17	18 vs. 10yr	09-18avg.
Canada Goose	42,759	60,131	28,629	53,259	26,999	45,641	42,686	82,347	33,564	34,445	24,863	22,544	-9%	-43%	39,498
Brant	12,712	19,775	29,243	14,895	21,457	17,502	16,454	17,485	10,706	11,811	15,878	12,652	-20%	-25%	16,808
Tundra Swan**	3,548	3,570	3,380	3,211	2,544	2,247	1,652	1,171	1,767	3,654	2,108	2,403	14%	0%	2,414
Trumpeter Swan**	9,104	7,747	9,852	9,457	9,984	7,603	11,043	11,623	14,225	14,201	18,334	18,404	0%	48%	12,473
Unknown Swan**	842	292	1,100	540	221	1,775	2,381	3,609	2,929	1,823	826	1,123	36%	-31%	1,633
<b>Total Waterfowl</b>	<b>999,043</b>	<b>771,748</b>	<b>871,209</b>	<b>872,118</b>	<b>758,157</b>	<b>728,108</b>	<b>691,895</b>	<b>1,034,686</b>	<b>876,294</b>	<b>801,049</b>	<b>682,670</b>	<b>356,410</b>	<b>-48%</b>	<b>-54%</b>	<b>767,260</b>
Coot	72,265	69,305	101,951	84,543	54,017	48,978	51,996	43,827	69,030	146,899	122,302	5,993			72,954
B.C. Snow Geese	8,007	12,276	2,495	7,788	24,285	22,265	10,225	19,633	17,309	11,954					14,494

\*\*Comprehensive western Washington swan surveys in 1989, 1991, 1996, 2001, 2006, 2011, 2016. 2018 data includes only western Washington.

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 2. Puget Sound long-term winter survey estimates for sea ducks.**

<b>Species</b>	<b>2020 Estimate</b>	<b>% change from 2019</b>	<b>Long Term Average</b>	<b>% change from LTA</b>	<b>3-year Winter Index</b>	<b>% above Harvest Closure Threshold</b>	<b>Current Regulation Package</b>
<b>All Scoters</b>	59552	0.8	73903.7	-19.4	61073.7	35.7	Restrictive - 2
Surf Scoter	35481	-4.2	44259.3	-19.8			
White-winged Scoter	14132	45.4	15742.0	-10.2			
Black Scoter	1447	-8.1	1298.9	11.4			
<b>All Goldeneyes</b>	39111	-12.1	41318.2	-5.3			
Common Goldeneye	14319	-2.8	18261.8	-21.6			
Barrow's Goldeneye	9656	-2.4	13043.6	-26.0			
Bufflehead	60433	-2.6	65625.0	-7.9			
Harlequin Duck	4722	21.1	4570.2	3.3			
Long-tailed Duck	4378	-15.4	5257.4	-16.7			
Red-breasted Merganser	23955	2.8	12698.5	88.6			
Common Merganser	3884	-32.4	4696.3	-17.3			
Hooded Merganser	2928	-7.0	1707.9	71.4			
<b>Total Sea Ducks</b>	<b>196815</b>	<b>-13.7</b>	<b>211488.2</b>	<b>-6.9</b>			
<b>All Washington Salish Sea Basins</b>							

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 3. 2019-20 Limited waterfowl surveys conducted in the Columbia Basin and North Puget Sound; snow goose photo counts, aerial brant surveys, swan age-ratio counts conducted in North Puget Sound.**

<b>North Columbia Basin</b>		<b>Oct.</b>	<b>Nov.</b>	<b>Dec.</b>	<b>Jan.</b>
Mallards					
Total Ducks					
Total Geese		No	No	No	No
Total Swans		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
Total Coots					
SURVEY TOTAL					
<b>South Columbia Basin</b>		<b>Oct.</b>	<b>Nov.</b>	<b>Dec.</b>	<b>Jan.</b>
Mallards					
Total Ducks					
Total Geese		No	No	No	No
Total Swans		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
Total Coots					
SURVEY TOTAL					
<b>Yakima Basin</b>		<b>Oct.</b>	<b>Nov.</b>	<b>Dec.</b>	<b>Jan.</b>
Mallards					
Total Ducks					
Total Geese		No	No	No	No
Total Swans		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
Total Coots					
SURVEY TOTAL					
<b>Northern Puget Sound</b>		<b>Oct.</b>	<b>Nov.</b>	<b>Dec.</b>	<b>Jan.</b>
Mallards					
Northern pintail					
American wigeon		No	No	No	No
Green-winged teal		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
TOTAL DABLERS					
<b>Snow Goose Counts</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Estimate (min. count)</b>		<b>Survey Type</b>	<b>% Young</b>
Skagit-Fraser flock	3/19/2020	incomplete		Ground – Photo Count	34.7
Columbia Basin flock	12/17/2019	160,825		Ground – Fly-off	N/A
<b>Brant Winter Surveys</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Count</b>		<b>Survey Type</b>	
Skagit	1/8/2020	2,592		Aerial – Visual	
Whatcom	No Survey	Pending		Aerial - PSAMP	
Clallam	1/9/2020	1,325		Aerial – Visual	
Willapa	1/2/2020	3,477		Ground – Visual	
<b>Swan Age Ratios - North Puget Sound</b>					
<b>Species</b>	<b>Sample size</b>	<b>Juveniles</b>	<b>% Young</b>		
Trumpeter Swan	13,355	1,841	13.8%		
Tundra Swan	409	15	3.7%		

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 4. 2019-20 Washington migratory bird season regulations.**

SPECIES	AREA	SEASON DATES	DAILY BAG LIMIT,		
<b>Duck</b>	Western Washington Youth	Sept. 21 <sup>a</sup>	7 <sup>b</sup> , 7 <sup>b</sup>		
	Eastern Washington Youth	Sept. 28 <sup>a</sup>	7 <sup>b</sup> , 7 <sup>b</sup>		
	Youth, Veterans & Active Military (Statewide)	Feb. 1	7 <sup>b</sup> , 7 <sup>b</sup>		
	Statewide	Oct. 12 – 30 & Nov. 2 – Jan. 26, except Scaup season closed Oct. 12 – Nov. 1	7 <sup>b</sup> , 21 <sup>b</sup>		
<b>Coot</b>	Western Washington Youth	Sept. 21 and Feb. 1 <sup>a</sup>	25, 25		
	Eastern Washington Youth	Sept. 28 and Feb. 1 <sup>a</sup>	25, 25		
	Statewide	Oct. 12 – 30 & Nov. 2 – Jan. 26	25, 27		
<b>Canada Goose September Seasons</b>	Goose Management Areas 1 & 3	Sept. 7 - 12	5 <sup>c</sup> , 15 <sup>c</sup>		
	Goose Management Area 2 Coast and Inland	Sept. 7 - 15	5 <sup>c,d</sup> , 15 <sup>c,d</sup>		
	Goose Management Areas 4 & 5	Sept. 7 - 8	5 <sup>c</sup> , 10 <sup>c</sup>		
<b>Goose (except Brant)</b>	Note: Canada Geese are all types of Canada geese including cackling, Taverner's and Aleutian geese. White geese are snow and Ross' geese. Dusky Canada goose season is closed.		Canada Geese	White-Fronted Geese	White Geese
	Western Washington Youth (Goose Mgmt. Areas 1,2, & 3)	Sept. 21 (Canada and White-fronted Goose only)	4, 4	10, 10	N/A
	Eastern Washington Youth (Goose Mgmt. Areas 4 & 5)	Sept. 28 (Canada and White-fronted Goose only)	4, 4	10, 10	N/A
	Youth, Veterans & Active Military (Statewide)	Feb. 1	4, 4	10, 10	6, 6
	Goose Mgmt. Area 1 <sup>c</sup>	Regular Season: Oct. 12 – Dec. 1 and Dec. 14 – Jan. 26	4, 12	10, 30	6, 18
		Late Season (white goose only): Feb. 8 – 18.	N/A	N/A	6, 18
	Goose Mgmt. Area 2 – Coast <sup>f</sup> (includes Pacific County and Grays Harbor County west of Hwy 101)	All areas except Willapa National Wildlife Refuge: Everyday Oct. 12 – 27 Saturdays, Sundays, & Wednesdays only Nov. 2 – Dec. 1, Dec. 21 – Jan. 19, and Feb. 8 – 22. During Feb. 8 – 22, National Wildlife Refuges and WDFW Wildlife Areas are closed to goose hunting in this mgmt. area.	4 <sup>g</sup> , 12 <sup>g</sup>	10, 30	6, 18
		Willapa National Wildlife Refuge: Wednesday, Saturday, & Sunday only Oct. 12 – 27, Nov. 2 – Dec. 1, Dec. 21 – Jan. 19.			
	Goose Mgmt. Area 2 – Inland <sup>f</sup> (includes Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum and Grays Harbor County east of Hwy 101)	All areas except Willapa National Wildlife Refuge: Everyday Oct. 12 – 27 Saturdays, Sundays, & Wednesdays only Nov. 23 – Jan. 12, and Feb. 8 – Mar. 7. During Feb. 8 – Mar. 7, National Wildlife Refuges and WDFW Wildlife Areas are closed to goose hunting in this management area.	4 <sup>g</sup> , 12 <sup>g</sup>	10, 30	6, 18

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

		Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge: Tuesdays, Thursdays, & Saturdays only Oct. 12 – 26 and Nov. 23 – Jan. 11			
	Goose Mgmt. Area 3	Oct. 12 – 30 & Nov. 2 – Jan. 26	4, 12	10, 30	6, 18
	Goose Mgmt. Area 4 (delayed white goose opener)	Saturdays, Sundays, & Wednesdays only during: Oct. 12 – Jan. 19; Everyday Jan. 20 – 26; Additional hunt days include: Nov. 11, 28, 29, Dec. 24, 26, 27, 30, & 31.	4, 12	10, 30	N/A
		Saturdays, Sundays, & Wednesdays only during: Oct. 26 – Jan. 19; Everyday Jan. 20 – 26 and Feb. 22 – Mar. 4. Additional hunt days include: Nov. 11, 28, 29, Dec. 24, 26, 27, 30, & 31.	N/A	N/A	6, 18
	Goose Mgmt. Areas 5	Oct. 12 – 28 & Nov. 2 – Jan. 26	4, 12	10, 30	6, 18
			<b>DAILY BAG LIMIT, POSSESSION LIMIT</b>		
<b>Brant</b>	Skagit County	Jan. 11 and 12, additional season dates determined by aerial survey results. Season updates provided by WDFW news release (no additional days approved in 2020 season)	2, 6		
	Clallam & Whatcom	Jan. 11, 15, and 18	2, 6		
	Pacific County	Jan. 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 19, 21, 23, 25, and 16	2, 6		
	Youth, Veterans & Active Military (Skagit, Clallam, Whatcom & Pacific)	Feb. 1	2, 2		
<p>a. Special youth hunting days open to hunters under 16 years of age (must be accompanied by an adult at least 18 years old who is not hunting).</p> <p>b. Daily bag limit: 7 ducks, to include not more than 2 hen mallard, 1 pintail, 3 scaup, 2 canvasback, and 2 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin (see season limit). 2 scoter, 2 long-tailed ducks, &amp; 2 goldeneye in western Washington. Possession limit (youth hunting days): Same as daily bag limit. Possession limit (Regular Season): 21 ducks, to include not more than 6 hen mallard, 3 pintail, 9 scaup, 6 canvasback, and 6 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin (season limit), 6 scoter, 6 long-tailed duck, and 6 goldeneye in western Washington. Season limit: 1 harlequin in western Washington.</p> <p>c. Daily bag and possession limits: to include Canada geese only.</p> <p>d. Daily bag and possession limits in Pacific County are 15/45 during the September Canada goose season.</p> <p>e. Skagit County Special Restrictions: While hunting snow geese, if a hunter is convicted of 1) trespass, 2) shooting from across or along the maintained part of any public highway, 3) discharging a firearm for the purpose of hunting waterfowl within 100 feet of any paved public road on Fir Island or discharging a firearm for the purpose of hunting snow geese within 100 feet of any paved public road in other areas of Skagit County, or 4) exceeding the daily bag limit for snow geese, written authorization will be invalidated for the remainder of the current snow goose season and an authorization will not be issued for the subsequent snow goose season.</p> <p>f. In Goose Management Area 2, legal hunting hours for geese are 30 minutes after the start of the official waterfowl hunting hours to 30 minutes before the end of the official waterfowl hunting hours.</p> <p>g. Dusky Canada goose season closed. A dusky Canada goose is defined as a dark breasted (Munsell 10 YR, 5 or less) Canada goose with a culmen (bill) length of 40-50 mm.</p>					

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 5. Significant historical changes in duck hunting regulations.**

Year(s)	Season		Bag Limit		Special Limits		Stamp Fees		Hunting License	Steel shot Regulation
	East	West	East	West	Mallard	Pintail	State	Federal		
73-74	100	93	6	5	-	2 extra	-	\$5.00	\$6.50	-
74-75	100	93	6	5	-	-	-	5.00	6.50	-
75-76	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	6.50	-
76-77	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	-
77-79	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	3 zones <sup>1</sup>
79-80	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	" "
80-82	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	1 zone <sup>2</sup>
82-84	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	10.50	" "
84-85	100	93	7	7	-	4	-	7.50	10.50	" "
85-86	84	79	5	5	5 (1 ♂ )	5 (1 ♂ )	-	7.50	12.00	" "
86-87	86	79	5	5	4 (1 ♂ )	4 (1 ♂ )	5.00	7.50	12.00	Large zones <sup>3</sup>
87-88	86	79	5	5	4 (1 ♂ )	4 (1 ♂ )	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
88-91	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♂ )	1	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
91-94	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♂ )	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	Steel statewide
94-95	76	69	4	4	3 (1 ♂ )	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
95-96	100	93	6	6	6 (1 ♂ )	2	6.00	15.00	15.00	Bismuth-tin added
96-97	100	93	7	7	7 (1 ♂ )	2	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
97-98	106 <sup>5</sup>	106 <sup>5</sup>	7	7	7 (2 ♂ )	3	6.00	15.00	15.00	Tungsten-iron added
98-99	106 <sup>5</sup>	106 <sup>5</sup>	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	Tungsten-polymer added
99-00	106 <sup>5</sup>	106 <sup>5</sup>	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	30.00 <sup>4</sup>	Tungsten-matrix added
00-01	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	30.00	" "
01-02	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-nickel-iron added
02-03	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1 <sup>7</sup>	10.00	15.00	30.00	TINT <sup>8</sup> added
03-04	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1 <sup>9</sup>	10.00	15.00	30.00	" "
04-05	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1 <sup>10</sup>	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-bronze & tungsten-Tin-bismuth added
05-06	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	" "
06-07	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-iron-copper-nickel, Tungsten-tin-iron added
07-08	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-tin-iron-nickel added
08-09	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	
09-10	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	2	11.00	15.00	36.00	
10-11	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	2	11.00	15.00	36.00	
11-12	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	2	15.00	15.00	38.00	
12-13	105 <sup>6</sup>	105 <sup>6</sup>	7	7	" "	2	17.00	15.00	40.50	
13-14	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	7	7	" "	2	17.00	15.00	40.50	
14-15	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	7	7	" "	2	17.00	15.00	40.50	
15-16	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	7	7	" "	2	17.00	25.00	40.50	Copper-clad iron added
16-18	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	7	7	" "	1	17.00	25.00	40.50	
18-19	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	7	7	" "	2	17.00	25.00	40.50	
19-20	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	105 <sup>6,a</sup>	7	7	7 (2 ♀ )	1	17.00	25.00	40.50	

<sup>1</sup>Non-toxic shot zones were established at Barney Lake, Skagit Bay, and the Columbia River flood plain.

<sup>2</sup>Only Barney Lake was retained as a non-toxic shot zone.

<sup>3</sup>Steel shot in progressively larger zones from 86-87 through 91-92 when steel shot was required statewide.

<sup>4</sup>New small game license format.

<sup>5</sup>Youth hunt one additional day

<sup>6</sup>Youth hunt two additional days

<sup>7</sup>pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 21-22; Oct.5-11; Oct 26-Dec. 17)

<sup>8</sup>tungsten-iron-nickel-tin shot

<sup>9</sup>pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 20-21; Oct. 11-15, Dec. 2-Jan. 25)

<sup>10</sup>pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 18-19; Oct. 16-20; Dec. 7-Jan. 30)

<sup>a</sup>scaup (lesser and greater) season limited to 86 days (first Sat. in Nov.; day 23, no split, an additional 2 special hunt days)

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 6. History of southwest Washington Canada goose season regulations.**

Year	Season	ID Class	Quota	Scheduled Dates (# days)	Closure (# Days Hunted / Sched.)
2002-03	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 27-Jan. 26 (25-27) 2B: Nov. 9-Dec. 29 (23)	2A: RF (9/25)*, Others (27/27) 2B: No (23/23)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 1-Mar. 9 (17) – 2A* only	No (17/17)
2003-04	Regular	New	80	2A: Dec. 9-Jan. 24 (19) 2B: Nov. 15-Jan. 4 (15)	2A: RF (9/19)*, Others (19/19) 2B: No (15/15)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 31- Mar. 10 (12) – 2A* only	No (12/12)
2004-05	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 27-Jan. 22 (15, RF 25) 2B: Oct. 16-Jan. 15 (14)	2A: No (15/15, RF 25/25) 2B: No (14/14)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5 - Mar. 9 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2005-06	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 12-27, Dec. 7-Jan. 29 (30, RF 25) 2B: Oct. 15-Jan. 14 (27)	2A: No (30/30, RF 25/25) 2B: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5 - Mar. 9 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2006-07	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 11-26, Dec. 6-Jan. 28 (32, RF 25) P: Oct. 15-Jan. 14 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 25/25) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 3 - Mar. 7 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2007-08	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 10-25, Dec. 5-Jan. 27 (32, RF 25) P: Oct. 13-Jan. 12 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 25/25) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 2 - Mar. 5 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2008-09	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 8-23, Dec. 3-Jan. 25 (32, RF 26) P: Oct. 11-Jan. 10 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 26/26) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 7 – Mar. 7 (9)	No (9/9)
2009-10	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 14-20, Dec. 9-Jan. 31 (31, RF 28) P: Oct. 17-Jan. 16 (27)	2A: No (31/31, RF 28/28) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 6 – Mar. 10 (10)	No (10/10)
2010-11	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 13-28, Dec. 8-Jan.30 (30, RF 27) P: Oct. 16-Jan 15 (26)	2A: Yes (30/30, RF 5/27) P: No (26/26)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 5 – Mar. 9 (10)	No (10/10)
2011-12	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 12-27, Dec. 7-Jan.29 (30, RF 29) P: Oct. 15–26 and Nov. 5-Jan 21 (26)	2A: Yes (30/30, RF 16/29) P: No (26/26)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 4 – Mar. 7 (10)	No (10/10)
2012-13	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 10-25, Dec. 5-Jan. 27 (30, RF 28) P: Oct. 13-24, Nov. 3-Jan. 19 (27)	2A: No (30/30, RF 28/28) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 2-Mar. 6 (10)	No (10/10)
2013-14	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 9 – Dec. 1, Dec. 11-Jan. 26 (30, RF 29) P: Oct. 12-23, Nov. 2-Jan. 26 (31)	2A: No (30/30, RF 28/28) P: No (28/28)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 1-Mar. 5 (10)	No (10/10)
2014-15	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 8 – 30 & Dec. 10 – Jan. 25 (32, RF 28) P: Oct. 11-25, Nov. 1-Jan. 17 (30)	2A: No (32/32, RF 28/28) P: No (30/30)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 4-Mar. 8 (10)	No (10/10)

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 6. History of southwest Washington Canada goose season regulations (Continued).**

Year	Season	ID Class	Quota	Scheduled Dates (# days)	Closure (# Days Hunted / Sched.)
2015-16	Regular	New	N/A**	2A: Nov. 14 – Dec 6; Dec. 16- Jan. 31 (32, RF 30) 2B: Oct. 17 – 25; Nov. 14 – Jan. 10 (32)	2A: No (32/32, RF 30/30) 2B: No (32/32)
	Late	New	N/A**	2A and 2B: Feb. 10 – Mar. 9*** (13/13)	2A/2B: No (13/13)
2016-17	Regular	New	N/A**	2: Oct. 15 – 23; Nov. 26 – Jan. 22 (31, RF 32)	2: No (31/31, RF 32/32)
	Late	New	N/A**	2: Feb. 11 – Mar. 8*** (12/12)	2: No (12/12)
2017-18	Regular	New	N/A**	2: Oct. 14 – 29; Nov. 26 – Jan. 22 (31, RF 29)	2: No (31/31, RF 29/29)
	Late	New	N/A**	2: Feb. 10 – Mar. 10*** (13/0)	2: No (13/13)
2018-19	Regular – Coast	New	N/A**	2C: Oct. 13 – 28; Nov. 3 – Dec. 2, Dec. 22 – Jan. 20 (44, WB 35)	2: No (38/38, WB 35/35)
	Late – Coast	New	N/A**	2C: Feb. 2 – Feb. 16*** (7)	2: No (7/7)
	Regular – Inland	New	N/A**	2I: Oct. 13 – 28; Nov. 24 – Jan. 13, (38, RF 30)	2: No (38/38, RF 30/30)
	Late – Inland	New	N/A**	2I: Feb. 9 – Mar. 9*** (13)	2: No (13/13)
2019-20	Regular – Coast	New	N/A**	2C: Oct. 12 – 27; Nov. 2 – Dec. 1, Dec. 21 – Jan. 19 (44, WB 35)	2: No (38/38, WB 35/35)
	Late – Coast	New	N/A**	2C: Feb. 8 – Feb. 22*** (7)	2: No (7/7)
	Regular – Inland	New	N/A**	2I: Oct. 12 – 27; Nov. 23 – Jan. 12, (38, RF 30)	2: No (38/38, RF 30/30)
	Late – Inland	New	N/A**	2I: Feb. 8 – Mar. 7*** (13)	2: No (13/13)

\* 2A=Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum; 2B=Grays Harbor, Pacific; 2C=Pacific, Grays Harbor west of highway 101; 2I=Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum, Grays Harbor east of highway 101. C=Clark Private; CC=Clark-Cowlitz Private Lands; CSC=Clark/S. Cowlitz Private Lands; P=Pacific; WNC=Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; PW=Pacific-Wahkiakum; PWNC=Pacific/Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; RF=Ridgefield; SC=S. Cowlitz; WB=Willapa Bay National Wildlife Refuge

\*\*Dusky harvest closed

\*\*\*Public lands closed

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 7. Waterfowl harvest by species in Washington during 2019-20)<sup>1</sup>.**

Species	Harvested	Composition (%)
Mallard	179,764	51
Northern pintail	19,253	5.5
American wigeon	62,127	17
Green-winged teal	35,265	10
Total ducks	352,347	
Large Canada (Sept Season <sup>2</sup> )	36,945 (7,484)	48.4
Small Canada	15,177	19.9
White goose (Snow + Ross')	23,985	31.4
Total geese	76,358	
<b>Total waterfowl</b>	<b>428,705</b>	

<sup>1</sup>The number of each species harvested is estimated from the proportions derived from the Pacific Flyway Wingbee parts collection survey. The total number of ducks and geese harvested is estimated from the Small Game Harvest Questionnaire which differentiates September Canada Goose season from the Regular Canada Goose season.

<sup>2</sup>The September season is not considered in the composition of Large to Small Canada goose in the total regular season harvest.

**Table 8. Waterfowl harvest by region during 2019-20.**

Region	Ducks Harvested	% of State Total Ducks Harvested	Geese Harvested <sup>1</sup>	% of State Total Geese Harvested
Region 1	51,393	15%	16,963	22%
Region 2	71,549	20%	23,752	31%
Region 3	83,788	24%	13,143	17%
Region 4	80,752	23%	14,760	19%
Region 5	25,504	7%	4,005	5%
Region 6	39,361	11%	3,735	5%

<sup>1</sup> Goose harvest estimates include: September Canada Goose harvest, regular season goose harvest, and mandatory harvest report card estimates from Region 5 and Region 6 (Southwest Washington Canada goose harvest estimate).

**Table 9. Estimated number of sea ducks harvested in 2019-20.**

Species <sup>1</sup>	Harvest Estimate <sup>2</sup>
Scoters	1,451
Black Scoter	84
Surf Scoter	1,078
White-winged Scoter	289
Harlequin Duck	257
Long-tailed Duck	180
Barrow's Goldeneye	309
Common Goldeneye	369
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,566</b>

<sup>1</sup> Species composition is derived from relative proportions indicated in compliant mandatory harvest reports.

<sup>2</sup> These figures are based on analysis of mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias.

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 10. Brant harvest report summary<sup>1</sup>.**

YEAR	MONTH	PERMITS ISSUED	SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS	HUNTER DAYS	SEASON DAYS BY COUNTY	SKAGIT CO. HARVEST	WHATCOM CO. HARVEST	CLALLAM CO. HARVEST	PACIFIC CO. HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST
1990	DEC	490	338	763	11	808	0	0	73	881
1991	DEC	654	330	647	11	790	3	0	52	845
1992	DEC	747	319	709	11	950	9	0	18	977
1993	DEC	1194	496	765	11	1347	7	0	53	1407
1994	DEC	1069	287	484	9	825	0	0	23	848
1995	DEC	1207	343	552	11	918	0	0	44	962
1996	DEC	1445	254	549	11	1493	0	0	41	1534
1997	JAN	1331	197	326	5	597	0	0	59	656
1998	JAN	1348	243	350	5	570	0	0	18	588
1999	JAN	1336	218	386	9	581	0	0	86	667
2000	JAN	1295	39	59	5*	0	0	0	108	108
2001	NOV				5	56	0	0	20	76
2001	JAN				5	347	0	0	17	364
2001	ALL	1436	187	277	10	403	0	0	37	440
2002	NOV				5	18	0	0	9	27
2002	JAN				5*	0	0	0	33	33
2002	ALL	1387	27	277	10	18	0	0	42	60
2003	NOV				5	22	0	0	13	35
2003	JAN				5	235	0	0	64	299
2003	ALL	1187	152	200	10	257	0	0	77	334
2004	NOV				5	36	0	0	11	47
2004	JAN				5	308	0	0	34	342
2004	ALL	1612	126	209	10	344	0	0	45	389
2005	JAN	1707	220	336	5	504	0	0	53	557
2006	JAN	1793	199	272	7	367	0	0	74	441
2007	JAN	1795	166	243	7	341	0	0	112	453
2008	JAN	2116	191	262	7S/10P	328	0	0	81	409
2009	JAN	1681	232	510	8S/10P	545	0	0	31	576
2010	JAN	1030	200	387	8S/10P	253	0	0	125	378
2011	JAN	1232	214	502	8S/10P	638	0	0	80	718
2012	JAN	1362	254	604	8S/10P	541	0	0	63	604
2013	JAN	1364	192	651	8S/10P	479	0	0	26	505
2014	JAN	1352	14	76	10P	0	0	0	40	40
2015	JAN	1366	193	236	3S/10P	165	0	0	34	199
2016	JAN	1358		548	8S/10P	538	0	0	46	584
2017	JAN	1450	130	388	3S/3W/ 3C/10P	170	28	90	58	346
2018	JAN				3S/3W/ 3C/10P	241	48	90	72	451
2019	JAN		243 <sup>a</sup>	519	2S/3W/ 3C/14P/ 1YVM <sup>b</sup>	104	28	46	72	246

<sup>1</sup>Figures based on mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias, days hunted estimate from 1990-08 include successful hunters only.

<sup>a</sup> 2019 estimate likely reflects number of individual hunters that went out a min. of 1-day, not successful-only.

<sup>b</sup>YVM = Youth, Veterans, and Active Military special hunt date first Sat. of February, which included brant as allowable species.

## Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 11. Snow goose harvest report summary.**

YEAR	PERMITS ISSUED	SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS	DAYS HUNTED*	ISLAND CO. HARVEST	SKAGIT CO. HARVEST	SNOHOMISH CO. HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST
1993	2298	572	1096	58	677	1124	1859
1994	2588	433	664	60	496	522	1078
1995	2313	221	373	57	99	331	487
1996	2363	427	996	39	381	1400	1820
1997	2795	424	812	38	545	749	1332
1998	3086	341	585	29	678	262	969
1999	3061	445	777	71	815	598	1484
2000	3076	460	1039	18	1058	919	1995
2001	3144	407	953	4	753	696	1453
2002	3196	442	1217	18	1419	1084	2522
2003	3013	530	1155	20	1465	889	2374
2004	3333	474	1075	37	1267	893	2160
2005	3546	895	2665	50	4588	2154	6792
2006	4068	1061	2566	7	3780	1876	5663
2007	4859	1662	5528	53	11462	4175	15690
2008	5583	1253	2912	117	6295	3743	10155
2009	4015	1370	9840	8	9979	2959	12946
2010	4830	770	5078	0	3388	1032	4420
2011	2776	1113	6011	0	6924	4079	11003
2012	2811	966	4359	0	3903	1956	6859
2013	2884	861	4013	126	4016	1579	5721
2014	3010	1110	4499	6	2069	683	2758
2015	3005	1099	4704	6	2373	1067	3446
2016	3240		6680				6742
2017	3494		6705				6426 <sup>a</sup>
2018	NA	NA	NA	12	4867	2621	7922 <sup>a</sup>
2019	NA	1628 <sup>b</sup>	9819	32	3916	2450	6398 <sup>a</sup>

\*days hunted 1993-08 include successful hunters only \*\*harvest estimate does not include wounding loss

<sup>a</sup> Corrected for non-compliant reports

<sup>b</sup> 2019 estimate likely reflects number of individual hunters that went out a min. of 1-day, not successful-only

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 12. Southwest Washington Canada goose harvest summary.**

Season	Period	Aleutian	Cackler	Dusky	Lesser	Taverner	Vancouver	Western	Other	Total CAGO	Snow	Whitefront	Total
2000-01	Regular Season		1310	30	130	1236	82	583	34	3405			
	Late Season		140	2	105	6	13	104	1	371			
	Season Total		1450	32	235	1242	95	687	35	3776			
2001-02	Regular Season		664	22	130	601	87	430	11	1945			
	Late Season		94	1	0	43	25	66	0	229			
	Season Total		758	23	130	644	112	496	11	2174			
2002-03	Regular Season		1183	37	152	836	88	551	60	2907			
	Late Season		108	1	1	60	5	40	1	216			
	Season Total		1291	38	153	896	93	591	61	3123			
2003-04	Regular Season		598	24	102	470	73	372	19	1658			
	Late Season		76	4	2	13	5	41	0	141			
	Season Total		674	28	104	483	78	413	19	1799			
2004-05	Regular Season		989	25	123	576	105	424	49	2291			
	Late Season		90	0	0	21	17	37	4	169			
	Season Total		1079	25	123	597	122	461	53	2460			
2005-06	Regular Season		948	30	155	823	106	558	28	2648			
	Late Season		89	1	2	40	2	26	4	164			
	Season Total		1037	31	157	863	108	584	32	2812			
2006-07	Regular Season	8	1085	26	141	580	110	410	44	2404			
	Late Season		127	1	2	48	14	40	1	233			
	Season Total	8	1212	27	143	628	124	450	45	2637			
2007-08	Regular Season	2	1160	21	108	684	113	292	49	2429			
	Late Season		122	1	5	45	12	31	2	218			
	Season Total	2	1282	22	113	729	125	323	51	2647			
2008-09	Regular Season	4	1636	43	154	887	195	406	41	3366	88	27	3481
	Late Season		87	2	4	59	3	52	0	207			207
	Season Total	4	1723	45	158	946	198	458	41	3573	88	27	3688

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 12. Southwest Washington Canada goose harvest summary. (Continued)**

Season	Period	Aleutian	Cackler	Dusky	Lesser	Taverner	Vancouver	Western	Other	Total CAGO	Snow	Whitefront	Total
2009-10	Regular Season	13	1301	28	73	706	75	358	41	2595	8	19	2622
	Late Season		111	4	3	30	12	25	1	186			186
	Season Total	13	1412	32	76	736	87	383	42	2781	8	19	2808
2010-11	Regular Season	4	1245	17	94	525	57	297	37	2276	26	65	2367
	Late Season	1	100	3		22	2	25		153			153
	Season Total	5	1345	20	94	547	59	322	37	2429	26	65	2520
2011-12	Regular Season	1	1150	25	121	505	35	180	21	2038	16	60	2114
	Late Season		154	3	4	20	3	43		227			227
	Season Total	1	1304	28	125	525	38	223	21	2265	16	60	2341
2012-13	Regular Season	16	1168	17	101	503	25	231	1	2062	33	64	2159
	Late Season		125		1	23	13	33		195	2		197
	Season Total	16	1293	17	102	526	38	264	1	2257	35	64	2356
2013-14	Regular Season	4	1247	18	96	257	17	287	8	1934	35	17	1990
	Late Season		160	2	1	12	12	54		241	1	3	245
	Season Total	4	1407	20	97	269	29	341	8	2175	40	20	2235
2014-15	Regular Season	16	1424	42	137	431	20	249	14	2333	7	37	2377
	Late Season		155	3	1	14	3	43		219	3		222
	Season Total	16	1579	45	138	445	23	292	14	2552	10	37	2599
2015-16 <sup>a</sup>	Regular Season <sup>b</sup>	0	397	14	13	75	14	67	37	604	5	1	610
	Late Season <sup>b</sup>	0	154	5	5	29	6	26	15	235	2	1	238
	Season total <sup>c</sup>	0	551	19	18	104	20	93	52	839	7	2	844
2016-17 <sup>a</sup>	Regular Season <sup>b</sup>	7	71	4	4	36	0	40	0	152	0	0	152
	Late Season <sup>b</sup>	10	93	5	4	35	0	51	0	199	0	0	199
	Season total <sup>c</sup>	17	164	9	8	61	0	91	0	351	0	0	351
2017-18 <sup>a</sup>	Regular Season <sup>b</sup>	2	122	4	5	29	1	27	1	188	0	0	188
	Late Season <sup>b</sup>	2	113	4	5	27	1	25	1	175	0	0	175
	Season total <sup>c</sup>	3	234	7	9	56	1	51	1	362	0	0	362

**Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2020**

**Table 12. Southwest Washington Canada goose harvest summary. (Continued)**

Season	Period	Aleutian	Cackler	Dusky	Lesser	Taverner	Vancouver	Western	Other	Total CAGO	Snow	Whitefront	Total
2018-19 <sup>a</sup>	Season total <sup>c,d</sup>	6	407	16	37	86	0	60	5	617	17	17	651
<b>2019-20<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>Season total<sup>c,d</sup></b>	<b>3</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>503</b>

Note: Mandatory check stations initiated in 1984-85 season, prior estimates from USFWS harvest survey. <sup>a</sup>Check stations discontinued in 2015.

<sup>b</sup>Numbers derived from percentage of subspecies identified during physical bag checks and extrapolated to regular and late season.

<sup>c</sup>Total includes only measured birds from bag checks.

<sup>d</sup>No estimate derived for early and late season.

# Wild Turkey

# Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

SARAH GARRISON, Statewide Small Game, Furbearer, and Resident Game Bird Specialist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

Wild turkeys were first successfully introduced in Washington in 1960. Population augmentation from 1984 through 2003 expanded their distribution and increased hunting and wildlife viewing opportunities (WDFW 2005).

In January 2006, the Department adopted a statewide [Turkey Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2005) as a supplement to the Game Management Plan in response to increasing populations and issues related to turkey management. Population management strategies from this plan were included and updated in the 2015-2021 [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014). The statewide management goals for wild turkeys are to:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage wild turkeys and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage wild turkeys for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, wildlife viewing cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, and photography.
3. Manage statewide wild turkey populations for a sustained harvest.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunter effort and harvest of wild turkeys are estimated based on the analysis of mandatory hunter reports. Hunters owe reports on all turkey tags, including tags they did not use. Successful hunters are required to submit the date, location, and sex of harvested birds. This mandatory reporting system has allowed for better estimates of harvest and hunter participation than estimates made prior to the reporting requirement.

Within Washington State, Game Management Units (GMUs) have been grouped to define seven turkey Population Management Units (PMUs, Table 1, Figure 1). Changes in harvest, as an indicator of population trend, have been tracked at the PMU level. Improvements were made to the turkey harvest data analysis routine in 2011 and 2016, which could account for some variations in estimates and should be considered when comparing data across years.

**Table 1. Game Management Units (GMUs) included in each Population Management Unit (PMU).**

PMU	PMU Name	GMUs Included
10	Northeast	101-136
15	Southeast	139-186
20	North Central	All 200 GMUs
30	South Central	All 300 GMUs EXCEPT GMU 382 & 388
35	Klickitat	GMUs 382, 388, 568-578
40	Northwest	All 400 GMUs PLUS GMUs 601-627
50	Southwest	All 500 GMUs EXCEPT 568-578 PLUS GMUs 633-699

## Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report 2020

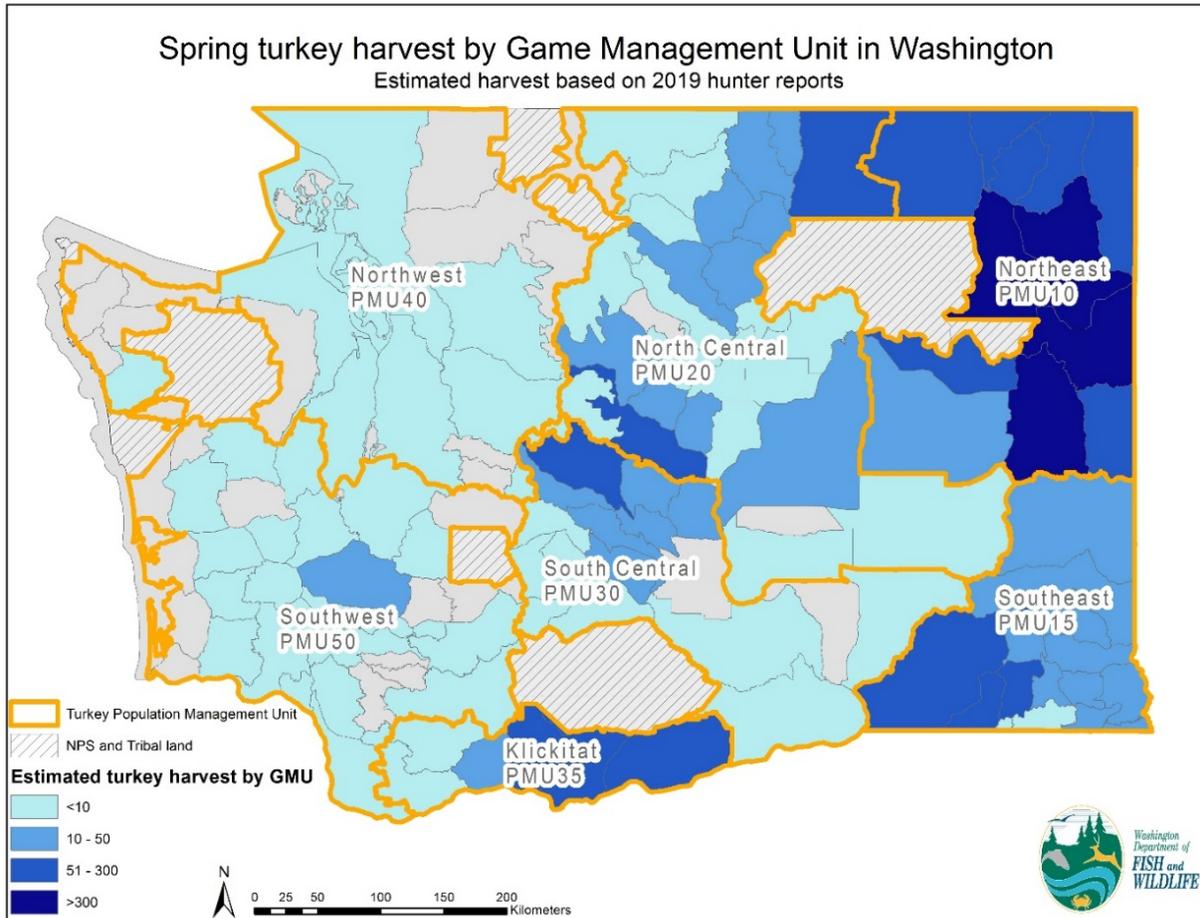
The statewide spring general season from April 15 to May 31 has been in place since 2008. The spring season is for male turkeys and turkeys with visible beards only. The spring season limit is three birds with some area restrictions.

Fall opportunities have varied and generally expanded over the years. In 2018, the fall general season in GMUs 101-154 and 162-182 expanded to run continuously from September 1 to December 31. Also in that year, the permit hunt in Klickitat County changed to a fall general season opportunity. The fall seasons allow harvest of either sex with a bag limit of four birds with some area restrictions.

Two permit hunts were available in fall 2019. These occurred in Okanogan County (Methow, GMUs 218-231 and 242) and Kittitas County (Teanaway, GMU 335). Fall permit hunts allow harvest of either sex with a bag limit of one bird.

Turkey hunting is open to shotgun, archery, and crossbow hunting during the spring and fall seasons. Dogs, baiting, electronic decoys, and electronic calls are not legal in Washington. Non-electronic decoys are permitted. In 2006, the Fish and Wildlife Commission adopted a regulation permitting falconers to hunt turkeys during the fall and winter.

Current regulations are considered relatively conservative. Spring season timing results in harvest of gobblers after peak breeding. The season ends before most nests hatch, so disturbance is minimized. Fall seasons have been expanded in certain areas to increase hunting pressure in response to increased complaints regarding turkey damage and human-wildlife conflict.



**Figure 1. Estimated spring turkey harvest in each Game Management Unit based on 2019 hunter reports.**

Statewide participation in spring turkey hunting has varied around an average estimate of 11,169 hunters since 2012 (Figure 2). In 2019, participation was 2% above this average at 11,347 hunters. Estimated harvest, on the other hand, has shown a fairly steady increase over the same period, with 2019 harvest (5,824 birds) 27% above the average of 4,599 since 2012.

Recently, depredation on agricultural land caused by turkeys and conflicts with humans has increased in parts of eastern Washington. Liberal fall general seasons are in place here to help address these issues. Participation in fall hunting continues to increase, with fall harvest following suit (Figure 3). In examining these data, it’s important to consider that while the spring season has remained constant, the fall season has expanded over the last several years. Since 2012, an average of 3,514 hunters have pursued turkey each fall. In 2019, hunter participation was 37% above this average at 4,803 hunters. Fall harvest in 2019 (3,093 birds) was 75% above the eight-year average of 1,772 birds. Permit hunters reported an additional 8 birds taken during fall permit hunts.

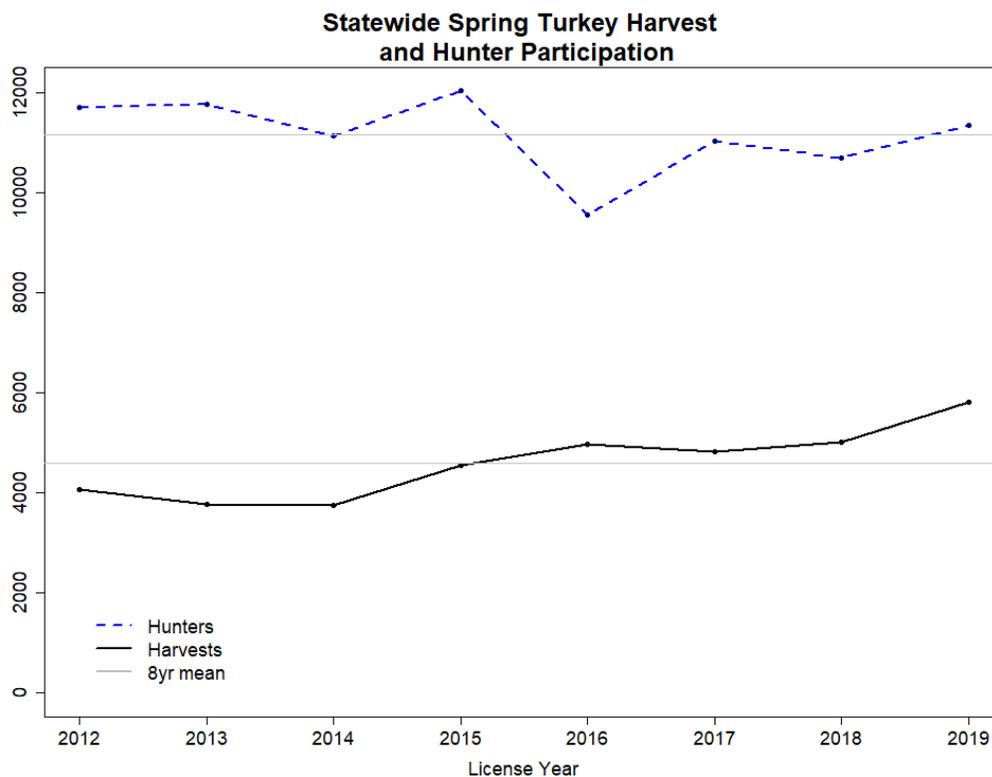


Figure 2. Estimated statewide spring turkey harvest and hunter participation, 2012-2019, with 8-year means.

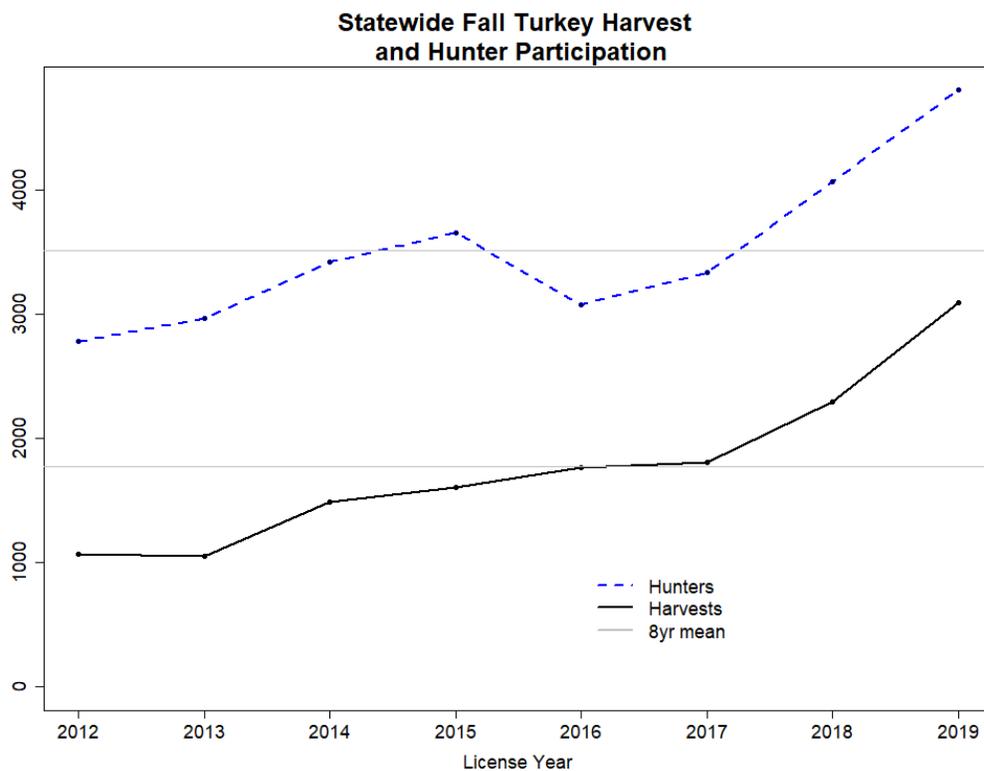
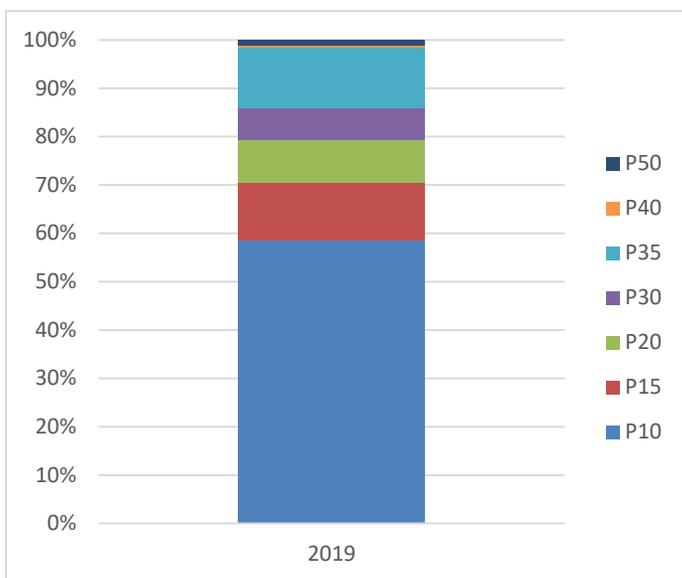


Figure 3. Estimated fall turkey harvest and hunter participation, 2012-2019, with 8-year means.

## Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report 2020



The majority of spring turkey hunting activity occurs in the northeast (PMU 10; Table 2). In 2019, spring harvest in this PMU represented 66% of the total statewide spring harvest. The remaining hunting activity is largely distributed though eastern Washington, with little hunting in western Washington (PMU 40 and 50) where turkey populations are less robust.

**Figure 4. Proportion of days hunted in each Population Management Unit (PMU) out of the total number of days hunted statewide in the 2019 spring season.**

**Table 2. Estimated spring turkey harvest in each turkey Population Management Unit (PMU) 2012-2019.**

PMU	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
<b>P10</b>	2,512	2,400	2,461	3,097	3,421	3,331	3453	3847
<b>P15</b>	642	533	500	531	590	499	563	643
<b>P20</b>	203	188	181	260	270	331	326	480
<b>P30</b>	162	143	137	157	208	175	172	186
<b>P35</b>	514	474	436	475	461	417	456	598
<b>P40</b>	5	5	1	3	2	5	23	12
<b>P50</b>	30	25	25	38	28	56	25	39

## Population Monitoring

Harvest and hunter effort data are used as an index to population trends. Standardizing harvest estimates by the amount of hunter effort expended to achieve that level of harvest can provide some indication of whether populations are increasing, decreasing, or stable.

A stable number of hunters with increasing harvest creates an increasing trend in hunter success (harvests per hunter), indicating that the statewide turkey population is likely increasing (Figure 4). Since 2012, hunter success has averaged 42% during the spring season. In 2019, spring hunter success was 21% above this average, with 51% of hunters successful in harvesting a spring turkey. The fall season shows a similar increasing trend, though this could be influenced by the expanded opportunity (increasing season length) during those years. The number of days hunted per successful harvest is a similar metric for indexing population trend. This metric shows a decreasing trend, with 2019 (9 days per harvest) 14% below 2012-2019 average (10 days per harvest) for the spring season. Fewer days required to successfully harvest a bird indicates an increasing population of birds available for harvest.

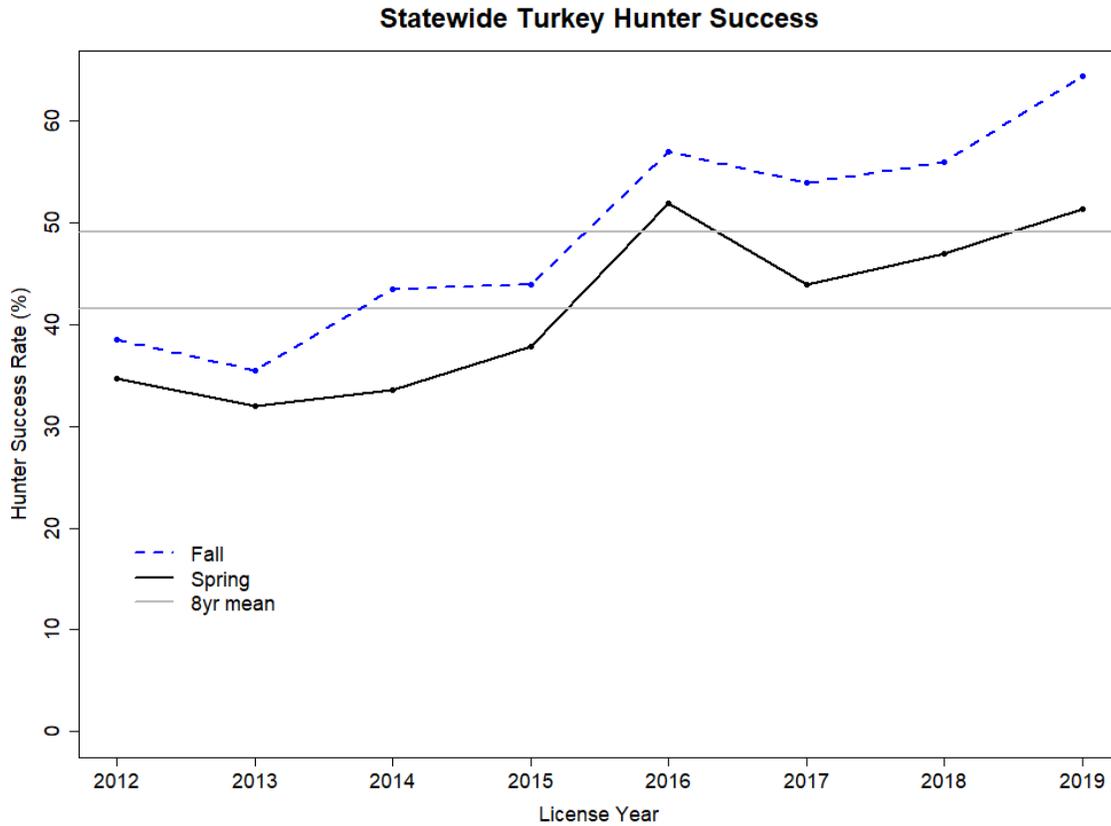


Figure 4. Hunter success rate (harvests per hunter) for the spring and fall seasons, 2012 – 2019.

Within each PMU, the number of days hunted per harvest is variable, but all units show a stable to decreasing trend, indicating that populations at the PMU level are stable to increasing, with the exception of northwestern Washington (PMU 40; Figure 5). Very little hunting activity occurs in this unit, so small sample sizes make any assessment of trends difficult.

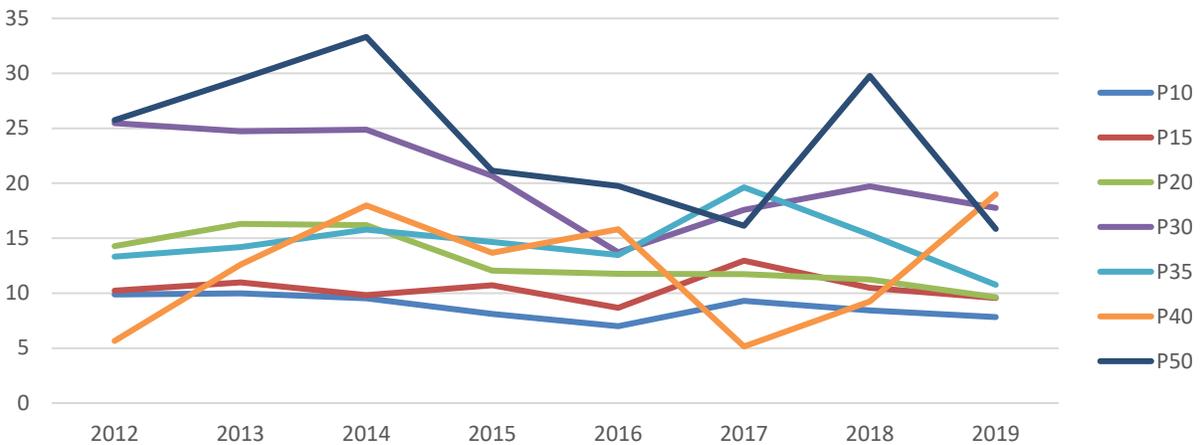


Figure 5. Number of days hunted per successful harvest during the spring season in each PMU, 2012-2019.

## Habitat

Habitat enhancement priorities are identified in the 2015-2021 Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014). Of special interest are habitat improvements that increase habitat values for a variety of wildlife species in addition to turkeys. The Klickitat Oak Habitat Initiative began in May 2009 focusing on improving oak stand health and understory habitat on the Klickitat Wildlife Area and surrounding lands in Klickitat County. Other efforts have focused in northeast Washington to provide enhanced food resources through weed control, agricultural manipulation, and forest improvements. WDFW works closely with the National Wild Turkey Federation (NWTF) on efforts to promote and fund habitat enhancement work.

## Population Augmentation

There were no new releases of turkeys in any PMU across the state and none are planned in the future. Turkeys are present in most of the areas that would be considered suitable habitat. Concerns related to human-wildlife conflict have precluded introductions in the recent past. WDFW management plans identify trapping and translocation as a potential response to damage and nuisance complaints, but in these cases, turkeys are only being moved to areas where turkey populations already exist. Few translocation activities have occurred in recent years.

## Management Conclusions

Turkey populations across the state appear to be stable to increasing with the largest concentrations in eastern Washington. The statewide spring hunter success rate continues to increase, despite increases in fall harvest, indicating that the increased fall seasons are not adversely impacting populations. Turkey damage and complaints are being reported from eastern Washington, especially Spokane County. Additional hunting opportunities have been created in these areas to help address these complaints. WDFW will be reviewing ways to focus hunter effort and other management tools in areas with private lands experiencing damage. Management decisions will seek to maintain high hunter success rates in the spring while also addressing human conflict issues.

Determining population trends for wild turkey in western Washington is limited by lack of data. Wild turkeys are likely reproducing at low levels but maintaining a viable population in PMU 50. Low harvest in this area may be due in part to more restrictive access policies put in place by private landowners.

## Literature Cited

- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2005. [Wild Turkey Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# Pheasant

# Pheasant Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

SARAH GARRISON, Statewide Small Game, Furbearer, and Resident Game Bird Specialist

---

### Population Guidelines and Objectives

Management objectives for upland birds, including pheasant, are outlined in the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife's (WDFW) [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014). Goals are to bolster pheasant numbers through habitat enhancement to ensure healthy, productive populations for recreation. Additional strategies are described in the [National Wild Pheasant Conservation Plan](#) (Midwest Pheasant Study Group 2013), which focuses on maximizing the values of permanent herbaceous cover to enhance brood success. Washington-specific strategies are also outlined in the meeting summary from the [2003 Pheasant Workshop](#) (WDFW 2003).

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

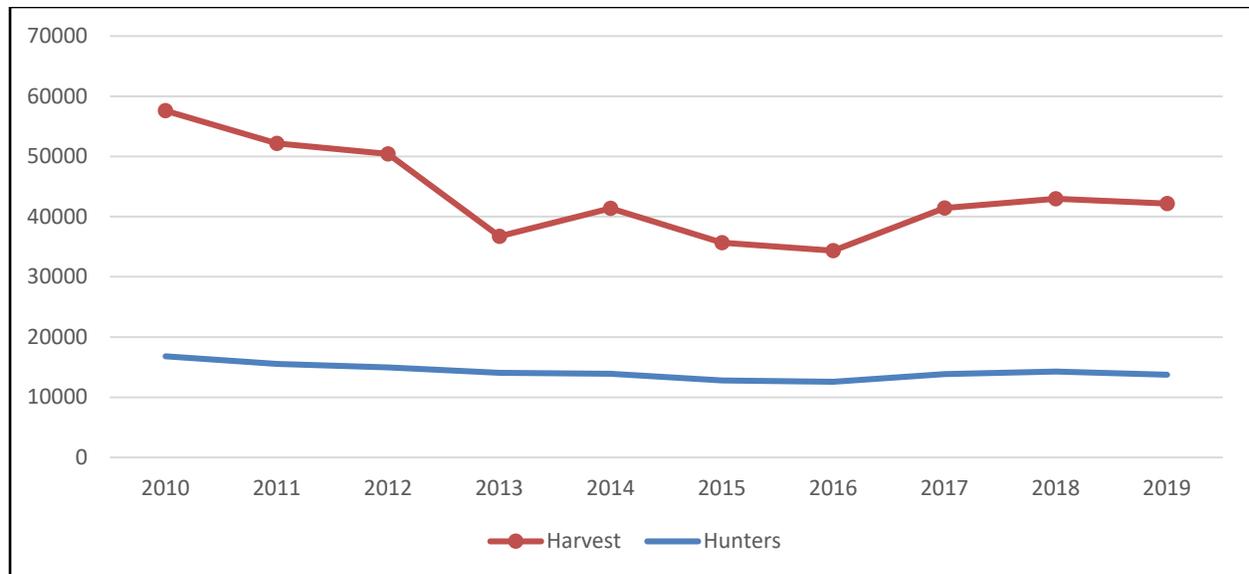
The pheasant harvest season in 2019 began in September with a 2-day statewide youth season followed by a 5-day season for hunters 65 and older and hunters with disabilities. The general pheasant season ran 94 days from mid-October to mid-January in eastern Washington and 64 days from late September to the end of November in western Washington, with a 15-day early December extended season in some areas of western Washington.

Nearly all wild pheasant (i.e., not pen-raised) populations occur in eastern Washington due to unsuitable climate and habitat in western Washington. In western Washington, a pheasant release program exists to provide an upland bird recreational opportunity to western Washington hunters. In 2019, approximately 38,000 pheasants were released at designated sites in western Washington and 4,322 licenses were sold for this opportunity. For more information about the pheasant release program, see [wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/locations/pheasant-release](http://wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/locations/pheasant-release).

Harvest, number of pheasant hunters, and number of days hunted are estimated based on a survey for multiple small game species mailed to a stratified random sample of 25,000 hunters. Estimates of harvest and hunter participation for this report include the following counties: Adams, Asotin, Benton, Chelan, Columbia, Douglas, Ferry, Franklin, Garfield, Grant, Kittitas, Klickitat, Lincoln, Okanogan, Pend Oreille, Spokane, Stevens, Walla Walla, Whitman, and Yakima.

Participation in pheasant hunting has declined from highs in the 1960s and 1970s, with an average loss of more than 2,000 hunters per year since 1985. In recent years that decline has slowed, with an average loss of fewer than 30 hunters per year since 2015. In 2019, an estimated 13,767 hunters pursued pheasant in eastern Washington, which is 3% below the 10-year average (Figure 1). Over the past ten years, eastern Washington pheasant hunters each spent an average of 5 days afield. Hunters harvested an estimated 42,158 pheasants in 2019, a 2% decrease from 2018 and 3% below the 10-year mean.

## Pheasant Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 1. Estimated annual pheasant harvest (pen-raised and wild) and hunter participation in eastern Washington 2010 - 2019.**

A primary pheasant management zone was established in Washington where populations have been historically high. Within this primary zone, WDFW has delineated a southeast Washington pheasant focus area that includes portions of Columbia, Garfield, Walla Walla, and Whitman counties to focus pheasant management efforts where adequate rainfall (i.e., 14-inches and over) is most conducive to supporting desirable plant communities (Figure 2).

Since 1997, rooster pheasants have been released in the fall as part of the state-funded Eastern Washington Pheasant Enhancement Program (EWPEP). Harvest estimates have included both released and wild birds. Therefore, the harvest of wild pheasants is lower than depicted in Figure 1.

In 2009, the EWPEP was audited at the request of the Legislature. The findings confirmed that WDFW was fulfilling its legislative mandate to release pheasants. Auditors concluded that pheasant populations continued to decline primarily due to loss of habitat and that releasing pen-raised pheasants was not effectively sustaining or improving pheasant populations in eastern Washington. In 2009, the Legislature rescinded the requirement for the program to use 80% of EWPEP funding for purchasing domestically-reared pheasants for wild release in order to devote more funding to habitat enhancement projects on public and private lands.

In 2019, WDFW released 10,178 pheasants in eastern Washington and are planning to release a similar number in the fall of 2020. Funding that is allocated to habitat enhancements will help address objectives identified in the 2015-2021 Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014) to increase the amount of quality pheasant habitat in the pheasant focus area.

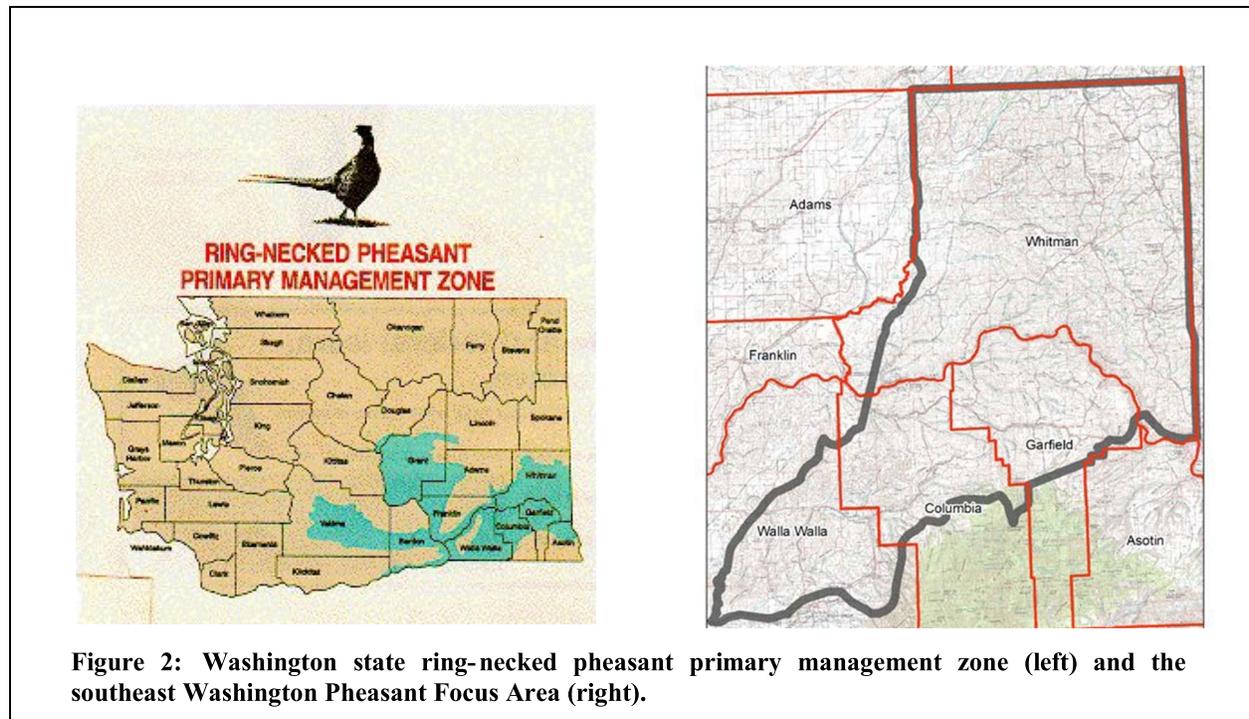


Figure 2: Washington state ring-necked pheasant primary management zone (left) and the southeast Washington Pheasant Focus Area (right).

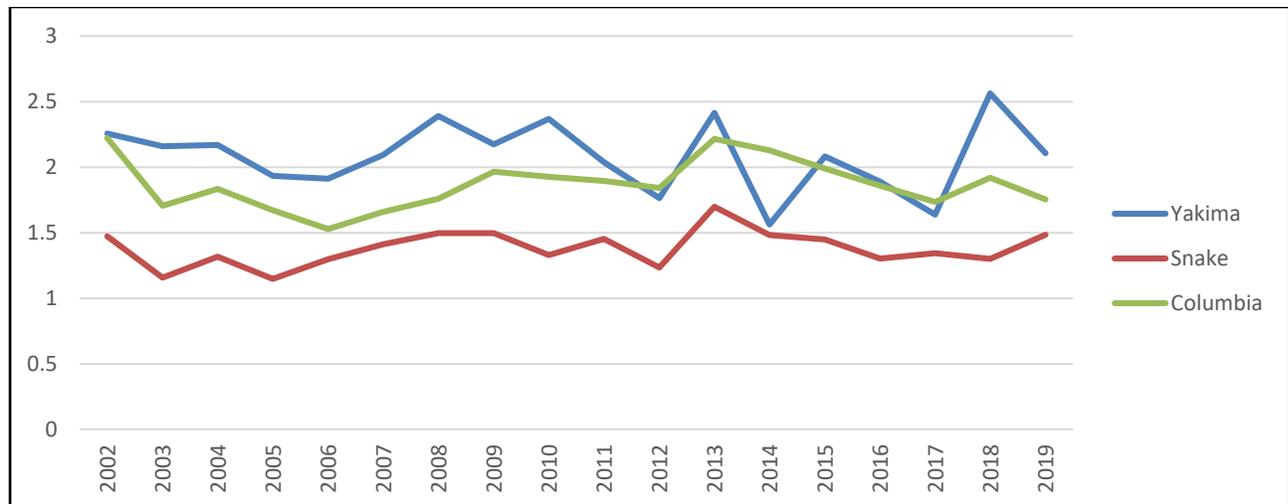
## Population Monitoring

Harvest and hunter effort data are used as an index to population trends. Standardizing harvest estimates by the amount of hunter effort expended to achieve that level of harvest can provide some indication of whether populations are increasing, decreasing, or stable. Harvest estimates for the Columbia, Snake River, and Yakima Basins have been used to monitor trends within the primary pheasant management zone.

For this report, the “Yakima River Basin” consists of Yakima and Benton counties, the “Snake River Basin” is made up of Asotin, Garfield, Columbia, Walla Walla, and Whitman counties, and the “Columbia River Basin” includes Lincoln, Adams, Grant, Douglas, and Franklin counties.

In the Snake River Basin, both the estimated number of hunters and harvests increased slightly from 2018 (4% and 1%, respectively), while both metrics decreased in the Columbia River Basin (9% and 6%, respectively). In the Yakima River Basin, the estimated number of hunters decreased 11% while harvests increased 15% from 2018. The estimated number of days hunted per harvested bird for each of these basins, however, indicates relatively stable populations since 2002 (Figure 3). Despite variation among years, no basin shows an increasing or decreasing trend, with days per harvest averaging 2.1, 1.9, and 1.4 since 2002 for the Yakima, Columbia, and Snake River Basins, respectively.

## Pheasant Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 3. Estimated number of days hunted per harvest in each river basin, 2002-2019.**

Surveys (crowing count and brood index) conducted between 1982 and 1998 contributed evidence of the long-term decrease in pheasant numbers in eastern Washington (Rice 2003). These surveys were discontinued due to limited time and funding for district biologists.

In 2018 and 2019, Washington participated in a pilot brood survey as part of a multi-state research effort led by the National Pheasant Technical Committee and Iowa State University. District biologists surveyed routes in southeast Washington to contribute data to this project. Project objectives are to account for variable weather conditions during surveys and assess whether corrections may be applied to historical data to improve long-term monitoring. Results will be available upon completion of the project.

## Habitat

Permanent cover is critical to pheasant production, particularly where the stands consist of a diverse mix of grasses and broadleaf, flowering plants (forbs). Diverse vegetation can produce more suitable nesting and brood-rearing habitat (Midwest Pheasant Study Group 2013). Research in many parts of the United States indicates that loss of habitat is the primary factor for declining pheasant populations (Labisky 1976, Warner et al. 1984). Of particular importance is the loss of nesting and brood-rearing habitat, winter cover, and escape cover to elude predators (Warner 1979). Most of eastern Washington pheasant habitat is heavily influenced by agriculture and as a result, CRP is the driving force behind all contiguous pheasant habitat.

WDFW leverages multiple programs to improve habitat quality for pheasant and other upland game birds including the State Acres for Wildlife Enhancement (a CRP program), Natural Resources Conservation Service's Voluntary Public Access and Habitat Improvement Program, the Environmental Quality Incentive Program, and others. Private lands biologists provide technical assistance to landowners concerning the installation and enhancement of wildlife habitat. Private Lands biologists also assist with planting of high-diversity mixes of grasses and forbs, shrub cover plots, and food plots across eastern Washington that benefit upland birds and other wildlife.

## **Pheasant Status and Trend Report 2020**

Evolving farming practices, pesticide and herbicide use, and urban sprawl can contribute to declines in pheasant populations. Herbicide application to wheat stubble and reduced stubble height are considered a primary cause of pheasant population decline on the central High Plains (Rodgers 2002). In some areas of eastern Washington, wheat stubble may be the only cover available to pheasants at certain times of the year. The shorter stubble height increases a predator's ability to see pheasants, thus making pheasants more vulnerable. Pesticide use in early spring reduces early germinating plants that are important food resources at that time of year (De Snoo, G. R. and J. De Leeuw 1996). Some insecticides, organophosphates for example, can have a direct effect on individual pheasants by sickening them and/or by killing them (Blus, L. J. and C. J. Henny 1997). Herbicide use reduces overall plant diversity, which is a crucial component of high quality pheasant habitat. Across all agricultural states, pesticides are used on an increasingly broader scale, and have negatively impacted pheasant habitat quality throughout the introduced range. Additionally, houses now occupy many of the areas where pheasants were abundant. This trend is especially apparent within the Columbia Basin and southwest Washington.

Upland game bird fall population densities and related harvest also depend on spring weather conditions. Spring rains are needed to provide early plant growth for nesting cover while consistent warm early summer rains create insect-rich environments for pheasant chicks. Early spring drought conditions, even with normal temperatures, may decrease insect availability. A large portion of pheasant chick diets consist of calorically dense, high protein insects (Savory, C. J. 1989). When Washington experiences cold, wet springs there is a strong likelihood of poor pheasant production.

### **Management Conclusions**

Harvest and historic survey data indicate that eastern Washington pheasant populations and hunter participation have experienced a long-term decline. However, recent harvest data indicate that populations may have stabilized, despite continued declines in hunter participation.

Causes for the population declines are not clearly understood, but habitat loss and land use changes are likely primary drivers. Suitable habitats are becoming increasingly fragmented and isolated or have been severely degraded. Diligent monitoring is needed in combination with increased efforts to improve habitat, especially nesting cover and brood-rearing habitat to sustain viable pheasant populations in eastern Washington.

It is not fully understood whether limitations on hunting access, economic changes, or other factors might be playing a role in declining participation. Rooster pheasants will continue to be released in eastern Washington only as put-and-take enhancement of hunting opportunity, not as a population management tool.

### **Literature Cited**

Blus, L. J. and C. J. Henny 1997. Field studies on pesticides and birds: Unexpected and unique relations. *Ecological Applications* 7(4): 1125-1132.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. [2003 Pheasant Workshop](#) - Identification of Key Management Strategies for Washington State: Meeting Summary and Management Recommendations. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

## Pheasant Status and Trend Report 2020

- De Snoo, G. R. and J. De Leeuw 1996. Non-target insects in unsprayed cereal edges and aphid dispersal to the adjacent crop. *Journal of Applied Entomology* 120(8): 501-504.
- Koepke, Brian Christopher. 2014. Effects of Forb Planting in Conservation Reserve Program on Plant Communities and on Feeding Ecology of Ring-Necked Pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) Chicks. Masters Thesis, Washington State University.
- Labisky, R. F. 1976. Midwest Pheasant Abundance Declines. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 4(4):182-183. MacMullan, R. A. and L. L. Eberhardt 1953. Tolerance of Incubating Pheasant Eggs to Exposure. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 17(3):322-330.
- Midwest Pheasant Study Group. 2013. [National wild pheasant conservation plan](#). N.B. Veverka (ed.). Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. 111 p.
- Quinn, M.A. 2015. Invertebrate Population Responses to Diverse Improvements to CRP. Washington Fish & Wildlife Project 11-1213 Report.
- Rice, C.G. 2003. Utility of Pheasant Call and Brood Counts for Monitoring Population Density and Predicting Harvest. *Western North American Naturalist*.63 (2): 178-188.
- Rodgers, R. D. 2002. Effects of wheat-stubble height and weed control on winter pheasant abundance. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 30(4):1099-1112.
- Savory, C. J. 1989. The Importance of invertebrate food to chicks of gallinaceous species. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society* 48(1): 113-133.
- Warner, R. E. 1979. Use of Cover by Pheasant Broods in East-Central Illinois. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 43(2):334-346.
- Warner, R. E., S. L. Etter, et al. 1984. Declining Survival of Ring-Necked Pheasant Chicks in Illinois Agricultural Ecosystems. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 48(1):82-88.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

**Chukar  
and  
Gray Partridge**

# Chukar and Gray Partridge Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

SARAH GARRISON, Statewide Small Game, Furbearer, and Resident Game Bird Specialist

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

Harvest management for chukar partridge (*Alectoris chukar*) and gray partridge (*Perdix perdix*) is designed to provide maximum recreation opportunity without negatively impacting populations. Management goals and objectives are outlined in the WFDW [Game Management Plan](#) (WFDW 2014). Additional strategies for enhancing chukar and gray partridge populations are outlined in the [Western States Chukar and Gray Partridge Management Guidelines](#) (Knetter et al. 2017) which were developed by a collaboration among western states.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Chukar and gray partridge hunting seasons have varied in length over the years and by regions. In the early 1960s and 1970s, Region 1 had a split early and late season while the rest of eastern Washington was regulated with one general season. Beginning in 1997, one standardized season started October 1 and ended the second Sunday in January. The season was changed again in 2003 to start on the first Saturday of October and extend to mid-January which remains in effect today. Additionally, a 2-day youth season occurs in late September. Daily bag limits are six chukar and six gray partridge with 18 of each in possession during the general season.

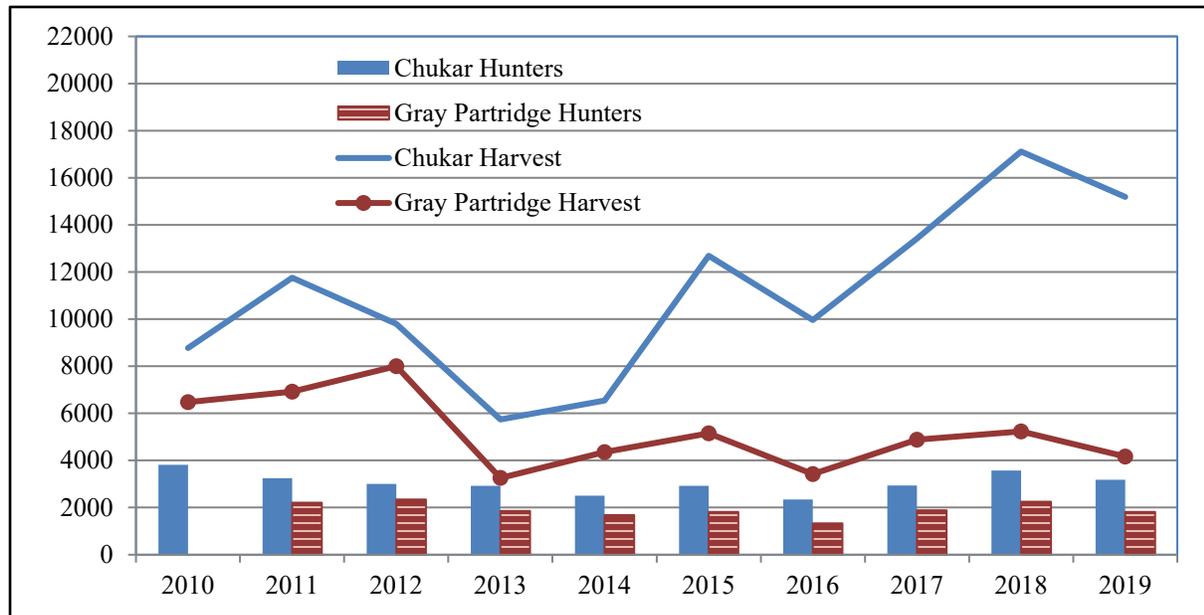


Figure 1. Estimated statewide chukar and gray partridge hunters and harvest, 2010 – 2019.

Chukar hunting was a major recreational pursuit in southeastern Washington during the 1970s when harvest averaged more than 66,000 birds in Region 1 alone. Since the 1970s, hunter participation and harvest have steadily declined. Harvest and hunter participation have been estimated based on a survey mailed to a stratified random sample of 25,000 hunters for the past

## Chukar and Gray Partridge Status and Trend Report 2020

two decades. In 2019, an estimated 3,182 hunters pursued chukar while 1,812 pursued gray partridge (Figure 1). While this is an 11% decline in chukar hunters since 2018, participation remains 5% above the 10-year average. Chukar harvest also declined from 2018 (11%) but is 37% above the 10-year average at 15,191 harvests in 2019. The most productive counties for chukar harvest in 2019 were Chelan (3,954), Kittitas (2,276), and Yakima (1,852) counties. Gray partridge harvest remains 20% below the 10-year average. Similar to gray partridge hunter participation was 19% below the 10-year average in 2019.

### Population Monitoring

Chukar populations were surveyed by helicopter from 1987 to 1997, when aerial surveys were terminated due to budget constraints. Harvest and hunter effort are used as an index to population trends. Standardizing harvest estimates by the amount of hunter effort expended to achieve that level of harvest can provide some indication of whether populations are increasing, decreasing, or stable.

Despite long-term declines in the total number of chukar harvested, the number of chukar harvested per hunter shows no increasing or decreasing trend since 1984 (Figure 2). The 35-year average number of harvests per hunter is between 3 and 4 birds. In 2019, the average number of harvests per hunter was 31% above the 35-year average.

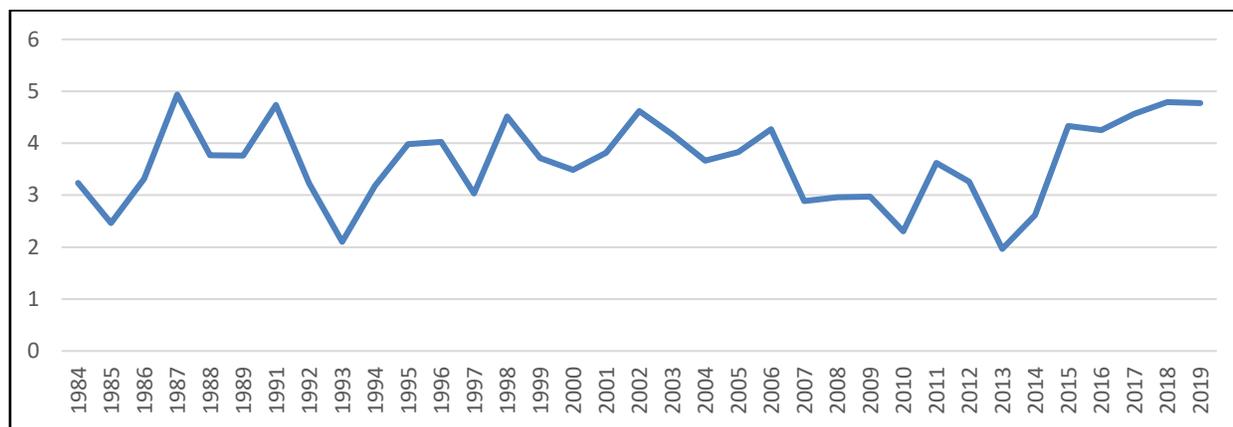


Figure 2. Estimated number of chukar harvested per hunter, 1984 –2019.

### Habitat

Chukar habitat comprises arid areas with steep slopes, deep valleys, and rocky outcrops. This habitat type can be found where topography, combined with shallow soils, has prevented extensive agriculture and/or development. Cheatgrass is a staple of the chukar diet during spring and fall, and the availability of cheatgrass can have a significant impact on their populations. Encroachment of invasive plants such as yellow star-thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*), along with fires that eliminate shrub habitat, may be contributing to long-term population declines.

Gray partridge habitat can be found along the “margins” where agricultural fields and native shrub-steppe habitat meet. Their diet consists of cultivated grains, weed seeds such as cheatgrass, and clover. Due to “clean” farming conditions their habitat is decreasing. The Farm Bill and state habitat programs should be investigated and applied to areas where gray partridge and other upland birds would benefit the most.

## Management Conclusions

Chukar and gray partridge populations in Washington have declined from the highs of half a century ago. These long-term declines are likely due to diminishing habitat quality. For example, the invasion of yellow star-thistle has taken over thousands of acres of quality habitat in southeastern Washington reducing available food resources for chukars. Habitat quality in some portions of the state may have actually improved in recent years with the abundance of wildfires that influenced the spread of annual grasses. However, the concurrent loss of shrub habitat due to fires may be detrimental. The decline in chukar harvest in recent decades may be driven more by declining hunter participation than declining populations.

In the past six years, chukar harvest has increased and hunter success has improved from a low in 2013. Chukar and gray partridge populations can be expected to fluctuate annually in response to weather variability. A continued focus on habitat enhancement should benefit these populations into the future.

## Literature Cited

- Knetter, J.M., D.A. Budeau, and S.P. Espinosa. 2017. Western States Partridge Working Group, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Cheyenne, Wyoming, USA. 32 pp. [Western States Chukar and Gray Partridge Management Guidelines](#)
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# Quail

# Quail Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

SARAH GARRISON, Statewide Small Game, Furbearer, and Resident Game Bird Specialist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

Three species of quail occur in the wild in Washington. California quail (*Callipepla californica*) is the most abundant, while northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*) occurs in low numbers remnant from past releases. Mountain quail (*Oreortyx pictus*) persists in small populations in its native eastern Washington habitats where hunting is closed, and also occurs in introduced western Washington populations. The objectives for quail in Washington are to maintain healthy sustainable populations in all suitable habitats within the state and to maximize recreational opportunities, as outlined in the [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014). In the case of mountain quail, the primary objective is to recover populations in the Blue Mountains and potentially other parts of eastern Washington where significant declines have occurred. Additional guidelines are outlined in the [Western Quail Management Plan](#) (Zornes and Bishop 2009), which was collaboratively produced through the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.

### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

In eastern Washington, the general hunting season for California quail and northern bobwhite was open 108 days from 5 October 2019 through 20 January 2020. A special youth-only hunting weekend occurred on 28 and 29 September. The general season has a mixed bag limit of 10 per day with a possession limit of 30. In western Washington, the general season for California quail, bobwhite quail, and mountain quail ran 64 days from 28 September through 30 November. Bag limits are the same as eastern Washington, except mountain quail have a daily bag limit of two and a possession limit of four. Mountain quail hunting is closed throughout eastern Washington.

Harvest, number of quail hunters, and number of days hunted are estimated based on a survey for multiple small game species mailed to a stratified random sample of 25,000 hunters. This survey collects data for all quail species combined. The vast majority of quail harvested are California quail, so harvest data are most useful for inferences about California quail populations and have limited utility for monitoring other quail species.

Participation in quail hunting has declined over the long term, with an average loss of about 340 hunters per year since 1985. In 2019, an estimated 9,124 hunters pursued quail (Figure 1). This is a 15% decrease in participation from 2018 and 7% below the 10-year average. An estimated 59,327 quail were harvested in 2019, which is a 28% decrease from 2018 and 22% below the 10-year average. Approximately 99% of the statewide total harvest occurred in eastern Washington in 2019, which is consistent with past years.

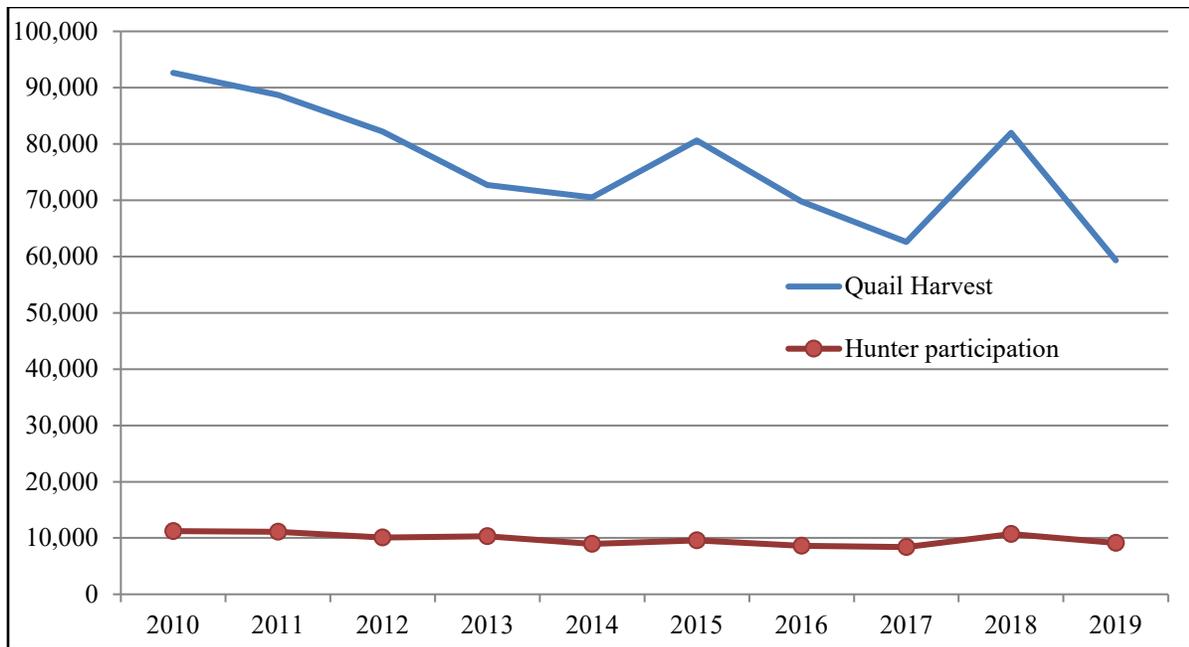


Figure 1. Estimated quail harvest and hunter participation, 2010-2019.

## Population Monitoring

All population and production surveys were discontinued in 1999 due to limited time and funding for district biologists. Harvest and hunter effort data are used as an index to population trends. Based on harvest, quail populations in Washington appear much lower than they were half a century ago when statewide harvest exceeded 200,000 quail. This long-term decline is most likely related to “clean” farming practices introduced in the early 1980s that encouraged the removal of shrubby cover along fence lines and draws. In addition, the decline in harvest is related to a decline in hunter participation. To account for this, the number of quail harvested per hunter can serve as an alternative index to population trend. Standardizing harvest estimates by the amount of hunter effort expended to achieve that level of harvest can provide some indication of whether populations are increasing, decreasing, or stable.

The number of quail harvested per hunter has declined slightly over the past two decades, from an average of 8-9 quail per hunter in the 2000s to an average of 7-8 quail per hunter in the 2010s (Figure 2). In 2019, the average number of harvests per hunter was the lowest since 2000 and 16% below the 10-year average.

The breeding bird survey (US Geological Survey) information for Washington suggests an increasing trend for California quail populations in the long term (1968-2015) with no clear trend in recent years (2010-2015; Sauer et al. 2017). These metrics combined suggest that populations may be stabilizing in recent years, however continued monitoring is warranted. Quail populations are highly dependent on weather, leading to high annual variability. Given the right environmental conditions, quail can be very productive, allowing populations to rebound quickly.

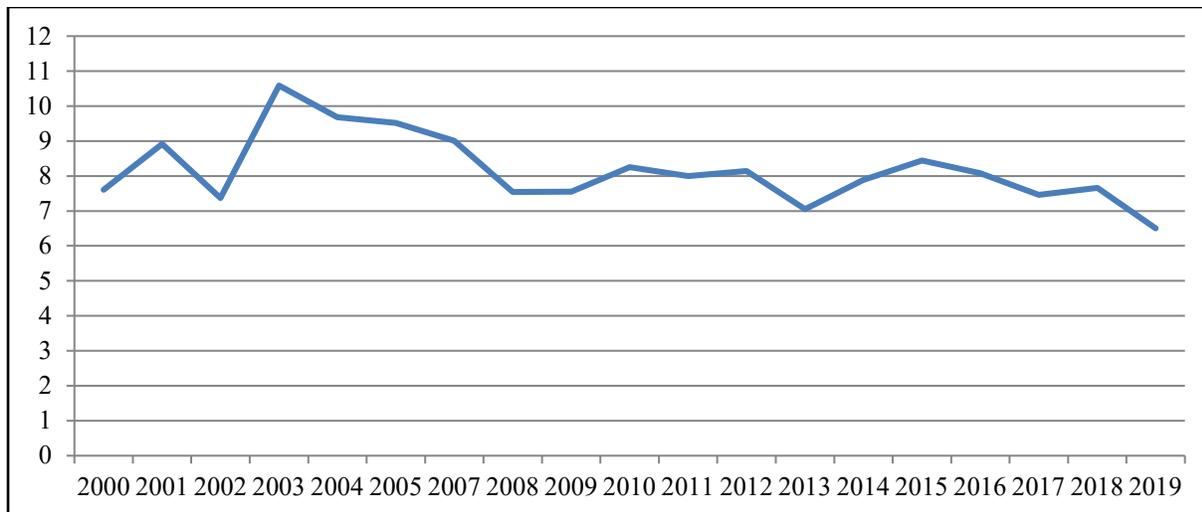


Figure 2. Estimated number of quail harvested per hunter, 2000-2019.

## Habitat

As with other agriculturally-associated wildlife, the quantity and quality of quail habitat has been declining for decades. Breeding habitat (including nesting and brood-rearing habitat), wintering habitat, and habitat that can provide escape cover are important for sustaining quail populations. Land development and “clean” farming practices have dramatically reduced and fragmented suitable habitat for all upland game birds.

A study looking at the food habits of quail was conducted in southeastern Washington (Anthony 1970). The study analyzed 157 California quail crops from March – September. The results showed that male and female quail were selective in their feeding habits, preferring leafy green plants in the spring and then transitioning to insects and seeds in the summer (Anthony 1970). The timing of herbicide use in agriculture often corresponds to the “spring green-up” and flushes of undesirable weeds which can reduce the abundance of those early season leafy greens that quail rely on which subsequently impacts quail populations.

The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) has benefited Washington upland bird species. The program provides financial incentives to producers to establish perennial vegetation. However, dense vegetation, litter accumulation, and decreased species diversity of older CRP fields most likely limits the habitat value for some species (Rodgers 1999). Recently, CRP programs have been encouraging landowners to diversify their CRP lands through State Acres for Wildlife Enhancement (SAFE), Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP), and simply requiring more diverse plantings to be reenrolled in the general CRP program. Flowering plants are very beneficial to upland birds because of the insects they attract. The insects in turn serve as an important food resource for newly hatched chicks allowing for greater brood rearing success. Continuation of these programs is vital for the enhancement of upland bird habitat in eastern Washington.

## Population Augmentation

A three-year project to enhance mountain quail populations in southeast Washington was implemented in March 2005. Mountain quail were trapped in southwest Oregon for release in

## Quail Status and Trend Report 2020

the Asotin Creek watershed. A subset of birds were fitted with transmitters for monitoring. Results are documented in a master's theses (Stephenson 2008) and publication (Stephenson et al. 2011). The mountain quail augmentation effort was reinitiated in 2012. A new holding facility was constructed and 143 birds from western Oregon were released in southeast Washington over two years.

Surveys on the small, dispersed populations of mountain quail are not cost effective. Therefore, it is difficult to assess whether the augmentation effort was successful in reestablishing a viable population. Prior to any further releases, a full evaluation of the reintroduction effort will need to take place.

### Management Conclusions

Quail are an important upland game bird species and of significant interest to wildlife viewers. Habitat improvements, including the various Farm Bill programs, are vital to WDFW's ongoing efforts to enhance upland game bird populations across the state.

A full evaluation of the mountain quail augmentation project in southeastern Washington is needed to determine whether the methods are helping to reestablish a viable population or whether changes to the current strategy are needed. Habitat enhancements may be needed in conjunction with future releases or as a next step in the recovery effort.

### Literature Cited

- Anthony, R. G. 1970. Food Habits of California quail in Southeastern Washington during the Breeding Season. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 34(4): 950-953.
- Rodgers, R. D. 1999. Why Haven't Pheasant Populations in Western Kansas Increased with CRP? *Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 27(3): 654-665.
- Sauer, J. R., D. K. Niven, J. E. Hines, D. J. Ziolkowski, Jr, K. L. Pardieck, J. E. Fallon, and W. A. Link. 2017. *The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2015*. Version 2.07.2017, Laurel, MD. [USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center](#)
- Stephenson, John A. 2008. *Ecology of Translocated Mountain Quail in Western Idaho and Eastern Washington*. Masters Thesis, University of Idaho.
- Stephenson, J. A., K. P. Reese, P. Zager, P. E. Heekin, P. J. Nelle, and A. Martins. 2011. Factors Influencing Survival of Native and Translocated Mountain Quail in Idaho and Washington. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 75(6): 1315-1323.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. *2015-2021 Game Management Plan*. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)
- Zornes, M, and R. A. Bishop. 2009. [Western Quail Management Plan](#). Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. Washington, DC. 92 pages.

# Grouse

## Forest Grouse Status and Trend Report

### STATEWIDE

SARAH GARRISON, Statewide Small Game, Furbearer, and Resident Game Bird Specialist

---

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

Forest grouse in Washington include dusky grouse (*Dendragapus obscuress*), sooty grouse (*Dendragapus fuliginosus*), ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*), and spruce grouse (*Falcapennis canadensis*). Dusky and sooty grouse have been collectively referred to as blue grouse. Management objectives and strategies for forest grouse are outlined in the WDFW [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014) which identifies the following goals:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage forest grouse and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, wildlife viewing, cultural and ceremonial uses by tribes, and photography.
3. Manage statewide populations for sustained harvest.

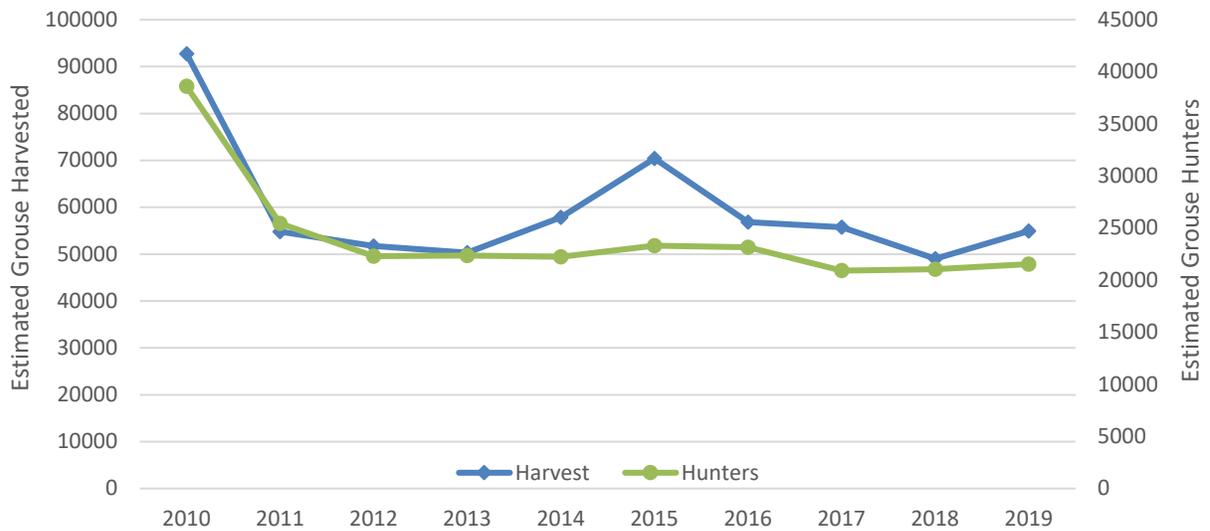
### Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The current September 1<sup>st</sup> to December 31<sup>st</sup> hunting season structure has been in place since 1987. A daily bag limit of three of any of the three species was in place from 1952 to 2009 when the bag limit was raised to four. The decision to increase the bag limit was made to increase opportunity, not due to an increase in grouse populations. Hunters had been taking approximately 0.4 grouse per day hunted for the past 50 years. Based on this average, management determined that increasing the bag limit would not detrimentally impact populations. The harvest per day has been approximately 0.3 birds per day since the bag limit was increased. Beginning in 2015, the bag limits were changed again to address hunter concern regarding reduced numbers of grouse being seen by hunters. The regulation at this time is a daily limit of four forest grouse to include not more than three blue grouse (dusky or sooty), three spruce grouse, and three ruffed grouse.

Harvest, number of grouse hunters, and number of days hunted are estimated based on a survey for multiple small game species mailed to a stratified random sample of 25,000 hunters. This survey has been in place since 2001. Developing estimates of forest grouse hunter effort and harvest is challenging due to the licensing structure which impacts hunter sample stratification by allowing forest grouse harvest with either a big game or small game license.

Participation in grouse hunting has declined from historic highs in the 1970s when an average of 112,000 hunters pursued grouse each year. More recently, the number of hunters dropped sharply in 2010 and 2011 but has since stabilized, with a 10-year average of 24,094 hunters per year (Figure 1). On average, each hunter spends about 8 days hunting grouse in a season. In 2019, an estimated 21,542 hunters pursued grouse for an estimated 161,916 days. This is a 2% increase in hunters from the 2018 season and 11% below the 10-year average. Harvest continues to be tied to hunter participation. In 2019, the statewide harvest of 54,952 birds was up 12% from the 2018 harvest and 8% below the 10-year average of 59,437 birds.

## Grouse Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 1. Estimated forest grouse harvest and hunter numbers, 2010-2019.**

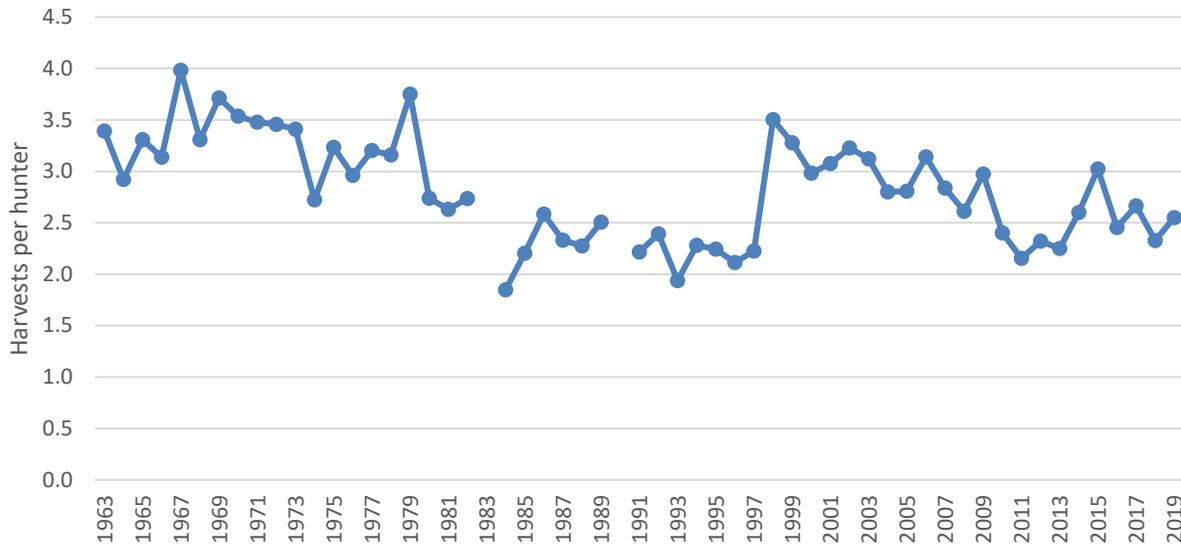
Estimated hunter participation increased from 2018 levels in the Eastern (3%), North Central (7%) and Southwest (13%) Regions. Conversely, hunter participation decreased in the South Central (13%), North Puget Sound (5%) and Coastal (3%) Regions. For a map of WDFW Regions, see [wdfw.wa.gov/about/regional-offices](http://wdfw.wa.gov/about/regional-offices).

### Population Monitoring

WDFW has not developed survey methods to estimate forest grouse abundance. Instead, harvest and hunter effort data are used as an index to population trends. This is done by standardizing harvest estimates by the amount of hunter effort expended to achieve that level of harvest.

Harvests per hunter have declined from historic highs half a century ago, indicating that the decline in total harvests is not solely due to declining hunter effort (Figure 2). However, the decline is not as precipitous as that seen in harvest numbers alone, and on average has changed by less than one bird per hunter. Looking at 10-year averages, harvests per hunter in the 2010's (2.5) are similar to the 1980's (2.5), and 1990's (2.3), though lower than the 1960's (3.3), 1970's (3.3), and 2000's (3.0). Harvests per day, though only available through 1985, follow a similar slow downward trajectory. While it's not clear to what extent this downward trend might be cause for concern, it does clarify a need for continued and closer monitoring. In examining these data, it's important to note that survey methods have changed over the years (1984, 1998-2001), impacting interpretation of any trends.

## Grouse Status and Trend Report 2020



**Figure 2. Estimated number of grouse harvested per hunter in Washington 1964-2019. Note that survey methods changed in 1984 and 1998-2001.**

Samples collected from grouse hunters provide an additional metric for monitoring forest grouse population trends. A wing and tail from a harvested grouse can provide the information necessary to identify species, sex, and age of the bird. For more information about voluntary collections from hunters see [wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/requirements/upland-birds/grouse-wing-tail-collection](http://wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/requirements/upland-birds/grouse-wing-tail-collection). Forest grouse wings were collected in north-central Washington between 1993 and 2014 when collections ended due to limited time and resources. We initiated a pilot grouse wing and tail collection effort in eastern Washington in the fall of 2016, which has since expanded into all six WDFW Regions. In 2020, zones were established to guide future sampling efforts and analysis (Figure 3).

Species composition data are lacking from the hunter harvest survey, which lumps all forest grouse species into a single category. Wing and tail collections have shown that of 3,788 samples from 2016 – 2019, 53% are dusky or sooty grouse, 40% are ruffed grouse, and 8% are spruce grouse (Table 1).

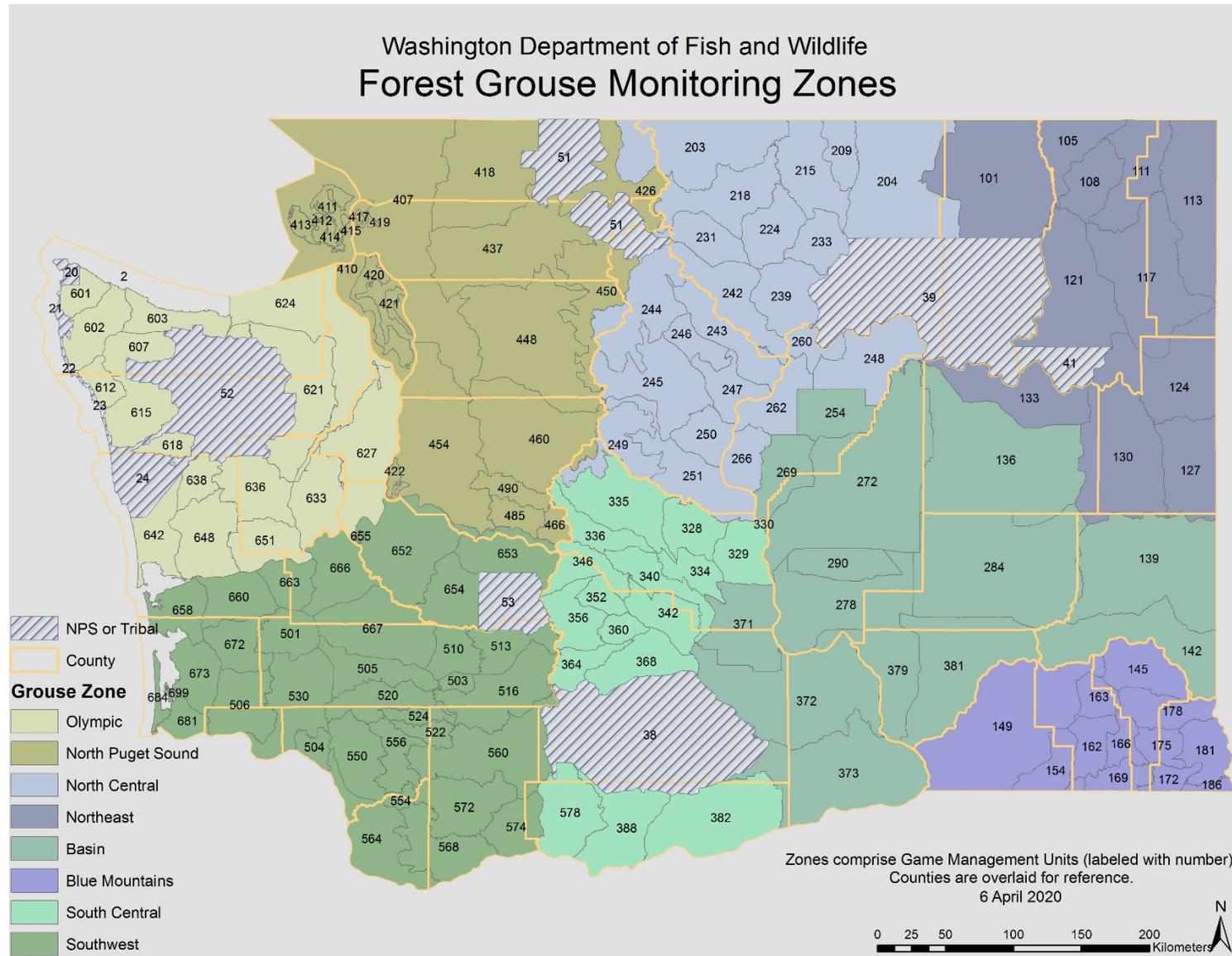


Figure 3. Map of forest grouse monitoring zones delineated in 2020 to guide future sample collection and analysis.

**Grouse Status and Trend Report 2020**

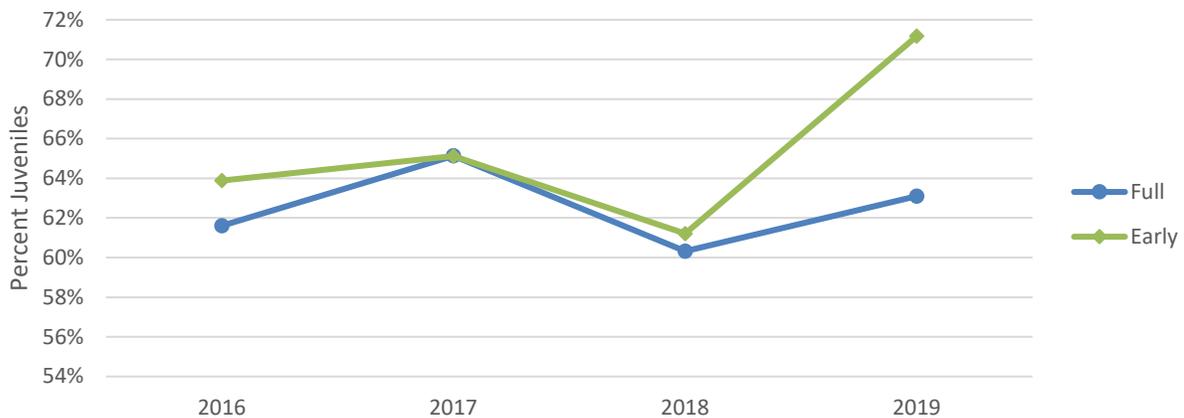
**Table 1. Number of forest grouse sample collections by zone, 2016 – 2019. Blue includes both sooty and dusky grouse. A sample consists of either a wing or a wing-tail pair.**

<b>ZONE</b>	<b>YEAR</b>	<b>BLUE</b>	<b>RUFFED</b>	<b>SPRUCE</b>
BASIN	2016	0	0	0
BASIN	2017	0	0	0
BASIN	2018	0	0	0
BASIN	2019	0	2	0
BLUE MOUNTAINS	2016	0	0	0
BLUE MOUNTAINS	2017	1	2	0
BLUE MOUNTAINS	2018	0	0	0
BLUE MOUNTAINS	2019	0	0	0
NORTH CENTRAL	2016	203	90	56
NORTH CENTRAL	2017	307	82	69
NORTH CENTRAL	2018	266	56	46
NORTH CENTRAL	2019	231	92	29
NORTH PUGET SOUND	2016	0	0	0
NORTH PUGET SOUND	2017	0	0	0
NORTH PUGET SOUND	2018	0	0	0
NORTH PUGET SOUND	2019	6	35	0
NORTHEAST	2016	11	118	19
NORTHEAST	2017	17	162	11
NORTHEAST	2018	13	104	28
NORTHEAST	2019	23	88	29
OLYMPIC	2016	10	22	0
OLYMPIC	2017	103	66	0
OLYMPIC	2018	74	26	0
OLYMPIC	2019	71	102	0
SOUTH CENTRAL	2016	71	19	0
SOUTH CENTRAL	2017	156	24	0
SOUTH CENTRAL	2018	114	49	0
SOUTH CENTRAL	2019	99	26	1
SOUTHWEST	2016	2	1	0
SOUTHWEST	2017	0	0	0
SOUTHWEST	2018	112	122	0
SOUTHWEST	2019	84	176	0
UNKNOWN	2016	0	0	0
UNKNOWN	2017	0	2	0
UNKNOWN	2018	24	19	0
UNKNOWN	2019	5	12	0

## Grouse Status and Trend Report 2020

Analysis of wing collection data from 1993-2008 showed a significant decline in hunting pressure throughout the first month of the hunting season (Schroeder 2010). Therefore, current seasons that extend through December probably have very little impact on grouse populations in the later months. Data from recent collections support this, with 37% of 2016-2019 samples harvested in the first two weeks of September.

Age data obtained from wing samples (proportion of juveniles relative to adults) can serve as an index to monitor trends in production of the forest grouse population. Hansen et al. (2011) found that age ratios from the first two weeks of the season were the best index to annual reproduction for forest grouse. Though inference is limited with only a few years of data, from 2016 – 2019 juveniles from all species combined comprised an increasing proportion of the harvest in the early part of the season (1-15 Sep.), while no trend was apparent in data from the full season (Figure 4 and Table 2).



**Figure 4. Proportion of juveniles (all species combined) in forest grouse wing and tail samples submitted by hunters, 2016-2019. Samples are categorized by harvest date, with Early being 1 – 15 Sep. and Full being 1 Sep. – 31 Dec.**

Breeding-age females are an important demographic when monitoring the productivity of a population. For sooty, dusky, and spruce grouse, a wing sample is sufficient for identifying sex, however for ruffed grouse, both a wing and a tail are required. Due to low submissions of tails from hunters, sex data for ruffed grouse are limited. For dusky and sooty grouse, sex ratios are consistently skewed towards females, however data show a notable decrease in females from the early part of the season (1-15 Sep.) compared to the full season (Table 2). Schroeder (2010) found a similar pattern. This indicates a disproportionate vulnerability of females to harvest during early September before broods have broken up.

## Grouse Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 2. Sex and age ratios of harvested forest grouse from wing and tail collections, 2016-2019. Blue includes both sooty and dusky grouse. Early term is 1 – 15 Sep.; Full term is 1 Sep. – 31 Dec. Adults are breeding age (yearling or older); juveniles are young-of-year. Where sample size is insufficient (<30), results are not applicable, indicated by NA.**

Year	Species	Term	Breeding age (adults)			JUVENILE	ADULT	% JUVENILE	JUVENILE: ADULT FEMALE
			FEMALE	MALE	% FEMALE				
2016	BLUE	EARLY	27	20	57%	85	47	64%	76:24
2016	BLUE	FULL	53	46	54%	197	99	67%	79:21
2017	BLUE	EARLY	39	24	62%	172	63	73%	82:18
2017	BLUE	FULL	87	79	52%	415	166	71%	83:17
2018	BLUE	EARLY	47	28	63%	127	75	63%	73:27
2018	BLUE	FULL	123	88	58%	391	211	65%	76:24
2019	BLUE	EARLY	36	31	54%	177	67	73%	83:17
2019	BLUE	FULL	84	76	53%	357	160	69%	81:19
2016	RUFFED	EARLY	7	4	NA	64	33	66%	90:10
2016	RUFFED	FULL	9	7	NA	148	101	59%	94:6
2017	RUFFED	EARLY	13	3	NA	43	50	46%	77:23
2017	RUFFED	FULL	25	11	69%	185	152	55%	88:12
2018	RUFFED	EARLY	8	9	NA	62	43	59%	89:11
2018	RUFFED	FULL	12	22	35%	205	170	55%	94:6
2019	RUFFED	EARLY	6	4	NA	80	31	72%	93:7
2019	RUFFED	FULL	41	46	47%	308	218	59%	88:12
2016	SPRUCE	EARLY	9	6	NA	19	15	56%	68:32
2016	SPRUCE	FULL	22	16	58%	37	38	49%	63:37
2017	SPRUCE	EARLY	10	5	NA	24	15	62%	71:29
2017	SPRUCE	FULL	18	12	60%	50	30	63%	74:26
2018	SPRUCE	EARLY	6	4	NA	13	10	NA	68:32
2018	SPRUCE	FULL	20	15	57%	38	36	51%	66:34
2019	SPRUCE	EARLY	6	7	NA	17	13	57%	74:26
2019	SPRUCE	FULL	11	17	NA	31	28	53%	74:26

## Habitat

Forest management and wildfire are the most significant factors influencing habitat condition and habitat losses for forest grouse populations statewide. Historically, timber harvest activities have been considered beneficial for most species of forest grouse. Recent changes to silviculture techniques such as using herbicide to control broadleaf species, which are considered important food resources for grouse, may play a significant role in the degree to which commercial forests provide benefits. Future benefits from timber harvest will depend on the manner in which regenerating forests are managed. Regeneration techniques that include extensive broad leaf tree and shrub control, reduced stocking rates and cover density, and replanting with tree species that provide fewer habitat benefits can negatively impact grouse populations.

## Grouse Status and Trend Report 2020

Wildfires are an important factor influencing grouse habitat in eastern Washington. Several large fires have occurred in forested areas of Region 2 since the early 1990s. Early successional shrub communities resulting from these fires will be beneficial to grouse for several years to come but this may be offset by loss of mature forest stands important to winter survival.

Supplementation of forest grouse populations is generally considered unnecessary in Washington. No large-scale efforts have been made to enhance habitat for forest grouse. However, WDFW Habitat Program staff frequently respond to Forest Practice Applications with recommendations to mitigate forest management impacts on wildlife. These recommendations commonly include the following: leaving large down logs in timber harvest areas as drumming logs for ruffed grouse; retaining large, “wolf-tree” Douglas-fir trees on ridge tops for blue grouse winter foraging and roosting, and seeding skid roads and log landings with clover and other grouse forage plants.

### Management Conclusions

The effect of spring weather on chick production and survival is a well-known factor influencing variation in populations across regions and years. During the peak of hatching (late May-early June), wet and windy weather reduces chick survival due to exposure as well as reducing insect populations at the time when young grouse need a high-protein diet. Weather patterns in the spring are often a good predictor of fall harvest and population. Loss or changes in forest habitat may also be affecting populations and harvest opportunities.

Many factors influence forest grouse harvest which historically has been used as the primary population status indicator. A decline in total harvest might be assumed to indicate a reduction in overall grouse abundance. However, hunter success rates have been relatively stable with only a slight downward trend, indicating that the decline in harvest is largely a result of declining hunter participation. On the other hand, as hunter participation declines, we would expect increased hunter success (due to relieved pressure on the population), which has not been the case. Stable to decreasing hunter success, coupled with decreasing hunter participation, may indicate reduced grouse abundance.

The collection of grouse wings and tails provides some insights into population structure. Though the proportion of juveniles in the harvest is within the range documented by Schroeder (2010), hen vulnerability to harvest in early September may be a factor limiting production, especially in the areas most accessible to hunters. Limited inference is possible with only four years of data, but continued monitoring will improve our understanding of population trends.

### Literature Cited

- Hansen, Michael C., Christian A. Hagen, Thomas M. Loughin, David A. Budeau, Victor L. Coggins, and Brandon S. Reishus. 2011. Temporal changes in age and sex ratios of forest grouse harvested in northeastern Oregon. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 76(2): 356-362.
- Schroeder, Michael A. 2010. Progress Report: Harvest Management of Forest Grouse in Washington, with a Focus in North-Central Washington. Unpublished report, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# **Private Lands Access**

## Private Lands Access Status and Trend Report

### STATEWIDE

CIERA E. STRICKLAND, Private Lands Access Program Manager

---

### Introduction

The Department's Private Lands Program promotes cooperation with landowners across the state to provide public access to private property while emphasizing hunting, fishing, wildlife viewing, endangered species conservation and habitat enhancement. One of the top goals is to encourage landowners to provide public access while addressing the costs that landowners incur when allowing the public on their property. A variety of incentives are available to landowners depending upon the property location, habitat(s), and current management of the property. These incentives can include monetary payments, land improvements, hunter management strategies, or Farm Bill technical assistance. The Private Lands Biologists assist the landowners through this process by serving as the program specialists for both the Private Lands and the Federal Farm Bill programs.

There are several funding sources that help fund the current private lands program. The work conducted within the private lands program is vast and aids in our ability to acquire a wide variety of funding sources. At this time, we work with both state and federal funding. The majority of current program funding comes from the following sources; USFWS Pittman Robertson (PR) funds, State General Fund, species specific funds that come from hunting license sales, and funding from the Natural Resources Conservation Service through the Voluntary Public Access and Habitat Incentive Program (VPA-HIP) Grant. The latter, provides the majority of the operational funding for the Private Lands Program over a three-year period. Much of this report will be addressing the specific objectives within that grant and the future direction of the program. It is important to note that the success of the program relies on partnerships with private landowners, sportsman's groups, and volunteers. Washington has several unique challenges when it comes to public access to privately owned land, and the program is constantly changing and adapting new ways to serve both private landowners and the public.

In previous report years, there has been acreage breakdowns both statewide and on a regional scale. During 2020, there were several factors that limited and delayed signing agreements with landowners. The acreage analyses are performed and evaluated based upon active agreements with landowners. During the time of this report, many agreements were still being processed which would have resulted in an inaccurate analyses. Instead, this analysis will be conducted sometime during Spring 2021 and will be uploaded to the WDFW website along with this report. Please check the website for the most up-to-date information.

Landlocked public acreage has become a highlighted issue across the nation in the past year. WDFW is working with external partners to identify landlocked public lands throughout the state. In many cases, these public lands are landlocked by private land. Local WDFW staff are assisting in negotiating access to these landlocked areas across the state.

## Management Guidelines and Objectives

The majority of enrolled landowners have a formal agreement with the Department; however, some industrial timber managers and/or large land parcel owners often work closely with field staff to facilitate public access for hunters without formal agreements.

The Private Lands Access Program operates and promotes the following five components of hunting access agreements:

- ***Feel Free to Hunt*** – This includes private lands where the Department has a management agreement with the landowner or organization to provide public access for hunting with minimal restrictions. This type of agreement provides the most open and unrestricted type of access for the public.
- ***Register to Hunt*** – This includes private lands where the Department has a management agreement with the landowner or organization to regulate hunting access by on-site registration. Hunters are required to sign in using a registration slip found at the designated parking area. Parking is usually limited for these properties, to limit the number of hunters.
- ***Hunt by Reservation*** – This component of the private lands program launched in 2013. It is attractive to many landowners and organizations because it allows access to specific reservation and hunter information via a landowner portal. The Hunt by Reservation program is managed through an online registration system where hunters create an account in order to reserve available properties. The Hunt by Reservation program allows landowners to manage hunting on their lands, without direct contact with hunters.
- ***Hunt by Written Permission*** – This includes private lands where a landowner or organization voluntarily opens their land to public hunting on a contact-for-permission basis. Hunt by Written Permission requires the hunter to contact the Landowner directly, usually by phone, and usually meet in person to obtain written permission to hunt that property. Written permission is validated by the possession of a written slip, provided to the hunter by the landowner. The Department provides these slips to the landowner at the beginning of the hunting season, and we collect them at the end of the hunting season. The Hunt by Written Permission program allows for the greatest flexibility for landowners and is the most widely used access program.
- ***Landowner Hunting Permit (LHP)*** – This includes private lands where WDFW negotiates public hunting access to unique and/or hunting opportunities that would otherwise not exist. There is a formal application process that occurs every three years along with the 3-year season setting cycle. Landowners have to apply, qualify, be accepted by program and regional staff, and then approved by the Wildlife Commission prior to being considered an LHP Landowner. Once approved by the Commission, landowners will work with regional WDFW staff to set customized hunting season opportunities on their property. During the three years, landowners must follow the standard operating procedure for the LHP Program and provide annual reports. These opportunities are also advertised annually in the Big Game Hunting Regulations and open to the public by special permit.

## Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2020

In early 2018, it was determined that the current system that contains the private lands data and information is no longer able to meet both the growing needs of the program and the needs of the public. The Department has plans to migrate the current system and the corresponding program data into a new and improved platform that will be maintained through a centralized system. There have been several hurdles which has prevented this new system being built. The system requirements are extremely intricate and involve numerous divisions within WDFW. This combined with the expected cost of production have presented WDFW with numerous challenges. WDFW is currently in the initial development phase and drafting system requirements. Upgrades and developments for the new system began in 2018, and WDFW anticipates the new system should be in production by Fall 2021.

In 2018, the Department introduced an initiative that focused on developing strategies to work with large industrial timber companies to acquire access for hunting and other forms of outdoor recreation. The Department is examining existing relationships and analyzing areas with limited private lands access. After the 2019 hunting season, the Department was successful in acquiring more than 627,000 acres of private industrial timber access across the state. It is the Department's goal to continue pursuing new opportunities for the public regarding access onto private industrialized timberland. The Department will also continue its focus on the development of new relationships and maintaining current relationships with timber companies across the state.

In 2019, efforts began to further expand the Private Lands Access Program to include access opportunities for fishing and wildlife viewing on privately owned land. In the years leading up to this decision, the Department witnessed a desire from the public to provide opportunities for non-hunting related recreation on privately owned land. The Department also encountered many landowners who expressed a growing concern with the public requesting to access their lands for fishing or other forms of recreation. Fishing and wildlife viewing access are two major components in the 2020 VPA-HIP grant. We are actively searching for landowners interested in these types of opportunities, as well as continuing to expand on our existing hunting opportunities.

## Regional Information and Trends

Program objectives and priorities vary by region. The priorities are dependent on available habitat, species emphasis, and hunter access needs.

### *Conservation Reserve Program (CRP)*

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Farm Service Agency (FSA) held a general Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) signup from December 9, 2019 through February 28, 2020. This was the first-time farmers had an opportunity to offer acres for enrollment in General CRP since early 2016. As part of this signup, FSA moved State Acres for Wildlife Enhancement (SAFE) whole field practices (grasses and trees) from Continuous CRP (CCRP) to general CRP. SAFE buffer practices remained in CCRP. This fundamentally changed the program and substantially reduced the financial incentives available to producers. WDFW had concerns that reduced incentives would lead to less interest in SAFE. Producers made 48 SAFE offers covering 7,747 acres during the signup. WDFW's private lands biologists provided technical assistance to producers with new SAFE contracts as well as producers with prior SAFE contracts. WDFW still has concerns moving most of SAFE practices to general CRP and is requesting that FSA move all SAFE practices back to CCRP.

## Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2020

### Region 1

Region 1 is one of the most diverse regions due to the latitudinal range of the region. This diversity encompasses many different landscapes, which provide unique hunting opportunities throughout the region. Region 1 continues to be a popular area for both upland bird hunting and big game hunting and possesses the largest acreage within the program. Under the current VPA grant, the focus for this region is on big game and upland bird hunting opportunities, but new funding is also available to expand opportunities in waterfowl, turkey/dove, fishing, and wildlife viewing.

### Region 2

One of the region's most popular programs is for waterfowl and upland bird hunters. In 2019-2020, funding for the corn stubble hunting program was unavailable and is expected to not return for the 2021-2022 season due to budget restraints. This program offered landowners monetary incentives to allow access on croplands where corn stubble is left to provide food resources throughout the winter months for waterfowl. However, the Department is vigorously exploring other funding sources to expand both waterfowl and upland hunting opportunities in this region. Under the current VPA grant, the top three priority species for this region are big game, waterfowl, and upland bird hunting. There is also some funding available for turkey/dove, and wildlife viewing in certain areas of the region.

### Region 3

A large portion of the acres available in Region 3 are signed up through the Feel Free to Hunt program, primarily for deer and elk hunting. Within Kittitas County, just over 10,000 acres are available through the Hunt by Reservation program on the Puget Sound Energy Wild Horse Wind Facility in Ellensburg. The region also enrolled croplands in the corn stubble retention program as described under Region 2, but these properties may also be impacted due to the lack of funding. Under the current VPA grant, the top priority species in this region are waterfowl, upland bird hunting, and big game. There are limited funds available for some fishing and wildlife viewing enhancement throughout the region.

### Region 4

Efforts in this region are largely focused on waterfowl and industrial timber hunting access. Staff also work with landowners to improve access for deer, elk, and bear hunting. In Fall 2016, the Department extended recreational opportunities by signing agreements with landowners for wildlife viewing, which will be continued under the current VPA grant. The majority of contracts with large acreage parcels are with timber companies to facilitate deer, elk, and spring bear hunting access. Some of the waterfowl sites in Region 4 are in the Hunt by Reservation Program and can be extremely popular and hard to reserve. Hunters wishing to reserve these properties are encouraged to do research early. Some private land contracts in the northern part of the region also help landowners address crop damage problems posed by large numbers of snow geese migrating through the area. Waterfowl hunting is the largest priority for this region. However, under the new VPA grant there is also funding available to expand big game, fishing, and wildlife viewing opportunities.

Region 5

The program in Region 5 has primarily focused on Klickitat County where the majority of the acreage has been enrolled in the Feel Free to Hunt program providing deer and turkey hunting opportunities. Other agreements within this region also provide upland bird hunting opportunities. Being previously understaffed, the region now has a full time private lands biologist, and we expect to see some expansion for the program in this region in the upcoming years. As in regions 4 and 6, there is a good portion of land that is owned by private industrial timber companies. Regional staff have been successful working with several local companies to negotiate no fee access for the general public, especially for big game hunting. Under the current VPA grant, opportunities are vast in this region. There are funds available to aid expansion in big game, waterfowl, upland bird hunting, turkey/dove, fishing, and wildlife viewing.

Region 6

Opportunities include waterfowl hunting in Grays Harbor and Mason counties and pheasant hunting on private lands in Kitsap County. As in Region 4, a great deal of effort in Region 6 was devoted to working with large industrial timber companies that may not be enrolled in formal contracts. The relationships built between the private lands biologists and private landowners and industrial timber companies have facilitated public access and assisted the landowners with managing public recreation. Work in this area relies heavily on directing volunteer efforts to monitor use, discourage abuse of private lands, conduct cleanup of illegal dump sites, and maintain signage and gates. Much of the private industrial timberland acreage in Region 6 has landowner fee access requirements or is being privately leased. A few of these permit programs have limited hunter numbers. This trend is a growing concern for hunters who are finding it increasingly difficult to locate places to hunt, or they are not willing or able to pay fees for access. Under the current VPA grant, the top priority species for this region is waterfowl. However, there is also funding available for big game, fishing, and wildlife viewing opportunities.

The Department's Private Lands Access Program continues to be a valuable asset to the hunting public and to the landowners that choose to participate. Urban development and changing land uses have continued to reduce the amount of land available to hunters. The implementation of fee permits, exclusive leases, or access policies by industrial timberland owners is fast becoming a norm in Washington. As a result of the fee permits, the Department has continued to engage communication efforts with those large landowners. Most of the fee-based permit programs that have been implemented are of relatively high cost and have limited the ability of some hunters to acquire those permits. Presently, the Department does not have the resources to match the income potential of these programs. In some instances, the Department has been successful at encouraging landowners to increase the number of low-cost permits to allow additional hunters to access those properties. Hunters who are unwilling or unable to obtain permits are still forced to look elsewhere for hunting access, which will increase pressure on other private and public lands.

The Department is determined to increase public access and hunter opportunity. As situations and opportunities arise, the Department will continue to pursue funding sources and/or no cost agreements to improve recreational access for the public across the state of Washington.

## Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2020

Landowners or landholders interested in the Private Lands Program should visit WDFW's [Private Lands Program](#) webpage and contact your local Private Lands Biologist by referencing the work areas [map](#).

*Access to private land is a privilege, not a right.*

### Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)

# **Human- Wildlife Interaction**

# Human-Wildlife Interaction Status and Trend Report

## STATEWIDE

DAN BRINSON, Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention Section Manager

---

### Introduction

In recent years, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) renewed its focus on human-wildlife conflict management. This report is intended to illustrate efforts to meet the Game Management Plan objectives while creating a historical account of human-wildlife conflict management actions. WDFW has implemented programs to provide opportunities for improved knowledge in developing specific strategies and tools for mitigating human-wildlife conflict in Washington for long-term sustainability of wildlife resources.

Social tolerance can be a limiting factor for species recovery and maintaining sustainable wild animal populations. Negative human-wildlife interactions decrease social tolerance of wildlife populations using otherwise available habitat. Through the application of integrated wildlife management techniques designed to prevent or mitigate negative human-wildlife interactions, WDFW can improve social tolerance of wild animals. By doing so, wildlife managers can increase wildlife populations by increasing use of existing habitat on heavily human influenced landscapes.

The convergence of human population expansion, nature-based tourism, and escalating interest in outdoor recreational opportunities in Washington likely results in increased frequency of negative or unwanted human-wildlife interactions. Maintaining a healthy ecosystem for humans and wildlife will require innovative approaches to minimize these conflicts. These approaches must include science based decision making that incorporates public opinion for social context. WDFW is committed to informing and assisting the public to employ proactive measures and to provide a quick and effective response once unwanted interactions and property damage occur (Conover 2001).

WDFW conducted an opinion survey that identified 29% of the Washington public as having experienced negative situations or problems associated with wildlife (Duda et al. 2014). Deer and raccoons were the most commonly named species causing problems (35% and 25%, respectively), followed by bear (14%), geese (13%), and coyotes (10%; Duda et al. 2014).

WDFW has not always conducted formal assessments of human-wildlife conflict complaints. Current trends indicate that human-wildlife conflict resolution in Washington is a management necessity, and traditional recreational harvest is not always effective in resolving negative interactions.

### Management Guidelines and Objectives

In December 2014, WDFW published the Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014) which outlined three goals and 10 human-wildlife conflict management objectives with strategies designed to create an integrated system of management actions, data collection, and information sharing.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction Status and Trend Report 2020

The goals for human-wildlife conflict management in Washington are to:

- 1) Improve our understanding and ability to predict human-wildlife conflict issues;
- 2) Enhance proactive measures to prevent negative human-wildlife interactions and improve agency response to interaction events; and
- 3) Minimize, mitigate, and manage negative human-wildlife interactions to maintain/increase human tolerance and perpetuate healthy and productive wildlife populations.

### Management Actions

WDFW management actions are designed to minimize negative human-wildlife interaction and assist landowners with prevention, mitigation, and when necessary, compensation for property damage or loss (as provided by law). An effective strategy for managing human-wildlife conflict is to allow staff a degree of flexibility to test and implement new techniques while improving existing preventative and mitigation tools. WDFW Wildlife Conflict Specialists assess each scenario and use their professional judgment to determine the best course of action for interaction resolution.

In addition to accounting for human-wildlife conflict issues when setting recreational harvest seasons and limits, WDFW employs other tools when traditional recreational harvest cannot resolve the issue. WDFW has used hunters to assist with deer, elk, and turkey damage issues and hound handlers, trappers, and hunters to assist with bear and cougar depredation events. In each case, there are criteria that must be met, and restrictions that direct the final disposition of the animal harvested.

WDFW continues to use a three-category system to respond to human-wildlife conflict issues: 1) public safety response, 2) non-public safety requiring assistance, and 3) self-help. Self-help involves referring a customer to the WDFW web site to obtain an answer to a wildlife-related nuisance problem, directing the customer to a list of certified Wildlife Control Operators available for hire, or directing the customer to contact the United States Department of Agriculture Wildlife Services for help in solving a conflict situation. Often the self-help tools are used to assist with damage situations involving small game, furbearers, and unclassified species (e.g., raccoons, beavers, coyotes, etc.). The WDFW Law Enforcement Program is primary for interactions affecting public safety that involve bear, cougar, moose, and wolves. Non-public safety wildlife conflicts, including depredations involving deer, elk, turkey, black bear timber damage, and wolves, are generally resolved through the WDFW Wildlife Program.

### Deer, elk, and turkey damage prevention and kill permits

Depending upon the circumstances, landowners may enter into a Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreement with WDFW to use non-lethal mitigation tools for damage caused by deer, elk, and turkey. If these mitigation tools are ineffective, a Wildlife Conflict Specialist may issue a damage prevention permit (DPP) or a kill permit (KP) to a landowner that allows for the removal of one or more offending animals through the use of licensed hunters or agency kill authority. During the 2019 damage season (April 2018–March 2019), a total of 2448 permits were issued to remove offending deer, elk, and turkey (Table 1).

**Table 1. Total damage prevention (DPP) and kill permits (KP) issued by Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Region for deer, elk, and turkey, April 2019–March 2020.**

Permit	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Total
DPP Deer	373	12	107	18	-	23	<b>533</b>
KP Deer	174	12	26	26	1	31	<b>270</b>
DPP Elk	82	4	578	13	69	123	<b>869</b>
KP Elk	-	-	239	262	57	5	<b>563</b>
DPP Turkey	-	3	-	-	-	-	<b>3</b>
KP Turkey	190	20	-	-	-	-	<b>210</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>319</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>2,448</b>

Licensed hunters with a DPP must purchase a Damage Tag to participate in a deer or elk damage resolution hunt and can retain the deer or elk. Hunters purchased 509 deer and elk Damage Tags during the 2019 damage season; of those Damage Tag holders who reported, 363 deer and elk were harvested for an estimated success rate of 71% statewide (Table 2).

**Table 2. Total reported harvest by hunters with deer and elk Damage Tags for each Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Region, April 2019–March 2020.**

Damage Tag Type	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Total
Deer	171	4	45	4	-	3	<b>223</b>
Elk	12	2	69	4	15	34	<b>136</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>363</b>

## Black Bear Timber Damage

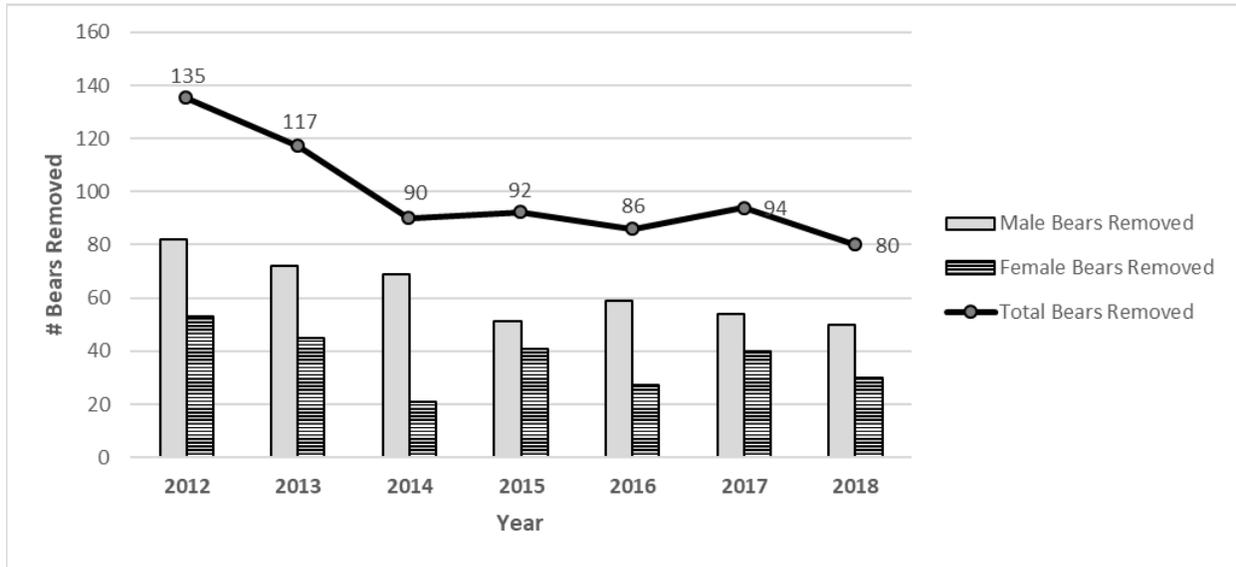
Black bears emerge from winter dens when food sources are relatively scarce and may strip bark off certain species of trees to access the carbohydrate-rich cambium. Bark stripping or "peeling" may hinder the growth of the tree or kill it, causing the potential for financial loss to commercial timber growers. The damage period occurs from approximately April through June and ends once other food sources, such as berries, become more abundant.

Commercial forest landowners and managers experiencing timber damage caused by black bears may request a black bear timber damage depredation permit. This permit request requires evidence of damage from the landowner/manager, typically in the form of a date-stamped photograph, and must specify the damage location, requested removal method, and who will participate on the permit. The number of bear timber damage depredation permits issued (123 permits in 2012 and 84 permits in 2018) and the number of bears removed (Table 3) varied from 2012–2018 but have generally declined.

Due to litigation resulting in an injunction against the State of Washington (*Center for Biological Diversity v. WDFW, Thurston Co. Superior Court*), no depredation permits were issued during this reporting period. The following information is provided to illustrate historical trends and includes data from the previous (2018) year for perspective.

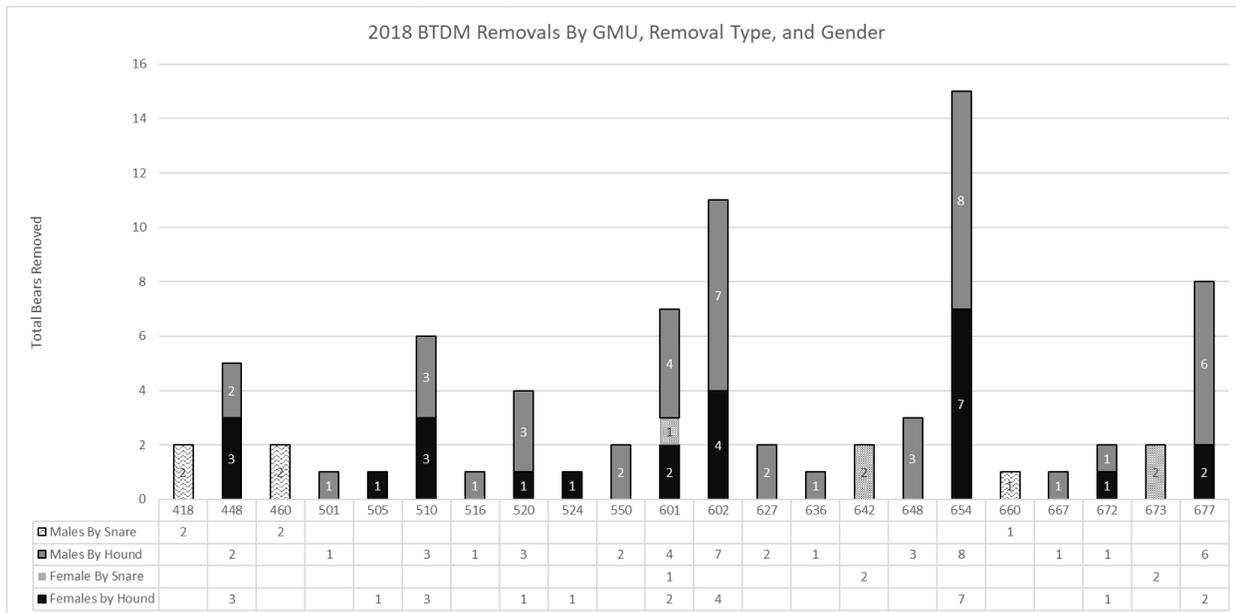
## Human-Wildlife Interaction Status and Trend Report 2020

**Table 3. Number of male and female black bears removed annually during the bear timber damage period, 2012–2018.**



A total of 80 bears were removed during the 2018 timber damage period, including 50 males (62.5%) and 30 females (37.5%). Bears were removed using a variety of methods, including hound hunting, trapping with snares, and Master Hunters (Table 4).

**Table 4. Number of bears removed during the black bear timber damage period by Game Management Unit (GMU), sex, and removal method, April–July 2018. MH = Master Hunter**



The 2018 black bear harvest total, which includes the total recreational harvest, the spring permit hunt, and bear timber damage removals was 1,621 bears statewide. Females represented 35% of the total statewide harvest. Black bear timber damage removals represented 5% of the total statewide harvest.

## **Carnivore (black bear, cougar, and wolf) depredation on livestock**

Accounts of managing and response to livestock losses and injury caused by black bears and cougars are described under those sections. Please see the Wildlife Damage Claims section below for detail regarding compensation claims during fiscal year 2019.

### **Cost-share and Prevention measures for livestock losses**

WDFW offers cost-sharing with livestock producers for deploying conflict prevention measures. Producers who sign a Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreement for Livestock (DPCA-L) may receive cost-share funds to assist them with installing and using non-lethal conflict prevention tools. The DPCA-L identifies non-lethal measures a producer can use to minimize livestock loss to wolves. The agreements can last up to one-year. They may be signed at any time during a fiscal year and end at the close of the fiscal year. Potential prevention measures that may be included in a DPCA-L include: Sanitation (fencing bone yards, surrounding carcasses with fladry, or removing carcasses), providing deterrence tools (screamers, range riders, guard dogs, radio-activated guard boxes, fladry, predator fencing, electric fencing, bio fencing), and protecting livestock rearing areas. The most common measures deployed by producers under DPCA-Ls are range riding and sanitation. Cost-share amounts can vary depending on the livestock operation, location of the livestock herd in relation to wolves, proactive measures selected, and duration. During fiscal year 2019 (July 1, 2018 – June 30, 2019), there were 37 DPCA-Ls written with livestock producers statewide.

In addition to DPCA-Ls, WDFW also contracted Range Riders to assist ranchers in an effort to minimize livestock losses caused by wolves. Range riders are skilled at assessing potential wolf presence within the vicinity of livestock and provide consistent human presence with livestock while on grazing allotments. Range rider duties include, but are not limited to: monitoring the health and behavior of a herd; seeking out signs of wolf or other carnivore activity in the area; implementing tools and techniques that minimize predation risk; deploying non-lethal hazing techniques; trying more intensive livestock management, or any number of other techniques or combination of techniques; and frequent communication with the livestock producer and WDFW staff regarding planned livestock movements and grazing plans. During fiscal year 2019, WDFW had 9 range rider contracts which utilized up to 13 different riders throughout the year.

## **Wildlife Damage Claims**

### ***Agriculture***

Commercial agriculture producers who meet the definition of “eligible farmer” (Revised Code of Washington 82.08.855), have cooperated with WDFW prior to claim initiation, and experience crop damage from deer and elk may be eligible for compensation from the state. Funds for compensation are appropriated through legislation. The payment of a claim is conditional on meeting specific criteria [Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 220-440-140 and 220-440-150] and the availability of specific funding for this purpose. Reimbursement for damage claims is not guaranteed. The total compensation paid for deer and elk crop damage claims in fiscal year 2020 (July 1, 2019 – June 30, 2020) was \$165,144.

### ***Livestock***

Commercial livestock producers who experience livestock loss caused by bear, cougar, or wolf may be eligible for compensation under WAC 220-440-170. Similar to the deer and elk claims, payment is conditional upon meeting specific criteria and the availability of specific funding for this purpose. Reimbursement for damage claims is not guaranteed. The total compensation paid for direct livestock losses (i.e., losses determined by WDFW to be confirmed or probable) caused by wolves in fiscal year 2019/2020 was \$38,876. The total compensation paid for direct livestock losses caused by cougars in fiscal year 2019/2020 was \$9,048.

In the latter part of fiscal year 2016, the WDFW established an independent, five-member Livestock Review Board (LRB) to evaluate claims and make recommendations to WDFW for indirect livestock losses due to harassment by wolves, including greater than normal losses, reduced weight gains, and reduced pregnancy rates in livestock. The LRB consists of two livestock producers, two members from the environmental community, and a rangeland scientist. The Department carefully evaluates and considers the recommendation from the LRB when considering settlement of an indirect livestock loss claim.

Currently, additional improvements to the Department's livestock loss compensation program are being explored with a recently established stakeholder group.

### **Wildlife Control Operators**

Wildlife Control Operators (WCO) are private individuals who are certified by WDFW to assist landowners in the prevention or control of wildlife-related damage, and they charge a fee. A WCO is allowed to harass, control, and/or trap various small game, furbearer species, unclassified wildlife, and predatory birds. WCOs are not certified to handle nuisance issues involving deer, elk, cougar, bear, moose, wolf, bighorn sheep, mountain goat, turkey, or protected or endangered wildlife.

The WCO program is administered through the statewide Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention Section at the WDFW office in Olympia. Classes for WCO certification are held four times per year, alternating between the Olympia and Spokane WDFW offices. Once a person meets all the requirements for becoming a WCO (WAC 220-440-100), completes and passes WCO training, they are presented with a certificate valid for three years that allows the individual to handle specific nuisance wildlife issues year-round and statewide. Twenty Two (22) people completed training and were certified as WCOs in 2019 compared to 27 people in 2018. Currently, there are 235 people in Washington State with valid WCO certificates.

### **Special Trapping Permit**

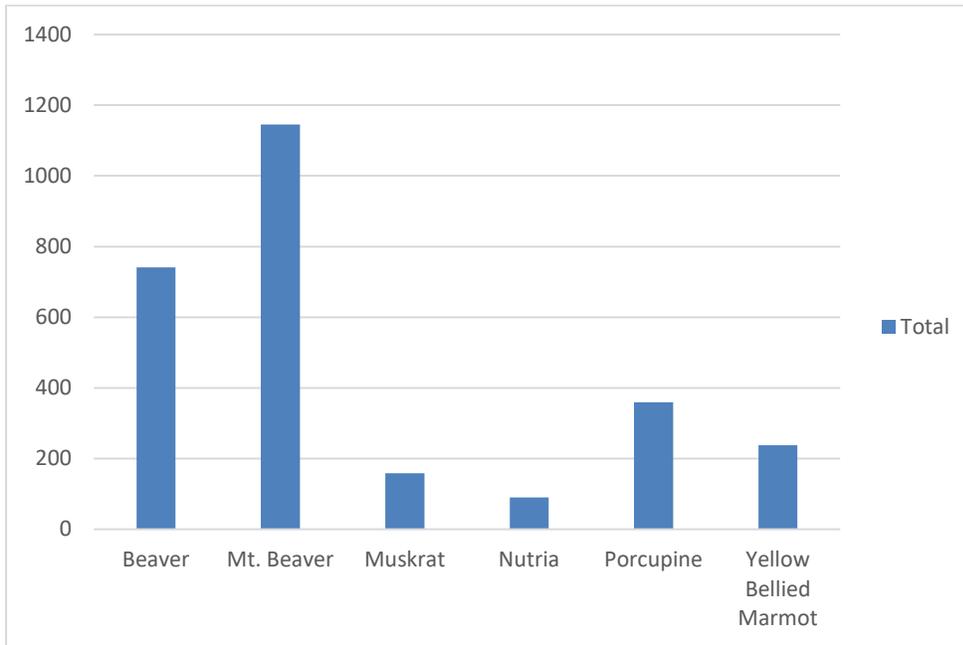
Property owners who are experiencing wildlife-related damage to their property are allowed to mitigate the problem by capturing and/or removing the species responsible, with exceptions. In some cases, when nonlethal measures have been deemed ineffective, a property owner may apply for a special trapping permit (STP), valid for 30 days, authorizing the use of one or more body-gripping traps. Body-gripping traps that may be authorized under a STP include a Conibear-type trap in water, a padded-jaw leg-hold trap, and a non-strangling foot snare.

## Human-Wildlife Interaction Status and Trend Report 2020

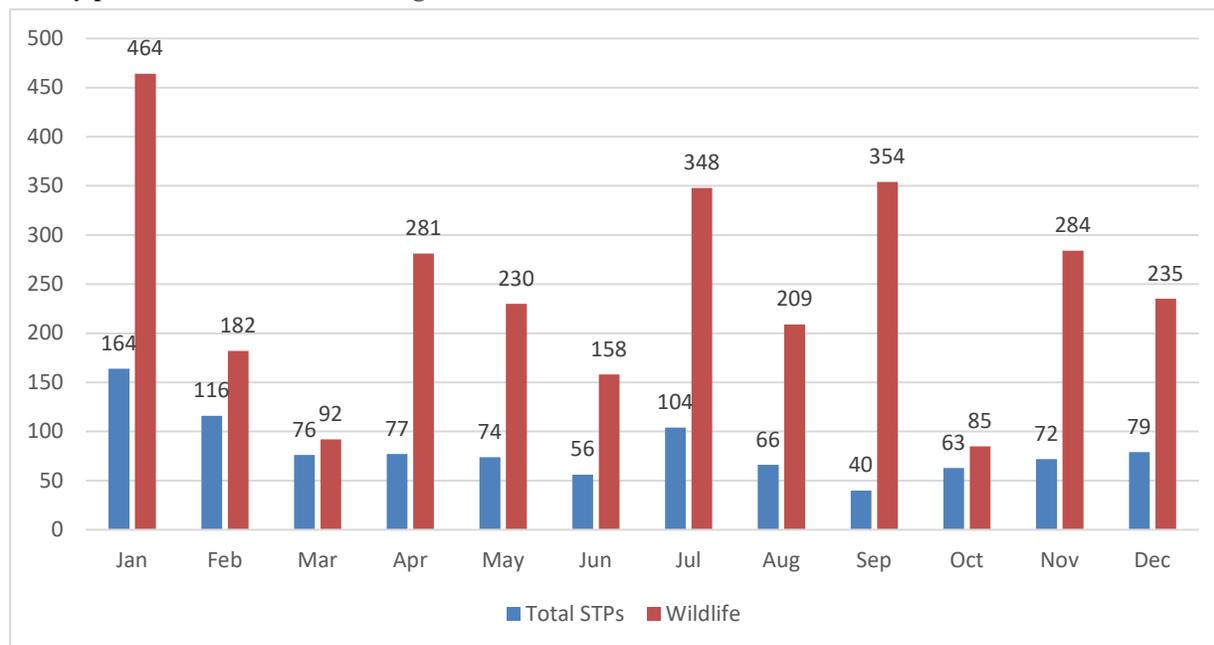
During 2019, 629 STPs were issued statewide which allowed for removal of certain wildlife causing damage to public or private property. The 2019 value is an increase from the 502 permits issued in 2018. The most common authorization requested was for trapping mountain beaver within industrial timberlands.

In 2019, requests for STPs and corresponding wildlife removals were variable by month, but the highest numbers generally occurred fall through spring. Special Trapping Permit requests and the number of animals removed using STPs were highest in western Washington counties.

**Table 4. Total number of individual animals reported trapped for the six most common wildlife species removed using Special Trapping Permits in 2019.**



**Table 5. Total number of wild animals reported trapped with Special Trapping Permits (STP) and the total STPs in each month, 2019. The number of wildlife reported trapped in each month is based on reporting for 30-day permits that ended within a given month.**



## Management Conclusions

Minimizing the potential for negative human-wildlife interaction is a critical key to North American wildlife management in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Doing so increases the social tolerance of wildlife utilizing habitat that might otherwise be unavailable to many valuable species including big game. Managing and preventing wildlife conflict requires the use of a variety of adaptable tools and techniques to ensure sustainable wildlife populations without negatively impacting our natural resources or the livelihoods of Washington residents. Food resources, such as agriculture crops, livestock, or unnatural attractants in the vicinity of residences are the motivating mechanism for potential conflict.

During 2015, WDFW improved data collection methods, increased response to conflict issues, deployed new methods and techniques for managing conflict, and increased information sharing for mitigating negative encounters. The WDFW Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention program is committed to continued improvement in managing negative human-wildlife interactions using a combination of best science and best business practices. Some of the remaining challenges for effective human-wildlife conflict management include: 1) improving rules that address the primary conflict issues, 2) developing policies and procedures that facilitate a smooth process by which actions can be deployed, 3) furthering appropriate data collection to direct management activities, and 4), testing new and evaluating existing wildlife management techniques targeted to mitigate or prevent conflict. An additional challenge and objective for the upcoming years is to improve outreach and information sharing through the use of multimedia approaches (e.g., print, audio, visual, and social media platforms).

## **Literature Cited**

Conover, M. R. 2001. Resolving human-wildlife interactions: the science of wildlife damage management. Lewis publishers, Boca Raton, Florida, USA.

Duda, M. D., M. Jones, T. Beppler, S. Butzen, S. J. Bissell, A. Criscione, P. Doherty, G. L. Hughes, P.E., E. Meadows, A. Lanier. 2014. Washington Residents' Opinions on Bear and Wolf Management and Their Experiences with Wildlife That Cause Problems. Conducted for the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife by Responsive Management.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#)